

# **Commercial Pilot 2020 TEST PREP**

5 FREE ONLINE PRACTICE TESTS



Pass your test and know what is essential to become a safe, competent pilot-from the most trusted source in aviation training

# Commercial Pilot 2020 TEST PREP



Pass your test and know what is essential to become a safe, competent pilot—from the most trusted source in aviation training

**READER TIP** 

The FAA Knowledge Exam Questions can change throughout the year. Stay current with test changes; sign up for ASA's free email update service at **asa2fly.com/testupdate** 



AVIATION SUPPLIES & ACADEMICS NEWCASTLE, WASHINGTON *Commercial Pilot Test Prep* 2020 Edition

Aviation Supplies & Academics, Inc. 7005 132nd Place SE Newcastle, Washington 98059-3153 425.235.1500 I asa2fly.com

© 2019 Aviation Supplies & Academics, Inc.

FAA Questions herein are from United States government sources and contain current information as of: June 2019

None of the material in this publication supersedes any documents, procedures or regulations issued by the Federal Aviation Administration.

ASA assumes no responsibility for any errors or omissions. Neither is any liability assumed for damages resulting from the use of the information contained herein.

**Important:** This Test Prep should be sold with and used in conjunction with *Airman Knowledge Testing Supplement for Commercial Pilot* (FAA-CT-8080-1E). ASA reprints the FAA test figures and legends contained within this government document, and it is also sold separately and available from aviation retailers nationwide. Order #ASA-CT-8080-1E.

Cover photo: Glasshouse Images/Alamy Stock Photo/ Circa Images

#### ASA-TP-C-20-PD

PDF eBook ISBN 978-1-61954-785-8 Print Book ISBN 978-1-61954-784-1

# **About the Contributor**

#### **Jackie Spanitz**

General Manager Aviation Supplies & Academics, Inc.

As General Manager of Aviation Supplies & Academics, Jackie Spanitz oversees maintenance and development of more than 1,000 titles and pilot supplies in the ASA product line. Ms. Spanitz has worked with airman training and testing for more than 25 years, including participation in the ACS development committees. Jackie holds a Bachelor of Science degree in aviation technology from Western Michigan University, a Masters degree from Embry Riddle Aeronautical University, and Instructor and Commercial Pilot certificates. She is the author of *Guide to the Flight Review*, and the technical editor for ASA's *Test Prep* and *FAR/AIM* series.

**About ASA:** Aviation Supplies & Academics, Inc. (ASA) is an industry leader in the development and sale of aviation supplies and publications for pilots, flight instructors, flight engineers, air traffic controllers, flight attendants, aviation maintenance technicians, and drone operators. We manufacture and publish more than 1,000 products, and have been providing trusted and reliable training materials to the aviation industry for 80 years. Visit **asa2fly.com** for a free catalog.

# Stay informed of aviation industry happenings

Websiteasa2fly.comUpdatesasa2fly.com/testupdateTwittertwitter.com/asa2flyFacebookfacebook.com/asa2flyBloglearntoflyblog.com

# Contents

### Instructions

### Chapter 1 Basic Aerodynamics

Aerodynamic Terms 1-3
Axes of Rotation and the Four Forces Acting
in Flight 1–5
Lift
Weight 1-7
Thrust
Drag1-7
Lift/Drag Ratios1-11
The $V_G$ Diagram1–13
Stability1-14
Turns, Loads and Load Factors 1-16
Stalls and Spins 1-23
Flaps
Wing Shapes 1-25
Torque
Ground Effect 1-27
Wake Turbulence 1-28
Glider Aerodynamics 1-30

# Chapter 2 Aircraft Systems

Ignition System	
Air/Fuel Mixture	2–4
Carburetor Ice	2–6
Aviation Fuel	2–7
Engine Temperatures	2–8
Propellers	2–9
Cold Weather Operations	2–12
Rotorcraft Systems	2–13
Glider Systems	2–29
Balloon Operations	2–37
Airship Operations	2–43
Airship IFR Operations	2–45

# Chapter 3 Flight Instruments

Airspeed Indicator	3–3
Altitude Definitions	3–6
Magnetic Compass	3–7
Gyroscopic Instruments and Systems	3–8
Attitude Instrument Flying	3–9
Electronic Flight Instruments	3-10

### Chapter 4 Regulations

Pilot Certificate Types and Privileges	
Pilot Logbooks	
High-Performance, Complex and Tailwheel Airplanes	4–8
Recent Flight Experience: Pilot-In-Command	d 4−10
Change of Address	4–11
Towing	4–12
Responsibility and Authority of the	
Pilot-In-Command	4–13
Preflight Action	4–15
Seatbelts	4–17
Portable Electronic Devices	4–19
	O and the second

Eucl Requiremente	1 20
Fuel Requirements	
Transponder Requirements	
Supplemental Oxygen	
Instrument and Equipment Requirements	4–22
Restricted, Limited and Experimental Aircraft:	4 00
Operating Limitations	
Emergency Locator Transmitter (ELT)	
Truth in Leasing	4–24
Operating Near Other Aircraft and	
Right-of-Way Rules	4–25
Speed Limits	4–28
Aircraft Lights	4–29
Minimum Altitudes	4–30
Maintenance Responsibility	4–31
Aircraft Inspections	4–32
Maintenance Records	4–34
Maintenance, Preventative Maintenance,	
Rebuilding and Alteration	4–35
NTSB Part 830	4–36
IFR Operations	4–39
Rotorcraft Regulations	4-40
Glider Regulations	4–41
Lighter-Than-Air Regulations	4–42
LTA Fundamentals of Instructing	4–44

# Chapter 5 **Procedures and** Airport Operations

Airspace	5–3
Basic VFR Weather Minimums	5–14
Operations on Wet or Slippery Runways	5–15
Land and Hold Short Operations (LAHSO)	5–16
Airport Marking Aids and Signs	5–17
VFR Cruising Altitudes	5–22
Collision Avoidance	5–22
Fitness Physiology	5–25
Aeronautical Decision Making	5–28

# Chapter 6 Weather

•	
The Earth's Atmosphere	
Temperature	
Wind	
Moisture	
Stable and Unstable Air	
Clouds	6–11
Air Masses and Fronts	
Turbulence	
Icing	
Thunderstorms	6–21
Fog	
Wind Shear	
Soaring Weather	

## Chapter 7 Weather Services

Pilot Report (UA)7–5
Terminal Aerodrome Forecast (TAF)
Graphical Forecasts for Aviation (GFA)
Winds and Temperatures Aloft Forecast (FB) 7-10
Inflight Weather Advisories (WA, WS, WST) 7–10
Surface Analysis Chart
Constant Pressure Chart
Tropopause Height/Vertical Wind Shear
Prognostic Chart7-14
Significant Weather Prognostics
Lifted Index Chart 7-17

# Chapter 8 Aircraft Performance

Weight and Balance	8–3
Computing Weight and Balance	8–4
Graph Weight and Balance Problems	8–4
Weight Change	8–5
Weight Shift	
Rotorcraft Weight and Balance	8–12
Glider Weight and Balance	8–15
Headwind and Crosswind Components	8–17
Density Altitude	8–19
Takeoff and Landing Considerations	8–20
Takeoff and Landing Distance	8–22
Fuel Consumption vs. Brake Horsepower	8–26
Time, Fuel and Distance to Climb	8–28
Table Method	8–28
Graph Method	8–29
Cruise Performance Table	8–33
Cruise and Range Performance Table	8–35
Maximum Rate of Climb	8–36
Glide Distance	8–37
Rotorcraft Performance	8–38
Glider Performance	8–40
Balloon Performance	8–43

## Chapter 9 Navigation

The Flight Computer	9–3
Finding True Course, Time, Rate, Distance,	
and Fuel	9–3
Finding Density Altitude	9–10
Finding Wind Direction and Velocity	9–12
VHF Omni-Directional Range (VOR)	9–14
Horizontal Situation Indicator (HSI)	9–18

### **Cross References**

A:	Question	Number	and	Page	Number	/	4-1
	Guoonon	1 tannoon	ana	i ugo	1 turns of		· ·

# Preface

Welcome to ASA's Test Prep Series. ASA's test books have been helping pilots prepare for the FAA Knowledge Tests for more than 60 years with great success. We are confident that with proper use of this book, you will score very well on any of the commercial pilot certificate tests.

Begin your studies with a classroom or home-study ground school course, which will involve reading a comprehensive textbook. Conclude your studies with this Test Prep or comparable software. Read the question, select your choice for the correct answer, then read the explanation. Use the Learning Statement Codes and references that conclude each explanation to identify additional resources if you need further study of a subject. Upon completion of your studies, take practice tests at www.prepware. com (see inside front cover for your free account).

The FAA Commercial Pilot questions have been arranged into chapters based on subject matter. Topical study, in which similar material is covered under a common subject heading, promotes better understanding, aids recall, and thus provides a more efficient study guide. Study and place emphasis on those questions most likely to be included in your test (identified by the aircraft category above each question). For example: a pilot preparing for the Commercial Airplane test would focus on the questions marked "ALL" and "AIR," and a pilot preparing for the Commercial Helicopter test would focus on the questions marked "ALL" and "RTC."

It is important to answer every question assigned on your FAA Knowledge Test. If in their ongoing review, the FAA authors decide a question has no correct answer, is no longer applicable, or is otherwise defective, your answer will be marked correct no matter which one you chose. However, you will not be given the automatic credit unless you have marked an answer. Unlike some other exams you may have taken, there is no penalty for "guessing" in this instance.

The FAA exams are "closed tests" which means the exact database of questions is not available to the public. The question and answer choices in this book are based on our extensive history and experience with the FAA testing process. You might see similar although not exactly the same questions on your official FAA exam. Answer stems may be rearranged from the A, B, C order you see in this book. Therefore, be careful to fully understand the intent of each question and corresponding answer while studying, rather than memorize the A, B, C answer. You may be asked a question that has unfamiliar wording; studying and understanding the information in this book and the associated references will give you the tools to answer question variations with confidence.

If your study leads you to question an answer choice, we recommend you seek the assistance of a local instructor. We welcome your questions, recommendations or concerns:

#### Aviation Supplies & Academics, Inc.

7005 132nd Place SE	Voice: 425.235.1500	Fax: 425.235.0128
Newcastle, WA 98059-3153	Email: cfi@asa2fly.com	Website: www.asa2fly.com

The FAA appreciates testing experience feedback. You can contact the branch responsible for the FAA Knowledge Exams at:

#### Federal Aviation Administration

AFS-630, Airman Testing Standards Branch PO Box 25082 Oklahoma City, OK 73125 Email: afs630comments@faa.gov

# **Updates and Practice Tests**

# Free Test Updates for the One-Year Life Cycle of Test Prep Books

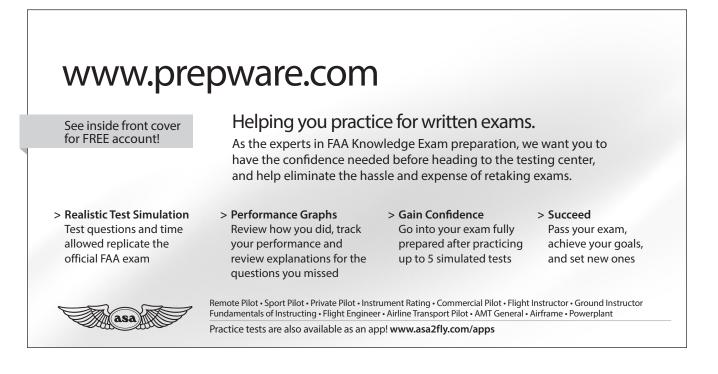
The FAA rolls out new tests as needed throughout the year; this typically happens in June, October, and February. The FAA exams are "closed tests" which means the exact database of questions is not available to the public. ASA combines more than 60 years of experience with expertise in airman training and certification tests to prepare the most effective test preparation materials available in the industry.

You can feel confident you will be prepared for your FAA Knowledge Exam by using the ASA Test Preps. ASA publishes test books each June and keeps abreast of changes to the tests. These changes are then posted on the ASA website as a Test Update.

Visit the ASA website before taking your test to be certain you have the most current information. While there, sign up for ASA's free email Update service. We will then send you an email notification if there is a change to the test you are preparing for so you can review the Update for revised and/or new test information.

#### www.asa2fly.com/testupdate

We invite your feedback. After you take your official FAA exam, let us know how you did. Were you prepared? Did the ASA products meet your needs and exceed your expectations? We want to continue to improve these products to ensure applicants are prepared, and become safe aviators. Send feedback to: cfi@asa2fly.com



# **Description of the Tests**

All test questions are the objective, multiple-choice type, with three choices of answers. Each question can be answered by the selection of a single response. Each test question is independent of other questions, that is, a correct response to one does not depend upon, or influence the correct response to another.

As stated in 14 CFR §61.63, an applicant need not take an additional knowledge test provided the applicant holds an airplane, rotorcraft, powered-lift, or airship rating at that pilot certificate level. For example, an applicant transitioning from gliders to airplanes or helicopters will need to take the 100-question test. An applicant transitioning from airplanes to gliders, or airplanes to helicopters, will not be required to take the Knowledge Exam.

For the most efficient and effective study program, begin by reading the book cover to cover. Study **all** the questions first, **then** refer to the following table, placing emphasis on those questions most likely to be included on your test (identified by the aircraft category above each question number).

Test Code	Test Name	Test Prep Study	Number of Questions	Min. Age	Allotted Time (hrs)
CAX	Commercial Pilot – Airplane	ALL, AIR	100	16	3.0
CRH	Commercial Pilot – Helicopter	ALL, RTC	100	16	3.0
CRG	Commercial Pilot – Gyroplane	ALL, RTC	100	16	3.0
CGX	Commercial Pilot – Glider	ALL, GLI	100	16	3.0
CBH	Commercial Pilot – Balloon–Hot Air	ALL, LTA	100	16	3.0
CLA	Commercial Pilot — Airship	ALL, LTA	100	16	3.0
CBG	Commercial Pilot – Balloon–Gas	ALL, LTA	60	16	2.5
MCN	Military Competency — Non-Category	MIL	50	18	2.0
CCP	Commercial Pilot – Airplane	ALL, AIR	40	18	2.0
ССН	Commercial Pilot—Helicopter Canadian Conversion*	ALL, RTC	40	18	2.0

\*This test focuses on U.S. regulations, procedures and operations, not airplane know-how.

A score of 70 percent must be attained to successfully pass each test.

# **Military Competency Exam**

Applicants should refer to the *Commercial Pilot – Military Competence Airman Certification Standards* (FAA-S-ACS-12) for information on the expected knowledge in preparation for the Military Competence Knowledge Exam.

Please take some time to look at 14 CFR §61.73, *Military pilots or former military pilots: Special rules*. This part covers the requirements for military pilots or former military pilots who are interested in acquiring their private or commercial pilot certificate.

# **Knowledge Test Eligibility Requirements**

If you are pursuing a commercial pilot certificate, you should review Title 14 of the Code of Federal Regulations (14 CFR) Part 61, §61.23 "Medical Certificates: Requirement and Duration," 14 CFR §61.35, "Knowledge Test: Prerequisites and Passing Grades."

# **Process for Taking a Knowledge Test**

The FAA designated test provider sponsors hundreds of knowledge testing center locations. The testing centers offer a full range of airman knowledge tests including: Aircraft Dispatcher, Airline Transport Pilot, Aviation Maintenance Technician, Commercial Pilot, Flight Engineer, Flight Instructor, Flight Navigator, Ground Instructor, Inspection Authorization, Instrument Rating, Parachute Rigger, Private Pilot, Recreational Pilot, Sport Pilot, Remote Pilot, and Military Competence. Contact information for the test proctor is provided at the end of this section.

The first step in taking a knowledge test is the registration process. You may either call the testing centers' 1-800 numbers or simply take the test on a walk-in basis. If you choose to use the 1-800 number to register, you will need to select a testing center, schedule a test date, and make financial arrangements for test payment. You may register for tests several weeks in advance, and you may cancel your appointment according to the test proctor's cancellation policy. If you do not follow the test proctor's cancellation policies, you could be subject to a cancellation fee.

# Acceptable Forms of Authorization

When you go to take your FAA Knowledge Test, you will be required to show proper identification and have certification of your preparation for the examination, signed by an appropriately certified Flight or Ground Instructor. Ground Schools will have issued the endorsements as you complete the course. An endorsement from an authorized instructor is not required for the military competency exam.

If you choose a home-study for your Knowledge Test, you can either get an endorsement from your instructor or submit your home-study materials to an FAA Office for review and approval prior to taking the test.

#### **All Commercial Pilot Tests**

- Certificate of graduation or a statement of accomplishment certifying the satisfactory completion of the ground school portion of a course for the certificate or rating sought. The certificate or statement may be issued by a Federal Aviation Administration certified pilot school or an agency such as a high school, college, adult education program, Civil Air Patrol or Reserve Officers Training Corp (ROTC) flight training school.
- 2. Written statement or logbook endorsement from an authorized ground or flight instructor certifying that the applicant completed an applicable ground training or home study course and is prepared for the knowledge test.

### **Commercial Pilot Endorsement**

I certify that (First name, MI, Last name)	has received the required
training of 14 CFR §61.125. I have determined he/she is prepare	ed for the (Test name/Aircraft category;
e.g., Commercial–Airplane)	knowledge test.
Signed	Date
CFI Number	Expires

### Military Competency Tests

Requires *no* instructor endorsements or other form of written authorization.

### All Commercial Pilot and Military Competency Tests

Failed test report; *or* passing test report; *or* expired test report (pass or failure), provided the applicant still has the *original* test report in his/her possession. (*See* Retesting explanation.)

# **Test-Taking Tips**

Prior to launching the actual test, the test proctor's testing software will provide you with an opportunity to practice navigating through the test. This practice (or tutorial) session may include a "sample" question(s). These sample questions have no relation to the content of the test, but are meant to familiarize you with the look and feel of the system screens, including selecting an answer, marking a question for later review, time remaining for the test, and other features of the testing software.

Follow these time-proven tips, which will help you develop a skillful, smooth approach to test-taking:

- 1. Be careful to fully understand the intent of each question and corresponding answer while studying, rather than memorize the A, B, C answer choice answer stems may appear in a different order than you studied.
- 2. Take with you to the testing center a sign-off from an instructor (except for military competency test candidates), photo I.D., the testing fee, calculator, flight computer (ASA's E6-B or CX-3 Flight Computer), plotter, magnifying glass, and a sharp pointer, such as a safety pin.
- 3. Your first action when you sit down should be to write on the scratch paper the weight and balance and any other formulas and information you can remember from your study. Remember, some of the formulas may be on your E6-B.
- 4. Answer each question in accordance with the latest regulations and guidance publications.
- 5. Read each question carefully before looking at the possible answers. You should clearly understand the problem before attempting to solve it.
- 6. After formulating an answer, determine which answer choice corresponds the closest with your answer. The answer chosen should completely resolve the problem.
- 7. From the answer choices given, it may appear that there is more than one possible answer. However, there is only one answer that is correct and complete. The other answers are either incomplete, erroneous, or represent popular misconceptions.
- 8. If a certain question is difficult for you, it is best to mark it for REVIEW and proceed to the other questions. After you answer the less difficult questions, return to those which you marked for review and answer them. The review marking procedure will be explained to you prior to starting the test.

Continued

Although the computer should alert you to unanswered questions, make sure every question has an answer recorded. This procedure will enable you to use the available time to the maximum advantage.

- 9. Perform each math calculation twice to confirm your answer. If adding or subtracting a column of numbers, reverse your direction the second time to reduce the possibility of error.
- 10. When solving a calculation problem, select the answer nearest to your solution. The problem has been checked with various types of calculators; therefore, if you have solved it correctly, your answer will be closer to the correct answer than any of the other choices.
- 11. Remember that information is provided in the FAA Legends and FAA Figures.
- 12. Remember to answer every question, even the ones with no completely correct answer, to ensure the FAA gives you credit for a bad question.
- 13. Take your time and be thorough but relaxed. Take a minute off every half-hour or so to relax the brain and the body. Get a drink of water halfway through the test.
- 14. Your test will be graded immediately upon completion. You will be allowed 10 minutes to review any questions you missed. You will see the question only; you will not see the answer choices or your selected response. This allows you to review the missed areas with an instructor prior to taking the Practical exam.

# **Test Reports**

Your test will be graded immediately upon completion. You will be allowed 10 minutes to review any questions you missed. You will see the question only; you will not see the answer choices or your selected response. This allows you to review the missed areas with an instructor prior to taking the Practical exam. After this review period you will receive your Airman Test Report, with the testing center's embossed seal, which reflects your score.

#### Validity of Airman Test Reports

Airman Test Reports are valid for the 24-calendar month period preceding the month you complete the practical test. If the Airman Test Report expires before completion of the practical test, you must retake the knowledge test.

#### **Test Reports and Learning Statement Codes**

The Airman Test Report lists the learning statement codes for questions answered incorrectly. The total number of learning statement codes shown on the Airman Test Report is not necessarily an indication of the total number of questions answered incorrectly. Study these knowledge areas to improve your understanding of the subject matter. See the *Learning Statement Code/Question Number Cross-Reference* in the back of this book for a complete list of which questions apply to each learning statement code.

Your instructor is required to provide instruction on each of the knowledge areas listed on your Airman Test Report and to complete an endorsement of this instruction. You must present the Airman Test Report to the examiner prior to taking the practical test. During the oral portion of the practical test, the examiner is required to evaluate the noted areas of deficiency.

If you wish to have your test hand-scored (if you believe a question or your score are in error), you must submit a request, in the form of a signed letter, to the Airman Testing Standards Branch, AFS-630. The request must be accompanied by a copy of your Airman Knowledge Test Report and a legible photocopy of a government issued identification with your photograph and signature. Mail or fax this information to (e-mail requests are not accepted due to security issues): FAA, AFS-630, PO Box 25082, Oklahoma City, OK 73125 or fax to 405-954-4748.

Should you require a duplicate Airman Test Report due to loss or destruction of the original, send a signed request accompanied by a check or money order for \$12 payable to the FAA. Your request should be sent to the Federal Aviation Administration, Airmen Certification Branch, AFS-760, P.O. Box 25082, Oklahoma City, OK 73125.

# Airman Knowledge Testing Sites

The test proctors are authorized to give FAA knowledge exams. The latest listing of computer testing center locations is available on the FAA website at **http://www.faa.gov/pilots/testing**, under "Knowledge Testing" select "Commercial Testing Center List" and a PDF will download automatically.

PSI Services LLC Applicant inquiry and test registration: 844-704-1487 www.psiexams.com

# **Use of Test Aids and Materials**

Airman knowledge tests require applicants to analyze the relationship between variables needed to solve aviation problems, in addition to testing for accuracy of a mathematical calculation. The intent is that all applicants are tested on concepts rather than rote calculation ability. It is permissible to use certain calculating devices when taking airman knowledge tests, provided they are used within the following guidelines. The term "calculating devices" is interchangeable with such items as calculators, computers, or any similar devices designed for aviation-related activities.

# Guidelines for Use of Test Aids and Materials

The applicant may use test aids and materials within the guidelines listed below, if actual test questions or answers are not revealed.

- 1. Applicants may use test aids, such as scales, straightedges, protractors, plotters, navigation computers, log sheets, and all models of aviation-oriented calculating devices that are directly related to the test. In addition, applicants may use any test materials provided with the test.
- 2. Manufacturer's permanently inscribed instructions on the front and back of such aids listed in 1(a), e.g., formulas, conversions, regulations, signals, weather data, holding pattern diagrams, frequencies, weight and balance formulas, and air traffic control procedures are permissible.
- 3. The test proctor may provide calculating devices to applicants and deny them use of their personal calculating devices if the applicant's device does not have a screen that indicates all memory has been erased. The test proctor must be able to determine the calculating device's erasure capability. The use of calculating devices incorporating permanent or continuous type memory circuits without erasure capability is prohibited.
- 4. The use of magnetic cards, magnetic tapes, modules, computer chips, or any other device upon which prewritten programs or information related to the test can be stored and retrieved is prohibited. Printouts of data will be surrendered at the completion of the test if the calculating device used incorporates this design feature.
- 5. The use of any booklet or manual containing instructions related to the use of the applicant's calculating device is not permitted.
- 6. Dictionaries are not allowed in the testing area.
- 7. The test proctor makes the final determination relating to test materials and personal possessions that the applicant may take into the testing area.

# **Testing Procedures For Applicants Requesting Special Accommodations**

If you are an applicant with a learning or reading disability, you may request approval from the local FAA office to take an airman knowledge test, using the special accommodations procedures outlined in the most current version of FAA Order 8080.6 "Conduct of Airman Knowledge Tests."

Prior to approval of any option, the FAA Aviation Safety Inspector must advise you of the regulatory certification requirement of being able to read, write, speak, and understand the English language.

# **Retesting Procedures**

# **All Commercial Pilot and Military Competence Tests**

Applicants retesting *after failure* are required to submit the applicable score report indicating failure, along with an endorsement (on the test report) from an authorized instructor who gave the applicant the additional training, and certifying the applicant is competent to pass the test. The original failed test report (with retest endorsement) presented as authorization shall be retained by the proctor and attached to the applicable sign-in/out log. The latest test taken will reflect the official score.

Applicants retesting *in an attempt to achieve a higher passing score* may retake the same test for a better grade after 30 days. The latest test taken will reflect the official score. Applicants are required to submit the *original* applicable score report indicating previous passing score to the testing center prior to testing. Testing center personnel must collect and destroy this report prior to issuing the new test report.

Note: The testing centers require a wait period of 24 hours before any applicant may retest.

# **Cheating or Other Unauthorized Conduct**

Computer testing centers must follow strict security procedures to avoid test compromise. These procedures are established by the FAA and are covered in FAA Order 8080.6, Conduct of Airman Knowledge Tests. The FAA has directed testing centers to terminate a test at any time a test proctor suspects a cheating incident has occurred. An FAA investigation will then be conducted. If the investigation determines that cheating or unauthorized conduct has occurred, then any airman certificate or rating that you hold may be revoked, and you will be prohibited for 1 year from applying for or taking any test for a certificate or rating under 14 CFR Part 61.

# **Eligibility Requirements for the Commercial Pilot Certificate**

The general prerequisites for a Commercial Pilot Certificate require that the applicant have a combination of experience, knowledge, and skill. For specific information pertaining to certification, an applicant should carefully review the appropriate sections of Federal Aviation Regulations Part 61 for commercial pilot certification.

Additionally, to be eligible for a Commercial Pilot Certificate, applicants must:

- 1. Be at least 18 years of age (16 to take the knowledge test).
- 2. Be able to read, speak, write, and understand English or have a limitation placed on the certificate.
- 3. Hold a current medical certificate issued under 14 CFR Part 67. No medical certificate is required for a glider or balloon rating.
- 4. Pass a knowledge test appropriate to the aircraft rating sought on the subjects in which ground instruction is required. Applicants for a knowledge test must show evidence of completing ground training or a home study course and be prepared for the knowledge test.
- 5. Pass an oral and flight test appropriate to the rating they seek, covering items selected by the inspector or examiner from those on which training is required.
- 6. Hold at least a Private Pilot Certificate.
- 7. Comply with the provisions of 14 CFR Part 61 which apply to the rating they seek.

# **Knowledge Exam References**

The FAA references the following documents to write the FAA Knowledge Exam questions. You should be familiar with all of these as part of your ground school studies, which you should complete before starting test preparation:

FAA-H-8083-25 Pilot's Handbook of Aeronautical Knowledge

Sectional Aeronautical Chart (SAC)

FAA-H-8083-3 Airplane Flying Handbook;
FAA-H-8083-13 Glider Flying Handbook;
FAA-H-8083-21 Helicopter Flying Handbook; or
FAA-H-8083-11 Balloon Flying Handbook
(Note: LTA applicants should also review FAA-H-8083-9 Aviation Instructor's Handbook, How to
Fly a Balloon, Balloon Digest, Balloon Ground School, Powerline Excerpts, and Goodyear Airship Operations Manual)

FAA-H-8083-1 Aircraft Weight and Balance Handbook

FAA-H-8083-15 Instrument Flying Handbook

FAA-S-ACS-7 Commercial Pilot Airplane Airman Certification Standards; or FAA-S-8081-16 Commercial Pilot Helicopter Practical Test Standards; or FAA-S-ACS-12 Commercial Pilot – Military Competence Airman Certification Standards

Chart Supplement U.S. (previously Airport/Facility Directory or A/FD)

AC 00-6 Aviation Weather

AC 00-30 Atmospheric Turbulence Avoidance

AC 00-45 Aviation Weather Services

AC 60-22 Aeronautical Decision Making

AC 90-48 Pilot's Role in Collision Avoidance

AC 91-13 Cold Weather Operation of Aircraft

AC 91-51 Effect of Icing on Aircraft Control and Airplane Deice and Anti-Ice Systems

Aeronautical Information Manual (AIM)

U.S. Terminal Procedures

14 CFR Part 1, 23, 43, 61, 68, 71, 91

49 CFR Part 830 – NTSB

Visit the ASA website for these and many more titles and pilot supplies for your aviation endeavors: www.asa2fly.com

# **ASA Test Prep Layout**

The sample FAA questions have been sorted into chapters according to subject matter. Within each chapter, the questions have been further classified and all similar questions grouped together with a concise discussion of the material covered in each group. This discussion material of "Chapter text" is printed in a larger font and spans the entire width of the page. Immediately following the sample FAA Question is ASA's Explanation in *italics*. The last line of the Explanation contains the Learning Statement Code and further reference (if applicable). See the EXAMPLE below.

**Figures referenced by the Chapter text only** are numbered with the appropriate chapter number, i.e., "Figure 1-1" is Chapter 1's first chapter-text figure.

**Some Questions refer to Figures or Legends** immediately following the question number, i.e., "5201. (Refer to Figure 14.)." These are FAA Figures and Legends which can be found in the separate booklet: *Airman Knowledge Testing Supplement* (CT-8080-XX). This supplement is bundled with the Test Prep and is the exact material you will have access to when you take your computerized test. We provide it separately, so you will become accustomed to referring to the FAA Figures and Legends as you would during the test.

**Figures referenced by the Explanation** and pertinent to the understanding of that particular question are labeled by their corresponding Question number. For example: the caption "Questions 5245 and 5248" means the figure accompanies the Explanations for both Question 5245 and 5248.

Answers to each question are found at the bottom of each page.

EXAMPLE:	Chapter text
Four aerodynamic forces are considered to be basic bec maneuvers. There is the downward-acting force called upward-acting force called LIFT, and there is the rearwa overcome by the forward-acting force called THRUST.	d WEIGHT which must be overcome by the
Γ	Category rating. This question may be found on tests for these ratings.*
ALL, AIR, RTC, GLI, LTA, MIL <del>&lt;</del>	
<b>5201.</b> (Refer to Figure 14.) The four forces acting on an airplane in flight are	See separate book: Airman Knowledge Testing Supplement (CT-8080-XX)
A – lift, weight, thrust, and drag.	
<ul> <li>B— lift, weight, gravity, and thrust. </li> <li>C— lift, gravity, power, and friction.</li> </ul>	Question and answer choices
Lift, weight, thrust, and drag are the four basic <i>&lt;</i> aerodynamic forces acting on an aircraft in flight. (PLT235) — FAA-H-8083-25 <b>&lt;</b>	Explanation
Answer (B) is incorrect because the force of gravity is always the same number and reacts with the airplane's mass to produce a different weight for almost every airplane. Answer (C) is incorrect because weight is the final product of gravity, thrust is the final product of power,	
and drag is the final product of friction. Power, gravity, and friction are only parts of the aerodynamic forces of flight.	Code line. FAA Learning Statement Code in parentheses, followed by references for further study.
Incorrect answer explanation. Reasons why answer choices are <i>incorrect</i> explained here.	
<ul> <li>* Note: The FAA does <i>not</i> identify which questions are on the different ratings' t rating category, it may be found on <i>any</i> of the tests.</li> </ul>	tests. Unless the wording of a question is pertinent to only one

 ALL = All aircraft
 AIR = Airplane
 GLI = Glider
 LTA = Lighter-than-air (applies to hot air balloon, gas balloon and airship

 RTC = Rotorcraft (applies to both helicopter and gyroplane)
 MIL = Military Competency

# Chapter 1 Basic Aerodynamics

Aerodynamic Terms 1-3 Axes of Rotation and the Four Forces Acting in Flight 1-5 Lift 1-6 Weight 1-7 Thrust 1-7 Drag 1-7 Lift/Drag Ratios 1-11 The  $V_G$  Diagram 1-13 Stability 1-14 Turns, Loads and Load Factors 1-16 Stalls and Spins 1-23 Flaps 1-24 Wing Shapes 1-25 Torque 1-26 Ground Effect 1-27 Wake Turbulence 1-28 1-30 Glider Aerodynamics

# **Aerodynamic Terms**

An airfoil is a structure of body which produces a useful reaction to air movement. Airplane wings, helicopter rotor blades, and propellers are airfoils. *See* Figure 1-1.

The chord line is a straight reference line from the leading edge to the trailing edge of an airfoil. *See* Figure 1-2.

Changing the shape of an airfoil (by lowering flaps, for example) will change the chord line. *See* Figure 1-3.

In aerodynamics, relative wind is the wind felt by an airfoil. It is created by the movement of air past an airfoil, by the motion of an airfoil through the air, or by a combination of the two. Relative wind is parallel to and in the opposite direction of the flight path of the airfoil. *See* Figure 1-4.

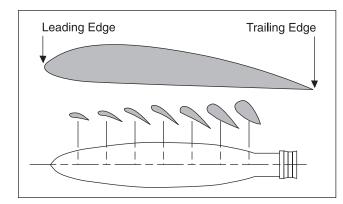


Figure 1-1. A typical airfoil cross-section

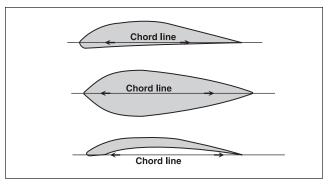


Figure 1-2. Chord line

Basic Airfoil Plain Flap Split Flap

Figure 1-3. Changing shape of wing changes the chord line

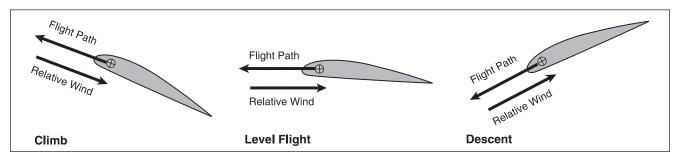


Figure 1-4. Relative wind

The angle of attack is the angle between the chord line of the airfoil and the relative wind. The pilot can vary the angle of attack by manipulating aircraft controls. *See* Figure 1-5. When the angle of attack of a symmetrical airfoil is increased, the center of pressure movement is very limited.

The angle of incidence is the angle between the wing chord line and the center line of the fuselage. The pilot has no control over the angle of incidence. *See* Figure 1-6.

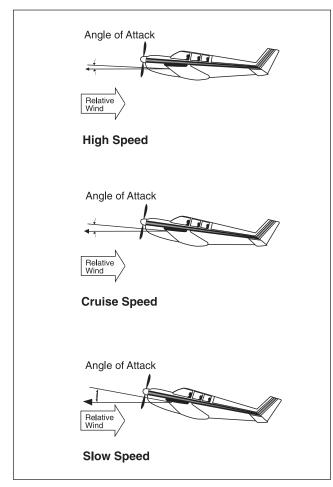


Figure 1-5. Angle of attack

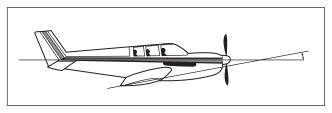


Figure 1-6. Angle of incidence

#### AIR, GLI

**5198.** By changing the angle of attack of a wing, the pilot can control the airplane's

- A-lift, airspeed, and drag.
- B-lift, airspeed, and CG.
- C-lift and airspeed, but not drag.

By changing the angle of attack, the pilot can control lift, airspeed, and drag. (PLT168) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answer (B) is incorrect because the angle of attack does not affect the CG. Answer (C) is incorrect because the angle of attack also determines drag.

#### ALL

**5198-1.** An aircraft airfoil is designed to produce lift resulting from a difference in the

- A negative air pressure below and a vacuum above the airfoil's surface.
- B-vacuum below the airfoil's surface and greater air pressure above the airfoil's surface.
- C—higher air pressure below the airfoil's surface and lower air pressure above the airfoil's surface.

The highest velocity is at the top of the airfoil with the lowest velocity at the bottom. Because there is a difference of velocity above and below the wing, the result is a higher pressure at the bottom of the wing and a lower pressure on the top of the wing. This low-pressure area produces an upward force known as the Magnus Effect, the physical phenomenon whereby an object's rotation affects its path through a fluid, including air. (PLT242) — FAA-H-8083-25

5198 [A] 5198-1 [C]

#### AIR, GLI

**5199.** The angle of attack of a wing directly controls the

- A- angle of incidence of the wing.
- B— amount of airflow above and below the wing.
- C-distribution of pressures acting on the wing.

The angle of attack of an airfoil directly controls the distribution of pressure below and above it. By changing the angle of attack, the pilot can control lift, airspeed, and drag. (PLT168) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answer (A) is incorrect because the angle of incidence is a fixed angle between the chordline of the aircraft and the aircraft's longitudinal axis. Answer (B) is incorrect because the amount of airflow above and below the wing stays constant. RTC

**5239.** When the angle of attack of a symmetrical airfoil is increased, the center of pressure will

A-have very limited movement.

- B- move aft along the airfoil surface.
- C-remain unaffected.

On a symmetrical airfoil, center of pressure movement is very limited. (PLT236) — FAA-H-8083-21

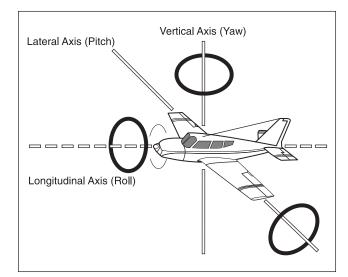
# Axes of Rotation and the Four Forces Acting in Flight

An airplane has three axes of rotation: the lateral axis, longitudinal axis, and the vertical axis. *See* Figure 1-7.

The lateral axis is an imaginary line from wing tip to wing tip. The rotation about this axis is called pitch. Pitch is controlled by the elevators, and this type of rotation is referred to as longitudinal control, or longitudinal stability. *See* Figure 1-8.

The longitudinal axis is an imaginary line from the nose to the tail. Rotation about the longitudinal axis is called roll. Roll is controlled by the ailerons, and this type of rotation is referred to as lateral control, or lateral stability. *See* Figure 1-9 on the next page.

The vertical axis is an imaginary line extending vertically through the intersection of the lateral and longitudinal axes. Rotation about the vertical axis is called yaw. Yaw is controlled by the rudder, and this type of rotation is referred to as directional control or directional stability. *See* Figure 1-10 on the next page.



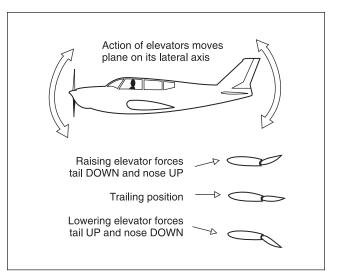
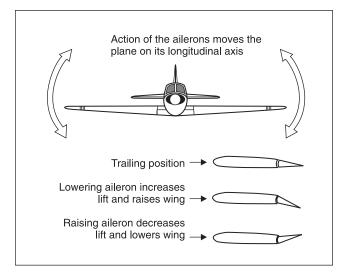


Figure 1-8. Effect of elevators

Figure 1-7. Axes of rotation

Answ	/ers		
5199	[C]	5239	[A]



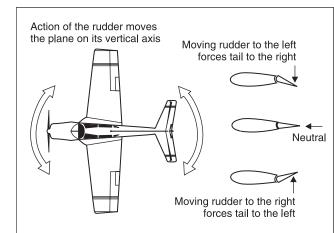


Figure 1-10. Effect of rudder

Figure 1-9. Effect of ailerons

The center of gravity (the imaginary point where all the weight is concentrated) is the point at which an airplane would balance if suspended from that point. The three axes intersect at the center of gravity. Movement of the center of gravity can affect the stability of the airplane.

Four aerodynamic forces are considered basic because they act upon an aircraft during all flight maneuvers. The downward-acting force called weight is counteracted by the upward-acting force called lift. The rearward-acting force called drag is counteracted by the forward-acting force called thrust. *See* Figure 1-11.

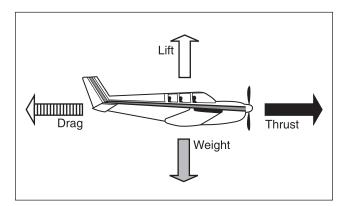


Figure 1-11. Relationship of forces in flight

#### Lift

Air is a gas that can be compressed or expanded. When compressed, more air can occupy a given volume and air density is increased. When allowed to expand, air occupies a greater space and density is decreased. Temperature, atmospheric pressure, and humidity all affect air density. Air density has significant effects on an aircraft's performance.

As the velocity of a fluid (gas or liquid) increases, its pressure decreases. This is known as Bernoulli's Principle. *See* Figure 1-12.

Lift is the result of a pressure difference between the top and the bottom of the wing. A wing is designed to accelerate air over the top camber of the wing, thereby decreasing the pressure on the top and producing lift. *See* Figure 1-13.

Several factors are involved in the creation of lift: angle of attack, wing area and shape (planform), air velocity, and air density. All of these factors have an effect on the amount of lift produced at any given moment. The pilot can actively control the angle of attack and the airspeed, and increasing either of these will result in an increase in lift.

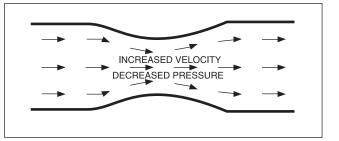


Figure 1-12. Flow of air through a constriction

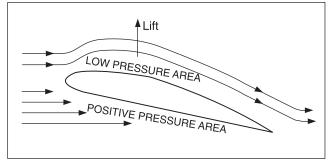


Figure 1-13. Development of lift

#### Weight

Weight is the force with which gravity attracts all bodies (masses) vertically toward the center of the Earth.

### Thrust

Thrust is the forward force produced by the propeller acting as an airfoil to displace a large mass of air rearward.

## Drag

Drag, the force acting parallel to the flight path, resists the forward movement of an airplane through the air. Drag may be classified into two main types: parasite drag and induced drag.

Parasite drag is the resistance of the air produced by any part of an airplane that does not produce lift (antennae, landing gear, etc.). Parasite drag will increase as airspeed increases. If the airspeed of an airplane is doubled, parasite drag will be quadrupled.

Induced drag is a by-product of lift. In other words, this drag is generated as the wing develops lift. The high-pressure air beneath the wing trying to flow around and over the wing tips into the area of low pressure causes a vortex behind the wing tip. This vortex causes a spanwise flow and creates vortices along the trailing edge of the wing. As angle of attack is increased (up to the critical angle), lift will increase and so will the vortices and downwash. This downwash redirects the lift vector rearward, causing a rearward component of lift (induced drag). Induced drag will increase as airspeed decreases. *See* Figure 1-14.

During unaccelerated (straight-and-level) flight, the four aerodynamic forces which act on an airplane are said to be in equilibrium, or: Lift = Weight, and Thrust = Drag.

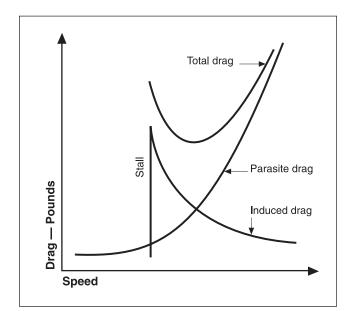


Figure 1-14. Drag curve diagram

#### AIR

**5200.** In theory, if the angle of attack and other factors remain constant and the airspeed is doubled, the lift produced at the higher speed will be

- A- the same as at the lower speed.
- B- two times greater than at the lower speed.
- C-four times greater than at the lower speed.

Lift is proportional to the square of the airplane's velocity. For example, an airplane traveling at 200 knots has four times the lift as the same airplane traveling at 100 knots, if the angle of attack and other factors remain constant. (PLT168) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answers (A) and (B) are incorrect because as airspeed doubles, lift will be four times greater than at the lower speed.

#### AIR

**5203.** Which statement is true, regarding the opposing forces acting on an airplane in steady-state level flight?

- A-These forces are equal.
- B— Thrust is greater than drag and weight and lift are equal.
- C Thrust is greater than drag and lift is greater than weight.

During straight-and-level flight at constant airspeed, thrust and drag are equal and lift and weight are equal. (PLT246) — FAA-H-8083-25

AIR

**5223.** To generate the same amount of lift as altitude is increased, an airplane must be flown at

- A- the same true airspeed regardless of angle of attack.
- B— a lower true airspeed and a greater angle of attack.
- C— a higher true airspeed for any given angle of attack.

In order to maintain its lift at a higher altitude, an airplane must fly at a greater true airspeed for any given angle of attack. (PLT242) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answers (A) and (B) are incorrect because true airspeed must be increased as altitude increases to generate the same amount of lift.

#### AIR

**5229.** What changes in airplane longitudinal control must be made to maintain altitude while the airspeed is being decreased?

- A— Increase the angle of attack to produce more lift than drag.
- B— Increase the angle of attack to compensate for the decreasing lift.
- C—Decrease the angle of attack to compensate for the increasing drag.

As the airplane slows down, the decreasing airspeed or velocity requires increasing the angle of attack to produce the constant lift needed to maintain altitude. (PLT237) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answer (A) is incorrect because if you are generating more lift than drag, an increase in the angle of attack will cause the airplane to climb. Answer (C) is incorrect because the angle of attack must be increased in order to maintain altitude, if airspeed is being decreased.

#### AIR

**5161.** In theory, if the airspeed of an airplane is doubled while in level flight, parasite drag will become

A-twice as great.

- B—half as great.
- C—four times greater.

Parasite drag has more influence at high speed, and induced drag has more influence at low speed. For example, if an airplane in a steady flight condition at 100 knots is then accelerated to 200 knots, the parasite drag becomes four times as great. (PLT237) — FAA-H-8083-25

#### AIR

**5161-1.** In theory, if the airspeed of an aircraft in level flight is cut in half, parasite drag will become

A-one-third as much.

- B— one-half as much.
- C-one-fourth as much.

Parasite drag increases as the square of the airspeed. (PLT237) — FAA-H-8083-25

#### AIR

**5162.** As airspeed decreases in level flight below that speed for maximum lift/drag ratio, total drag of an airplane

- A-decreases because of lower parasite drag.
- B- increases because of increased induced drag.

C-increases because of increased parasite drag.

Parasite drag is greatest at higher airspeeds. Induced drag is the by-product of lift and becomes a greater influence at higher angles of attack and slower airspeeds. It increases in direct proportion to increases in the angle of attack. Any angle of attack lower or higher than that for  $L/D_{MAX}$  reduces the lift-drag ratio and consequently increases the total drag. (PLT237) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answer (A) is incorrect because total drag increases when airspeed decreases below  $L/D_{MAX}$  due to increased induced drag. Answer (C) is incorrect because parasite drag decreases with speeds below  $L/D_{MAX}$ .

#### AIR

**5220.** When transitioning from straight-and-level flight to a constant airspeed climb, the angle of attack and lift

- A— are increased and remain at a higher lift-to-weight ratio to maintain the climb.
- B— remain the same and maintain a steady state liftto-weight ratio during the climb.
- C-are momentarily increased and lift returns to a steady state during the climb.

When transitioning from level flight to a climb, the forces acting on the airplane go through certain changes. The first change, an increase in lift, occurs when back pressure is applied to the elevator control. This initial change is a result of the increase in the angle of attack which occurs when the airplane's pitch attitude is raised. This results in a climbing attitude. When the inclined flight path and the climb speed are established, the angle of attack and the corresponding lift stabilize at approximately the original value. (PLT168) — FAA-H-8083-25

#### AIR

**5220-1.** To hold an airplane in level flight at airspeeds from very slow to very fast, a pilot must coordinate thrust and

A – angle of incidence.

B-gross weight.

C-angle of attack.

Straight-and-level flight may be sustained at a wide range of speeds. The pilot coordinates angle of attack and thrust in all speed regimes if the aircraft is to be held in level flight. (PLT168) — FAA-H-8083-25

#### AIR, GLI

5158. Lift on a wing is most properly defined as the

- A-force acting perpendicular to the relative wind.
- B— differential pressure acting perpendicular to the chord of the wing.
- C—reduced pressure resulting from a laminar flow over the upper camber of an airfoil, which acts perpendicular to the mean camber.

Lift opposes the downward force of weight. It is produced by the dynamic effect of the air acting on the wing, and acts perpendicular to the flight path (relative wind) through the wing's center of lift. (PLT242) — FAA-H-8083-25

#### AIR, GLI

**5201.** An aircraft wing is designed to produce lift resulting from a difference in the

- A negative air pressure below and a vacuum above the wing's surface.
- B— vacuum below the wing's surface and greater air pressure above the wing's surface.
- C—higher air pressure below the wing's surface and lower air pressure above the wing's surface.

The wing is designed to provide actions greater than its weight by shaping it to develop a relatively positive (high)-pressure lifting action from the air mass below the wing and a negative (low)-pressure lifting action from lowered pressure above the wing. The increased speed of the air over the top of the airfoil produces the drop in pressure. The pressure difference between the upper and lower surface does not account for all the lift produced. Air also strikes the lower surface of the wing, and the reaction of this downward-backward flow results in an upward-forward force on the wing. (PLT242) — FAA-H-8083-25

5220 [C]

5220-1 [C]

5158 [A]

5201 [C]

AIR, GLI

**5219.** Which is true regarding the force of lift in steady, unaccelerated flight?

- A At lower airspeeds the angle of attack must be less to generate sufficient lift to maintain altitude.
- B— There is a corresponding indicated airspeed required for every angle of attack to generate sufficient lift to maintain altitude.
- C—An airfoil will always stall at the same indicated airspeed; therefore, an increase in weight will require an increase in speed to generate sufficient lift to maintain altitude.

To maintain the lift and weight forces in balance, and to keep the airplane straight-and-level in a state of equilibrium, as velocity increases, angle of attack must be decreased. Conversely, as the airplane slows, the decreasing velocity requires the angle of attack be increased enough to create sufficient lift to maintain flight. Therefore, for every angle of attack, there is a corresponding indicated airspeed required to maintain altitude in steady, unaccelerated flight—all other factors being constant. (PLT242) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answer (A) is incorrect because to provide sufficient lift, the angle of attack must be increased as the airspeed is reduced. Answer (C) is incorrect because the angle of attack must be increased to compensate for the decreased lift.

AIR, GLI

**5167.** Which statement is true relative to changing angle of attack?

- A A decrease in angle of attack will increase pressure below the wing, and decrease drag.
- B— An increase in angle of attack will increase drag.
- C—An increase in angle of attack will decrease pressure below the wing, and increase drag.

Air striking the underside of the wing is deflected downward, producing an opposite reaction which pushes (lifts) the wing upward. To increase lift, the wing is tilted upward, increasing the angle of attack and deflecting more air downward. The larger the angle of attack, the more the lift force tilts toward the rear of the aircraft, increasing drag. (PLT168) — FAA-H-8083-25

#### AIR, GLI

**5202.** On a wing, the force of lift acts perpendicular to and the force of drag acts parallel to the

- A-chord line.
- B— flightpath.
- C-longitudinal axis.

Lift acts upward and perpendicular to the relative wind. Drag acts parallel to, and in the same direction as the relative wind, which is parallel to the flightpath. (PLT242) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answers (A) and (C) are incorrect because there is not a fixed relationship between lift and drag with respect to the airplane's chord line or longitudinal axis.

#### AIR, GLI, RTC

**5218.** Which is true regarding the forces acting on an aircraft in a steady-state descent? The sum of all

- A— upward forces is less than the sum of all downward forces.
- B— rearward forces is greater than the sum of all forward forces.
- C-forward forces is equal to the sum of all rearward forces.

In steady-state flight, the sum of the opposing forces is equal to zero. The sum of all upward forces equals the sum of all downward forces. The sum of all forward forces equals the sum of all backward forces. (PLT242) — FAA-H-8083-25

#### GLI

5280. Which is true regarding aerodynamic drag?

- A-Induced drag is created entirely by air resistance.
- B— All aerodynamic drag is created entirely by the production of lift.
- C— Induced drag is a by-product of lift and is greatly affected by changes in airspeed.

When an aircraft develops lift, the upward force on the aircraft results in an equal and downward force on the air which is then set in motion, generally downward. It takes energy to do this, and the transfer of energy from the aircraft to the air implies the existence of drag on the aircraft. This lift-related part of the total drag is called induced drag. The induced drag varies inversely with the square of the velocity. (PLT241) — FAA-H-8083-13

Answer (A) is incorrect because skin friction drag (a form of parasite drag), is created by air resistance. Answer (B) is incorrect because aerodynamic drag (a form of parasite drag), is created by friction between the air and the surface over which it is flowing.

Answ	ers
5219	[B]

5167 [B]

5202 [B]

5218 [C]

5280 [C]

# Lift/Drag Ratios

The lift-to-drag ratio is the lift required for level flight (weight) divided by the drag produced at the airspeed and angle of attack required to produce that lift. The L/D ratio for a particular angle of attack is equal to the power-off glide ratio.

### Problem:

Refer to FAA Figure 3. If an airplane glides at an angle of attack of 10°, how much altitude will it lose in 1 mile?

#### Solution:

- 1. Enter the L/D chart from the bottom at a 10° angle of attack.
- 2. Proceed vertically upward until intersecting the L/D curve.
- 3. Follow the horizontal reference lines to the right to the point of intersection with the glide ratio scale. L/D at 10° angle of attack = 11.0.
- 4. 5,280 feet  $\div$  11 = 480 foot altitude loss.

 $L/D_{MAX}$  occurs at the angle of attack that gives maximum glide performance and maximum range in a propeller driven aircraft. At an airspeed slower (or at a higher angle of attack) than needed for  $L/D_{MAX}$ , the glide distance will be reduced due to the increase in induced drag.

#### ALL

**5505.** Which maximum range factor decreases as weight decreases?

A-Altitude.

B-Airspeed.

C-Angle of attack.

The maximum range condition is obtained at maximum L/D ratio which occurs at a particular angle of attack and lift coefficient. As gross weight decreases, the airspeed for maximum L/D decreases. (PLT017) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answer (A) is incorrect because as weight decreases, the maximum range altitude may increase. Answer (C) is incorrect because angle of attack does not play a role in determining maximum range factor.

#### AIR

**5165.** (Refer to Figure 1.) At the airspeed represented by point A, in steady flight, the airplane will

A-have its maximum L/D ratio.

- B-have its minimum L/D ratio.
- C-be developing its maximum coefficient of lift.

At point A, the total drag curve is at its lowest point. When an aircraft is flown at the airspeed and angle of attack that results in the lowest total drag possible, then the resulting L/D ratio is at its maximum. (PLT017) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answer (B) is incorrect because the minimum L/D ratio occurs when parasite drag is very high, a result of high airspeeds. Answer (C) is incorrect because the maximum coefficient of lift occurs at slower airspeeds, which results in higher induced drag and a lower L/D ratio.

#### AIR

**5166.** (Refer to Figure 1.) At an airspeed represented by point B, in steady flight, the pilot can expect to obtain the airplane's maximum

A-endurance.

B-glide range.

C-coefficient of lift.

Point B represents the airspeed that results in the greatest L/D ratio. At this point the aircraft will have its maximum glide range. (PLT017) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answer (A) is incorrect since only jet aircraft will obtain maximum endurance at  $L/D_{MAX}$ . Answer (C) is incorrect because the critical angle of attack and the maximum coefficient of lift occur at the same point, where total drag is also high because of an increase in induced drag. AIR

**5213.** (Refer to Figure 3.) If an airplane glides at an angle of attack of  $10^{\circ}$ , how much altitude will it lose in 1 mile?

A-240 feet. B-480 feet.

C-960 feet.

To find the glide ratio (L/D) at an angle of attack of 10°, move upward from the angle of attack scale to the L/D curve. Then move horizontally to the right to find the value located on the L/D scale. This gives an 11:1 glide ratio. The question only deals with glide ratio, so that is the only scale needed. With this glide ratio, the airplane will descend 1 foot of altitude for every 11 feet covered horizontally.

 $\frac{L}{D} = \frac{11}{1} = \frac{\text{horizontal distance}}{\text{vertical distance}}$  $\frac{11}{1} = \frac{5,280 \text{ feet (1 SM)}}{X}$ X = 480 feet

(PLT015) — FAA-H-8083-25

#### AIR

**5214.** (Refer to Figure 3.) How much altitude will this airplane lose in 3 miles of gliding at an angle of attack of 8°?

A-440 feet.

B- 880 feet.

C-1,320 feet.

To find the glide ratio (L/D) at an angle of attack of 8°, move upward from the angle of attack scale to the L/D curve. Then move horizontally to the right to find the value located on the L/D scale. This gives a 12:1 glide ratio. The question only deals with glide ratio, so that is the only scale needed. With this glide ratio, the airplane will descend 1 foot of altitude for every 12 feet covered horizontally.

L	_	12 _	horizontal distance
D	-	1 –	vertical distance
12	_	5,280 fee	et (3 SM)
1	-	X	
		1 000 1	

X = 1,320 feet

Answers 5213 [B]

(PLT015) — FAA-H-8083-25

#### AIR

**5217.** What performance is characteristic of flight at maximum lift/drag ratio in a propeller-driven airplane? Maximum

A-gain in altitude over a given distance.

B- range and maximum distance glide.

C-coefficient of lift and minimum coefficient of drag.

Maximum range condition would occur where the proportion between speed and power required is greatest. The maximum range condition (of propeller driven airplanes) is obtained at maximum lift-drag ratio  $(L/D_{MAX})$ . The best angle of glide is one that allows the airplane to travel the greatest distance over the ground with the least loss of altitude. This is also the airplane's maximum L/D and is usually expressed as a ratio. This implies that the airplane should be flown at  $L/D_{MAX}$  to obtain the greatest glide distance. (PLT351) — FAA-H-8083-25

AIR, GLI

5215 [C]

**5215.** (Refer to Figure 3.) The L/D ratio at a  $2^{\circ}$  angle of attack is approximately the same as the L/D ratio for a

A-9.75° angle of attack.

B-10.5° angle of attack.

C-16.5° angle of attack.

The glide ratio (L/D) at a  $2^{\circ}$  angle of attack is about 7.6:1, which is the same glide ratio (L/D) as at a 16.5° angle of attack. (PLT015) — FAA-H-8083-25

5214 [C]

5217 [B]

# The V<sub>G</sub> Diagram

FAA Figure 5 is a  $V_G$  diagram which plots load factor against indicated airspeed and shows the pilot the limits within which the aircraft will safely handle structural loads. Point C is maneuvering speed ( $V_A$ ). Any plotted combination of load factor and airspeed which falls in the shaded area may result in structural damage.

 $V_{NO}$ , the maximum speed for normal operations, is shown by the vertical line from point D to point G on the V<sub>G</sub> diagrams, and is marked as the upper limit of the green arc on the airspeed indicator. The red line on the airspeed indicator is represented by the line from point E to point F. The line connecting points C, D, and E represents the limit load factor above which structural damage may occur.

#### AIR, GLI

**5231.** (Refer to Figure 5.) The horizontal dashed line from point C to point E represents the

A— ultimate load factor.

B-positive limit load factor.

C-airspeed range for normal operations.

*C* to *E* is the maximum positive load limit. In this case it is 3.8 Gs, which is appropriate for normal category airplanes. (PLT312) — FAA-H-8083-25

#### AIR, GLI

**5232.** (Refer to Figure 5.) The vertical line from point E to point F is represented on the airspeed indicator by the

A-upper limit of the yellow arc.

B- upper limit of the green arc.

C-blue radial line.

 $V_{NE}$  (never exceed airspeed), the vertical line from point E to F, is marked on airspeed indicators with a red radial line, the upper limit of the yellow arc. (PLT074) — FAA-H-8083-25

#### AIR, GLI

**5979.** (Refer to Figure 5.) What does the intersection of the dashed line at point C represent?

#### $A - V_A$ .

B-Negative limit load factor.

C-Positive limit load factor.

Point C represents the intersection of the positive limit load factor and the line of maximum positive lift capability. The airspeed at this point is the minimum airspeed at which the limit load can be developed aerodynamically. Any airspeed greater than this provides a positive lift capability sufficient to damage the aircraft. Conversely, any airspeed less than this does not provide positive lift capability sufficient to cause damage from excessive flight loads. This point is commonly referred to as "maneuvering speed" or V<sub>A</sub>. (PLT074) — FAA-H-8083-25

# **Stability**

Stability is the inherent ability of an airplane to return, or not return, to its original flight condition after being disturbed by an outside force, such as rough air.

Positive static stability is the initial tendency of an aircraft to return to its original position. *See* Figure 1-15.

Positive dynamic stability is the tendency of an oscillating airplane (with positive static stability) to return to its original position relative to time. *See* Figure 1-16.

Aircraft design normally assures that the aircraft will be stable in pitch. The pilot can adversely affect this longitudinal stability by allowing the center of gravity (CG) to move forward or aft of specified CG limits through improper loading procedures. One undesirable flight characteristic a pilot might experience in an airplane loaded with the CG located behind the aft CG limit would be the inability to recover from a stalled condition.

The location of the CG with respect to the center of lift (CL) will determine the longitudinal stability of an airplane. *See* Figure 1-17.

An airplane will be less stable at all airspeeds if it is loaded to the most aft CG. An advantage of an airplane said to be inherently stable is that it will require less effort to control.

Changes in pitch can also be experienced with changes in power setting (except in T-tail airplanes). When power is reduced, there is a corresponding reduction in downwash on the tail, which results in the nose "pitching" down.

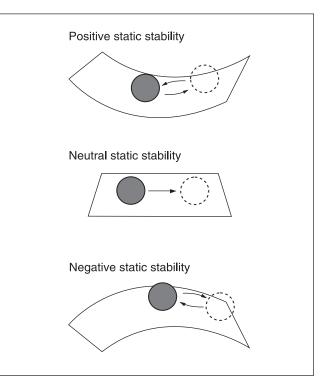


Figure 1-15. Static stability

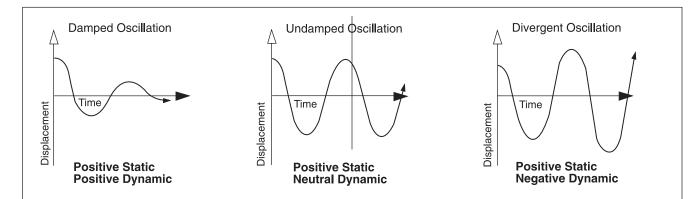


Figure 1-16. Positive static stability relative to dynamic stability

#### Effects of Forward CG

- 1. Increased longitudinal stability.
- Lower cruise speed. The wing flies at a higher angle of attack to create more lift to counter the added downward forces produced by the tail, therefore the wing also produces more induced drag.
- 3. Higher stall speed. The wing flies at a higher angle of attack to create more lift to counter the added downward forces produced by the tail, therefore the wing also produces more induced drag.

#### Effects of Aft CG

- 1. Decreased longitudinal stability.
- 2. Higher cruise speed (for just the opposite reason
- listed above).
- 3. Lower stall speed.
- 4. Poor stall/spin recovery.

Figure 1-17. Effects of CG on aircraft stability

#### AIR

**5205.** In small airplanes, normal recovery from spins may become difficult if the

- A CG is too far rearward and rotation is around the longitudinal axis.
- B-CG is too far rearward and rotation is around the CG.
- C-spin is entered before the stall is fully developed.

The recovery from a stall in any airplane becomes progressively more difficult as its center of gravity moves aft. This is particularly important in spin recovery, as there is a point in rearward loading of any airplane at which a "flat" spin will develop. (PLT240) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answer (A) is incorrect because rotation is around the CG in a spin. Answer (C) is incorrect because an airplane must first stall in order to spin.

#### AIR

**5974.** A sweptwing airplane with weak static directional stability and increased dihedral causes an increase in

- A Mach tuck tendency.
- B— Dutch roll tendency.
- C-longitudinal stability.

When the dihedral effect is large in comparison with static direction stability, the dutch roll motion has weak dampening and is increased. (PLT214) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answer (A) is incorrect because Mach tuck tendency occurs when going through the sound barrier. Answer (C) is incorrect because longitudinal stability is not affected by directional stability or dihedral.

#### AIR

**5207.** If an airplane is loaded to the rear of its CG range, it will tend to be unstable about its

- A-vertical axis.
- B— lateral axis.
- C-longitudinal axis.

Lateral stability is controlled by the CG along the longitudinal axis. An airplane will become less laterally stable as the CG is moved further rearward along the longitudinal axis. Longitudinal stability (pitching) is stability about the lateral axis. (PLT240) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answer (A) is incorrect because the CG has little to do with the vertical axis. Answer (C) is incorrect because lateral stability is not greatly affected by the CG location.

#### AIR

5212. An airplane will stall at the same

- A angle of attack regardless of the attitude with relation to the horizon.
- B— airspeed regardless of the attitude with relation to the horizon.
- C-angle of attack and attitude with relation to the horizon.

The definition of a stall is when the airplane exceeds the critical angle of attack. This happens because the smooth airflow over the airplane's wing is disrupted and the lift degenerates rapidly. This can occur at any airspeed, in any attitude, with any power setting. (PLT240) — FAA-H-8083-25

#### AIR

**5228.** Longitudinal stability involves the motion of the airplane controlled by its

A-rudder.

- B-elevator.
- C-ailerons.

Longitudinal stability or pitching is the motion around the lateral axis. Pitch is controlled by the elevator. (PLT213) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answer (A) is incorrect because the rudder affects directional stability. Answer (C) is incorrect because the ailerons affect lateral stability.

Answ	/ers
5205	[B]

5974 [B]

5207 [B]

5212 [A]

5228 [B]

#### AIR

**5230.** If the airplane attitude initially tends to return to its original position after the elevator control is pressed forward and released, the airplane displays

A – positive dynamic stability.

- B-positive static stability.
- C-neutral dynamic stability.

Static stability deals with initial tendencies. Positive static stability is the initial tendency of the airplane to return to its original state after being disturbed. (PLT480) — FAA-H-8083-25

AIR, GLI

**5226.** If the airplane attitude remains in a new position after the elevator control is pressed forward and released, the airplane displays

- A-neutral longitudinal static stability.
- B-positive longitudinal static stability.
- C-neutral longitudinal dynamic stability.

Neutral static stability is the initial tendency of the airplane to remain in the new condition after its equilibrium has been disturbed. When an airplane's attitude is momentarily displaced and it remains at the new attitude, it is displaying neutral longitudinal static stability. Longitudinal stability makes an airplane stable about its lateral axis (pitch). (PLT213) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answer (B) is incorrect because positive longitudinal static stability is the initial tendency of the airplane to return to its original attitude after the elevator control is pressed forward and released. Answer (C) is incorrect because neutral longitudinal dynamic stability is the overall tendency for the airplane to remain in the new condition over a period of time.

AIR, GLI

**5227.** Longitudinal dynamic instability in an airplane can be identified by

- A-bank oscillations becoming progressively steeper.
- B—pitch oscillations becoming progressively steeper.
- C— Trilatitudinal roll oscillations becoming progressively steeper.

Longitudinal stability, or pitching about the lateral axis, is considered to be the most affected by certain variables in various flight conditions. A longitudinally unstable airplane has a tendency to dive or climb progressively into a steep dive or climb which may result in a stall. A longitudinally unstable airplane is difficult and sometimes dangerous to fly. (PLT213) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answers (A) and (C) are incorrect because roll oscillations refer to lateral stability.

# **Turns, Loads and Load Factors**

When an airplane is banking into a turn, a portion of the lift developed is diverted into a horizontal component of lift. It is this horizontal (sideward) force that forces the airplane from straight-and-level flight and causes it to turn. The reduced vertical lift component results in a loss of altitude unless total lift is increased by increasing the angle of attack, increasing airspeed or both.

In aerodynamics, load is the force, or imposed stress, that must be supported by an airplane structure in flight. The loads imposed on the wings in flight are stated in terms of load factor.

In straight-and-level flight, the wings of an airplane support a load equal to the sum of the weight of the airplane plus its contents. This particular load factor is equal to "one G," where "G" refers to the pull of gravity.

However, a force which acts toward the outside of the curve, called centrifugal force, is generated any time an airplane is flying a curved path (turns, climbs, or descents).

Whenever the airplane is flying in a curved flight path with a positive load, the load that the wings must support will be equal to the weight of the airplane plus the load imposed by centrifugal force; therefore, it can be said that turns increase the load factor on an airplane.

As the angle of bank of a turn increases, the load factor increases, as shown in Figure 1-18.

The amount of excess load that can be imposed on the wing of an airplane depends on the speed of the airplane. An example of this would be a change in direction made at high speed with forceful control movement, which results in a high load factor being imposed.

Answ	ers				
5230	[B]	5226	[A]	5227	[B]

An increased load factor (weight) will cause an airplane to stall at a higher airspeed, as shown in Figure 1-19.

Some conditions that increase the weight (load) of an aircraft are: overloading the airplane, too steep an angle of bank, turbulence and abrupt movement of the controls.

Because different types of operations require different maneuvers (and therefore varying bank angles and load factors), aircraft are separated into categories determined by the loads that their wing structures can support:

Category	Positive Limit Load
Normal (nonacrobatic) (N)	3.8 times gross weight
Utility (normal operations and limited acrobatic maneuvers)	4.4 times gross weight
Acrobatic (A)	6.0 times gross weight

The limit loads should not be exceeded in actual operation, even though a safety factor of 50% above limit loads is incorporated into the strength of an airplane.

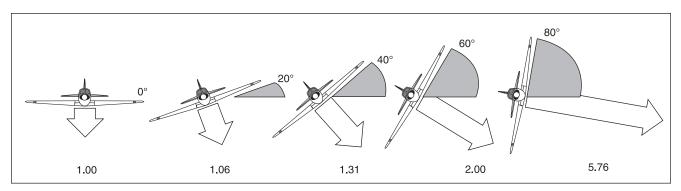


Figure 1-18. Increase in load on wings as angle of bank increases

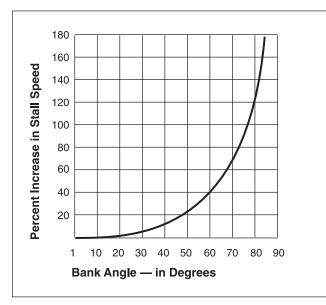


Figure 1-19. Effect of angle of bank on stall speed

#### AIR

**5193.** Which is correct with respect to rate and radius of turn for an airplane flown in a coordinated turn at a constant altitude?

- A— For a specific angle of bank and airspeed, the rate and radius of turn will not vary.
- B— To maintain a steady rate of turn, the angle of bank must be increased as the airspeed is decreased.
- C—The faster the true airspeed, the faster the rate and larger the radius of turn regardless of the angle of bank.

At a specific angle of bank and a specific airspeed, the radius of the turn and the rate of turn would remain constant if the altitude were maintained. Rate of turn varies with airspeed, or bank angle. If the angle of bank is held constant and the airspeed is increased, the rate of turn will decrease, and the radius of turn will increase. To maintain a constant rate of turn as the airspeed is increased, the angle of bank must be increased. (PLT348) — FAA-H-8083-3

Answer (B) is incorrect because you must decrease the angle of bank when the airspeed is decreased if you are to maintain a steady rate of turn. Answer (C) is incorrect because for a given bank angle a faster airspeed gives a slower rate of turn.

#### AIR

Anewore

**5194.** Why is it necessary to increase back elevator pressure to maintain altitude during a turn? To compensate for the

- A-loss of the vertical component of lift.
- B—loss of the horizontal component of lift and the increase in centrifugal force.
- C-rudder deflection and slight opposite aileron throughout the turn.

Lift during a bank is divided into two components, one vertical and the other horizontal. The vertical component of lift must be equal to the weight to maintain altitude. Since the vertical component of lift decreases as the bank angle increases, the angle of attack must be progressively increased to produce sufficient vertical lift to support the airplane's weight. The increased back elevator pressure provides the increased angle of attack. (PLT348) — FAA-H-8083-3

Answer (B) is incorrect because this describes a skidding turn. Answer (C) is incorrect because slight opposite aileron pressure may be required to compensate for the overbanking tendency, not to maintain altitude.

#### AIR

**5195.** To maintain altitude during a turn, the angle of attack must be increased to compensate for the decrease in the

A-forces opposing the resultant component of drag.

- B-vertical component of lift.
- C-horizontal component of lift.

Lift during a bank is divided into two components, one vertical and the other horizontal. The vertical component of lift must be equal to the weight to maintain altitude. Since the vertical component of lift decreases as the bank angle increases, the angle of attack must be progressively increased to produce sufficient vertical lift to support the airplane's weight. The increased back elevator pressure provides the increased angle of attack. (PLT348) — FAA-H-8083-3

Answer (A) is incorrect because the phrase "the resultant component of drag" has no meaning. Answer (C) is incorrect because as the horizontal component of lift decreases, the vertical component of lift increases, therefore the angle of attack must be decreased.

#### AIR

**5210.** If airspeed is increased during a level turn, what action would be necessary to maintain altitude? The angle of attack

A- and angle of bank must be decreased.

B-must be increased or angle of bank decreased.

C-must be decreased or angle of bank increased.

To compensate for added lift which would result if the airspeed were increased during a turn, the angle of attack must be decreased, or the angle of bank increased, if a constant altitude is to be maintained. (PLT168) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answer (A) is incorrect because either the angle of attack can be decreased or the angle of bank increased to maintain altitude as airspeed is increased. Answer (B) is incorrect because to maintain constant altitude in a turn as the airspeed increases, the angle of bank must decrease.

#### AIR

**5210-1.** To maintain a standard rate turn as the airspeed increases, the bank angle of the aircraft will need to

A-remain constant.

- B— increase.
- C-decrease.

MIISW	1013			
5193	[A]	5194	[A]	5195

5210 [C]

As airspeed is increased in a constant bank angle the rate of turn will decrease. For example, in a 30° bank at 100 knots your rate of turn will equal 6.5° degrees per second. If you maintain the 30° bank angle and increase speed to 150 knots your rate of turn will decrease to 4.4° degrees per second. Therefore, to maintain a standard rate turn of either 3° or 1.5° per second (high-speed aircraft), as airspeed is increased bank angle will need to be increased. (PLT118) — FAA-H-8083-25

# AIR

**5153.** For a given angle of bank, in any airplane, the load factor imposed in a coordinated constant-altitude turn

A- is constant and the stall speed increases.

B-varies with the rate of turn.

C- is constant and the stall speed decreases.

In an airplane at any airspeed, if a constant altitude is maintained during the turn, the load factor for a given degree of bank is the same, which is the resultant of gravity and centrifugal force. Load supported by the wings increases as the angle of bank increases. Stall speeds increase in proportion to the square root of the load factor. (PLT309) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answer (B) is incorrect because rate of turn does not affect the load factor. Answer (C) is incorrect because stall speed will increase with an increase in bank.

# AIR

**5154.** Airplane wing loading during a level coordinated turn in smooth air depends upon the

- A-rate of turn.
- B- angle of bank.
- C-true airspeed.

For any given angle of bank, the rate of turn varies with the airspeed. If the angle of bank is held constant and the airspeed is increased, the rate of turn will decrease. Because of this, there is no change in centrifugal force for any given bank angle. Therefore, the load factor remains the same. Load factor varies with changing bank angle and increases at a rapid rate after the angle of bank reaches 50°. (PLT309) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answers (A) and (C) are incorrect because rate of turn and true airspeed do not have an impact on wing loading in a coordinated turn.

#### AIR

**5163.** If the airspeed is increased from 90 knots to 135 knots during a level 60° banked turn, the load factor will

- A-increase as well as the stall speed.
- B-decrease and the stall speed will increase.
- C-remain the same but the radius of turn will increase.

At a given angle of bank, a higher airspeed will make the radius of the turn larger and the airplane will be turning at a slower rate. This compensates for added centrifugal force, allowing the load factor to remain the same. (PLT018) — FAA-H-8083-25

# ALL

**5163-1.** A load factor of 1.2 means the total load on an aircraft's structure is 1.2 times its

- A-gross weight.
- B-load limit.
- C-gust factor.

In aerodynamics, load factor is the ratio of the maximum load an aircraft can sustain to the gross weight of the aircraft. For example, a load factor of 1.2 means the total load on an aircraft's structure is 1.2 times its gross weight. (PLT310) — FAA-H-8083-25

# AIR

**5179.** (Refer to Figure 2.) Select the correct statement regarding stall speeds.

- A— Power-off stalls occur at higher airspeeds with the gear and flaps down.
- B— In a 60° bank the airplane stalls at a lower airspeed with the gear up.
- C-Power-on stalls occur at lower airspeeds in shallower banks.

Power-on stalls occur at lower airspeeds than power-off stalls because of increased airflow over the wing and because some lift is produced by the vertical component of thrust, reducing the lift needed to be produced by velocity. Power-on or -off stalls occur at a lower airspeed in a shallower bank. (PLT002) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answer (A) is incorrect because stall speed is lower with power-off stalls, with gear and flaps down. Answer (B) is incorrect because the gear position alone will not affect stall speed in a 60° bank.

Answers				
5153	[A]			

5154 [B]

5163 [C]

5163-1 [A]

5179 [C]

#### AIR

**5180.** (Refer to Figure 2.) Select the correct statement regarding stall speeds. The airplane will stall

- A 10 knots higher in a power-on 60° bank with gear and flaps up than with gear and flaps down.
- B— 25 knots lower in a power-off, flaps-up, 60° bank, than in a power-off, flaps-down, wings-level configuration.
- C-10 knots higher in a 45° bank, power-on stall than in a wings-level stall with flaps up.

The stalling speed (in knots) for a power-on, 60° bank, with gear and flaps up is 76 knots. For a power-on, 60° bank, and gear and flaps down, the stalling speed is 66 knots, which is 10 knots slower. (PLT002) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answer (B) is incorrect because the airplane will stall 35 knots higher (not 25) in this specified configuration. Answer (C) is incorrect because this configuration is not specified in the question.

# AIR

**5978.** If the airspeed is decreased from 98 knots to 85 knots during a coordinated level 45° banked turn, the load factor will

- A- remain the same, but the radius of turn will decrease.
- B-decrease, and the rate of turn will decrease.
- C-remain the same, but the radius of turn will increase.

At a given angle of bank, a lower airspeed will make the radius of the turn smaller and the airplane will be turning at a faster rate. This compensates for the reduced centrifugal force, allowing the load factor to remain the same. (PLT018) — FAA-H-8083-25

# AIR

**5978-1.** If the airspeed is increased from 89 knots to 98 knots during a coordinated level 45° banked turn, the load factor will

- A-decrease, and the radius of turn will decrease.
- B- remain the same, but the radius of turn will increase.
- C-increase, but the rate of turn will decrease.

When a turn is made at a higher true airspeed at a given bank angle, the inertia is greater and the horizontal lift component required for the turn is greater, causing the turning rate to become slower. Therefore, at a given angle of bank, a higher true airspeed will make the radius of turn larger because the airplane will be turning at a slower rate. This compensates for added centrifugal force, allowing the load factor to remain the same. (PLT018) — FAA-H-8083-25

# AIR

**5221.** (Refer to Figure 4.) What is the stall speed of an airplane under a load factor of 2 Gs if the unaccelerated stall speed is 60 knots?

A-66 knots. B-74 knots. C-84 knots.

From a load factor of 2, go horizontally to the curved line labeled "Load Factor." From that point of intersection, go up to the curve labeled "Stall Speed Increase." From there, go to the left and read the increase: 40%. The new accelerated stall speed will be 140%, or 1.4 times, the original value.  $60 \times 1.4 = 84$  knots. (PLT002) — FAA-H-8083-25

# AIR

**5221-1.** (Refer to Figure 4.) What is the stall speed of an airplane under a load factor of 2.5 G's if the unaccelerated stall speed is 60 knots?

A-62 knots.

B-84 knots.

C-96 knots.

From a load factor of 2.5, go horizontally to the curved line labeled "Load Factor." From that point of intersection, go up to the curve labeled "Stall Speed Increase." From there, go to the left and read the increase: 60%. The new accelerated stall speed will be 160%, or 1.6 times the original value.  $60 \times 1.6 = 96$  knots. (PLT002) — FAA-H-8083-25

# AIR, GLI, RTC

**5192.** To increase the rate of turn and at the same time decrease the radius, a pilot should

A-maintain the bank and decrease airspeed.

- B- increase the bank and increase airspeed.
- C-increase the bank and decrease airspeed.

The horizontal component of lift will equal the centrifugal force of steady, turning flight. To increase the rate of turn, the angle of bank may be increased and the airspeed may be decreased. (PLT348) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answer (A) is incorrect because although at a given angle of bank a decrease in airspeed will increase the rate of turn and decrease the radius, it will not be as effective as steepening the bank and decreasing the airspeed. Answer (B) is incorrect because the pilot should decrease airspeed to decrease the turn radius.

Answers					
5180 [A] 5	5978 [A]	5978-1 [B]	5221 [C]	5221-1 [C]	5192 [C]

#### AIR, GLI, RTC

**5225.** As the angle of bank is increased, the vertical component of lift

- A-decreases and the horizontal component of lift increases.
- B— increases and the horizontal component of lift decreases.
- C-decreases and the horizontal component of lift remains constant.

Lift during a bank is divided into two components, one vertical and the other horizontal. The vertical component of lift must be equal to the weight to maintain altitude. Since the vertical component of lift decreases as the bank angle increases, the angle of attack must be progressively increased to produce sufficient vertical lift to support the airplane's weight. The increased back elevator pressure provides the increased angle of attack. (PLT309) — FAA-H-8083-25

### AIR, GLI

**5181.** Which is true regarding the use of flaps during level turns?

- A- The lowering of flaps increases the stall speed.
- B— The raising of flaps increases the stall speed.
- C Raising flaps will require added forward pressure on the yoke or stick.

# If flaps are raised, the stall speed increases. (PLT305) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answer (A) is incorrect because flaps decrease the stall speed. Answer (C) is incorrect because raising the flaps decreases the lift provided, therefore, back pressure is required to maintain altitude.

# AIR, RTC, GLI

**5151.** The ratio between the total airload imposed on the wing and the gross weight of an aircraft in flight is known as

- A-load factor and directly affects stall speed.
- B— aspect load and directly affects stall speed.
- C—load factor and has no relation with stall speed.

The load factor is the ratio between the total airload imposed on the wings of an airplane and the gross weight of the airplane. An increased load factor increases stalling speed and a decreased load factor decreases stalling speed. (PLT310) — FAA-H-8083-25 AIR, GLI

**5152.** Load factor is the lift generated by the wings of an aircraft at any given time

- A-divided by the total weight of the aircraft.
- B-multiplied by the total weight of the aircraft.
- C-divided by the basic empty weight of the aircraft.

Load factor is the ratio between the total airload supported by the wing to the total weight of the airplane; i.e., the total airload supported by the wings divided by the total weight of the airplane. (PLT310) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answer (B) is incorrect because load factor multiplied by airplane weight equals required lift. Answer (C) is incorrect because load factor is lift divided by the total weight of the airplane.

# AIR, GLI

**5152-1.** While executing a 60° level turn, your aircraft is at a load factor of 2.0. What does this mean?

- A— The total load on the aircraft's structure is two times its weight.
- B- The load factor is over the load limit.
- C-The gust factor is two times the total load limit.

Load factor is the ratio between the total airload supported by the wing to the total weight of the airplane; i.e., the total airload supported by the wings divided by the total weight of the airplane. (PLT310) — FAA-H-8083-25

# ALL

**5977.** What is the best indicator to the pilot of the load factor on the airplane?

- A— How firmly the pilot is pressed into the seat during a maneuver.
- B— Amount of pressure required to operate the controls.

5152-1 [A]

C-Airspeed when pulling out of a descent.

Load factor can be detected by noting how firmly the pilot is pressed into the seat during a maneuver. If an aircraft is pulled up from a dive, subjecting the pilot to 3 Gs, he or she would be pressed down into the seat with a force equal to three times his or her weight. (PLT140) — AIM ¶4-3-11

5151 [A]

5152 [A]

5977 [A]

#### Chapter 1 Basic Aerodynamics

#### AIR, GLI

**5155.** In a rapid recovery from a dive, the effects of load factor would cause the stall speed to

A – increase.

B-decrease.

C-not vary.

There is a direct relationship between the load factor imposed upon the wing and its stalling characteristics. The stalling speed increases in proportion to the square root of the load factor. (PLT312) — FAA-H-8083-25

#### AIR, GLI

**5156.** (Refer to Figure 4.) If an aircraft with a gross weight of 2,000 pounds was subjected to a 60° constant-altitude bank, the total load would be

A-3,000 pounds.

B— 4,000 pounds.

C-12,000 pounds.

The load factor in a 60° bank is 2 Gs. Load Factor = G Load × Aircraft Weight. Therefore, 2,000 × 2 = 4,000 pounds. (PLT018) — FAA-H-8083-25

#### AIR, GLI, RTC

Answord

**5157.** While maintaining a constant angle of bank and altitude in a coordinated turn, an increase in airspeed will

- A— decrease the rate of turn resulting in a decreased load factor.
- B— decrease the rate of turn resulting in no change in load factor.
- C-increase the rate of turn resulting in no change in load factor.

For any given angle of bank the rate of turn varies with the airspeed. In other words, if the angle of bank is held constant and the airspeed is increased, the rate of turn will decrease, or if the airspeed is decreased, the rate of turn will increase. Because of this, there is no change in centrifugal force for any given bank. Therefore, the load factor remains the same. (PLT309) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answer (A) is incorrect because load factor remains the same at a constant angle of bank. Answer (C) is incorrect because the rate of turn in a constant angle of bank will decrease with an increase in airspeed, and the load factor will remain the same.

#### AIR, GLI

**5159.** While holding the angle of bank constant in a level turn, if the rate of turn is varied the load factor would

- A remain constant regardless of air density and the resultant lift vector.
- B— vary depending upon speed and air density provided the resultant lift vector varies proportionately.
- C-vary depending upon the resultant lift vector.

For any given angle of bank the rate of turn varies with the airspeed. In other words, if the angle of bank is held constant and the airspeed is increased, the rate of turn will decrease, or if the airspeed is decreased, the rate of turn will increase. Because of this, there is no change in centrifugal force for any given bank. Therefore, the load factor remains the same. (PLT309) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answer (B) is incorrect because rate of turn will vary based on airspeed with a constant angle of bank. Answer (C) is incorrect because load factor varies based on the resultant load vector.

#### AIR, GLI, RTC

**5222.** (Refer to Figure 4.) What increase in load factor would take place if the angle of bank were increased from 60° to 80°?

A-3 Gs. B-3.5 Gs. C-4 Gs.

Proceed vertically along the line above 60° angle of bank to where it intersects the curve labeled "Load Factor." Next, proceed along this line to the left to the corresponding load factor or "G" unit, which is 2 Gs in this case. Now, repeat the procedure using 80° of bank, which should yield a load factor of 6, which is a difference of 4 Gs. (PLT018) — FAA-H-8083-25

#### AIR

**5017.** If an airplane category is listed as utility, it would mean that this airplane could be operated in which of the following maneuvers?

A—Limited acrobatics, excluding spins.

- B—Limited acrobatics, including spins (if approved).
- C-Any maneuver except acrobatics or spins.

Utility category airplanes can do all normal category maneuvers plus limited acrobatics, including spins (if approved). (PLT113) — 14 CFR §23.3

Answer (A) is incorrect because the utility category includes spins. Answer (C) is incorrect because the normal category prohibits acrobatics and spins.

5017 [B]

AIISW	ers								
5155	[A]	5156	[B]	5157	[B]	5159	[A]	5222	[C]

# **Stalls and Spins**

As the angle of attack is increased (to increase lift), the air will no longer flow smoothly over the upper wing surface, but instead will become turbulent or "burble" near the trailing edge. A further increase in the angle of attack will cause the turbulent area to expand forward. At an angle of attack of approximately 18° to 20° (for most wings), turbulence over the upper wing surface decreases lift so drastically that flight cannot be sustained and the wing stalls. *See* Figure 1-20.

The angle at which a stall occurs is called the critical angle of attack. An airplane can stall at any airspeed or any attitude, but will always stall at the same critical angle of attack. The indicated airspeed at

which a given airplane will stall in a particular configuration, however, will remain the same regardless of altitude. Because air density decreases with an increase in altitude, the airplane has to be flown faster at higher altitudes to cause the same pressure difference between pitot impact pressure and static pressure. The recovery from a stall in any airplane becomes progressively more difficult as its center of gravity moves aft.

An aircraft will spin only after it has stalled, and will continue to spin as long as the outside wing continues to provide more lift than the inside wing, and the aircraft remains stalled.

# AIR

5196. Stall speed is affected by

- A-weight, load factor, and power.
- B-load factor, angle of attack, and power.
- C-angle of attack, weight, and air density.

The indicated stalling speed is affected by:

- 1. Weight. As the weight is increased, the stall speed also increases.
- 2. Bank angle (load factor). As the bank angle increases, so does the stalling speed.
- 3. Power. An increase in power will decrease the stalling speed.

A change in density altitude (air density) or angle of attack has no effect on the indicated stalling speed, since for a given airplane, the stalling or critical angle of attack remains constant. (PLT242) — FAA-H-8083-25

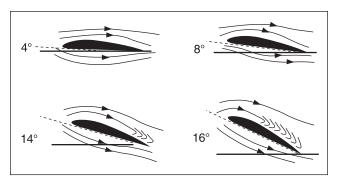


Figure 1-20. Flow of air over wing at various angles of attack

AIR

**5211.** The stalling speed of an airplane is most affected by

A-changes in air density.

B-variations in flight altitude.

C-variations in airplane loading.

The indicated stalling speed is most affected by load factor. The airplane's stalling speed increases in proportion to the square root of the load factor, whereas a change in altitude (air density) has no effect on the indicated stalling speed. (PLT477) — FAA-H-8083-25

# AIR

**5206.** Recovery from a stall in any airplane becomes more difficult when its

- A-center of gravity moves aft.
- B-center of gravity moves forward.
- C-elevator trim is adjusted nosedown.

The recovery from a stall in any airplane becomes progressively more difficult as its center of gravity moves aft. (PLT240) — FAA-H-8083-25

### AIR, GLI

**5160.** The need to slow an aircraft below  $V_A$  is brought about by the following weather phenomenon:

- A— High density altitude which increases the indicated stall speed.
- B— Turbulence which causes an increase in stall speed.
- C—Turbulence which causes a decrease in stall speed.

When severe turbulence is encountered, the airplane should be flown at or below maneuvering speed. This is the speed least likely to result in structural damage to the airplane, even if full control travel is used, and yet allows a sufficient margin of safety above stalling speed in turbulent air. When an airplane is flying at a high speed with a low angle of attack, and suddenly encounters a vertical current of air moving upward, the relative wind changes to an upward direction as it meets the airfoil. This increases the angle of attack on the wings and has the same effect as applying a sharp back pressure on the elevator control. It increases the load factor which in turn increases the stall speed. (PLT120) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answer (A) is incorrect because indicated stall speed is not affected by changes in density altitude. Answer (C) is incorrect because the higher load factors imposed on the aircraft by turbulence increases stall speed. AIR, GLI

**5204.** The angle of attack at which a wing stalls remains constant regardless of

- A- weight, dynamic pressure, bank angle, or pitch attitude.
- B— dynamic pressure, but varies with weight, bank angle, and pitch attitude.
- C-weight and pitch attitude, but varies with dynamic pressure and bank angle.

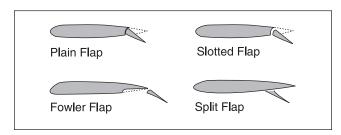
When the angle of attack becomes so great that the air can no longer flow smoothly over the top wing surface, it becomes impossible for the air to follow the contour of the wing. This is the stalling or critical angle of attack. For any given airplane, the stalling or critical angle of attack remains constant regardless of weight, dynamic pressure, bank angle, or pitch attitude. These factors will affect the speed at which the stall occurs, but not the angle. (PLT168) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answers (B) and (C) are incorrect because the stall speed varies with weight and bank angle.

# Flaps

**Answers** 

Extending the flaps increases the wing camber and the angle of attack of a wing. This increases wing lift and also increases induced drag. The increased lift enables the pilot to make steeper approaches to a landing without an increase in airspeed. Spoilers, unlike flaps, do not change the wing camber. Their primary purpose is to decrease or "spoil" the lift (increase drag) of the wing. *See* Figure 1-21.





AIR, GLI

**5182.** One of the main functions of flaps during the approach and landing is to

- A decrease the angle of descent without increasing the airspeed.
- B- provide the same amount of lift at a slower airspeed.
- C-decrease lift, thus enabling a steeper-than-normal approach to be made.

Extending the flaps increases wing lift and also increases induced drag. The increased drag enables the pilot to make steeper approaches without an increase in airspeed. (PLT473) — FAA-H-8083-25

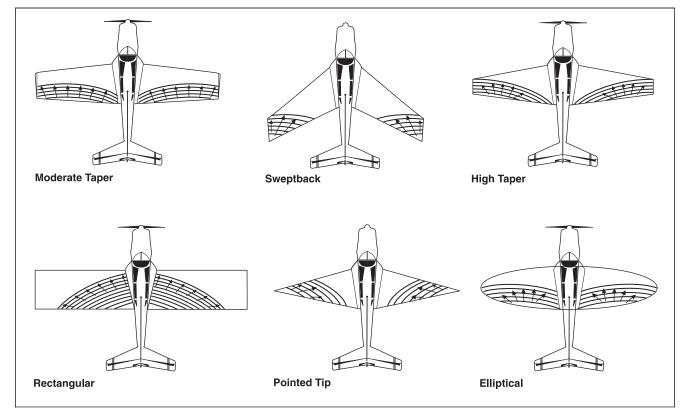
Answer (A) is incorrect because the flaps will increase the angle of descent without increasing the airspeed. Answer (C) is incorrect because the flaps increase lift and induced drag.

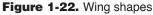
GLI	GLI
<b>5276.</b> The primary purpose of wing spoilers is to decrease	<b>5282.</b> Both lift and drag would be increased when which of these devices are extended?
A— the drag.	A— Flaps.
B— landing speed.	B— Spoilers.
C— the lift of the wing.	C— Slats.
Deployable spoilers added to the upper wing surface	Spoilers decrease a wing's lift whereas flaps increase
"spoil" lift. These devices, when deployed, also increase	lift. Both spoilers and flaps increase the drag. (PLT519)
drag. (PLT473) — FAA-H-8083-13	— FAA-H-8083-13

# **Wing Shapes**

It is desirable for a wing to stall in the root area before it stalls near the tips. This provides a warning of an impending stall and allows the ailerons to be effective during the stall. A rectangular wing stalls in the root area first. The stall begins near the tip and progresses inboard on a highly tapered wing, or a wing with sweepback. *See* Figure 1-22.

Aspect ratio is the ratio of the span of an aircraft wing to its mean, or average, chord. Generally speaking, the higher the aspect ratio, the more efficient the wing. But for practical purposes, structural considerations normally limit the aspect ratio for all except high-performance sailplanes. A high-aspect-ratio wing has a low stall speed, and at a constant air velocity and high angle of attack, it has less drag than a low-aspect-ratio wing.





**Answers** 5276 [C]

5282 [A]

#### Chapter 1 Basic Aerodynamics

AIR, GLI

**5197.** A rectangular wing, as compared to other wing planforms, has a tendency to stall first at the

- A—wingtip, with the stall progression toward the wing root.
- B— wing root, with the stall progression toward the wing tip.
- C-center trailing edge, with the stall progression outward toward the wing root and tip.

The rectangular wing has a tendency to stall first at the wing root with the stall pattern progressing outward to the tip. This type of stall pattern decreases undesirable rolling tendencies and increases lateral control when approaching a stall. (PLT242) — FAA-H-8083-25

# Torque

In an airplane of standard configuration there is an inherent tendency for the airplane to turn to the left. This tendency, called "torque," is a combination of the following four forces:

- · reactive force
- spiraling slipstream
- · gyroscopic precession
- · "P" factor

Spiraling slipstream is the only one addressed in this test. The spiraling slipstream is the reaction of the air to a rotating propeller, which forces the air to spiral in a clockwise direction around the fuselage. This spiraling slipstream tends to rotate the airplane right around the longitudinal axis.

AIR

**5238.** A propeller rotating clockwise as seen from the rear, creates a spiraling slipstream. The spiralling slipstream, along with torque effect, tends to rotate the airplane to the

- A- right around the vertical axis, and to the left around the longitudinal axis.
- B—left around the vertical axis, and to the right around the longitudinal axis.
- C-left around the vertical axis, and to the left around the longitudinal axis.

The slipstream strikes the vertical fin on the left causing a yaw to the left, at the same time it causes a rolling moment to the right. (PLT243) — FAA-H-8083-25

# **Ground Effect**

Ground effect occurs when flying within one wingspan or less above the surface. The airflow around the wing and wing tips is modified and the resulting pattern reduces the downwash which reduces the

induced drag. These changes can result in an aircraft either becoming airborne before reaching recommended takeoff speed or floating during an approach to land. *See* Figure 1-23.

An airplane leaving ground effect after takeoff will require an increase in angle of attack to maintain the same lift coefficient, which in turn will cause an increase in induced drag and therefore, require increased thrust.

# AIR

5209. An airplane leaving ground effect will

- A experience a reduction in ground friction and require a slight power reduction.
- B— experience an increase in induced drag and require more thrust.
- C-require a lower angle of attack to maintain the same lift coefficient.

As the wing encounters ground effect and is maintained at a constant lift coefficient, there is a reduction in the upwash, downwash, and wing-tip vortices. This causes a reduction in induced drag. While in ground effect, the airplane requires less thrust to maintain lift. It will also require a lower angle of attack. When an airplane leaves ground effect, there is an increase in drag which will require a higher angle of attack. Additional thrust will be required to compensate for the loss. (PLT131) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answer (A) is incorrect because ground friction is reduced when breaking ground. Answer (C) is incorrect because a higher angle of attack is required to maintain the same lift coefficient when leaving the ground.

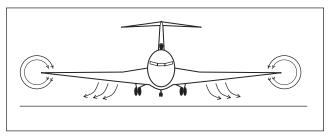


Figure 1-23. Ground effect phenomenon

# AIR

**5224.** To produce the same lift while in ground effect as when out of ground effect, the airplane requires

- A-a lower angle of attack.
- B- the same angle of attack.
- C-a greater angle of attack.

If the airplane is brought into ground effect with a constant angle of attack, it will experience an increase in lift coefficient and a reduction in the thrust required. The reduction of the wing-tip vortices due to ground effect alters the spanwise lift distribution and reduces the induced flow. The reduction in induced flow causes a significant reduction in induced drag, but has no direct effect on parasite drag. (PLT131) — FAA-H-8083-25

# AIR, GLI

**5216.** If the same angle of attack is maintained in ground effect as when out of ground effect, lift will

- A-increase, and induced drag will decrease.
- B-decrease, and parasite drag will increase.
- C-increase, and induced drag will increase.

If the airplane is brought into ground effect with a constant angle of attack, it will experience an increase in lift coefficient and a reduction in the thrust required. The reduction of the wing-tip vortices due to ground effect alters the spanwise lift distribution and reduces the induced flow. The reduction in induced flow causes a significant reduction in induced drag, but has no direct effect on parasite drag. (PLT131) — FAA-H-8083-25

# Wake Turbulence

All aircraft leave behind two types of wake turbulence: Prop or jet blast, and wing-tip vortices.

Prop or jet blast could be hazardous to light aircraft on the ground behind large aircraft that are either taxiing or running-up their engines. In the air, prop or jet blast dissipates rapidly.

Wing-tip vortices are a by-product of lift. When a wing is flown at a positive angle of attack, a pressure differential is created between the upper and lower wing surfaces, and the pressure above the wing will be lower than the pressure below the wing. In attempting to equalize the pressure, air moves outward, upward, and around the wing tip, setting up a vortex which trails behind each wing. *See* Figure 1-24.

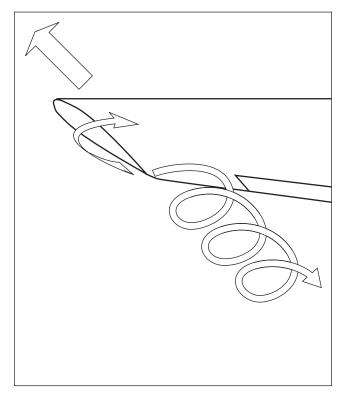
The strength of a vortex is governed by the weight, speed, and the shape of the wing of the generating aircraft. Maximum vortex strength occurs when the generating aircraft is heavy, clean, and slow.

Vortices generated by large aircraft in flight tend to sink below the flight path of the generating aircraft. A pilot should fly at or above the larger aircraft's flight path in order to avoid the wake turbulence created by the wing-tip vortices. *See* Figure 1-25.

Close to the ground, vortices tend to move laterally. A crosswind will tend to hold the upwind vortex over the landing runway, while a tailwind may move the vortices of a preceding aircraft forward into the touchdown zone.

To avoid wake turbulence when landing, a pilot should note the point where a preceding large aircraft touched down and then land past that point. *See* Figure 1-26.

On takeoff, a pilot should lift off prior to reaching the rotation point of a preceding large aircraft; the flight path should then remain upwind and above the preceding aircraft's flight path. *See* Figure 1-27.



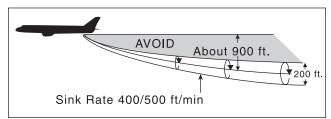


Figure 1-25. Vortices in cruise flight

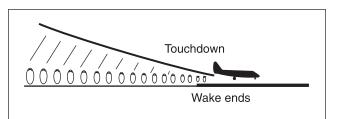


Figure 1-26. Touchdown and wake end

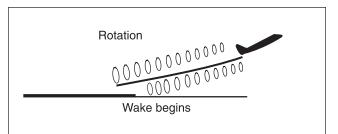


Figure 1-24. Wing-tip vortices

Figure 1-27. Rotation and wake beginning

#### ALL

**5750.** Choose the correct statement regarding wake turbulence.

- A Vortex generation begins with the initiation of the takeoff roll.
- B— The primary hazard is loss of control because of induced roll.
- C The greatest vortex strength is produced when the generating airplane is heavy, clean, and fast.

Vortices sink at 400–500 fpm. Vortex generation begins when lift is being produced at takeoff. Greatest vortex strength is produced when the airplane is heavy, clean, and slow. The primary hazard is loss of control due to induced roll caused by the spinning vortices. (PLT509) — AIM ¶7-3-3

Answer (A) is incorrect because vortex generation begins at the rotation point when the airplane takes off. Answer (C) is incorrect because the greatest vortex strength is when the generating aircraft is heavy, clean, and slow.

#### ALL

**5751.** During a takeoff made behind a departing large jet airplane, the pilot can minimize the hazard of wingtip vortices by

- A being airborne prior to reaching the jet's flightpath until able to turn clear of its wake.
- B-maintaining extra speed on takeoff and climbout.
- C extending the takeoff roll and not rotating until well beyond the jet's rotation point.

Vortices begin to form when the jet rotates. Plan to be off the runway prior to reaching the jet's point of rotation, then fly above or turn away from the jet's flight path. (PLT509) — AIM  $\P7$ -3-4

#### ALL

**5752.** Your flight takes you in the path of a large aircraft. In order to avoid the vortices you should fly

- A- at the same altitude as the large aircraft.
- B-below the altitude of the large aircraft.
- C-above the flight path of the large aircraft.

Fly above the jet's flight path whenever possible, because the vortices descend. Avoid flight below and behind a large aircraft's path. (PLT509) — AIM ¶7-3-6

#### ALL

**5753.** To avoid possible wake turbulence from a large jet aircraft that has just landed prior to your takeoff, at which point on the runway should you plan to become airborne?

- A-Past the point where the jet touched down.
- B— At the point where the jet touched down, or just prior to this point.
- C Approximately 500 feet prior to the point where the jet touched down.

Vortices cease to be generated when the aircraft lands. Plan to become airborne beyond this point. (PLT509) — AIM ¶7-3-6

# ALL

**5754.** When landing behind a large aircraft, which procedure should be followed for vortex avoidance?

- A Stay above its final approach flightpath all the way to touchdown.
- B— Stay below and to one side of its final approach flightpath.
- C—Stay well below its final approach flightpath and land at least 2,000 feet behind.

Stay at or above the large aircraft's final approach flight path. Note the touchdown point and land beyond it. (PLT509) — AIM ¶7-3-6

# ALL

**5655.** Which is true with respect to vortex circulation in the wake turbulence generated by an aircraft?

- A— Helicopters generate downwash turbulence only, not vortex circulation.
- B— The vortex strength is greatest when the generating aircraft is heavy, clean, and slow.
- C When vortex circulation sinks into ground effect, it tends to dissipate rapidly and offer little danger.

The strength of a vortex is governed by the weight, speed, and the shape of the wing of the generating aircraft. Maximum vortex strength occurs when the generating aircraft is heavy, clean, and slow. (PLT509) — AIM  $\P7$ -3-3

5752 [C]

5753 [A]

5754 [A]

5655 [B]

# **Glider Aerodynamics**

# GLI

5053. GIVEN:

Glider's maximum certificated	
operating weight	1,140 lb
Towline breaking strength	3,050 lb

Which meets the requirement for one of the safety links? A breaking strength of

- A 812 pounds installed where the towline is attached to the towplane.
- B— 912 pounds installed where the towline is attached to the glider.
- C-2,300 pounds installed where the towline is attached to the glider.

The breaking strength of the safety link between the towline and the glider must be between 80% of the maximum operating weight of the glider and twice that weight (or it must be between 912 and 2,280 pounds). A towplane-towline safety link strength must be greater than the glider-towline link which, in this case, cannot be less than 912 pounds. (PLT373) — 14 CFR §91.309

GLI

**5054.** During aerotow of a glider that weighs 940 pounds, which towrope tensile strength would require the use of safety links at each end of the rope?

A-752 pounds.

B-1,500 pounds.

C-2,000 pounds.

A towline of up to 1,880 pounds breaking strength may be used without safety links in this case since this is twice the weight of the glider. (PLT373) — 14 CFR §91.309

GLI

**5277.** That portion of the glider's total drag created by the production of lift is called

- A- induced drag, and is not affected by changes in airspeed.
- B— induced drag, and is greatly affected by changes in airspeed.
- C-parasite drag, and is greatly affected by changes in airspeed.

When a sailplane develops lift, the upward force on the sailplane results in an equal and downward force on the air which is then set in motion, generally downward. It takes energy to do this, and the transfer of energy from

the sailplane to the air implies the existence of drag on the sailplane. This part of the total drag is called induced drag. The induced drag varies inversely with the square of the velocity. (PLT257) — FAA-H-8083-13

# GLI

**5278.** The best L/D ratio of a glider occurs when parasite drag is

A-equal to induced drag.

- B-less than induced drag.
- C-greater than induced drag.

 $L/D_{MAX}$  is the airspeed where parasite drag and induced drag are equal. (PLT257) — FAA-H-8083-13

# GLI

**5279.** A glider is designed for an L/D ratio of 22:1 at 50 MPH in calm air. What would the approximate GLIDE RATIO be with a direct headwind of 25 MPH?

Glide ratio = 
$$\frac{88 (V_C + V_W)}{R_S}$$

Where  $V_C$  = gliding airspeed  $V_W$  = wind speed (+ = tailwind, - = head wind)  $R_S$  = rate of sink

Thus, if  $V_W = 0$  in calm air,  $V_W = -25$  MPH,  $V_C$  is fixed at 50 MPH. Glide ratio would be reduced in the ratio of:

$$\frac{V_C + V_W}{V_C + V_W} = \frac{50 - 25}{50 - 0} = \frac{1}{2}$$

and would become 11:1.

# GLI

**5281.** At a given airspeed, what effect will an increase in air density have on lift and drag of a glider?

A-Lift and drag will decrease.

B-Lift will increase but drag will decrease.

C-Lift and drag will increase.

Lift and drag vary directly with the density of the air. As air density increases, lift and drag increase. (PLT237) — FAA-H-8083-13

Answers					
5053 [B]	5054 [C]	5277 [B]	5278 [A]	5279 [C]	5281 [C]

#### GLI

**5283.** If the airspeed of a glider is increased from 45 MPH to 90 MPH, the parasite drag will be

A-two times greater.

B- four times greater.

C-six times greater.

As speed increases, the amount of parasite drag increases as the square of the velocity. If the speed is doubled, four times as much drag is produced. (PLT237) — FAA-H-8083-13

#### GLI

**5284.** If the indicated airspeed of a glider is decreased from 90 MPH to 45 MPH, the induced drag will be

- A-four times less.
- B- two times greater.

C-four times greater.

The induced drag varies inversely with the square of the velocity. Airspeed is decreased, so induced drag will increase. Velocity is changed by a factor of two; induced drag will vary as two squared or a factor of four. (PLT237) — FAA-H-8083-13

#### GLI

**5285.** Which is true regarding wing camber of a glider's airfoil? The camber is

- A— the same on both the upper and lower wing surface.
- B—less on the upper wing surface than it is on the lower wing surface.
- C-greater on the upper wing surface than it is on the lower wing surface.

Camber is the curvature of the upper and lower surfaces of an airfoil from the leading edge to the trailing edge. The upper surface normally has a greater camber than the lower wing surface. (PLT236) — FAA-H-8083-13

#### GLI

**5286.** If the glider's radius of turn is 175 feet at 40 MPH, what would the radius of turn be if the TAS is increased to 80 MPH while maintaining a constant angle of bank?

A-350 feet.

B-525 feet.

C-700 feet.

At a given angle of bank, the radius of the turn increases in proportion to the square of the velocity. If the velocity is doubled, the radius will increase four times.

(PLT309) — FAA-H-8083-13

#### GLI

**5290.** With regard to the effects of spoilers and wing flaps, which is true if the glider's pitch attitude is held constant when such devices are being operated? (Disregard negative flap angles above neutral position.) Retracting flaps

- A-will reduce the glider's stall speed.
- B— or extending spoilers will increase the glider's rate of descent.
- C- or extending spoilers will decrease the glider's rate of descent.

Opening the spoilers causes the glider to sink faster while decelerating, whereas raising the flaps will increase the rate of descent without a speed increase. (PLT519) — FAA-H-8083-13

### GLI

**5291.** If the angle of attack is increased beyond the critical angle of attack, the wing will no longer produce sufficient lift to support the weight of the glider

- A-regardless of airspeed or pitch attitude.
- B— unless the airspeed is greater than the normal stall speed.
- C-unless the pitch attitude is on or below the natural horizon.

A glider can be stalled in any attitude and at any airspeed. (PLT242) — FAA-H-8083-13

### GLI

**5292.** What force causes the glider to turn in flight?

- A- Vertical component of lift.
- B-Horizontal component of lift.
- C-Positive yawing movement of the rudder.

The horizontal component of lift is the force that pulls the glider from a straight flight path to make it turn. (PLT235) — FAA-H-8083-13

Answ	ers
5283	[B]
5292	[B]

5285 [C]

5286 [C]

5290 [B]

5291 [A]

GLI

5293. GIVEN:

Glider A	
Wingspan	51 ft
Average wing chord	4 ft
Glider B	
Wingspan	48 ft
Average wing chord	3.5 ft

Determine the correct aspect ratio and its effect on performance at low speeds.

- A— Glider A has an aspect ratio of 13.7, and will generate less lift with greater drag than glider B.
- B— Glider B has an aspect ratio of 13.7, and will generate greater lift with less drag than glider A.
- C-Glider B has an aspect ratio of 12.7, and will generate less lift with greater drag than glider A.

Aspect ratio is defined as the ratio between the glider's span and the mean chord of its wings. High-aspect ratio in a glider is associated with a high glide ratio (higher lift/lower drag), other factors being equal.

Wingspan ÷ Average Wing Chord = Aspect Ratio 51 ÷ 4 = 12.75 (Glider A) 48 ÷ 3.5 = 13.7 (Glider B)

(PLT238) - FAA-H-8083-13

#### GLI

5294. GIVEN:

# Glider A

Wingspan	48 ft
Average wing chord	
Glider B	
Wingspan	54 ft
Average wing chord	3.7 ft

Determine the correct aspect ratio and its effect on performance at low speeds.

- A— Glider A has an aspect ratio of 10.6, and will generate greater lift with less drag than will glider B.
- B— Glider B has an aspect ratio of 14.5, and will generate greater lift with less drag than will glider A.
- C Glider B has an aspect ratio of 10.6, and will generate less lift with greater drag than will glider A.

Aspect ratio is defined as the ratio between the glider's span and the mean chord of its wings. High-aspect ratio in a glider is associated with a high glide ratio (higher lift/lower drag), other factors being equal.

Wingspan ÷ Average Wing Chord = Aspect Ratio 48 ÷ 4.5 =10.67 (Glider A) 54 ÷ 3.7 =14.59 (Glider B) (PLT238) — FAA-H-8083-13

#### GLI

5295. The best L/D ratio of a glider is a value that

- A-varies depending upon the weight being carried.
- B— remains constant regardless of airspeed changes.
- C-remains constant and is independent of the weight being carried.

A heavily loaded glider goes forward and down faster than when lightly loaded. The glide ratios are the same for both loading conditions, but occur at different airspeeds. (PLT303) — FAA-H-8083-13

# GLI

**5296.** A glide ratio of 22:1 with respect to the air mass will be

A-11:1 in a tailwind and 44:1 in a headwind.

B-22:1 regardless of wind direction and speed.

C-11:1 in a headwind and 44:1 in a tailwind.

Glide ratio may be taken as the ratio of forward to downward motion and is numerically the same as the lift to drag ratio (L/D). Within the air mass this value remains unchanged. However, glide ratio, when expressed in terms of motion over the ground, will vary as a function of wind velocity. (PLT124) — FAA-H-8083-13

5293 [B]

5294 [B]

5295 [C]

# Chapter 2 Aircraft Systems

- Ignition System 2-3
- Air/Fuel Mixture 2-4
- Carburetor Ice 2-6
- Aviation Fuel 2-7
- Engine Temperatures 2-8
- Propellers 2-9
- Cold Weather Operations 2–12
- Rotorcraft Systems 2–13
- Glider Systems 2-29
- Balloon Operations 2-37
- Airship Operations 2–43
- Airship IFR Operations 2–45

# **Ignition System**

Most reciprocating engines used to power small aircraft incorporate two separate magneto ignition systems. The primary advantages of the dual ignition system are increased safety and improved engine performance.

A magneto ("mag") is a self-contained source of electrical energy, so even if an aircraft loses total electric power, the engine will continue to run. For electrical energy, magnetos depend upon a rotating magnet and a coil.

When checking for magneto operation prior to flight, the engine should run smoothly when operating with the magneto selector set on BOTH, and should experience a slight drop in revolutions per minute (RPM) when running on only one or the other magneto. The drop in RPM is caused by reduced efficiency of a single spark plug, as opposed to two.

If the ground wire between the magneto and the ignition switch becomes disconnected or broken, the engine cannot be shut down by turning off the ignition switch.

# AIR, RTC

**5169.** Before shutdown, while at idle, the ignition key is momentarily turned OFF. The engine continues to run with no interruption; this

- A— is normal because the engine is usually stopped by moving the mixture to idle cut-off.
- B— should not normally happen. Indicates a magneto not grounding in OFF position.
- C—is an undesirable practice, but indicates that nothing is wrong.

If the magneto switch ground wire is disconnected, the magneto is ON even though the ignition switch is in the OFF position. The engine could fire if the propeller is moved from outside the airplane. (PLT478) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answer (A) is incorrect because the engine should stop when the ignition key is turned to the OFF position. Answer (C) is incorrect because this indicates there is a faulty ground wire.

# AIR, RTC

**5171.** A way to detect a broken magneto primary grounding lead is to

- A—idle the engine and momentarily turn the ignition off.
- B— add full power, while holding the brakes, and momentarily turn off the ignition.
- C-run on one magneto, lean the mixture, and look for a rise in manifold pressure.

If the magneto switch ground wire is disconnected, the magneto is ON even though the ignition switch is in the OFF position. The engine could fire if the propeller is moved from outside the airplane. (PLT343) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answer (B) is incorrect because it is not necessary to add full power when performing the check. Answer (C) is incorrect because the way to detect a broken magneto ground wire is to turn the ignition to the OFF position; if the engine continues to run, the problem is confirmed.

# AIR, RTC

**5173.** The most probable reason an engine continues to run after the ignition switch has been turned off is

- A-carbon deposits glowing on the spark plugs.
- B- a magneto ground wire is in contact with the engine casing.
- C-a broken magneto ground wire.

If the magneto switch ground wire is disconnected, the magneto is ON even though the ignition switch is in the OFF position. The engine could fire if the propeller is moved from outside the airplane. (PLT343) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answer (A) is incorrect because glowing carbon deposits is a result of preignition. Answer (B) is incorrect because a magneto ground wire should be in contact with the engine casing to provide grounding.

AIR, RTC

**5174.** If the ground wire between the magneto and the ignition switch becomes disconnected, the engine

- A-will not operate on one magneto.
- B— cannot be started with the switch in the BOTH position.
- C-could accidentally start if the propeller is moved with fuel in the cylinder.

If the magneto switch ground wire is disconnected, the magneto is ON even though the ignition switch is in the OFF position. The engine could fire if the propeller is moved from outside the airplane. (PLT343) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answer (A) is incorrect because both magnetos remain on when the ground wire is disconnected. Answer (B) is incorrect because the engine can still be started, and the magnetos cannot be turned off.

# **Air/Fuel Mixture**

Carburetors are normally set to deliver the correct air/fuel mixture (air/fuel ratio) at sea level. This air/fuel ratio is the ratio of the weight of fuel to the weight of air entering the cylinder. This ratio is determined by the setting of the mixture control in both fuel injection and carburetor-equipped engines.

When climbing, the mixture control allows the pilot to decrease the fuel flow as altitude increases (air density decreases), thus maintaining the correct mixture (air/fuel ratio). If the fuel flow is allowed to remain constant by not leaning the mixture, the fuel/air ratio becomes too rich, as the density (weight per unit volume) of air decreases with increased altitude, resulting in a loss of efficiency. Operating with an excessively rich mixture may cause fouling of spark plugs.

When descending, air density increases. Unless fuel flow is increased, the mixture may become excessively lean; i.e., the weight of fuel is too low for the weight of air reaching the cylinders. This may result in the creation of high temperatures and pressures.

The best power mixture is the air/fuel ratio from which the most power can be obtained for any given throttle setting.

AIR, RTC, LTA

Answers

**5172.** Fouling of spark plugs is more apt to occur if the aircraft

A – gains altitude with no mixture adjustment.

- B- descends from altitude with no mixture adjustment.
- C-throttle is advanced very abruptly.

If the fuel/air mixture is too rich, excessive fuel consumption, rough engine operation, and appreciable loss of power will occur. Because of excessive fuel, a cooling effect takes place which causes below normal temperatures in the combustion chambers. This cooling results in spark plug fouling. Unless the mixture is leaned with a gain in altitude, the mixture becomes excessively rich. (PLT343) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answer (B) is incorrect because descending without a mixture adjustment (operating with an excessively lean mixture) would result in overheating, rough engine operation, a loss of power, and detonation. Answer (C) is incorrect because advancing the throttle abruptly may cause the engine to hesitate or stop.

AIR, RTC, LTA

5176. The pilot controls the air/fuel ratio with the

- A- throttle
- B-manifold pressure
- C-mixture control

The fuel/air ratio of the combustible mixture delivered to the engine is controlled by the mixture control. (PLT249) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answer (A) is incorrect because the throttle regulates the total volume of fuel and air entering the combustion chamber. Answer (B) is incorrect because the manifold pressure indicates the engine's power output.

#### AIR, RTC, LTA

**5187.** Fuel/air ratio is the ratio between the

- A— volume of fuel and volume of air entering the cylinder.
- B— weight of fuel and weight of air entering the cylinder.
- C-weight of fuel and weight of air entering the carburetor.

The mixture control is used to change the fuel to air mixture entering the combustion chamber (cylinder). Fuel-to-air ratio is the weight of fuel to a given weight of air. (PLT249) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answer (A) is incorrect because, as altitude increases, the amount of air in a fixed volume decreases. Answer (C) is incorrect because the carburetor is where the fuel/air ratio is established prior to entering the cylinders.

#### AIR, RTC, LTA

**5188.** The mixture control can be adjusted, which

- A— prevents the fuel/air combination from becoming too rich at higher altitudes.
- B- regulates the amount of air flow through the carburetor's venturi.
- C-prevents the fuel/air combination from becoming lean as the airplane climbs.

As the aircraft climbs, the fuel/air mixture becomes richer and the excessive fuel causes the engine to lose power and to run rougher. The mixture control provides a means for the pilot to decrease fuel to compensate for this imbalance in mixture as altitude increases. (PLT343) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answer (B) is incorrect because the throttle regulates the airflow through the carburetor's venturi. Answer (C) is incorrect because the fuel/air ratio becomes richer as the aircraft climbs.

#### AIR, RTC, LTA

**5298.** The best power mixture is that fuel/air ratio at which

- A-cylinder head temperatures are the coolest.
- B— the most power can be obtained for any given throttle setting.
- C—a given power can be obtained with the highest manifold pressure or throttle setting.

The throttle setting determines the amount of air flowing into the engine. The mixture control is then adjusted to get the best fuel/air ratio, resulting in the best power the engine can develop at this particular throttle setting. (PLT249) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answer (A) is incorrect because the cylinder heads will be the coolest when mixture is richest. Answer (C) is incorrect because this describes the highest power setting.

#### AIR, RTC, LTA

**5608.** What will occur if no leaning is made with the mixture control as the flight altitude increases?

- A— The volume of air entering the carburetor decreases and the amount of fuel decreases.
- B— The density of air entering the carburetor decreases and the amount of fuel increases.
- C The density of air entering the carburetor decreases and the amount of fuel remains constant.

Fuel flow remains constant if no adjustments are made. The same volume of air goes into the carburetor, but the weight and density of the air is less, causing an excessively rich mixture, which causes spark plug fouling and decreased power. (PLT249) — FAA-H-8083-25

#### AIR, RTC, LTA

**5609.** Unless adjusted, the fuel/air mixture becomes richer with an increase in altitude because the amount of fuel

- A-decreases while the volume of air decreases.
- B- remains constant while the volume of air decreases.
- C-remains constant while the density of air decreases.

Fuel flow remains constant if no adjustments are made. The same volume of air goes into the carburetor, but the weight and density of the air is less, causing an excessively rich mixture, which causes spark plug fouling and decreased power. (PLT249) — FAA-H-8083-25

#### AIR, RTC, LTA

**5610.** The basic purpose of adjusting the fuel/air mixture control at altitude is to

- A— decrease the fuel flow to compensate for decreased air density.
- B— decrease the amount of fuel in the mixture to compensate for increased air density.
- C—increase the amount of fuel in the mixture to compensate for the decrease in pressure and density of the air.

Fuel flow remains constant if no adjustments are made. The same volume of air goes into the carburetor, but the weight and density of the air is less, causing an excessively rich mixture, which causes spark plug fouling and decreased power. (PLT249) — FAA-H-8083-25

 Answers

 5187 [B]
 5188 [A]
 5298 [B]
 5608 [C]
 5609 [C]
 5610 [A]

AIR, RTC, LTA

**5611.** At high altitudes, an excessively rich mixture will cause the

A- engine to overheat.

- B— fouling of spark plugs.
- C—engine to operate smoother even though fuel consumption is increased.

Fuel flow remains constant if no adjustments are made. The same volume of air goes into the carburetor, but the weight and density of the air is less, causing an excessively rich mixture, which causes spark plug fouling and decreased power. (PLT343) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answer (A) is incorrect because a lean mixture will cause the engine to overheat. Answer (C) is incorrect because an engine runs smoother when the mixture is adjusted for the altitude.

# **Carburetor Ice**

As air flows through a carburetor, it expands rapidly. At the same time, fuel entering the airstream is vaporized. Expansion of the air and vaporization of the fuel causes a sudden cooling of the mixture which may cause ice to form inside the carburetor. The possibility of icing should always be considered when operating in conditions where the outside air temperature is between 20°F and 70°F and the relative humidity is high.

Carburetor heat preheats the air before it enters the carburetor and either prevents carburetor ice from forming or melts any ice which may have formed. When carburetor heat is applied, the heated air that enters the carburetor is less dense. This causes the air/fuel mixture to become enriched, and this in turn decreases engine output (less engine horsepower) and increases engine operating temperatures.

During engine run-up, prior to departure from a high-altitude airport, the pilot may notice a slight engine roughness which is not affected by the magneto check but grows worse during the carburetor heat check. In this case the air/fuel mixture may be too rich due to the lower air density at the high altitude, and applying carburetor heat decreases the air density even more. A leaner setting of the mixture control may correct this problem.

In an airplane with a fixed-pitch propeller, the first indication of carburetor ice will likely be a decrease in RPM as the air supply is choked off. Application of carburetor heat will decrease air density, causing the RPM to drop even lower. Then, as the carburetor ice melts, the RPM will rise gradually.

Fuel injection systems, which do not utilize a carburetor, are generally considered to be less susceptible to icing than carburetor systems are.

# AIR, RTC, LTA

5170. Leaving the carburetor heat on while taking off

- A-leans the mixture for more power on takeoff.
- B-will decrease the takeoff distance.
- C-will increase the ground roll.

Use of carburetor heat enriches the mixture, which tends to reduce the output of the engine and also increases the operating temperature. Therefore, the heat should not be used when full power is required (such as during takeoff) or during normal engine operations except to check for the presence of, or removal of carburetor ice. A decrease in engine output will increase distance required to reach lift off speed. Therefore, it will increase ground roll. (PLT189) — FAA-H-8083-25

#### AIR, RTC, LTA

**5189.** Which statement is true concerning the effect of the application of carburetor heat?

- A- It enriches the fuel/air mixture.
- B- It leans the fuel/air mixture.
- C-It has no effect on the fuel/air mixture.

Use of carburetor heat enriches the mixture which tends to reduce the output of the engine and also increases the operating temperature. (PLT189) — FAA-H-8083-25

AIR, RTC, LTA **5606.** Applying carburetor heat will

A— not affect the mixture. B— lean the fuel/air mixture.

C— enrich the fuel/air mixture.

**Aviation Fuel** 

Use of carburetor heat enriches the mixture which tends to reduce the output of the engine and also increases the operating temperature. (PLT343) — FAA-H-8083-25

Fuel does two things for the engine; it acts both as an agent for combustion and as an agent for cooling (based on the mixture setting of the engine).

Aviation fuel is available in several grades. The proper grade for a specific engine will be listed in the aircraft flight manual. If the proper grade of fuel is not available, it is possible to use the next higher grade. A lower grade of fuel should never be used.

The use of low-grade fuel or a too lean air/fuel mixture may cause detonation, which is the uncontrolled spontaneous explosion of the mixture in the cylinder, instead of burning progressively and evenly. Detonation produces extreme heat.

Preignition is the premature uncontrolled firing of the fuel/air mixture. It is caused by an incandescent area (such as a carbon or lead deposit heated to a red hot glow) serving as an ignitor in advance of normal ignition.

Fuel can be contaminated by water and/or dirt. The air inside the aircraft fuel tanks can cool at night, which allows formation of water droplets (through condensation) on the insides of the fuel tanks. These droplets then fall into the fuel. To avoid this problem, always fill the tanks completely when parking overnight.

Thoroughly drain all of the aircraft's sumps, drains, and strainers before a flight to get rid of any water that may have collected.

Dirt can get into the fuel if refueling equipment is poorly maintained or if the refueling operation is sloppy. Use care when refueling an aircraft.

On aircraft equipped with fuel pumps, the practice of running a fuel tank dry before switching tanks is considered unwise because the engine-driven fuel pump or electric fuel boost pump may draw air into the fuel system and cause vapor lock.

# AIR, RTC, LTA

**5185-1.** Detonation may occur at high-power settings when

- A the fuel mixture ignites instantaneously instead of burning progressively and evenly.
- B— an excessively rich fuel mixture causes an explosive gain in power.
- C- the fuel mixture is ignited too early by hot carbon deposits in the cylinder.

Detonation or knock is a sudden explosion or shock to a small area of the piston top, rather than the normal smooth burn in the combustion chamber. (PLT115) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answer (B) is incorrect because detonation may occur with an excessively lean fuel mixture and a loss in power. Answer (C) is incorrect because this describes preignition.

#### Chapter 2 Aircraft Systems

#### AIR, RTC, LTA

**5186.** The uncontrolled firing of the fuel/air charge in advance of normal spark ignition is known as

A – instantaneous combustion.

B- detonation.

C-pre-ignition.

When the cylinder head gets too hot, it can ignite the fuel/air mixture before the spark. This condition is called preignition. (PLT115) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answers (A) and (B) are incorrect because detonation is an instantaneous combustion of the fuel/air mixture, which is caused by using too lean a mixture, using too low a grade of fuel, or operating with temperatures that are too high.

AIR, RTC, LTA

**5190.** Detonation occurs in a reciprocating aircraft engine when

- A- there is an explosive increase of fuel caused by too rich a fuel/air mixture.
- B— the spark plugs receive an electrical jolt caused by a short in the wiring.
- C the unburned fuel/air charge in the cylinders is subjected to instantaneous combustion.

Detonation is a sudden explosion, or instantaneous combustion, of the fuel/air mixture in the cylinders, producing extreme heat and severe structural stresses on the engine. (PLT115) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answer (A) is incorrect because detonation is caused by too lean a mixture. Answer (B) is incorrect because detonation does not have anything to do with the wiring.

AIR, RTC, LTA

**5299.** Consider a reciprocating engine. Detonation can be caused by

A-a "rich" mixture.

B-low engine temperatures.

C-using a lower grade fuel than recommended.

Detonation is a sudden explosion or shock to a small area of the piston top, rather than the normal smooth burn in the combustion chamber. It can be caused by low grade fuel or a lean mixture. (PLT251) — FAA-H-8083-25

# **Engine Temperatures**

Most light aircraft engines are cooled externally by air. For internal cooling and lubrication, an engine depends on circulating oil. Engine lubricating oil not only prevents direct metal-to-metal contact of moving parts, it also absorbs and dissipates part of the engine heat produced by internal combustion. If the engine oil level is too low, an abnormally high engine oil temperature indication may result.

On the ground or in the air, excessively high engine temperatures can cause excessive oil consumption, loss of power, and possible permanent internal engine damage.

If the engine oil temperature and cylinder head temperature gauges have exceeded their normal operating range, or if the pilot suspects that the engine (with a fixed-pitch propeller) is detonating during climb-out, the pilot may have been operating with either too much power and the mixture set too lean, using fuel of too low a grade, or operating the engine with not enough oil in it. Reducing the rate of climb and increasing airspeed, enriching the fuel mixture, or retarding the throttle will help cool an overheating engine. Also, rapid throttle operation can induce detonation, which may detune the crankshaft.

The most important rule to remember in the event of a power failure after becoming airborne is to maintain safe airspeed.

AIR <b>5175.</b> For internal cooling, reciprocating aircraft engines are especially dependent on A— a properly functioning cowl flap augmenter. B— the circulation of lubricating oil. C— the proper freon/compressor output ratio.	Rapid throttle operation can induce detonation, which may detune the crankshaft. (PLT343) — AC 20-103 Answer (B) is incorrect because carburetor ice can cause the engine to stop running, but it will not affect the engine crankshaft counterweights. Answer (C) is incorrect because operating with an excessively rich mixture fouls the spark plugs, but does not affect the crankshaft.
<ul> <li>Lubricating oil serves two purposes:</li> <li>1. It furnishes a coating of oil over the surfaces of the moving parts, preventing metal-to-metal contact and the generation of heat; and</li> <li>2. It absorbs and dissipates, through the oil cooling system, part of the engine heat produced by the</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>AIR, RTC, LTA</li> <li>5607. An abnormally high engine oil temperature indication may be caused by</li> <li>A – a defective bearing.</li> <li>B – the oil level being too low.</li> <li>C – operating with an excessively rich mixture.</li> </ul>
internal combustion process. (PLT343) — FAA-H-8083-25 Answer (A) is incorrect because although cowl flaps aid internal cooling, they are not the primary cooling source. Answer (C) is incorrect because the proper freon/compressor output ratio controls cabin cooling.	The oil pressure indication varies inversely with the oil temperature. High temperature and low-pressure usually indicate low oil level. (PLT343) — FAA-H-8083-25 Answer (A) is incorrect because a defective bearing will increase metal particles in the oil, but will not significantly affect the oil temperature. Answer (C) is incorrect because a rich mixture results in lower engine operating temperatures; therefore, it would not
AIR <b>5271.</b> A detuning of engine crankshaft counterweights is a source of overstress that may be caused by A— rapid opening and closing of the throttle. B— carburetor ice forming on the throttle valve. C— operating with an excessively rich fuel/air mixture.	increase engine oil temperature.

# **Propellers**

The propeller is a rotating airfoil which produces thrust by creating a positive dynamic pressure, usually on the engine side.

When a propeller rotates, the tips travel at a greater speed than the hub. To compensate for the greater speed at the tips, the blades are twisted slightly. The propeller blade angles decrease from the hub to the tips with the greatest angle of incidence, or highest pitch, at the hub and the smallest at the tip. This produces a relatively uniform angle of attack (uniform lift) along the blade's length in cruise flight.

No propeller is 100% efficient. There is always some loss of power when converting engine output into thrust. This loss is primarily due to propeller slippage. A propeller's efficiency is the ratio of thrust horsepower (propeller output) to brake horsepower (engine output). A fixed propeller will have a peak (best) efficiency at only one combination of airspeed and RPM.

A constant-speed (controllable-pitch) propeller allows the pilot to select the most efficient propeller blade angle for each phase of flight. In this system, the throttle controls the power output as registered on the manifold pressure gauge, and the propeller control regulates the engine RPM (propeller RPM). The pitch angle of the blades is changed by governor regulated oil pressure which keeps engine speed at a constant selected RPM. A constant-speed propeller allows the pilot to select a small propeller blade angle (flat pitch) and high RPM to develop maximum power and thrust for takeoff.

Continued

To reduce the engine output to climb power after takeoff, a pilot should decrease the manifold pressure. The RPM is decreased by increasing the propeller blade angle. When the throttle is advanced (increased) during cruise, the propeller pitch angle will automatically increase to allow engine RPM to remain the same. A pilot should avoid a high manifold pressure setting with low RPM on engines equipped with a constant-speed propeller to prevent placing undue stress on engine components. To avoid high manifold pressure combined with low RPM, the manifold pressure should be reduced before reducing RPM when decreasing power settings, and the RPM increased before increasing the manifold pressure when increasing power settings.

AIR

**5183.** Which statement best describes the operating principle of a constant-speed propeller?

- A— As throttle setting is changed by the pilot, the prop governor causes pitch angle of the propeller blades to remain unchanged.
- B— A high blade angle, or increased pitch, reduces the propeller drag and allows more engine power for takeoffs.
- C The propeller control regulates the engine RPM and in turn the propeller RPM.

The propeller control regulates the engine RPM and in turn, the propeller RPM. The RPM is registered on the tachometer. (PLT350) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answer (A) is incorrect because the prop governor causes the pitch angle of the prop blades to change to help maintain a specified airspeed. Answer (B) is incorrect because a high blade angle will increase propeller drag with less engine power.

# AIR

**5184.** In aircraft equipped with constant-speed propellers and normally-aspirated engines, which procedure should be used to avoid placing undue stress on the engine components? When power is being

- A— decreased, reduce the RPM before reducing the manifold pressure.
- B— increased, increase the RPM before increasing the manifold pressure.
- C-increased or decreased, the RPM should be adjusted before the manifold pressure.

Power change procedure on a constant-speed propeller is to increase RPM before manifold pressure. To decrease power, reduce manifold pressure before reducing RPM. This will help avoid placing undue stress on the engine components. (PLT350) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answers (A) and (C) are incorrect because when power is being decreased, the manifold pressure should be reduced before reducing the RPM.

# AIR

5235. Propeller efficiency is the

- A- ratio of thrust horsepower to brake horsepower.
- B- actual distance a propeller advances in one revolution.
- C-ratio of geometric pitch to effective pitch.

Since the efficiency of any machine is the ratio of useful power output to actual power input, propeller efficiency is the ratio of thrust horsepower to brake horsepower. (PLT351) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answer (B) is incorrect because effective pitch is the actual distance a propeller advances in one revolution. Answer (C) is incorrect because the ratio of geometric pitch to effective pitch is called slippage.

# AIR

**5236.** A fixed-pitch propeller is designed for best efficiency only at a given combination of

- A-altitude and RPM.
- B-airspeed and RPM.
- C-airspeed and altitude.

Fixed-pitch propellers are most efficient only at a given combination of airspeed and RPM. (PLT351) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answers (A) and (C) are incorrect because altitude does not affect propeller efficiency.

### Answers

5183 [C]

5184 [B]

5235 [A]

#### AIR

**5237.** The reason for variations in geometric pitch (twisting) along a propeller blade is that it

- A—permits a relatively constant angle of incidence along its length when in cruising flight.
- B— prevents the portion of the blade near the hub from stalling during cruising flight.
- C-permits a relatively constant angle of attack along its length when in cruising flight.

Twisting, or variations in the geometric pitch of the blades, permits the propeller to operate with a relatively constant angle of attack along its length when in cruising flight. (PLT243) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answer (A) is incorrect because variations in geometric pitch permit a constant angle of attack along its length. Answer (B) is incorrect because the propeller tips would be stalled during cruising flight if there was no variation in geometric pitch.

#### AIR

**5654.** To establish a climb after takeoff in an aircraft equipped with a constant-speed propeller, the output of the engine is reduced to climb power by decreasing manifold pressure and

- A— increasing RPM by decreasing propeller blade angle.
- B— decreasing RPM by decreasing propeller blade angle.
- C-decreasing RPM by increasing propeller blade angle.

A low-pitch, high RPM setting is utilized to obtain maximum power for takeoff. Then, after the airplane is airborne, an increasing blade angle/pitch will cause lower RPM which provides adequate thrust and better economy while maintaining the proper airspeed. (PLT350) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answer (A) is incorrect because RPM is decreased to reduce power, by increasing propeller blade angle. Answer (B) is incorrect because blade angle must be increased to decrease RPM.

#### AIR

**5667.** To develop maximum power and thrust, a constant-speed propeller should be set to a blade angle that will produce a

A-large angle of attack and low RPM.

B— small angle of attack and high RPM.

C-large angle of attack and high RPM.

Smaller angle of attack makes the blades take smaller amounts of air, which in turn allows the engine to run at higher RPM, producing more power. (PLT350) — FAA-H-8083-25

# AIR

5668 [A]

**5668.** For takeoff, the blade angle of a controllable-pitch propeller should be set at a

A-small angle of attack and high RPM.

B-large angle of attack and low RPM.

C-large angle of attack and high RPM.

Smaller angle of attack makes the blades take smaller amounts of air, which in turn allows the engine to run at higher RPM, producing more power. (PLT350) — FAA-H-8083-25

# **Cold Weather Operations**

At low temperatures, changes occur in the viscosity of engine oil, batteries can lose a high percentage of their effectiveness, instruments can stick, and warning lights can stick in the pushed position when "pushed to test." Therefore, preheating the engines, as well as the cockpit, before starting is advisable in low temperatures. The pilot should also be aware that at extremely low temperatures, the engine can develop more than rated takeoff power even though the manifold pressure (MAP) and RPM readings are normal.

Overpriming is a frequent cause of difficult starting in cold weather because oil is washed off the cylinder walls and poor compression results. The manufacturer's instructions should be followed for starting an overprimed engine.

During cold weather preflight operations, be sure to check the oil breather lines. The vapors caused by combustion may condense, then freeze, clogging these lines.

Since most aircraft heaters work by using the engine to heat outside air, a pilot should frequently inspect a manifold type heating system to minimize the possibility of hazardous exhaust gases leaking into the cockpit.

AIR, RTC

**5653.** Your aircraft has an exhaust manifold type heating system. The exhaust manifold should be periodically inspected to avoid

A-carbon monoxide poisoning.

B-overheating in the cockpit.

C-extremely cold temperatures in the cabin.

Carbon monoxide poisoning from exhaust gases leaking into the cockpit from a faulty exhaust manifold has been linked to several fatal aircraft accidents. (PLT343) — FAA-H-8083-25

AIR, RTC

**5766.** During preflight in cold weather, crankcase breather lines should receive special attention because they are susceptible to being clogged by

A-congealed oil from the crankcase.

- B-moisture from the outside air which has frozen.
- C—ice from crankcase vapors that have condensed and subsequently frozen.

The crankcase breather requires special consideration when preparing for cold weather. Frozen breather lines can create numerous problems. When crankcase vapors cool, they may condense in the breather line and subsequently freeze it closed. Special care is recommended during the preflight to ensure that the breather system is free of ice. (PLT136) — AC 91-13

Answer (A) is incorrect because oil that lays in the bottom of the crankcase never gets into the breather lines. Answer (B) is incorrect because a low air temperature is usually associated with a low moisture content.

# AIR, RTC

**5767.** Which is true regarding preheating an aircraft during cold weather operations?

- A— The cabin area as well as the engine should be preheated.
- B— The cabin area should not be preheated with portable heaters.
- C— Hot air should be blown directly at the engine through the air intakes.

Low temperatures may cause a change in the viscosity of engine oils, batteries may lose a high percentage of their effectiveness, and instruments may stick. Because of the above, preheating the engines as well as the cabin before starting is desirable in low temperatures. Extreme caution should be used in the preheat process to avoid fire. (PLT126) — AC 91-13

Answ	rers				
5653	[A]	5766	[C]	5767	[A]

# **Rotorcraft Systems**

The pitch angle of a helicopter rotor blade is the acute angle between the chord line of the blade and the plane of rotor rotation.

In a semirigid rotor system, the rotor blades are rigidly interconnected to the hub, but the hub is free to tilt and rock with respect to the rotor shaft. In this system in which only two-bladed rotors are used, the blades flap as a unit; that is, as one blade flaps up, the other blade flaps down an equal amount. The hinge which permits the flapping or see-saw effect is called a teetering hinge.

A rocking hinge, perpendicular to the teetering hinge and parallel to the rotor blades, allows the head to rock in response to tilting of the swash plate by the cyclic pitch control. This changes the pitch angle an equal amount on each blade — decreasing it on one blade and increasing it on the other.

In a fully articulated rotor system, each blade is attached to the hub by three hinges, oriented at approximately right angles to each other. A horizontal hinge, called the flapping hinge, allows the blades to move up and down independently. A vertical hinge, called a drag, or lag hinge, allows each blade to move back and forth in the plane of the rotor disk. This movement is called dragging, or hunting. The blades can also rotate about their spanwise axis to change their individual blade pitch angle, or feather.

Fully articulated helicopter rotor systems generally use three or more blades, and each blade can flap, drag, and feather independently of the other blades.

The freewheeling unit in a helicopter rotor system allows the engine to automatically disengage from the rotor when the engine stops or slows below the corresponding rotor RPM. This makes autorotation possible.

Because a helicopter rotor system weighs so much more than a propeller, a helicopter (except for those with free turbine engines) must have some way to disconnect the engine from the rotor to relieve the starter load. For this reason, it is necessary to have a clutch between the engine and the rotor. The clutch in a helicopter rotor system allows the engine to be started without the load, and when the engine is running properly, the rotor load can be gradually applied.

High-frequency vibrations are associated with the engine in most helicopters and are impossible to count, because of their high frequency. A high-frequency vibration that suddenly occurs during flight could be an indication of a transmission bearing failure. Such a failure will result in vibrations whose frequencies are directly related to the engine speed. Abnormal low-frequency vibrations in a helicopter are always associated with the main rotor.

# RTC

**5168.** For gyroplanes with constant-speed propellers, the first indication of carburetor icing is usually

- A- a decrease in engine RPM.
- B- a decrease in manifold pressure.
- C-engine roughness followed by a decrease in engine RPM.

For gyroplanes with controllable-pitch (constant speed) propellers, the first indication of carburetor icing is usually a drop in manifold pressure. There will be no reduction in RPM with constant-speed propellers, since propeller pitch is automatically adjusted to compensate for the loss of power, thus maintaining constant RPM. (PLT253) — FAA-H-8083-21

# RTC

5240. Coning is caused by the combined forces of

- A-drag, weight, and translational lift.
- B- lift and centrifugal force.
- C-flapping and centrifugal force.

Coning is the upward bending of the blades caused by the combined forces of lift and centrifugal force. (PLT027) — FAA-H-8083-21

**5241.** The forward speed of a rotorcraft is restricted primarily by

A – dissymmetry of lift.

B- transverse flow effect.

C-high-frequency vibrations.

A tendency for the retreating blade to stall in forward flight is inherent in all present-day helicopters and is a major factor in limiting their forward airspeed. Retreating blade stall is caused by the dissymmetry of lift created when the airflow over the retreating blade of the helicopter slows down as forward speed of the helicopter increases. (PLT235) — FAA-H-8083-21

RTC

**5242.** When hovering, a helicopter tends to move in the direction of tail rotor thrust. This statement is

- A-true; the movement is called transverse tendency.
- B- true; the movement is called translating tendency.
- C false; the movement is opposite the direction of tail rotor thrust, and is called translating tendency.

Due to translating tendency or drift, the entire helicopter has a tendency to move in the direction of tail rotor thrust (to the right) when hovering. (PLT268) — FAA-H-8083-21

RTC

**5243.** The purpose of lead-lag (drag) hinges in a threebladed, fully articulated helicopter rotor system is to compensate for

- A-Coriolis effect.
- B- dissymmetry of lift.
- C-blade flapping tendency.

When a rotor blade of a three-bladed rotor system flaps upward, the center of mass of the blade moves closer to the axis of rotation and blade acceleration takes place. This acceleration and deceleration action (often referred to as leading, lagging or hunting) in the plane of rotation is due to "Coriolis effect." (PLT470) — FAA-H-8083-21

#### RTC

**5244.** What happens to the helicopter as it experiences translating tendency?

- A— It tends to dip slightly to the right as the helicopter approaches approximately 15 knots in takeoff.
- B— It gains increased rotor efficiency as air over the rotor system reaches approximately 15 knots.
- C-It moves in the direction of tail rotor thrust.

Due to translating tendency or drift, the entire helicopter has a tendency to move in the direction of tail rotor thrust (to the right) when hovering. (PLT235) — FAA-H-8083-21

#### RTC

**5245.** The unequal lift across the rotor disc that occurs in horizontal flight as a result of the difference in velocity of the air over the advancing half of the disc area and the air passing over the retreating half of the disc area is known as

- A— coning.
- B— disc loading.
- C-dissymmetry of lift.

Dissymmetry of lift is created by horizontal flight or by wind during hovering flight, and is the difference in lift that exists between the advancing blade half of the disc area and the retreating blade half. (PLT242) — FAA-H-8083-21

#### RTC

**5246.** The lift differential that exists between the advancing blade and the retreating blade is known as

- A-Coriolis effect.
- B-translational lift.
- C-dissymmetry of lift.

Dissymmetry of lift is created by horizontal flight or by wind during hovering flight, and is the difference in lift that exists between the advancing blade half of the disc area and the retreating blade half. (PLT235) — FAA-H-8083-21

**5247.** Most helicopters, by design tend to drift to the right when hovering in a no-wind condition. This statement is

- A— false; helicopters have no tendency to drift, but will rotate in that direction.
- B— true; the mast or cyclic pitch system of most helicopters is rigged forward, this with gyroscopic precession will overcome this tendency.
- C-true; the mast or cyclic pitch system of most helicopters is rigged to the left to overcome this tendency.

The entire helicopter has a tendency to move in the direction of tail rotor thrust (to the right) when hovering. To counteract this drift, the rotor mast in some helicopters is rigged slightly to the left side. (PLT268) — FAA-H-8083-21

#### RTC

**5248.** When a rotorcraft transitions from straight-and-level flight into a 30° bank while maintaining a constant altitude, the total lift force must

A-increase and the load factor will increase.

B— increase and the load factor will decrease.

C-remain constant and the load factor will decrease.

The steeper the angle of bank, the greater the angle of attack of the rotor blades required to maintain altitude. Thus, with an increase in bank and a greater angle of attack, the resultant lifting force will be increased. The load factor and hence, apparent gross weight increase, is relatively small in banks up to 30°. (PLT219) — FAA-H-8083-21

# RTC

**5249.** Cyclic control pressure is applied during flight that results in a maximum increase in main rotor blade pitch angle at the "three o'clock" position. Which way will the rotor disc tilt?

A— Aft. B— Left.

C-Right.

Because of the gyroscopic precession property, the blades do not rise or lower to maximum deflection until a point approximately 90° later in the plane of rotation. (PLT235) — FAA-H-8083-21

RTC

**5250.** Cyclic control pressure is applied during flight that results in a maximum decrease in pitch angle of the rotor blades at the "12 o'clock" position. Which way will the rotor disc tilt?

A—Aft.

B-Left. C-Forward.

J-Forward.

Because of the gyroscopic precession property, the blades do not rise or lower to maximum deflection until a point approximately 90° later in the plane of rotation. (PLT235) — FAA-H-8083-21

RTC

5251. The primary purpose of the tail rotor system is to

A-assist in making coordinated turns.

B-maintain heading during forward flight.

C-counteract the torque effect of the main rotor.

The force that compensates for torque and keeps the fuselage from turning in the direction opposite to the main rotor is produced by means of an auxiliary rotor located on the end of the tail boom. (PLT470) — FAA-H-8083-21

# RTC

5252. Can the tail rotor produce thrust to the left?

- A-No; the right thrust can only be reduced, causing tail movement to the left.
- B— Yes; primarily so that hovering turns can be accomplished to the right.
- C-Yes; primarily to counteract the drag of the transmission during autorotation.

The maximum positive-pitch angle of the tail rotor is generally somewhat greater than the maximum negative pitch angle available. This is because the primary purpose of the tail rotor is to counteract the torque of the main rotor. The capability for tail rotors to produce thrust to the left (negative-pitch angle) is necessary because, during autorotation, the drag of the transmission tends to yaw the nose to the left—in the same direction that the main rotor is turning. (PLT470) — FAA-H-8083-21

5249 [A]

5250 [B]

5251 [C]

5252 [C]

**5253.** The main rotor blades of a fully-articulated rotor system can

- A flap and feather collectively.
- B- flap, drag, and feather independently.

C-feather independently, but cannot flap or drag.

Each blade of a fully articulated rotor system can flap, drag, and feather independently of the other blades. (PLT470) — FAA-H-8083-21

# RTC

**5254.** A reciprocating engine in a helicopter is more likely to stop due to in-flight carburetor icing than will the same type engine in an airplane. This statement

- A- has no basis in fact. The same type engine will run equally well in either aircraft.
- B— is true. The freewheeling unit will not allow windmilling (flywheel) effect to be exerted on a helicopter engine.
- C—is false. The clutch will immediately release the load from the helicopter engine under engine malfunctioning conditions.

Carburetor icing is a frequent cause of engine failure. Even a slight accumulation of this deposit will reduce power and may lead to complete engine failure, particularly when the throttle is partly or fully closed. (PLT343) — FAA-H-8083-21

RTC

5255. What is the primary purpose of the clutch?

- A— It allows the engine to be started without driving the main rotor system.
- B— It provides disengagement of the engine from the rotor system for autorotation.
- C It transmits engine power to the main rotor, tail rotor, generator/alternator, and other accessories.

Because of the much greater weight of a helicopter rotor in relation to the power of the engine, than the weight of a propeller in relation to the power of the engine in an airplane, it is necessary to have the rotor disconnected from the engine to relieve the starter load. For this reason, a clutch is needed between the engine and rotor. The clutch allows the engine to be started and gradually assume the load of driving the heavy rotor. (PLT471) — FAA-H-8083-21

# RTC

**5256.** What is the primary purpose of the freewheeling unit?

- A— It allows the engine to be started without driving the main rotor system.
- B— It provides speed reduction between the engine, main rotor system, and tail rotor system.
- C—It provides disengagement of the engine from the rotor system for autorotation purposes.

The freewheeling coupling provides for autorotative capabilities by automatically disconnecting the rotor system from the engine when the engine stops or slows below the equivalent of rotor RPM. When the engine is disconnected from the rotor system through the automatic action of the freewheeling coupling, the transmission continues to rotate with the main rotor thereby enabling the tail rotor to continue turning at its normal rate. This permits the pilot to maintain directional control during autorotation. (PLT471) — FAA-H-8083-21

# RTC

**5257.** The main rotor blades of a semi-rigid rotor system can

- A-flap together as a unit.
- B- flap, drag, and feather independently.
- C-feather independently, but cannot flap or drag.

A semi-rigid rotor system can flap together as a unit. (PLT470) — FAA-H-8083-21

# RTC

**5258.** Rotorcraft climb performance is most adversely affected by

- A— higher than standard temperature and low relative humidity.
- B— lower than standard temperature and high relative humidity.
- C-higher than standard temperature and high relative humidity.

High elevations, high temperatures, and high moisture content, all of which contribute to a high density altitude condition, lessen helicopter performance. (PLT127) — FAA-H-8083-21

Answers					
5253 [B]	5254 [B]	5255 [A]	5256 [C]	5257 [A]	5258 [C]

**5259.** The most unfavorable combination of conditions for rotorcraft performance is

- A— low density altitude, low gross weight, and calm wind.
- B— high density altitude, high gross weight, and calm wind.
- C-high density altitude, high gross weight, and strong wind.

The most adverse conditions for helicopter performance are the combination of a high density altitude, heavy gross weight, and calm or no wind. (PLT127) — FAA-H-8083-21

#### RTC

**5260.** How does high density altitude affect rotorcraft performance?

- A Engine and rotor efficiency is reduced.
- B- Engine and rotor efficiency is increased.
- C—It increases rotor drag, which requires more power for normal flight.

Helicopter performance is reduced because the thinner air at high density altitudes reduces the amount of lift of the rotor blades. Also, the (unsupercharged) engine does not develop as much power because of the thinner air and the decreased atmospheric pressure. (PLT127) — FAA-H-8083-21

#### RTC

**5261.** A medium-frequency vibration that suddenly occurs during flight could be indicative of a defective

A-main rotor system.

- B- tail rotor system.
- C-transmission system.

Medium-frequency vibrations are a result of trouble with the tail rotor in most helicopters. Improper rigging, imbalance, defective blades, or bad bearings in the tail rotor are all sources of these vibrations. If the vibration occurs only during turns, the trouble may be caused by insufficient tail rotor flapping action. (PLT472) — FAA-H-8083-21

#### RTC

**5262.** In most helicopters, medium-frequency vibrations indicate a defective

A— engine. B— main rotor system.

C-tail rotor system.

Medium-frequency vibrations are a result of trouble with the tail rotor in most helicopters. Improper rigging, imbalance, defective blades, or bad bearings in the tail rotor are all sources of these vibrations. If the vibration occurs only during turns, the trouble may be caused by insufficient tail rotor flapping action. (PLT472) — FAA-H-8083-21

# RTC

**5263.** Abnormal helicopter vibrations in the low-frequency range are associated with which system or component?

- A Tail rotor.
- B— Main rotor.
- C-Transmission.

Abnormal vibrations in this category are always associated with the main rotor. The vibration will be some frequency related to the rotor RPM and the number of blades of the rotor, such as one vibration per revolution, two per revolution, or three per revolution. Low-frequency vibrations are slow enough that they can be counted. (PLT472) — FAA-H-8083-21

# RTC

**5264.** Helicopter low-frequency vibrations are always associated with the

- A main rotor.
- B-tail rotor.
- C-transmission.

Abnormal vibrations in this category are always associated with the main rotor. The vibration will be some frequency related to the rotor RPM and the number of blades of the rotor, such as one vibration per revolution, two per revolution, or three per revolution. Low-frequency vibrations are slow enough that they can be counted. (PLT472) — FAA-H-8083-21

5262 [C]

5263 [B]

5264 [A]

**5265.** A high-frequency vibration that suddenly occurs during flight could be an indication of a defective

A-transmission.

- B— freewheeling unit.
- C-main rotor system.

High-frequency vibrations are associated with the engine in most helicopters, and will be impossible to count due to the high rate of vibration. However, they could be associated with the tail rotor for helicopters in which the tail rotor RPM is approximately equal to or greater than the engine RPM. A defective clutch, or missing or bent fan blades will cause vibrations which should be corrected. Any bearings in the engine or in the transmission or the tail rotor drive shaft that go bad will result in vibrations with frequencies directly related to the speed of the engine. (PLT472) — FAA-H-8083-21

RTC

**5266-1.** Ground resonance is more likely to occur with helicopters that are equipped with

A-rigid rotor systems.

B- semi-rigid rotor systems.

C-fully articulated rotor systems.

In general, if ground resonance occurs, it will occur only in helicopters possessing three-bladed, fully articulated rotor systems and landing wheels. (PLT259) — FAA-H-8083-21

RTC

**5266-2.** Ground resonance is less likely to occur with helicopters that are not equipped with

A-rigid rotor systems.

B—fully articulated rotor systems.

C-semi-rigid rotor systems.

Ground resonance is an aerodynamic phenomenon associated with fully-articulated rotor systems. This situation does not occur in rigid or semirigid rotor systems, because there is no drag hinge. (PLT259) — FAA-H-8083-21

#### RTC

- **5267.** The proper action to initiate a quick stop is to apply
- A forward cyclic, while raising the collective and applying right antitorque pedal.
- B— aft cyclic, while raising the collective and applying left antitorque pedal.
- C-aft cyclic, while lowering the collective and applying right antitorque pedal.

The deceleration is initiated by applying aft cyclic to reduce forward speed. Simultaneously, the collective pitch should be lowered as necessary to counteract any climbing tendency. The timing must be exact. If too little down collective is applied for the amount of aft cyclic applied, a climb will result. If too much down collective is applied for the amount of aft cyclic applied, a descent will result. A rapid application of aft cyclic requires an equally rapid application of down collective. As collective pitch is lowered, right pedal should be increased to maintain heading and throttle should be adjusted to maintain RPM. (PLT217) — FAA-H-8083-21

RTC

**5671.** During the flare portion of a power-off landing, the rotor RPM tends to

A-remain constant.

B-increase initially.

C-decrease initially.

Forward speed during autorotation descent permits a pilot to incline the rotor disc rearward, thus causing a flare. The additional induced lift created by the greater volume of air momentarily checks forward speed as well as descent. The greater volume of air acting on the rotor disc will normally increase rotor RPM during the flare. (PLT470) — FAA-H-8083-21

RTC

5672. Which would produce the slowest rotor RPM?

A-A vertical descent with power.

B-A vertical descent without power.

C-Pushing over after a steep climb.

A pushover out of a steep climb will produce the lowest rotor RPM. (PLT470) — FAA-H-8083-21

Answers					
5265 [A]	5266-1 [C]	5266-2 [B]	5267 [C]	5671 [B]	5672 [C]

**5673.** If the RPM is low and the manifold pressure is high, what initial corrective action should be taken?

A-Increase the throttle.

B—Lower the collective pitch.

C-Raise the collective pitch.

# Problem: RPM low, manifold pressure high.

Solution: Lowering the collective pitch will reduce the manifold pressure, decrease drag on the rotor, and therefore, increase the RPM.

(PLT112) — FAA-H-8083-21

### RTC

**5674.** During climbing flight, the manifold pressure is low and the RPM is high. What initial corrective action should be taken?

A-Increase the throttle.

- B- Decrease the throttle.
- C-Raise the collective pitch.

#### Problem: RPM high, manifold pressure low.

Solution: Raising the collective pitch will increase the manifold pressure, increase drag on the rotor, and therefore decrease the RPM.

(PLT112) — FAA-H-8083-21

#### RTC

**5675.** During level flight, if the manifold pressure is high and the RPM is low, what initial corrective action should be made?

- A-Decrease the throttle.
- B— Increase the throttle.
- C-Lower the collective pitch.

#### Problem: RPM low, manifold pressure high.

Solution: Lowering the collective pitch will reduce the manifold pressure, decrease drag on the rotor, and therefore, increase the RPM.

(PLT112) - FAA-H-8083-21

#### RTC

**5676.** When operating a helicopter in conditions favorable for carburetor icing, the carburetor heat should be

- A— adjusted to keep the carburetor air temperature gauge indicating in the green arc at all times.
- B— OFF for takeoffs, adjusted to keep the carburetor air temperature gauge indicating in the green arc at all other times.
- C—OFF during takeoffs, approaches, and landings; adjusted to keep the carburetor air temperature gauge indicating in the green arc at all other times.

When a carburetor temperature gauge is used, the carburetor heat should be adjusted to keep the temperature in the green band. (PLT190) — FAA-H-8083-21

#### RTC

**5686.** As altitude increases, the V<sub>NE</sub> of a helicopter will

- A-increase.
- B-decrease.
- C-remain the same.

As the altitude increases, the never-exceed airspeed (red line) for most helicopters decreases. (PLT127) — FAA-H-8083-21

#### RTC

**5695.** The antitorque system fails during cruising flight and a powered approach landing is commenced. If the helicopter yaws to the right just prior to touchdown, what could the pilot do to help swing the nose to the left?

- A— Increase the throttle.
- B— Decrease the throttle.
- C Increase collective pitch.

Directional control should be maintained primarily with cyclic control and secondarily, by gently applying throttle momentarily, with needles joined, to swing the nose to the right, or decreasing throttle to swing the nose to the left. (PLT169) — FAA-H-8083-21

5675 [C]

5676 [A]

5695 [B]

#### Chapter 2 Aircraft Systems

### RTC

**5696.** If antitorque failure occurred during cruising flight, what could be done to help straighten out a left yaw prior to touchdown?

- A-A normal running landing should be made.
- B-Make a running landing using partial power and left cyclic.
- C—Apply available throttle to help swing the nose to the right just prior to touchdown.

Directional control should be maintained primarily with cyclic control and secondarily, by gently applying throttle momentarily, with needles joined, to swing the nose to the right. (PLT169) — FAA-H-8083-21

### RTC

**5697.** Should a helicopter pilot ever be concerned about ground resonance during takeoff?

- A No; ground resonance occurs only during an autorotative touchdown.
- B-Yes; although it is more likely to occur on landing, it can occur during takeoff.
- C—Yes; but only during slope takeoffs.

Ground resonance occurs when the helicopter makes contact with the surface during landing or while in contact with the surface during an attempted takeoff. (PLT265) – FAA-H-8083-21

#### RTC

5698. An excessively steep approach angle and abnormally slow closure rate should be avoided during an approach to a hover, primarily because

- A— the airspeed indicator would be unreliable.
- B— a go-around would be very difficult to accomplish.
- C-settling with power could develop, particularly during the termination.

Situations that are conducive to a settling-with-power condition are:

- 1. Attempting to hover out of ground effect at altitudes above the hovering ceiling of the helicopter;
- 2. Attempting to hover out of ground effect without maintaining precise altitude control; or
- 3. A steep power approach in which airspeed is permitted to drop nearly to zero.

(PLT264) — FAA-H-8083-21

**Answers** 5696 [C]

2 - 20

#### RTC

5699. During a near-vertical power approach into a confined area with the airspeed near zero, what hazardous condition may develop?

- A-Ground resonance.
- B-Settling with power.
- C-Blade stall vibration.

Situations that are conducive to a settling-with-power condition are:

- 1. Attempting to hover out of ground effect at altitudes above the hovering ceiling of the helicopter;
- 2. Attempting to hover out of ground effect without maintaining precise altitude control; or
- 3. A steep power approach in which airspeed is permitted to drop nearly to zero.

(PLT264) — FAA-H-8083-21

#### RTC

5700. Which procedure will result in recovery from settling with power?

- A- Increase collective pitch and power.
- B-Maintain constant collective pitch and increase throttle.
- C-Increase forward speed and reduce collective pitch.

In recovering from a settling-with-power condition, the tendency on the part of the pilot is to first try to stop the descent by increasing collective pitch which will result in increasing the stalled area of the rotor and increasing the rate of descent. Since inboard portions of the blades are stalled, cyclic control will be reduced. Recovery can be accomplished by increasing forward speed, and/or partially lowering collective pitch. (PLT264) — FAA-H-8083-21

5700 [C]

5697 [B]

5698 [C]

5699 [B]

**5701.** The addition of power in a settling with power situation produces an

A— increase in airspeed.

B—even greater rate of descent.

C-increase in cyclic control effectiveness.

In recovering from a settling-with-power condition, the tendency on the part of the pilot is to first try to stop the descent by increasing collective pitch which will result in increasing the stalled area of the rotor and increasing the rate of descent. Since inboard portions of the blades are stalled, cyclic control will be reduced. Recovery can be accomplished by increasing forward speed, and/or partially lowering collective pitch. (PLT341) — FAA-H-8083-21

# RTC

**5702.** Under which situation is accidental settling with power likely to occur?

- A— A steep approach in which the airspeed is permitted to drop to nearly zero.
- B— A shallow approach in which the airspeed is permitted to drop below 10 MPH.
- C Hovering in ground effect during calm wind, highdensity altitude conditions.

Situations that are conducive to a settling-with-power condition are:

- 1. Attempting to hover out of ground effect at altitudes above the hovering ceiling of the helicopter;
- 2. Attempting to hover out of ground effect without maintaining precise altitude control; or
- 3. A steep power approach in which airspeed is permitted to drop nearly to zero.

(PLT264) — FAA-H-8083-21

RTC

**5703.** To recover from a settling with power condition, the pilot should

- A— apply forward cyclic and simultaneously reduce collective, if altitude permits.
- B— not apply antitorque pedal during the recovery.
- C-increase rotor RPM, reduce forward airspeed, and minimize maneuvering.

When recovering from a settling with power condition, the tendency on the part of the pilot is to first try to stop the descent by increasing collective pitch. However, this only results in increasing the stalled area of the rotor, thus increasing the rate of descent. Since inboard portions of the blades are stalled, cyclic control is limited. Recovery is accomplished by increasing forward speed, and/or partially lowering collective pitch. In a fully developed vortex ring state, the only recovery may be to enter autorotation to break the vortex ring state. When cyclic authority is regained, you can then increase forward airspeed. (PLT264) — FAA-H-8083-21

#### RTC

**5704.** When operating at high forward airspeed, retreating blade stall is more likely to occur under conditions of

- A— low gross weight, high density altitude, and smooth air.
- B— high gross weight, low density altitude, and smooth air.
- C high gross weight, high density altitude, and turbulent air.

When operating at high forward airspeeds, stalls are more likely to occur under conditions of:

- 1. High gross weight.
- 2. Low RPM.
- 3. High density altitude.
- 4. Steep or abrupt turns.
- 5. Turbulent air.

5704 [C]

(PLT470) — FAA-H-8083-21

**5705.** What are the major indications of an incipient retreating blade stall situation, in order of occurrence?

- A Low-frequency vibration, pitchup of the nose, and a roll in the direction of the retreating blade.
- B Slow pitchup of the nose, high-frequency vibration, and a tendency for the helicopter to roll.
- C—Slow pitchup of the nose, tendency for the helicopter to roll, followed by a medium-frequency vibration.

The major warnings of approaching retreating blade stall conditions, in the order in which they will generally be experienced, are:

- 1. Abnormal two-per-revolution vibration in two-bladed rotors or three-per-revolution vibration in three-bladed rotors.
- 2. Pitchup of the nose.
- 3. Tendency for the helicopter to roll.

(PLT470) - FAA-H-8083-21

#### RTC

**5706.** How should a pilot react at the onset of retreating blade stall?

- A Reduce collective pitch, rotor RPM, and forward airspeed.
- B Reduce collective pitch, increase rotor RPM, and reduce forward airspeed.
- C-Increase collective pitch, reduce rotor RPM, and reduce forward airspeed.

At the onset of blade stall vibration, the pilot should take the following corrective measures:

- 1. Reduce collective pitch.
- 2. Increase rotor RPM.
- 3. Reduce forward airspeed.
- 4. Minimize maneuvering.

(PLT470) - FAA-H-8083-21

RTC

**5707.** The most power will be required to hover over which surface?

- A— High grass.
- B- Concrete ramp.
- C-Rough/uneven ground.

Tall grass will tend to disperse or absorb the ground effect. More power will be required to hover, and takeoff may be very difficult. (PLT268) — FAA-H-8083-21

#### RTC

**5708.** Which flight technique is recommended for use during hot weather?

- A During takeoff, accelerate quickly into forward flight.
- B-During takeoff, accelerate slowly into forward flight.
- C—Use minimum allowable RPM and maximum allowable manifold pressure during all phases of flight.

#### Flight technique in hot weather:

- 1. Make full use of wind and translational lift.
- 2. Hover as low as possible and no longer than necessary.
- 3. Maintain maximum allowable engine RPM.
- 4. Accelerate very slowly into forward flight.
- 5. Employ running takeoffs and landings when necessary.
- 6. Use caution in maximum performance takeoffs and steep approaches.

(PLT486) — FAA-H-8083-21

#### RTC

**5709.** To taxi on the surface in a safe and efficient manner, helicopter pilots should use the

- A- cyclic pitch to control starting, taxi speed, and stopping.
- B- collective pitch to control starting, taxi speed, and stopping.
- C-antitorque pedals to correct for drift during crosswind conditions.

The collective pitch controls starting, stopping and rate of speed while taxiing. The higher the collective pitch, the faster will be the taxi speed. Taxi at a speed no greater than that of a normal walk. (PLT112) — FAA-H-8083-21

RTC

**5710.** During surface taxiing, the cyclic pitch stick is used to control

- A— heading.
- B-ground track.
- C-forward movement.

Move the cyclic slightly forward of the neutral position and apply a gradual upward pressure on the collective pitch to move the helicopter forward along the surface. Use pedals to maintain heading and cyclic to maintain ground track. (PLT112) — FAA-H-8083-21

Answers					
5705 [A]	5706 [B]	5707 [A]	5708 [B]	5709 [B]	5710 [B]

**5711.** To taxi on the surface in a safe and efficient manner, one should use the cyclic pitch to

- A- start and stop aircraft movement.
- B-maintain heading during crosswind conditions.
- C-correct for drift during crosswind conditions.

During crosswind taxi, the cyclic should be held into the wind a sufficient amount to eliminate any drifting movement. (PLT112) — FAA-H-8083-21

#### RTC

**5712.** A pilot is hovering during calm wind conditions. The greatest amount of engine power will be required when

- A-ground effect exists.
- B making a left-pedal turn.
- C-making a right-pedal turn.

During a hovering turn to the left, the RPM will decrease if throttle is not added. In a hovering turn to the right, RPM will increase if throttle is not reduced slightly. This is due to the amount of engine power that is being absorbed by the tail rotor which is dependent upon the pitch angle at which the tail rotor blades are operating. Avoid making large corrections in RPM while turning, since the throttle adjustment will result in erratic nose movements due to torque changes. (PLT268) — FAA-H-8083-21

RTC

**5713.** Which statement is true about an autorotative descent?

- A—Generally, only the cyclic control is used to make turns.
- B— The pilot should use the collective pitch control to control the rate of descent.
- C-The rotor RPM will tend to decrease if a tight turn is made with a heavily loaded helicopter.

When making turns during an autorotative descent, generally use cyclic control only. Use of antitorque pedals to assist or speed the turn causes loss of airspeed and downward pitching of the nose, especially when the left pedal is used. When the autorotation is initiated, sufficient right pedal pressure should be used to maintain straight flight and prevent yawing to the left. This pressure should not be changed to assist the turn. (PLT208) — FAA-H-8083-21 RTC

**5714.** Using right pedal to assist a right turn during an autorotative descent will probably result in what actions?

- A— A decrease in rotor RPM, pitch up of the nose, decrease in sink rate, and increase in indicated airspeed.
- B— An increase in rotor RPM, pitch up of the nose, decrease in sink rate, and increase in indicated airspeed.
- C—An increase in rotor RPM, pitch down of the nose, increase in sink rate, and decrease in indicated airspeed.

Using right pedal to assist a right turn during an autorotative descent will probably result in an increase in rotor RPM, pitch down of the nose, increase in sink rate, and decrease in indicated airspeed. (PLT175) — FAA-H-8083-21

#### RTC

**5715.** Using left pedal to assist a left turn during an autorotative descent will probably cause the rotor RPM to

- A-increase and the airspeed to decrease.
- B- decrease and the aircraft nose to pitch down.
- C-increase and the aircraft nose to pitch down.

Use of antitorque pedals to assist or speed the turn causes loss of airspeed and downward pitching of the nose, especially when the left pedal is used. (PLT175) — FAA-H-8083-21

#### RTC

**5716.** When planning slope operations, only slopes of 5° gradient or less should be considered, primarily because

- A— ground effect is lost on slopes of steeper gradient.
- B— downwash turbulence is more severe on slopes of steeper gradient.
- C most helicopters are not designed for operations on slopes of steeper gradient.

As collective pitch is lowered, continue to move the cyclic stick toward the slope to maintain a fixed position and use cyclic as necessary to stop forward or aft movement of the helicopter. The slope must be shallow enough to allow the pilot to hold the helicopter against it with the cyclic stick during the entire landing. A slope of 5° is considered maximum for normal operation of most helicopters. Each make of helicopter will generally have its own peculiar way of indicating to the pilot when lateral

Continued

Answers					
5711 [C]	5712 [B]	5713 [A]	5714 [C]	5715 [C]	5716 [C]

cyclic stick travel is about to run out: i.e., the rotor hub hitting the rotor mast, vibrations felt through the cyclic stick, and others. A landing should not be made in these instances since this indicates to the pilot that the slope is too steep. (PLT113) — FAA-H-8083-21

#### RTC

**5717.** When making a slope landing, the cyclic pitch control should be used to

- A-lower the downslope skid to the ground.
- B-hold the upslope skid against the slope.
- C-place the rotor disc parallel to the slope.

As collective pitch is lowered, continue to move the cyclic stick toward the slope to maintain a fixed position and use cyclic as necessary to stop forward or aft movement of the helicopter. The slope must be shallow enough to allow the pilot to hold the helicopter against it with the cyclic stick during the entire landing. A slope of 5° is considered maximum for normal operation of most helicopters. Each make of helicopter will generally have its own peculiar way of indicating to the pilot when lateral cyclic stick travel is about to run out: i.e., the rotor hub hitting the rotor mast, vibrations felt through the cyclic stick, and others. A landing should not be made in these instances since this indicates to the pilot that the slope is too steep. (PLT336) — FAA-H-8083-21

#### RTC

Answers

5718. Takeoff from a slope is normally accomplished by

- A making a downslope running takeoff if the surface is smooth.
- B— simultaneously applying collective pitch and downslope cyclic control.
- C—bringing the helicopter to a level attitude before completely leaving the ground.

As the downslope skid is rising and the helicopter approaches a level attitude, move the cyclic stick back to the neutral position keeping the rotor disc parallel to the true horizon. Continue to apply collective pitch and take the helicopter straight up to a hover before moving away from the slope. In moving away from the slope, the tail should not be turned upslope because of the danger of the tail rotor striking the surface. (PLT486) — FAA-H-8083-21

#### RTC

- **5719.** What is the procedure for a slope landing?
- A— Use maximum RPM and maximum manifold pressure.
- B— If the slope is 10° or less, the landing should be made perpendicular to the slope.
- C— When parallel to the slope, slowly lower the upslope skid to the ground prior to lowering the downslope skid.

A downward pressure on the collective pitch will start the helicopter descending. As the upslope skid touches the ground, apply cyclic stick in the direction of the slope. This will hold the skid against the slope while the downslope skid is continuing to be let down with the collective pitch. (PLT129) — FAA-H-8083-21

#### RTC

**5720.** You are hovering during calm wind conditions and decide to make a right-pedal turn. In most helicopters equipped with reciprocating engines, the engine RPM will tend to

- A-increase.
- B-decrease.
- C-remain unaffected.

During a hovering turn to the left, the RPM will decrease if throttle is not added. In a hovering turn to the right, RPM will increase if throttle is not reduced slightly. This is due to the amount of engine power that is being absorbed by the tail rotor which is dependent upon the pitch angle at which the tail rotor blades are operating. Avoid making large corrections in RPM while turning, since the throttle adjustment will result in erratic nose movements due to torque changes. (PLT268) — FAA-H-8083-21

#### 5717 [B] 5718 [C] 5719 [C] 5720 [A]

**5721.** During calm wind conditions, in most helicopters, which of these flight operations would require the most power?

A-A left-pedal turn.

B— A right-pedal turn.

C-Hovering in ground effect.

During a hovering turn to the left, the RPM will decrease if throttle is not added. In a hovering turn to the right, RPM will increase if throttle is not reduced slightly. This is due to the amount of engine power that is being absorbed by the tail rotor which is dependent upon the pitch angle at which the tail rotor blades are operating. Avoid making large corrections in RPM while turning, since the throttle adjustment will result in erratic nose movements due to torque changes. (PLT268) — FAA-H-8083-21

#### RTC

**5722.** If complete power failure should occur while cruising at altitude, the pilot should

- A partially lower the collective pitch, close the throttle, then completely lower the collective pitch.
- B— lower the collective pitch as necessary to maintain proper rotor RPM, and apply right pedal to correct for yaw.
- C-close the throttle, lower the collective pitch to the full-down position, apply left pedal to correct for yaw, and establish a normal power-off glide.

By immediately lowering collective pitch (which must be done in case of engine failure), lift and drag will be reduced and the helicopter will begin an immediate descent, thus producing an upward flow of air through the rotor system. (PLT175) — FAA-H-8083-21

#### RTC

**5723.** When making an autorotation to touchdown, what action is most appropriate?

- A— A slightly nose-high attitude at touchdown is the proper procedure.
- B— The skids should be in a longitudinally level attitude at touchdown.
- C—Aft cyclic application after touchdown is desirable to help decrease ground run.

As the helicopter approaches normal hovering altitude, maintain a landing attitude with cyclic control, maintain heading with pedals, apply sufficient collective pitch (while holding the throttle in the closed position) to cushion the touchdown and be sure the helicopter is landing parallel to its direction of motion upon contact with the surface. Avoid landing on the heels of the skid gear. (PLT175) — FAA-H-8083-21

#### RTC

**5724.** During the entry into a quick stop, how should the collective pitch control be used? It should be

- A-lowered as necessary to prevent ballooning.
- B-raised as necessary to prevent a rotor overspeed.
- C-raised as necessary to prevent a loss of altitude.

The deceleration is initiated by applying aft cyclic to reduce forward speed. Simultaneously, the collective pitch should be lowered as necessary to counteract any climbing tendency. (PLT217) — FAA-H-8083-21

#### RTC

**5725.** During a normal approach to a hover, the collective pitch control is used primarily to

- A-maintain RPM.
- B- control the rate of closure.
- C-control the angle of descent.

The angle of descent is primarily controlled by collective pitch. The airspeed is primarily controlled by the cyclic control. Heading on final approach is maintained with pedal control. However, the approach can only be accomplished successfully by the coordination of all controls. (PLT336) — FAA-H-8083-21

Answ	ers	
5721	[A]	

5722 [B]

5723 [B]

5724 [A]

5725 [C]

**5726.** During a normal approach to a hover, the cyclic pitch is used primarily to

A – maintain heading.

B-control rate of closure.

C-control angle of descent.

The angle of descent is primarily controlled by collective pitch. The airspeed, or rate of closure, is primarily controlled by the cyclic control. Heading on final approach is maintained with pedal control. However, the approach can only be accomplished successfully by the coordination of all controls. (PLT336) — FAA-H-8083-21

#### RTC

**5727.** Normal RPM should be maintained during a running landing primarily to ensure

- A- adequate directional control until the helicopter stops.
- B— that sufficient lift is available should an emergency develop.
- C—longitudinal and lateral control, especially if the helicopter is heavily loaded or high density altitude conditions exist.

After surface contact, the cyclic control should be placed slightly forward of neutral to tilt the main rotor away from the tail boom, antitorque pedals should be used to maintain heading, throttle should be used to maintain RPM, and cyclic stick should be used to maintain surface track. Normally, the collective pitch is held stationary after touchdown until the helicopter comes to a complete stop. However, if braking is desired or required, the collective pitch may be lowered cautiously. To ensure directional control, normal rotor RPM must be maintained until the helicopter stops. (PLT170) — FAA-H-8083-21

#### RTC

5728. Which is true concerning a running takeoff?

- A— If a helicopter cannot be lifted vertically, a running takeoff should be made.
- B— One advantage of a running takeoff is that the additional airspeed can be converted quickly to altitude.
- C—A running takeoff may be possible when gross weight or density altitude prevents a sustained hover at normal hovering altitude.

A running takeoff is used when conditions of load and/ or density altitude prevent a sustained hover at normal hovering altitude. It is often referred to as a high-altitude takeoff. (PLT201) — FAA-H-8083-21

#### RTC

**5729.** When conducting a confined area-type operation, the primary purpose of the high reconnaissance is to determine the

A-power requirements for the approach.

- B-suitability of the area for landing.
- C-amount of slope in the landing area.

The purpose of a high reconnaissance is to determine the wind direction and speed, a point for touchdown, the suitability of the landing area, the approach and departure axes, obstacles and their effect on wind patterns, and the most suitable flight paths into and out of the area. When conducting a high reconnaissance, give particular consideration to forced landing areas in case of an emergency. (PLT349) — FAA-H-8083-21

#### RTC

**5730.** During a pinnacle approach under conditions of high wind and turbulence, the pilot should make a

- A— shallow approach, maintaining a constant line of descent with cyclic applications.
- B— normal approach, maintaining a slower-thannormal rate of descent with cyclic applications.
- C— steeper-than-normal approach, maintaining the desired angle of descent with collective applications.

A steep approach is used primarily when there are obstacles in the approach path that are too high to allow a normal approach. A steep approach will permit entry into most confined areas and is sometimes used to avoid areas of turbulence around a pinnacle. (PLT170) — FAA-H-8083-21

#### RTC

**5731.** What type approach should be made to a pinnacle under conditions of relatively high wind and turbulence?

- A-A normal approach.
- B—A steeper-than-normal approach.
- C-A shallower-than-normal approach.

A steep approach is used primarily when there are obstacles in the approach path that are too high to allow a normal approach. A steep approach will permit entry into most confined areas and is sometimes used to avoid areas of turbulence around a pinnacle. (PLT420) — FAA-H-8083-21

Answers					
5726 [B]	5727 [A]	5728 [C]	5729 [B]	5730 [C]	5731 [B]

**5732.** If turbulence and downdrafts are expected during a pinnacle approach, plan to make a

- A-steeper-than-normal approach.
- B— normal approach, maintaining a lower-thannormal airspeed.
- C-shallow approach, maintaining a higher-thannormal airspeed.

A steep approach is used primarily when there are obstacles in the approach path that are too high to allow a normal approach. A steep approach will permit entry into most confined areas and is sometimes used to avoid areas of turbulence around a pinnacle. (PLT170) — FAA-H-8083-21

#### RTC

**5733.** If ground resonance is experienced during rotor spin-up, what action should you take?

- A-Taxi to a smooth area.
- B-Make a normal takeoff immediately.
- C-Close the throttle and slowly raise the spin-up lever.

A corrective action for ground resonance is an immediate takeoff if RPM is in proper range (for helicopters) or an immediate closing of the throttle and placing the blades in low pitch if the RPM is low. "During spin-up" implies low RPM, so closing the throttle is appropriate. (PLT265) — FAA-H-8083-21

#### RTC

**5734.** The principal factor limiting the never-exceed speed ( $V_{NE}$ ) of a gyroplane is

- A-turbulence and altitude.
- B— blade-tip speed, which must remain below the speed of sound.
- C—lack of sufficient cyclic stick control to compensate for dissymmetry of lift or retreating blade stall, depending on which occurs first.

Retreating blade stall is the principal factor limiting the never-exceed speed. (PLT373) — FAA-H-8083-21

#### RTC

**5735.** Why should gyroplane operations within the cross-hatched portion of a Height vs. Velocity chart be avoided?

- A— The rotor RPM may build excessively high if it is necessary to flare at such low altitudes.
- B— Sufficient airspeed may not be available to ensure a safe landing in case of an engine failure.
- C Turbulence near the surface can dephase the blade dampers causing geometric unbalanced conditions on the rotor system.

A rotorcraft or gyroplane pilot must become familiar with this chart for the particular gyroplane he or she is flying. From it, the pilot can determine what altitudes and airspeeds are required to safely make an autorotative landing in case of an engine failure. The chart can be used to determine altitude-airspeed combinations from which it would be nearly impossible to successfully complete an autorotative landing. The altitude-airspeed combinations that should be avoided are represented by the shaded areas of the chart. (PLT123) — FAA-H-8083-21

#### RTC

**5736.** The principal reason the shaded area of a Height vs. Velocity chart should be avoided is

- A- rotor RPM may decay before ground contact is made if an engine failure should occur.
- B— rotor RPM may build excessively high if it is necessary to flare at such low altitudes.
- C—insufficient airspeed would be available to ensure a safe landing in case of an engine failure.

A rotorcraft or gyroplane pilot must become familiar with this chart for the particular gyroplane he or she is flying. From it, the pilot can determine what altitudes and airspeeds are required to safely make an autorotative landing in case of an engine failure. The chart can be used to determine altitude-airspeed combinations from which it would be nearly impossible to successfully complete an autorotative landing. The altitude-airspeed combinations that should be avoided are represented by the shaded areas of the chart. (PLT123) — FAA-H-8083-21

Answ	rs	
5732	[A]	5

5734 [C]

5735 [B]

5736 [C]

#### Chapter 2 Aircraft Systems

#### RTC

**5737.** During the transition from pre-rotation to flight, all rotor blades change pitch

- A simultaneously to the same angle of incidence.
- B— simultaneously but to different angles of incidence.
- C- to the same degree at the same point in the cycle of rotation.

Compensation for dissymmetry of lift requires constant change in the blade angle of incidence, with one increasing as another simultaneously decreases. During the transition from prerotation to flight (or any time there is dissymmetry of lift) all rotor blades change pitch simultaneously, but to different angles of incidence. (PLT470) — FAA-H-8083-21

#### RTC

**5737-1.** The greatest angle of incidence on a rotor blade can be found near

- A-the hub.
- B- the tip.
- C-the root.

Angle of incidence is the angle between the chord line of a main or tail rotor blade and the rotor hub. It is a mechanical angle rather than an aerodynamic angle and is sometimes referred to as blade pitch angle. Blade twist provides higher pitch angles at the root where velocity is low and lower pitch angles nearer the tip where velocity is higher. (PLT470) — FAA-H-8083-21

RTC

Answers 5737 [B]

**5738.** Select the true statement concerning gyroplane taxi procedures.

- A— Avoid abrupt control movements when blades are turning.
- B— The cyclic stick should be held in the neutral position at all times.
- C—The cyclic stick should be held slightly aft of neutral at all times.

Avoid abrupt control motions while taxiing. (PLT149) — FAA-H-8083-21

#### RTC

- 5755. With respect to vortex circulation, which is true?
- A— Helicopters generate downwash turbulence, not vortex circulation.
- B— The vortex strength is greatest when the generating aircraft is flying fast.
- C— Vortex circulation generated by helicopters in forward flight trail behind in a manner similar to wingtip vortices generated by airplanes.

In forward flight, departing or landing helicopters produce a pair of high velocity trailing vortices similar to wing-tip vortices of large fixed-wing aircraft. Pilots of small aircraft should use caution when operating behind or crossing behind landing and departing helicopters. (PLT509) — AIM ¶7-3-7

#### RTC

5756. Which is true with respect to vortex circulation?

- A— Helicopters generate downwash turbulence only, not vortex circulation.
- B— The vortex strength is greatest when the generating aircraft is heavy, clean, and slow.

5756 [B]

C—When vortex circulation sinks into ground effect, it tends to dissipate rapidly and offer little danger.

The strength of the vortex is governed by the weight, speed, and shape of the airfoil of the generating aircraft. The greatest vortex strength occurs when the generating aircraft is heavy, clean, and slow. (PLT509) — AIM ¶7-3-7

5737-1 [C]

5738 [A]

5755 [C]

# **Glider Systems**

Variometers used in sailplanes are so sensitive that they indicate climbs and descents as a result of changes in airspeed. A total energy compensator for a variometer reduces the climb and dive errors that are caused by airspeed changes and cancels out errors caused by "stick thermals" and changes in airspeed. The variometer shows only when the sailplane is climbing in rising air currents.

#### GLI

5273. Which is true regarding electric variometers?

- A— Are generally considered to be less sensitive and has a slower response time than a vertical-speed indicator.
- B— The sensitivity can be adjusted in flight to suit existing air conditions.
- C— They do not utilize outside air static pressure lines.

Variometers are so sensitive they indicate climbs and descents as a result of changes in airspeed. A total energy compensator is used to cancel out errors caused by thermals and changes in airspeed. (PLT216) — FAA-H-8083-13

#### GLI

5274. Which is true regarding variometers?

- A— An electric variometer does not utilize outside air static pressure lines.
- B— One of the advantages of the pellet variometer over the vane variometer, is that dirt, moisture, or static electricity will not affect its operation.
- C— A total energy system senses airspeed changes and tends to cancel out the resulting variometer climb or dive indications.

A total energy variometer has been compensated so it only responds to changes in total energy, there by canceling out false indications of climbs or descents. (PLT216) — FAA-H-8083-13

#### GLI

**5275.** Which is true concerning variometers with total energy systems? These instruments

- A sense airspeed changes and tend to cancel resulting climb and dive indications.
- B— will consistently register climbs that result from stick thermals.
- C-react to air mass climbs and descents like a conventional rate-of-climb indicator.

A total energy variometer has been compensated so it only responds to changes in total energy of the sailplane; thus, a change in altitude and airspeed due to stick deflection does not register as lift or sink on the variometer. If the system is properly designed, the false climb or descent will be canceled out. (PLT216) — FAA-H-8083-13

#### GLI

5297 [C]

**5297.** The advantage of a total energy compensator is that this system

- A— includes a speed ring around the rim of the variometer.
- B— adds the effect of stick thermals to the total energy produced by thermals.
- C-reduces climb and dive errors on variometer indications caused by airspeed changes.

A total energy variometer has been compensated so it responds only to changes in total energy of the sailplane; thus, a change in altitude and airspeed due to stick deflection does not register as lift or sink on the variometer. If the system is properly designed, the false climb or descent will be canceled out. (PLT216) — FAA-H-8083-13

#### Chapter 2 Aircraft Systems

#### GLI

**5612.** In the Northern Hemisphere, if a sailplane is accelerated or decelerated, the magnetic compass will normally indicate

- A correctly, only when on a north or south heading.
- B— a turn toward south while accelerating on a west heading.
- C-a turn toward north while decelerating on an east heading.

When on a north or south heading, there is no acceleration or deceleration error. (PLT215) — FAA-H-8083-25

#### GLI

**5613.** When flying on a heading of west from one thermal to the next, the airspeed is increased to the "speed-to-fly" with the wings level. What will the conventional magnetic compass indicate while the airspeed is increasing?

- A A turn toward the south.
- B-A turn toward the north.
- C-Straight flight on a heading of 270°.

When on an east or west heading, an acceleration will cause the compass to indicate a turn to the north. (PLT215) — FAA-H-8083-25

#### GLI

**5792.** Select the true statement concerning oxygen systems that are often installed in sailplanes.

- A— Most civilian aircraft oxygen systems use lowpressure cylinders for oxygen storage.
- B— When aviation breathing oxygen is not available, hospital or welder's oxygen serves as a good substitute.
- C— In case of a malfunction of the main oxygen system a bailout bottle may serve as an emergency oxygen supply.

A bail-out bottle is an emergency oxygen supply and can be used in the event of a malfunction in the main system. (PLT326) — FAA-H-8083-13

#### GLI

**5794.** Which is true regarding the assembly of a glider for flight?

- A- It may be accomplished by the pilot.
- B— It is not required by regulations for a glider pilot to know this.
- C— It must be accomplished under the supervision of an FAA maintenance inspector.

The removal or installation of glider wings and tail surfaces may be accomplished by a certificated (private or better) pilot. (PLT445) — FAA-H-8083-13

#### GLI

**5973.** Which of the following elements should be considered when preparing to assemble a glider for flight?

- A— Whether seat belts and shoulder harnesses are fastened and tightened.
- B-Availability of water for ballast.
- C Checklists that detail the appropriate assembly procedures.

While preparing to assemble a glider, consider the following elements: location, number of crewmembers, tools and parts necessary, and checklists that detail the appropriate assembly procedures. (PLT445) — FAA-H-8083-13

#### GLI

**5769.** What corrective action should be taken during a landing if the glider pilot makes the roundout too soon while using spoilers?

- A Leave the spoilers extended and lower the nose slightly.
- B— Retract the spoilers and leave them retracted until after touchdown.
- C Retract the spoilers until the glider begins to settle again, then extend the spoilers.

During the round-out, if spoilers are being used and it becomes apparent that the round-out was made too soon or too late, the spoilers should be retracted. Once retracted under either of these conditions, they should not be extended again until the wheel is on the ground, because opening the spoilers close to the ground may cause the sailplane to drop to the runway. (PLT170) — FAA-H-8083-13

Answers					
5612 [A]	5613 [B]	5792 [C]	5794 [A]	5973 [C]	5769 [B]

**5770.** What consideration should be given in the choice of a towplane for use in aerotows?

- A-L/D ratio of the glider to be towed.
- B-Gross weight of the glider to be towed.
- C Towplane's low-wing loading and low-power loading.

A good towplane has low wing loading and low power loading, with sufficient excess power to get off the ground in much less than runway length and give a reasonable and safe rate and angle of climb, considering the local terrain and gross weight of the sailplane. (PLT496) — FAA-H-8083-13

#### GLI

**5771.** Looseness in a glider's flight control linkage or attachments could result in

- A-increased stalling speed.
- B-loss of control during an aerotow in turbulence.
- C—flutter while flying at near maximum speed in turbulence.

Flutter may be caused by looseness in control cables, linkages, hinges, or play in the wing or empennage attachments. (PLT496) — FAA-H-8083-13

#### GLI

**5772.** A left side slip is used to counteract a crosswind drift during the final approach for landing. An over-the-top spin would most likely occur if the controls were used in which of the following ways? Holding the stick

A- too far back and applying full right rudder. B- in the neutral position and applying full right rudder.

C-too far to the left and applying full left rudder.

The spin will be in the direction of the applied rudder. Just before the nose drops, the control stick is brought to the aft stop and full rudder is applied in the desired spin direction. Rotation begins immediately and continues as long as the controls are held in this position. (PLT245) — FAA-H-8083-13

#### GLI

**5791.** When flying on a heading of east from one thermal to the next, the airspeed is increased to the speed-to-fly with wings level. What will the conventional magnetic compass indicate while the airspeed is increasing?

A-A turn toward the south.

B— A turn toward the north.

C-Straight flight on a heading of 090°.

When on an east or west heading, an acceleration will cause the compass to indicate a turn to the north. (PLT215) — FAA-H-8083-13

GLI

**5793.** The spoilers should be in what position when operating in a strong wind?

- A Extended during both a landing roll or ground operation.
- B— Retracted during both a landing roll or ground operation.
- C Extended during a landing roll, but retracted during a ground operation.

The spoilers should remain open during ground operations in strong wind conditions. (PLT011) — FAA-H-8083-13

#### GLI

**5795.** The primary cause of towline slack during aerotows is

A-glider acceleration.

- B—poor coordination.
- C-positioning the glider too high.

Slack in the towline can only occur when the glider has a faster speed than the towplane. The most common time to have towline slack is during, and especially after turns. The glider is flying a greater distance, and therefore will have to fly a faster airspeed. (PLT298) — FAA-H-8083-13

#### GLI

**5796.** To signal the glider pilot during an aerotow to release immediately, the tow pilot will

A-fishtail the towplane.

- B- rock the towplane's wings.
- C-alternately raise and lower the towplane's pitch attitude.

The mandatory release signal is the rocking of the towplane's wings. (PLT401) — FAA-H-8083-13

Answers					
5770 [B] 5796 [B]	5771 [C]	5772 [A]	5791 [B]	5793 [A]	5795 [A]

**5797.** During an aerotow, moving from the inside to the outside of the towplane's flightpath during a turn will cause the

- A- towline to slacken.
- B—glider's airspeed to increase, resulting in a tendency to climb.
- C-glider's airspeed to decrease, resulting in a tendency to descend.

When a glider turns on a radius outside that of the towplane, it not only goes faster but also farther. Any increase in speed will cause a climb, assuming there is no change in pitch. (PLT257) — FAA-H-8083-13

GLI

**5798.** During an aerotow, is it good operating practice to release from a low-tow position?

- A No. The tow ring may strike and damage the glider after release.
- B—No. The towline may snap forward and strike the towplane after release.
- C-Yes. Low-tow position is the correct position for releasing from the towplane.

In the low-tow position, upon release, the tow ring may snap back and strike the glider. (PLT496) — FAA-H-8083-13

GLI

**5799.** During an aerotow, if slack develops in the towline, the glider pilot should correct this situation by

- A making a shallow-banked coordinated turn to either side.
- B— increasing the glider's pitch attitude until the towline becomes taut.
- C-yawing the glider's nose to one side with rudder while keeping the wings level with the ailerons.

Yawing should be used to remove slack from the towline. (PLT496) — FAA-H-8083-13

#### GLI

**5800.** During aerotow takeoffs in crosswind conditions, the glider starts drifting downwind after becoming airborne and before the towplane lifts off. The glider pilot should

- A not correct for a crosswind during this part of the takeoff.
- B— crab into the wind to remain in the flightpath of the towplane.
- C-hold upwind rudder in order to crab into the wind and remain in the flightpath of the towplane.

A crabbing heading should be held to make it easier for the towplane to stay lined up with the runway. (PLT496) — FAA-H-8083-13

#### GLI

**5801.** When should the wing runner raise the glider's wing to the level position in preparation for takeoff?

- A— When the towplane pilot fans the towplane's rudder.
- B— When the glider pilot is seated and has fastened the safety belt.
- C After the glider pilot gives a thumbs-up signal to take up towline slack.

This indicates the pilot is fully ready to take control of the glider for takeoff. (PLT222) — FAA-H-8083-13

#### GLI

**5802.** During an aerotow, the glider moves to one side of the towplane's flightpath. This was most likely caused by

- A-variations in the heading of the towplane.
- B— entering wingtip vortices created by the towplane.
- C-flying the sailplane in a wing-low attitude or holding unnecessary rudder pressure.

Flying with a wing low, or with unnecessary rudder pressure, can cause a glider to move off centerline. (PLT304) — FAA-H-8083-13

Answers					
5797 [B]	5798 [A]	5799 [C]	5800 [B]	5801 [C]	5802 [C]

**5803.** In which manner should the glider be flown while turning during an aerotow? By

- A flying inside the towplane's flightpath.
- B- flying outside the towplane's flightpath.
- C—banking at the same point in space where the towplane banked and using the same degree of bank and rate of roll.

The bank angle of the glider should be the same as that of the towplane. (PLT298) — FAA-H-8083-13

#### GLI

**5804.** What corrective action should a glider pilot take during takeoff if the towplane is still on the ground and the glider is airborne and drifting to the left?

- A Crab into the wind to maintain a position directly behind the towplane.
- B— Establish a right wing-low drift correction to remain in the flightpath of the towplane.
- C Wait until the towplane becomes airborne before attempting to establish a drift correction.

A crabbing heading should be held to make it easier for the towplane to stay lined up with the runway. (PLT401) — FAA-H-8083-13

#### GLI

**5805.** At what point during an autotow should the glider pilot establish the maximum pitch attitude for the climb?

- A Immediately after takeoff.
- B-100 feet above the ground.
- C-200 feet above the ground.

The pitch angle should not exceed 15° at 50 feet (indicated altitude), 30° at 100 feet, and 45° at 200 feet. (PLT304) — FAA-H-8083-13

#### GLI

**5806.** When preparing for an autotow with a strong crosswind, where should the glider and towrope be placed?

A-Straight behind the tow car.

- B— Obliquely to the line of takeoff on the upwind side of the tow car.
- C-Obliquely to the line of takeoff on the downwind side of the tow car.

The tow rope should be laid obliquely to the line of takeoff, to preclude the possibility of the glider over-running the rope during takeoff. (PLT496) — FAA-H-8083-13

#### GLI

**5807.** Which is true regarding the use of glider tow hooks?

- A— The use of a CG hook for auto or winch tows allows the sailplane greater altitude for a given line length.
- B— The use of a CG hook for aerotows allows better directional control at the start of the launch than the use of a nose hook.
- C— The use of a nose hook for an auto or winch launch reduces structural loading on the tail assembly compared to the use of a CG hook.

There is a tendency to pitchup when using a belly hook on a winch tow. The CG hook allows the sailplane to gain a greater altitude with a given length of line. (PLT304) — FAA-H-8083-13

#### GLI

**5146.** What factors affect glider performance during launch?

- A Density altitude at the launch airport and towline strength.
- B— Pressure altitude at the launch airport and the temperature sounding at 1,000 feet AGL.
- C Power output of the launch mechanism and aerodynamic efficiency of the glider.

Glider performance during launch depends on the power output of the launch mechanism and on the aerodynamic efficiency of the glider itself. The three major factors that affect performance are density altitude, weight, and wind. (PLT304) — FAA-H-8083-13

Answers					
5803 [C]	5804 [A]	5805 [C]	5806 [C]	5807 [A]	5146 [C]

5808.	GIVEN:
-------	--------

Glider's max auto/winch tow speed	66 MPH
Surface wind (direct headwind)	5 MPH
Wind gradient	4 MPH

When the glider reaches an altitude of 200 feet the auto/ winch speed should be

A— 42 MPH. B— 46 MPH.

C = 56 MPH.

The tow speed for straight auto tow may be calculated as follows:

- 1. Subtract the surface wind from the placard speed.
- 2. Subtract an additional 5 miles per hour as a safety factor.
- 3. After the sailplane has climbed to an altitude between 100 and 200 feet, the tow speed should be reduced an additional 10 MPH.
- 4. Subtract the surface wind again to accommodate wind gradient increases.

(PLT012) — FAA-H-8083-13

#### GLI

**5809.** The towrope breaks when at the steepest segment of the climb during a winch launch. To recover to a normal gliding attitude, the pilot should

- A relax the back stick pressure to avoid excessive loss of altitude.
- B— apply forward pressure until the buffeting sound and vibration disappear.
- C-move the stick fully forward immediately and hold it there until the nose crosses the horizon.

If the power fails or the towline breaks below 200 feet, the pilot should quickly and smoothly lower the nose until it crosses the horizon, pull the release handle, and land straight ahead making turns only to avoid objects on the ground. (PLT304) — FAA-H-8083-13

#### GLI

**5810.** Which would cause pitch oscillations or porpoising during a winch launch?

- A Excessive winch speed.
- B— Insufficient winch speed.
- C-Excessive slack in the towline.

Porpoising or a rapid pitch oscillation may occur as the sailplane approaches the top of the climb. This phenomenon occurs as a result of the horizontal stabilizer stalling and unstalling in combination with the downward pull of the tow cable. Launching into rough air, jerky movements of the elevator, or too fast a tow can lead to or aggravate porpoising. (PLT304) — FAA-H-8083-13

#### GLI

**5811.** During a ground tow, the pitch angle of the glider should not exceed

- A- 10° at 50 feet, 20° at 100 feet, and 45° at 200 feet.
- B- 15° at 50 feet, 30° at 100 feet, and 45° at 200 feet.
- C- 15° at 50 feet, 20° at 100 feet, and 40° at 200 feet.

The pitch angle should not exceed 15° at 50 feet (indicated altitude), 30° at 100 feet, and 45° (maximum) at 200 feet. (PLT304) — FAA-H-8083-13

#### GLI

**5812.** To stop pitch oscillation during a winch launch, the pilot should

- A increase the back pressure on the control stick and steepen the angle of climb.
- B— relax the back pressure on the control stick and shallow the angle of climb.
- C-extend and retract the spoilers several times until the oscillations subside.

With full-up elevator (stick back) the angle of attack of the horizontal tail surface becomes so great that it stalls, thus reducing the downward force and allowing the sailplane nose to pitch down. This eventually results in a decrease in the angle of attack of the horizontal tail surface, reinstating the downward forces which pitches the sailplane nose-up. This develops into a cycling situation and the pilot finds the sailplane is porpoising. The recommended corrective procedure is to release a portion of the back pressure to reduce the angle of climb until the oscillation dampens; then add only part of the back pressure which was released, and thus climb less rapidly without porpoising. (PLT304) — FAA-H-8083-13

Answ	/ers
5808	[A]

5809 [C]

5810 [A]

5811 [B]

5812 [B]

**5814.** What corrective action should be taken, if while thermalling at minimum sink speed in turbulent air, the left wing drops while turning to the left?

A— Apply right rudder pressure to slow the rate of turn.

- B— Lower the nose before applying right aileron pressure.
- C—Apply right aileron pressure to counteract the overbanking tendency.

The left wing is starting to stall, so airspeed should be increased before starting any rolling maneuvers. (PLT257) — FAA-H-8083-13

#### GLI

**5815.** A rule of thumb for flying a final approach is to maintain a speed that is

- A twice the glider's stall speed, regardless of windspeed.
- B— twice the glider's stall speed plus half the estimated windspeed.
- C-50 percent above the glider's stall speed plus half the estimated windspeed.

Pattern airspeed should be a minimum of stalling speed plus one-half stalling speed plus one-half estimated wind velocity. (PLT170) — FAA-H-8083-13

#### GLI

**5816.** To stop a ground loop to the left after landing a glider, it would be best to lower the

A-right wing in order to shift the CG.

- B-left wing to compensate for crosswind.
- C-nose skid to the ground and apply wheel brake.

The nose skid is helpful until the glider starts to swerve, when it may dig in and pivot the glider into a ground loop. Once the swerve is underway, locking the wheel will help—use the brakes hard. (PLT474) — FAA-H-8083-13 GLI

**5817.** In which situation is a hazardous stall more likely to occur if inadequate airspeed allowance is made for wind velocity gradient?

A – During the approach to a landing.

B-While thermalling at high altitudes.

C-During takeoff and climb while on aerotow.

An unintentional stall is most likely to occur during thermalling or in the landing pattern. Because of the glider's proximity to the ground in the pattern, insufficient altitude may remain for recovery. (PLT477) — FAA-H-8083-13

#### GLI

**5818.** With regard to two or more gliders flying in the same thermal, which is true?

A-All turns should be to the right.

- B— Turns should be in the same direction as the highest glider.
- C-Turns should be made in the same direction as the first glider to enter the thermal.

If more than one sailplane is circling in the same direction, the first sailplane in the thermal establishes the direction of turn. Each pilot must constantly be alert for other traffic while thermalling. (PLT474) — FAA-H-8083-13

#### GLI

**5819.** Which is true regarding the direction in which turns should be made during slope soaring?

- A—All reversing turns should be made to the left.
- B— All reversing turns should be made into the wind away from the slope.
- C The upwind turn should be made to the left; the downwind turn should be made to the right.

A downwind turn toward the slope may force the glider into the hillside. Make all turns away from the ridge into the wind. (PLT474) — FAA-H-8083-13

**5820.** Which airspeed should be used when circling within a thermal?

- A-Best L/D speed.
- B Maneuvering speed.

C-Minimum sink speed for the angle of bank.

Minimum sink speed allows for the least rate of descent, which in turn allows for maximum climb in lift. The minimum sink speed for the bank angle being flown should be utilized. (PLT474) — FAA-H-8083-13

#### GLI

**5821.** Which is a recommended procedure for an off-field landing?

- A—A recommended landing site would be a pasture.
- B— Always land into the wind even if you have to land downhill on a sloping field.
- C- If the field slopes, it is usually best to land uphill, even with a tailwind.

The beneficial effects of an uphill landing make such a procedure preferable even in a tail wind. (PLT208) — FAA-H-8083-13

GLI

Answers 5820 [C]

**5822.** What would be a proper action or procedure to use if you are getting too low on a cross-country flight in a glider?

- A— Fly directly into the wind and make a straight-in approach at the end of the glide.
- B— Have a suitable landing area selected upon reaching 2,000 feet AGL, and a specific field chosen upon reaching 1,500 feet AGL.
- C— Continue on course until descending to 500 feet, then select a field and confine the search for lift to an area within gliding range of a downwind leg for the field you have chosen.

Always have a suitable landing area in sight and specific field at low altitude. The choices should be narrowed down at 2,000 feet AGL and a specific field chosen upon reaching 1,500 feet AGL. (PLT474) — FAA-H-8083-13

#### GLI

**5823.** What is the proper speed to fly when passing through lift with no intention to work the lift?

A-Best L/D speed.

- B— Maximum safe speed.
- C-Minimum sink speed.

Even if not stopping to work a thermal, it is advisable to slow to the minimum sink airspeed when passing through the area of lift. (PLT474) — FAA-H-8083-13

#### GLI

**5824.** What is the proper airspeed to use when flying between thermals on a cross-country flight against a headwind?

- A— The best L/D speed increased by one-half the estimated wind velocity.
- B— The best L/D speed decreased by one-half the estimated wind velocity.
- C The minimum sink speed increased by one-half the estimated wind velocity.

Fly at best L/D or faster. When flying cross-country, it is good practice to increase speed-to-fly by one-half of the estimated wind velocity. (PLT474) — FAA-H-8083-13

5821 [C]

5822 [B]

5823 [C]

5824 [A]

## **Balloon Operations**

#### LTA

**5825.** What should a pilot do if a small hole is seen in the fabric during inflation?

- A Continue the inflation and make a mental note of the location of the hole for later repair.
- B— Instruct a ground crewmember to inspect the hole, and if under 5 inches in length, continue the inflation.
- C Consult the flight manual to determine if the hole is within acceptable damage limits established for the balloon being flown.

Any hole in the fabric is dangerous because it is a weak point, and any stress on the fabric will allow a larger hole to tear in the fabric. Preventive maintenance in the form of mending rips and tears in the bag may be done by the owners, but major repairs must be done by a certificated airframe and powerplant mechanic, who also performs the annual checkup. Local unfamiliarity with the equipment often makes it advisable to contact the manufacturer for maintenance assistance. Consult the flight manual to determine if the hole is within acceptable damage limits established for the balloon being flown. (PLT182) — How to Fly a Balloon

#### LTA

**5826.** Propane is preferred over butane for fuel in hot air balloons because

- A- it has a higher boiling point.
- B— it has a lower boiling point.
- C-butane is very explosive under pressure.

Propane is preferred over butane and other hydrocarbons in balloon design because propane has a lower boiling point (propane -44°F, butane 32°F) and, therefore, a consistently higher vapor pressure for a given temperature. (PLT130) — Balloon Digest

LTA

**5827.** On a balloon equipped with a blast valve, the blast valve is used for

A— climbs only.

B— emergencies only.

C-control of altitude.

The blast valve allows control of the fuel used to heat the air. (PLT346) — Balloon Ground School

#### LTA

**5828.** It may be possible to make changes in the direction of flight in a hot air balloon by

- A-using the maneuvering vent.
- B-operating at different flight altitudes.
- C-flying a constant atmospheric pressure gradient.

The pilot might accomplish a change of direction in flight by changing altitude. (PLT219) — How to Fly a Balloon

#### LTA

**5829.** Regarding lift as developed by a hot air balloon, which is true?

- A— The higher the temperature of the ambient air, the greater the lift for any given envelope temperature.
- B— The greater the difference between the temperature of the ambient air and the envelope air, the greater the lift.
- C The smaller the difference between the temperature of the ambient air and the envelope air, the greater the lift.

The primary lifting force is brought about because of a temperature differential, and therefore a density differential, between the outside air and the air inside the envelope. (PLT180) — How to Fly a Balloon

#### LTA

**5830.** What causes false lift which sometimes occurs during launch procedures?

- A-Closing the maneuvering vent too rapidly.
- B— Excessive temperature within the envelope.
- C-Venturi effect of the wind on the envelope.

False lift is created when there is a wind blowing across the top of an inflated envelope, causing a venturi effect. This lowers the pressure above the balloon, creating a dynamic lifting force. As the balloon is accelerated by the wind, this force decreases. (PLT180) — Balloon Ground School

Answers					
5825 [C]	5826 [B]	5827 [C]	5828 [B]	5829 [B]	5830

[C]

**5831.** The lifting forces which act on a hot air balloon are primarily the result of the interior air

- A pressure being greater than ambient pressure.
- B-temperature being less than ambient temperature.
- C-temperature being greater than ambient temperature.

The theory of balloon flight is basically the theory of lift as applied to an envelope which traps a gas that is lighter, or less dense, than the ambient atmosphere. Hot air is less dense than cool air. (PLT180) — Balloon Ground School

#### LTA

**5832.** While in flight, ice begins forming on the outside of the fuel tank in use. This would most likely be caused by

- A-water in the fuel.
- B-a leak in the fuel line.
- C-vaporized fuel instead of liquid fuel being drawn from the tank into the main burner.

Vaporized fuel being drawn off reduces the tank pressure, allowing liquid fuel in the tank to boil off, reducing the temperature of the tank. (This is a good procedure for reducing tank pressure on a hot day.) (PLT254) — How to Fly a Balloon

LTA

**5833.** If ample fuel is available, within which temperature range will propane fuel vaporize sufficiently to provide enough fuel pressure for burner operation during flight?

A— 0°F to 30°F. B— 10°F to 30°F. C— 30°F to 90°F.

When ample liquid propane is available, propane will vaporize sufficiently to provide proper operation between 30° and 90°F. (PLT251) — How to Fly a Balloon

#### LTA

**5834.** When landing a balloon, what should the occupant(s) do to minimize landing shock?

A-Be seated on the floor of the basket.

- B- Stand back-to-back and hold onto the load ring.
- C- Stand with knees slightly bent facing the direction of movement.

By facing forward, the body is best balanced against tipping, and the bent legs will absorb the landing shock. (PLT221) — How to Fly a Balloon

#### LTA

**5835.** Vertical control of a gas balloon is accomplished by

A-using the rip panel rope.

B-valving gas or releasing ballast.

C-opening and closing the appendix.

Altitude in a gas balloon is controlled by valving gas or releasing ballast. (PLT244) — How to Fly a Balloon

#### LTA

**5836.** To perform a normal descent in a gas balloon, it is necessary to release

A— air.

- B–gas.
- C-ballast.

By releasing gas, a balloon will have reduced lift and will descend. (PLT183) — Balloon Digest

#### LTA

**5837.** What would cause a gas balloon to start a descent if a cold air mass is encountered and the envelope becomes cooled?

- A-The expansion of the gas.
- B— The contraction of the gas.
- C-A barometric pressure differential.

As gas cools, it contracts, reducing its lift capacity. (PLT183) — Balloon Digest

#### LTA

**5838.** If a balloon inadvertently descends into stratus clouds and is shielded from the Sun, and if no corrections are made, one can expect to descend

- A-more slowly.
- B-more rapidly.
- C-at an unchanged rate.

In order for clouds to form, water vapor condenses to liquid. During this process, the latent heat of condensation of water is about 600 calories per gram. This heat released during condensation is an important source of energy for the maintenance of thunderstorms, etc. While descending into a cloud layer, a temperature rise can

# Answers 5831 [C] 5832 [C] 5833 [C] 5834 [C] 5835 [B] 5837 [B] 5838 [B] 5838 [B] 5837

be expected, reducing the difference in temperature between the balloon and the atmosphere increasing the descent. The rate of descent will also increase because of the loss of solar heating. (PLT180) — Balloon Ground School

#### LTA

**5839.** What action is most appropriate when an envelope overtemperature condition occurs?

A- Turn the main burner OFF.

- B-Land as soon as practical.
- C-Throw all unnecessary equipment overboard.

Overtemping the envelope is dangerous because it weakens the fabric; land as soon as possible if this condition occurs. (PLT208) — Balloon Ground School

#### LTA

5840. Which is the proper way to detect a fuel leak?

A-Sight.

- B— Use of smell and sound.
- C-Check fuel pressure gauge.

Propane under pressure will cause a hissing sound when leaking and it has an artificial odor added to aid in detection. (PLT251) — Balloon Ground School

#### LTA

- 5841. What is the weight of propane?
- A-4.2 pounds per gallon.
- B-6.0 pounds per gallon.
- C-7.5 pounds per gallon.

Propane weighs 4.2 pounds per gallon. (PLT021) — FAA-H-8083-11

#### LTA

**5842.** What effect, if any, does ambient temperature have on propane tank pressure?

A – It has no effect.

- B— As temperature decreases, propane tank pressure decreases.
- C—As temperature decreases, propane tank pressure increases.

Propane boils at -40°F. The colder the ambient air, the colder the tank and the less pressure the tank will have. The greater the pressure, the greater the volume of fuel to the burner. (PLT253) — Balloon Ground School

#### LTA

**5843.** Why is it considered a good practice to blast the burner after changing fuel tanks?

- A- To check for fuel line leaks.
- B— It creates an immediate source of lift.
- C-To ensure the new tank is functioning properly.

This check will ensure that a full, properly functioning tank has been selected before its use becomes critical. (PLT253) — Balloon Ground School

#### LTA

**5844.** For what reason is methanol added to the propane fuel of hot air balloons?

A-As a fire retardant.

- B-As an anti-icing additive.
- C- To reduce the temperature.

Methanol mixes with water and acts as an antifreeze. (PLT251) — Balloon Ground School

#### LTA

**5845.** To respond to a small leak around the stem of a Rego blast valve in a single-burner system balloon, one should

- A- turn off the fuel system and make an immediate landing.
- B— continue operating the blast valve making very small quick blasts until a good landing field appears.
- C— continue operating the blast valve, making long infrequent blasts and opening the handle slightly to reduce leakage until a good landing field appears.

If a propane leak develops anywhere in the fuel system during flight, the pilot should, as soon as possible, close the main tank valves, set open all of the other control valves in the fuel system, and pilot the balloon to a more or less normal landing by opening and closing the main tank valve to control the heat output of the burners. (PLT208) — Balloon Digest

Answers					
5839 [B]	5840 [B]	5841 [A]	5842 [B]	5843 [C]	5844 [B]
5845 [A]					

**5846.** Which action would be appropriate if a small leak develops around the stem of the tank valve, and no other tanks have sufficient fuel to reach a suitable landing field?

- A-Warm the tank valve leak with your bare hand.
- B- Turn the leaking tank handle to the full-open position.
- C-Turn off the tank, then slowly reopen to reseat the seal.

Tank valves have a stem seal built in, when the valve is wide open. (PLT251) — Balloon Digest

#### LTA

- 5847. Why should propane lines be bled after use?
- A-Fire may result from spontaneous combustion.
- B— The propane may expand and rupture the lines.
- C— If the temperature is below freezing, the propane may freeze.

The fuel in the lines is in a liquid state. Any heating would cause the fuel to expand and possibly rupture the line. (PLT253) — Balloon Ground School

#### LTA

**5848.** The purpose of the preheating coil as used in hot air balloons is to

- A-prevent ice from forming in the fuel lines.
- B- warm the fuel tanks for more efficient fuel flow.
- C-vaporize the fuel for more efficient burner operation.

Hot air balloon burners perform the following three functions:

- 1. Vaporize the liquid propane supplied to them;
- 2. Mix the propane vapor with air to form a combustible mixture; and
- 3. Burn the resulting mixture to form an essentially directional flow of very hot gases.

All burners commonly in use on hot air balloons have preheat coils surrounding the base of the flame. The liquid propane flows through these coils on its way through the burner. Since the coils are heated directly by the flame, they are hot enough to vaporize the liquid propane flowing through them. If the propane is not vaporized, it does not mix well with the air, and burns in a long, yellow flame which radiates a great amount of heat. Properly vaporized propane burns with a mostly blue flame. (PLT253) — Balloon Digest

#### LTA

**5849.** The best way to determine burner BTU availability is the

A-burner sound.

- B— tank quantity.
- C-fuel pressure gauge.

BTUs (British Thermal Units) are the quantity of heat required to raise the temperature of one pound of water from 60° to 61°F at a constant pressure of one atmosphere. The greater the pressure the greater the rate of flow of propane (fuel) to the burner and therefore the greater the availability of the quantity of heat. (PLT253) — Balloon Digest

#### LTA

**5850.** The practice of allowing the ground crew to lift the balloon into the air is

- A- a safe way to reduce stress on the envelope.
- B— unsafe because it can lead to a sudden landing at an inopportune site just after lift-off.
- C-considered to be a good operating practice when obstacles must be cleared shortly after lift-off.

The practice of allowing ground crew to lift the balloon in an attempt to shove it up into the air is unsafe, for it can lead to a sudden landing at an inopportune site just after lift off. (PLT221) — Powerline Excerpts

#### LTA

5851. Why is false lift dangerous?

- A— Pilots are not aware of its effect until the burner sound changes.
- B— To commence a descent, the venting of air will nearly collapse the envelope.
- C—When the balloon's horizontal speed reaches the windspeed, the balloon could descend into obstructions downwind.

Sometimes false lift occurs, caused by the venturi effect produced by the wind blowing across an inflated, but stationary, envelope. This is known as aerodynamic lift, created by relative air movement. When the balloon is released, the relative wind decreases as the balloon accelerates to the wind's speed, and false lift decreases. (PLT180) — Powerline Excerpts

Answers					
5846 [B]	5847 [B]	5848 [C]	5849 [C]	5850 [B]	5851 [C]

**5852.** If you are over a heavily-wooded area with no open fields in the vicinity and have only about 10 minutes of fuel remaining, you should

- A stay low and keep flying in hope that you will find an open field.
- B— climb as high as possible to see where the nearest landing field is.
- C-land in the trees while you have sufficient fuel for a controlled landing.

A controlled landing is always best, to minimize damage and injury. (PLT184) — Powerline Excerpts

#### LTA

**5853.** Which precaution should be exercised if confronted with the necessity of having to land when the air is turbulent?

- A-Land in the center of the largest available field.
- B— Throw propane equipment overboard immediately prior to touchdown.
- C-Land in the trees to absorb shock forces, thus cushioning the landing.

Turbulent air can and will suddenly change direction. If the air is turbulent, land in the center of the largest available field. (PLT170) — FAA-H-8083-11

#### LTA

5854. False lift occurs whenever a balloon

- A ascends rapidly.
- B-ascends due to solar assistance.
- C-ascends into air moving faster than the air below.

Sometimes false lift occurs, caused by the venturi effect produced by the wind blowing across an inflated, but stationary, envelope. This is known as aerodynamic lift, created by relative air movement. When the balloon is released, the relative wind decreases as the balloon accelerates to the wind's speed, and false lift decreases. (PLT030) — Powerline Excerpts

#### LTA

**5855.** What is the relationship of false lift to the wind? False lift

- A- exists only if the surface winds are calm.
- B— increases if the vertical velocity of the balloon increases.
- C-decreases as the wind accelerates the balloon to the same speed as the wind.

Sometimes false lift occurs, caused by the venturi effect produced by the wind blowing across an inflated, but stationary, envelope. This is known as aerodynamic lift, created by relative air movement. When the balloon is released, the relative wind decreases as the balloon accelerates to the wind's speed, and false lift decreases. (PLT030) — Powerline Excerpts

#### LTA

5856. The weigh-off procedure is useful because the

- A-pilot can adjust the altimeter to the correct setting.
- B- ground crew can assure that downwind obstacles are cleared.
- C-pilot will learn what the equilibrium conditions are prior to being committed to fly.

The weigh-off procedure allows a pilot to determine the equilibrium of the balloon before lift-off. (PLT221) — Powerline Excerpts

#### LTA

5857. One characteristic of nylon rope is that it

- A-flexes.
- B-stretches.
- C-splinters easily.

Nylon stretches and is strong. (PLT177) — FAA-H-8083-11

#### LTA

5858. Why is nylon rope good for tethering a balloon?

- A-It does not stretch under tension.
- B— It is not flexible and therefore can withstand greater tension without breaking.

5856 [C]

C— It stretches under tension, but recovers to normal size when tension is removed, giving it excellent shock absorbing qualities.

Nylon has great elasticity; therefore it is a good shock absorber. (PLT177) — FAA-H-8083-11

**Answers** 5852 [C] 5858 [C]

5853 [A]

5855 [C]

**5859.** One advantage nylon rope has over manila rope is that it

A-will not stretch.

B— is nearly three times as strong.

C-does not tend to snap back if it breaks.

Nylon is a synthetic material and is not as affected by sunlight, and is nearly 3 times as strong as manila rope. (PLT473) — FAA-H-8083-11

#### LTA

**5860.** A pilot should be aware that drag ropes constructed of hemp or nylon

- A should be a maximum of 100 feet long and used only in gas balloons.
- B can be considered safe because they will not conduct electricity.
- C-can conduct electricity when contacting powerlines carrying 600 volts or more current if they are not clean and dry.

Any material will conduct electricity through the dirt and water on it. (PLT473) — FAA-H-8083-11

#### LTA

**5861.** If powerlines become a factor during a balloon flight, a pilot should know that

- A- it is safer to contact the lines than chance ripping.
- B- contact with powerlines creates no great hazard for a balloon.
- C—it is better to chance ripping at 25 feet above the ground than contacting the lines.

Powerlines are the most hazardous obstacle to ballooning. (PLT208) — FAA-H-8083-11

#### LTA

**5862.** The windspeed is such that it is necessary to deflate the envelope as rapidly as possible during a landing. When should the deflation port (rip panel) be opened?

- A— Prior to ground contact.
- B— The instant the gondola contacts the surface.
- C—As the balloon skips off the surface the first time and the last of the ballast has been discharged.

In a high-wind landing, ripping out at one foot above the ground for each mile per hour of speed will minimize ground slide and potential damage to the balloon. (PLT184) — FAA-H-8083-11

#### LTA

**5863.** The term "to weigh off" as used in ballooning means to determine the

- A-standard weight and balance of the balloon.
- B— neutral buoyancy by taking weight off at launch.
- C-amount of gas required for an ascent to a preselected altitude.

The weigh-off procedure allows a pilot to determine the neutral buoyancy by taking weight off at launch. (PLT184) — FAA-H-8083-11

#### LTA

**5864.** Superheat is a term used to describe the condition which exists

- A— when the surrounding air is at least 10° warmer than the gas in the envelope.
- B— when the Sun heats the envelope surface to a temperature at least 10° greater than the surrounding air.
- C- relative to the difference in temperature between the gas in the envelope and the surrounding air caused by the Sun.

Superheat is the term used to describe the difference in temperature between the gas in the envelope and the surrounding air. (PLT159) — Goodyear Airship Operations Manual

#### LTA

**5865.** How does the pilot know when pressure height has been reached? Liquid in the gas

- A- and air manometers will fall below the normal level.
- B— manometer will fall and the liquid in the air manometer will rise above normal levels.
- C-manometer will rise and the liquid in the air manometer will fall below normal levels.

The pilot will know when pressure height has been reached when liquid in the gas manometer rises and the liquid in the air manometer falls below normal levels. (PLT153) — Goodyear Airship Operations Manual

Answers					
5859 [B] 5865 [C]	5860 [C]	5861 [C]	5862 [A]	5863 [B]	5864 [C]

#### **Airship Operations** LTA LTA **5866.** The ballonet volume of an airship envelope with **5870.** Maximum headway in an airship is possible only respect to the total gas volume is approximately under which condition? A-15 percent. A-Slightly nosedown. B-25 percent. B-Slightly tail down. C-30 percent. C-Flying in equilibrium. Ballonet volume is about 25% of total gas volume. Flying in equilibrium will produce the smallest frontal (PLT153) — Goodyear Airship Operations Manual area and least drag. (PLT153) — Goodyear Airship **Operations Manual** LTA 5867. The pressure height with any airship is that LTA height at which 5871. To accomplish maximum headway, the airship must be kept A— both ballonets are empty. B— both ballonets are inflated. A-at equilibrium. C-gas pressure is 3 inches of water. B-heavy and flown dynamically positive. C-heavy by the bow and light by the stern. Pressure height is reached when the ballonets are deflated. (PLT159) — Goodyear Airship Operations Flying in equilibrium will produce the smallest frontal Manual area and least drag. (PLT152) — Goodyear Airship **Operations Manual** I TA **5868.** If both engines fail while en route, an airship LTA should be **5872.** Damper valves should normally be kept closed during a maximum rate climb to altitude because any A—brought to a condition of equilibrium as soon as air forced into the system would possible and free-ballooned. B— trimmed nose-heavy to use the airship's negative A-decrease the volume of gas within the envelope. dynamic lift to fly the airship down to the landing B- decrease the purity of the gas within the envelope. site. C-increase the amount of air to be exhausted, C-trimmed nose-light to use the airship's positive resulting in a lower rate of ascent. dynamic lift to control the angle and rate of Air entering through the damper valves would have to be descent to the landing site. exhausted as well as the air in the ballonets. (PLT473) An airship without engine power must be flown as a - Goodyear Airship Operations Manual free balloon. (PLT208) — Goodyear Airship Operations Manual I TA 5873. When checking gas pressure (pressure height) of LTA an airship during a climb, the air damper valves should be 5869. If an airship in flight is either light or heavy, the A-opened. unbalanced condition must be overcome B-closed. C-opened aft and closed forward. A— by valving air. B-aerodynamically. Any ram pressure will keep the ballonet pressure too C-by releasing ballast. high and prevent deflation at pressure height. Therefore, A light or heavy condition must be overcome aerodynamithe air damper valves should be closed when checking cally. (PLT152) — Goodyear Airship Operations Manual gas pressure during a climb. (PLT157) — Goodyear Airship Operations Manual Answers

5866 [B] 5872 [C] 5868 [A]

5869 [B]

5870 [C]

5871 [A]

**5874.** Which take-off procedure is considered to be most hazardous?

- A Failing to apply full engine power properly on all takeoffs, regardless of wind.
- B—Maintaining only 50 percent of the maximum permissible positive angle of inclination.
- C—Maintaining a negative angle of inclination during takeoff after elevator response is adequate for controllability.

The most hazardous takeoff condition would be maintaining a negative angle of inclination during takeoff, after elevator response is adequate for stability. (PLT221) — Goodyear Airship Operations Manual

#### LTA

**5875.** The purpose of a ground weigh-off is to determine the

- A-useful lift of the airship.
- B-gross weight of the airship.
- C-static condition of the airship and the condition of trim.

The purpose of the ground weigh-off is to determine the static condition of the airship and the condition of trim. (PLT154) — Goodyear Airship Operations Manual

LTA

**5876.** When operating an airship with the ballonet air valve in the automatic forward position, the aft valve locks should not be engaged with either after-damper open because

- A-ballonet overinflation and rupture may occur.
- B— the aircraft will enter an excessive bow-high attitude.
- C- the aircraft will enter an excessive stern-high attitude.

Under the conditions described, the aft ballonet could inflate, causing a bow-high condition. (PLT473) — Good-year Airship Operations Manual

#### LTA

**5877.** Which action is necessary to perform a normal descent in an airship?

A-Valve gas.

B– Valve air.

C-Take air into the aft ballonets.

An airship is normally flown heavy and so a decrease in power will result in a descent. Valving gas will also cause a descent. (PLT133) — Goodyear Airship Operations Manual

#### LTA

**5878.** To land an airship that is 250 pounds heavy when the wind is calm, the best landing can usually be made if the airship is

A— in trim.

B-nose-heavy approximately 20°.

- C-tail-heavy approximately 20°.
- A heavy airship should be landed tail heavy. (PLT221) — Goodyear Airship Operations Manual

#### LTA

**5879.** A heavy airship flying dynamically with air ballasted forward to overcome a climbing tendency and slowed down for a weigh-off in the air prior to landing, will be very bow heavy. This condition must be corrected prior to landing by

- A-ballasting air aft.
- B-discharging forward ballast.
- C-dumping fuel from the forward tanks.

Air must be ballasted aft to overcome the bow-heavy condition. (PLT153) — Goodyear Airship Operations Manual

Answers					
5874 [C]	5875 [C]	5876 [B]	5877 [A]	5878 [C]	5879 [A]

**5880.** If an airship should experience failure of both engines during flight and neither engine can be restarted, what initial immediate action must the pilot take?

- A Immediate preparations to operate the airship as a balloon are necessary.
- B— The airship must be driven down to a landing before control and envelope shape are lost.
- C The emergency auxiliary power unit must be started for electrical power to the airscoop blowers so that ballonet inflation can be maintained.

An airship without engine power must be flown as a balloon. (PLT208) — Goodyear Airship Operations Manual LTA

**5881.** Critical factors affecting the flight characteristics and controllability of an airship are

A – airspeed and power.

B- static and dynamic trim.

C-temperature and atmospheric density.

Critical factors affecting the flight characteristics and controllability of an airship are airspeed and power. (PLT244) — Goodyear Airship Operations Manual

## **Airship IFR Operations**

LTA

**5562.** When operating an airship under IFR with a VFRon-top clearance, what altitude should be maintained?

- A The last IFR altitude assigned by ATC.
- B— An IFR cruising altitude appropriate to the magnetic course being flown.
- C-A VFR cruising altitude appropriate to the magnetic course being flown and as restricted by ATC.

When operating in VFR conditions with an ATC authorization to "Maintain VFR-On-Top/maintain VFR conditions," pilots on IFR flight plans must fly at the appropriate VFR altitude as prescribed in 14 CFR §91.159. When operating below 18,000 feet MSL and:

- 1. On a magnetic course of 0° through 179°, any odd thousand-foot MSL altitude plus 500 feet.
- 2. On a magnetic course of 180° through 359°, any even thousand-foot MSL altitude plus 500 feet.

(PLT298) — 14 CFR §91.179 and §91.159

LTA

**5563.** Does the ATC term, "cruise 3000", apply to air-ship IFR operations?

- A- No, this term applies to airplane IFR operations only.
- B— Yes, it means that any assigned altitude can be vacated without notifying ATC.
- C—Yes, in part, it authorizes the pilot to commence the approach at the destination airport at the pilot's discretion.

The term "cruise" may be used instead of "maintain" to assign a block of airspace to a pilot, from the minimum IFR altitude up to and including the altitude specified in the cruise clearance. The pilot may level off at any intermediate altitude within this block of airspace. Climb/ descent within the block is to be made at the discretion of the pilot. However, once the pilot starts descent and verbally reports leaving an altitude in the block, he may not return to that altitude without additional ATC clearance. Also, it is approval for the pilot to proceed to and make an approach to the destination airport. (PLT044) — AIM ¶4-4-3

#### LTA

**5603.** You are flying an airship under an IFR flight plan and experience two-way communications radio failure while in VFR conditions. In this situation, you should continue your flight under

A-VFR and land as soon as practicable.

- B-VFR and proceed to your flight-plan destination.
- C- IFR and maintain the last assigned route and altitude to your flight-plan destination.

A radio failure in VFR conditions requires that the aircraft remain VFR and land as soon as practicable. (PLT391) — 14 CFR §91.185

# Chapter 3 Flight Instruments

Airspeed Indicator3-3Altitude Definitions3-6Magnetic Compass3-7Gyroscopic Instruments and Systems3-8Attitude Instrument Flying3-9Electronic Flight Instruments3-10

# **Airspeed Indicator**

The airspeed indicator in a light airplane shows some of the airspeed limitations of the aircraft by means of colored arcs. On aircraft manufactured prior to 1978, these arcs are calibrated airspeed. The arcs on later aircraft are indicated airspeed.

The white arc is the flap operating range. The low-speed end of the white arc is  $V_{S0}$ , which is the stalling speed, or the minimum steady-flight speed in the landing configuration. The high-speed end of the white arc is the maximum flap extended speed. Flight at airspeeds greater than  $V_{FE}$  with the flaps extended can impose excessive loads on the flaps and wing structure.

The green arc is the normal operating range. The low-speed end is  $V_{S1}$ , which is the stalling speed or the minimum steady-flight speed in a specified configuration. At the high-speed end of the green arc is  $V_{NO}$  (maximum structural cruising speed).

The yellow arc begins at  $V_{NO}$  and continues to the red line,  $V_{NE}$  (never exceed speed). Operations may be conducted only in smooth air and with caution.

Other speed limitations which are not color-coded on the airspeed indicator include:

V<sub>S</sub> – Stalling speed or minimum steady flight speed at which the airplane is controllable.

V<sub>F</sub> – Design flap speed.

V<sub>LE</sub> — Maximum landing gear extended speed.

 $V_A$ — Design maneuvering speed. If severe turbulence (for example, significant clear air turbulence) is encountered during flight, the pilot should reduce the airspeed to the design maneuvering speed. In addition to setting the power and trimming to obtain an airspeed at or below maneuvering speed, the wings should be kept level, and allow slight variations of airspeed and altitude. This technique will help minimize the wing load factor in severe turbulence. Maneuvering speed is also the maximum speed at which full or abrupt control movements may be made. Maneuvering speed decreases as gross weight decreases. *See* Figure 3-1.

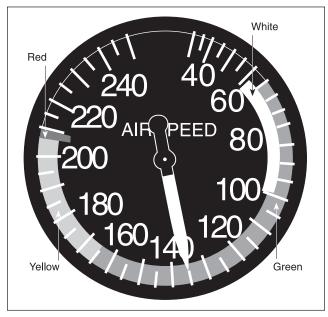


Figure 3-1. Airspeed indicator

ALL

**5604.** Why should flight speeds above  $V_{NE}$  be avoided?

- A Excessive induced drag will result in structural failure.
- B— Design limit load factors may be exceeded, if gusts are encountered.
- C-Control effectiveness is so impaired that the aircraft becomes uncontrollable.

Any speed above  $V_{NE}$  can cause damage; therefore, flight above this speed should be avoided even in smooth air. (PLT466) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answer (A) is incorrect because induced drag decreases with increased airspeed. Answer (C) is incorrect because control effectiveness increases with increased airspeed.

ALL

**5604-1.** Structural damage or failure is more likely to occur in smooth air at speeds above

 $A - V_{NO}$ .

 $B - V_A$ .

 $C - V_{NE}$ .

Any speed above  $V_{NE}$  can cause damage; therefore, flight above this speed should be avoided even in smooth air. (PLT113) — FAA-H-8083-25

ALL

**5601.** Calibrated airspeed is best described as indicated airspeed corrected for

- A-installation and instrument error.
- B- instrument error.
- C-non-standard temperature.

Calibrated airspeed is the indicated airspeed corrected for position (or installation), and instrument errors. (PLT123) — FAA-H-8083-25

#### ALL

**5602.** True airspeed is best described as calibrated airspeed corrected for

A-installation or instrument error.

- B-non-standard temperature.
- C-altitude and non-standard temperature.

True airspeed is indicated airspeed after it has been corrected for nonstandard temperature and pressure altitude. (PLT123) — FAA-H-8083-25

#### AIR

Answers

**5605.** Maximum structural cruising speed is the maximum speed at which an airplane can be operated during

A- abrupt maneuvers.

- B-normal operations.
- C-flight in smooth air.

The maximum structural cruising speed ( $V_{NO}$ ) is the speed at which exceeding the load limit factor may cause permanent deformation of the airplane structure. This is the maximum speed for normal operation. (PLT466) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answer (A) is incorrect because design maneuvering speed ( $V_A$ ) is the maximum speed for abrupt maneuvers. Answer (C) is incorrect because the yellow arc identifies the range where flight is only recommended in smooth air.

#### AIR

**5669.** A pilot is entering an area where significant clear air turbulence has been reported. Which action is appropriate upon encountering the first ripple?

A-Maintain altitude and airspeed.

- B-Adjust airspeed to that recommended for rough air.
- C-Enter a shallow climb or descent at maneuvering speed.

In an area where significant clear air turbulence (CAT) has been reported or is forecast, it is suggested that the pilot adjust the speed to fly at the recommended rough air speed on encountering the first ripple, since the intensity of such turbulence may build up rapidly. (PLT120) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answers (A) and (C) are incorrect because the appropriate action is to adjust airspeed to design maneuvering speed  $(V_A)$ .

#### AIR

**5670.** If severe turbulence is encountered during flight, the pilot should reduce the airspeed to

- A minimum control speed.
- B- design-maneuvering speed.
- C-maximum structural cruising speed.

Design maneuvering speed ( $V_A$ ) is the maximum speed at which the maximum load limit can be imposed (either by gust or full deflection of the control surfaces) without causing structural damage. (PLT120) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answer (A) is incorrect because in turbulence, minimum control speed would result in the airplane stalling or significant control problems. Answer (C) is incorrect because the maximum structural cruising speed is faster than  $V_A$ .

#### AIR

**5741.** Which is the best technique for minimizing the wing-load factor when flying in severe turbulence?

- A— Change power settings, as necessary, to maintain constant airspeed.
- B— Control airspeed with power, maintain wings level, and accept variations of altitude.
- C—Set power and trim to obtain an airspeed at or below maneuvering speed, maintain wings level, and accept variations of airspeed and altitude.

In severe turbulence, set power and trim to obtain an airspeed at or below maneuvering speed; this helps avoid exceeding the aircraft's maximum load factor. Attempt to maintain constant attitude, and accept airspeed and altitude variations caused by gusts. (PLT501) — AC 00-6

Answers (A) and (B) are incorrect because it is not possible to maintain a constant airspeed in severe turbulence.

Allowers					
5604-1 [C] 5741 [C]	5601 [A]	5602 [C]	5605 [B]	5669 [B]	5670 [B]

#### AIR, GLI

**5233.** (Refer to Figure 5.) The vertical line from point D to point G is represented on the airspeed indicator by the maximum speed limit of the

A – green arc. B – yellow arc.

C-white arc.

The high speed limit of the green arc is the maximum speed for normal operation. This is designated as maximum structural cruising speed ( $V_{NO}$ ), which is line D to G. (PLT312) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answer (B) is incorrect because the high speed limit of the yellow arc is the never exceed speed ( $V_{NE}$ ), which is line E to F. Answer (C) is incorrect because the high speed limit of the white arc is the maximum flap extended speed ( $V_{FE}$ ), which is not indicated on the chart.

#### AIR, GLI

**5013.** Which is the correct symbol for the stalling speed or the minimum steady flight speed in a specified configuration?

 $A - V_{S}.$   $B - V_{S1}.$  $C - V_{S0}.$ 

 $V_{S1}$  is the stalling speed or the minimum steady flight speed obtained in a specific configuration. (PLT466) — 14 CFR §1.2

Answer (A) is incorrect because  $V_S$  is the stalling speed or the minimum steady flight speed at which the airplane is controllable. Answer (C) is incorrect because  $V_{S0}$  is the stalling speed or the minimum steady flight speed in the landing configuration.

#### AIR, GLI

**5014.** Which is the correct symbol for the stalling speed or the minimum steady flight speed at which the airplane is controllable?

 $A - V_{S}.$  $B - V_{S1}.$  $C - V_{S0}.$ 

 $V_S$  is the stalling speed or the minimum steady flight speed at which the airplane is controllable. (PLT466) - 14 CFR §1.2

Answer (B) is incorrect because  $V_{S1}$  is the stalling speed or the minimum steady flight speed obtained in a specified configuration. Answer (C) is incorrect because  $V_{S0}$  is the stalling speed or the minimum steady flight speed in the landing configuration. AIR, GLI

**5015-1.** 14 CFR Part 1 defines  $V_F$  as

- A-design flap speed.
- B- flap operating speed.
- C-maximum flap extended speed.

V<sub>F</sub> is the design flap speed. (PLT395) — 14 CFR §1.2

Answer (B) is incorrect because the flap operating range is indicated by the white arc on the airspeed indicator. Answer (C) is incorrect because  $V_{FE}$  is the maximum flap extended speed.

AIR, GLI

**5015-2.** 14 CFR Part 1 defines  $V_{NO}$  as

A-maximum structural cruising speed.

- B-never exceed speed.
- C-maximum operating limit speed.

V<sub>NO</sub> means maximum structural cruising speed. (PLT395) — 14 CFR §1.2

AIR, GLI

**5016-2.** 14 CFR Part 1 defines  $V_{NE}$  as

- A-maximum nose wheel extend speed.
- B-never-exceed speed.
- C-maximum landing gear extended speed.

V<sub>NE</sub> is the never-exceed speed. (PLT466) — 14 CFR §1.2

Answer (A) is incorrect because this speed is not defined in 14 CFR Part 1. Answer (C) is incorrect because this is  $V_{LE}$ .

#### AIR, GLI

5016-3. 14 CFR Part 1 defines V<sub>Y</sub> as

- A- speed for best rate of descent.
- B— speed for best angle of climb.
- C-speed for best rate of climb.

 $V_{\rm Y}$  is the speed for best rate of climb. (PLT395) — 14 CFR §1.2

Answer (A) is incorrect because this is not defined in 14 CFR Part 1. Answer (B) is incorrect because this is  $V_X$ .

5015-1 [A]

5016-2 [B]

#### Chapter 3 Flight Instruments

#### AIR, GLI

**5177.** Which airspeed would a pilot be unable to identify by the color coding of an airspeed indicator?

A— The never-exceed speed.

B— The power-off stall speed.

C-The maneuvering speed.

# Maneuvering speed is not color-coded on airspeed indicators. (PLT088) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answer (A) is incorrect because the never-exceed speed is identified by the red line at the high-speed end of the yellow arc. Answer (B) is incorrect because the power-off stall speed is identified by the lowspeed end of the white arc for landing configuration ( $V_{S0}$ ), and the low-speed end of the green arc for clean configuration ( $V_{S1}$ ).

#### AIR

**5177-1.** The ratio of an airplane's true airspeed to the speed of sound in the same atmospheric conditions is

A- equivalent airspeed.

- B— transonic airflow.
- C Mach number.

Mach number means the ratio of true airspeed to the speed of sound. (PLT132) — 14 CFR §1.1

AIR

**5177-2.** What could be one result of exceeding critical Mach number?

- A-Propeller stall.
- B— Reduction in drag.
- C-Aircraft control difficulties.

Critical Mach number is the boundary between subsonic and transonic flight. When shock waves form on the aircraft, airflow separation followed by buffet and aircraft control difficulties can occur. Shock waves, buffet, and airflow separation take place above critical Mach number. (PLT123) — FAA-H-8083-25

#### AIR

#### **5016-1.** 14 CFR Part 1 defines V<sub>LE</sub> as

A-maximum landing gear extended speed.

B-maximum landing gear operating speed.

C-maximum leading edge flaps extended speed.

*V<sub>LE</sub>* is the maximum landing gear extended speed. (PLT395) — 14 CFR §1.2

Answer (B) is incorrect because  $V_{LO}$  is the maximum landing gear operating speed. Answer (C) is incorrect because maximum leading edge flaps extended speed is not defined in 14 CFR Part 1.

#### ALL

**5016-4.** Newer airplanes have a design maneuvering speed that can generally be calculated as follows:

 $A-1.2 V_{S0}$ .  $B-1.7 V_{S0}$ . C-half the stall speed.

The maximum speed at which an aircraft may be stalled safely is now determined for all new designs. This speed is called the "design maneuvering speed" ( $V_A$ ) and must be entered in the AFM/POH of all recently designed aircraft. For older general aviation aircraft, this speed is approximately 1.7 times the normal stalling speed. For example, an older aircraft that normally stalls at 60 knots must never be stalled at above 102 knots (60 knots × 1.7 = 102 knots). An aircraft with a normal stalling speed of 60 knots stalled at 102 knots undergoes a load factor equal to the square of the increase in speed, or 2.89 Gs ( $1.7 \times 1.7 = 2.89$  Gs). (PLT088) — FAA-H-8083-25

### **Altitude Definitions**

Indicated altitude – the altitude indicated on an altimeter set to the current local altimeter setting.

**Pressure altitude** — the altitude indicated on an altimeter when it is set to the standard sea level pressure of 29.92 inches of mercury (29.92" Hg). Above 18,000 feet MSL, flight levels, which are pressure altitudes, are flown.

**Density altitude** – pressure altitude corrected for a nonstandard temperature. The performance tables of an aircraft are based on density altitude.

Answers					
5177 [C]	5177-1	[C]	5177-2 [C]	5016-1 [A]	5016-4 [B]

**True altitude** – the exact height above mean sea level. Calculation of true altitude does not always yield a correct figure. Atmospheric conditions may deviate from the standard temperature and pressure lapse rates used in the computation of true altitude.

ALL

5740. To determine pressure altitude prior to takeoff, the altimeter should be set to

- A— the current altimeter setting.
- B-29.92" Hg and the altimeter indication noted.
- C- the field elevation and the pressure reading in the altimeter setting window noted.

Pressure altitude can be determined by setting the altimeter to 29.92" Hg and reading the altimeter indication. (PLT166) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answers (A) and (C) are incorrect because these would indicate field elevation, or true altitude.

ALL

**5114.** What altimeter setting is required when operating an aircraft at 18,000 feet MSL?

- A Current reported altimeter setting of a station along the route.
- B-29.92" Hg.
- C—Altimeter setting at the departure or destination airport.

Each person operating an aircraft shall maintain the cruising altitude or flight level of that aircraft, as the case may be, by reference to an altimeter that is set, when operating at or above 18,000 feet MSL, to 29.92" Hg. (PLT041) — 14 CFR §91.121

#### ALL

5408. An airplane is located at an airport with an elevation of 5,000 feet MSL and a temperature of 90°F. The altimeter is set to airport elevation. Later that night the temperature plummets to 50°F. Unless the altimeter setting is changed, it will read

A-4,800 feet. B-5,000 feet. C-5,200 feet.

A decrease in air temperature will increase the density of the air and decrease the density altitude of a given airport. If the altimeter setting isn't adjusted for the change in pressure, the altimeter will read higher than the field elevation. (PLT167) — FAA-H-8083-25

# **Magnetic Compass**

The Magnetic Compass is the only self-contained directional instrument in the aircraft. It is affected by deviation error. Magnetic disturbances (magnetic fields) within an aircraft deflect the compass needles from alignment with magnetic north. Each aircraft will affect a magnetic compass differently, and the direction and magnitude of the error varies with heading and with the electrical systems in use. Compensating magnets are used to minimize this type of error as much as possible. Any remaining error is noted on the compass correction card.

#### ALL

5178. Which statement is true about magnetic deviation of a compase? Deviation

- A-varies over time as the agonic line shifts.
- B— varies for different headings of the same aircraft.
- C—is the same for all aircraft in the same locality.

Deviation depends, in part, on the heading of the aircraft. The difference between the direction indicated by a magnetic compass not installed in an airplane, and one that is installed in an airplane, is deviation. (PLT215) – FAA-H-8083-25

Answer (A) is incorrect because variation varies over time as the agonic line shifts. Answer (C) is incorrect because deviation varies from aircraft to aircraft.

5178 [B]

## **Gyroscopic Instruments and Systems**

Gyroscopes ("gyros") exhibit two important principles – rigidity in space and precession. Of the seven basic flight instruments, three are controlled by gyroscopes:

- Attitude indicator
- · Turn coordinator/turn-and-slip indicator
- · Heading indicator

The turn coordinator/turn-and-slip indicator is the only one addressed on the test. The turn coordinator is designed to show roll rate, rate of turn, and quality of turn. *See* Figure 3-2. The turn-and-slip indicators are gyroscopically-operated instruments designed to show the rate of turn and quality of turn. The turn-and-slip indicator does not show roll rate. *See* Figure 3-3.

A single needle-width deflection on the 2-minute indicator means that the aircraft is turning at 3° per second, or standard rate (2 minutes for a 360° turn). On the 4-minute indicator, a single needle-width deflection shows when the aircraft is turning at 1-1/2° per second, or half-standard rate (4 minutes for a 360° turn).

Before starting the engine, the turn needle should be centered and the race full of fluid. During a taxiing turn, the needle will indicate a turn in the proper direction and the ball will show a skid. An electric turnand-slip, or turn coordinator, acts as a backup system in case of a failure of the vacuum-powered gyros.

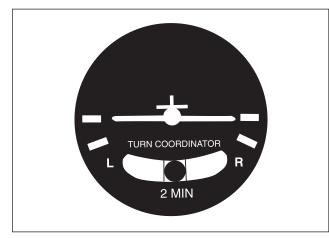


Figure 3-2. Turn coordinator

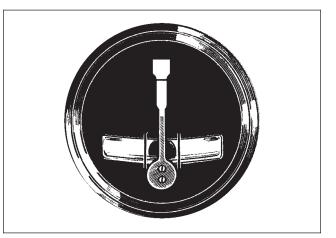


Figure 3-3. Turn-and-slip indicator

#### AIR, RTC

**5268.** What is an operational difference between the turn coordinator and the turn-and-slip indicator? The turn coordinator

- A— is always electric; the turn-and-slip indicator is always vacuum-driven.
- B— indicates bank angle only; the turn-and-slip indicator indicates rate of turn and coordination.
- C—indicates roll rate, rate of turn, and coordination; the turn-and-slip indicator indicates rate of turn and coordination.

The turn coordinator indicates roll rate in addition to rate of turn and coordination. The turn-and-slip indicator only indicates rate of turn and coordination. (PLT187) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answer (A) is incorrect because both these instruments are usually electrically driven. Answer (B) is incorrect because a turn coordinator does not indicate bank angle.

AIR, RTC, LTA

**5269.** What is an advantage of an electric turn coordinator if the airplane has a vacuum system for other gyroscopic instruments?

- A-It is a backup in case of vacuum system failure.
- B— It is more reliable than the vacuum-driven indicators.
- C- It will not tumble as will vacuum-driven turn indicators.

An electric turn coordinator provides a backup in case the vacuum system fails. (PLT118) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answers (B) and (C) are incorrect because both the vacuum-driven and electrically-driven indicators are reliable, and both can tumble.

#### AIR, RTC, LTA

**5270.** If a standard rate turn is maintained, how long would it take to turn 360°?

A - 1 minute. B - 2 minutes. C - 3 minutes.

A standard rate turn means the aircraft is turning at a rate of 3° per second. 360° divided by 3° per second is equal to 120 seconds, or 2 minutes. (PLT187) — FAA-H-8083-25

# **Attitude Instrument Flying**

The four flight fundamentals involved in maneuvering an aircraft are: straight-and-level flight, turns, climbs, and descents.

ALL

**5191.** Name the four fundamentals involved in maneuvering an aircraft.

- A-Power, pitch, bank, and trim.
- B— Thrust, lift, turns, and glides.
- C-Straight-and-level flight, turns, climbs, and descents.

Maneuvering the airplane is generally divided into four flight fundamentals:

- 1. Straight-and-level
- 2. Turns
- 3. Climbs
- 4. Descents
- (PLT219) FAA-H-8083-3

# **Electronic Flight Instruments**

Electronic flight instrument systems integrate many individual instruments into a single presentation called a primary flight display (PFD). Flight instrument presentations on a PFD differ from conventional instrumentation not only in format, but sometimes in location as well. For example, the attitude indicator on the PFD is often larger than conventional round-dial presentations of an artificial horizon. Airspeed and altitude indications are presented on vertical tape displays that appear on the left and right sides of the primary flight display. The vertical speed indicator is depicted using conventional analog presentation. Turn coordination is shown using a segmented triangle near the top of the attitude indicator. The rate-of-turn indicator appears as a curved line display at the top of the heading/navigation instrument in the lower half of the PFD.

ALL

**5999-2.** What is a consideration when using a hand-held GPS for VFR navigation?

- A— Position accuracy may degrade without notification.
- B-RAIM capability will be maintained for entire flight.
- C-Waypoints will still be accurate even if database is not current.

While a hand-held GPS receiver can provide excellent navigation capability to VFR pilots, be prepared for intermittent loss of navigation signal, possibly with no RAIM warning to the pilot. (PLT354) — FAA-H-8083-25



Figure 3-4. A typical primary flight display (PFD)

ALL

**5999-3.** You are flying an aircraft equipped with an electronic flight display and the air data computer fails. What instrument is affected?

- A-ADS-B In capability.
- B— Airspeed indicator.
- C-Attitude indicator.

The pitot-static inputs are received by the air data computer (ADC). If the ADC fails, the airspeed indicator will be affected. (PLT337) — FAA-H-8083-25

# Chapter 4 **Regulations**

**Pilot Certificate Types and Privileges** 4 - 3Medical Certificates 4-6 4 - 7**Pilot Logbooks** High-Performance, Complex and Tailwheel Airplanes 4 - 8Recent Flight Experience: Pilot-In-Command 4-10 Change of Address 4 - 11Towing 4-12 Responsibility and Authority of the Pilot-In-Command 4-13 **Preflight Action** 4-15 Seatbelts 4 - 17Portable Electronic Devices 4-19 Fuel Requirements 4-20 Transponder Requirements 4-20 Supplemental Oxygen 4-21 Instrument and Equipment Requirements 4-22 Restricted, Limited and Experimental Aircraft: Operating Limitations 4 - 23Emergency Locator Transmitter (ELT) 4-24 Truth in Leasing 4-24 Operating Near Other Aircraft and Right-of-Way Rules 4-25 4-28 Speed Limits Aircraft Lights 4-29 Minimum Altitudes 4-30 Maintenance Responsibility 4-31 Aircraft Inspections 4 - 32

Continued

Maintenance Records	4-34
Maintenance, Preventative	• Maintenance, Rebuilding and Alteration <b>4-35</b>
NTSB Part 830 4-36	
IFR Operations 4-39	
Rotorcraft Regulations	4–40
Glider Regulations 4-	-41
Lighter-Than-Air Regulation	ons <b>4-42</b>
LTA Fundamentals of Instr	ucting <b>4-44</b>

### **Pilot Certificate Types and Privileges**

Although "FAR" is used as the acronym for "Federal Aviation Regulations," and found throughout the regulations themselves and hundreds of other publications, the FAA is now actively discouraging its use. "FAR" also means "Federal Acquisition Regulations." To eliminate any possible confusion, the FAA cites the federal aviation regulations with reference to Title 14 of the Code of Federal Regulations. For example, "FAR Part 91.3" is referenced as "14 CFR Part 91 Section 3."

The holder of a **student pilot certificate** is limited to flight with an instructor pilot until certain requirements are met, after which solo flight may be authorized. A student pilot may neither carry passengers nor fly for compensation or hire.

A **private pilot certificate** grants almost unlimited solo, passenger carrying, and cargo transport privileges, as long as the flying is not done for compensation or hire. A private pilot may share the operating expenses of a flight with his/her passengers. He/she may also act as pilot-in-command in connection with business or employment if the flight is only incidental to that business.

The holder of a **commercial pilot certificate** may act as pilot-in-command of an aircraft carrying persons or property for compensation or hire. To carry passengers for hire on cross-country flight of more than 50 nautical miles, or at night, a commercial airplane pilot must hold an appropriate instrument rating.

An **airline transport pilot** has the privileges of a commercial pilot with an instrument rating. He/she may also instruct other pilots in air transportation service in aircraft of the category, class, and type for which he/she is rated. Part 121 and Part 135 regulations address the situations in which an ATP rating is required, such as when acting as pilot-in-command of a multi-engine commuter flight.

Aircraft category and class ratings in which a pilot is qualified are placed on the pilot's certificate. A type rating is also required to act as pilot-in-command of a large aircraft (in excess of 12,500 pounds maximum gross takeoff weight) or of a turbojet-powered aircraft of any weight. Private or commercial pilots wishing to fly under instrument flight rules must also have an instrument rating placed on their certificates.

Additional ratings may be granted when a pilot has achieved the required level of skill and knowledge and has successfully completed an inflight test. In the case of an instrument rating, the pilot must also pass an FAA Knowledge Exam.

All pilot certificates (except student) are valid indefinitely unless surrendered, suspended, or revoked. There are no expiration dates.

A pilot must have in his/her possession, or readily accessible in the aircraft, the following documents when operating an aircraft:

- 1. A pilot's certificate; and
- 2. A current medical certificate (except for glider and free balloon pilots).

### ALL

**5022.** When is the pilot in command required to hold a category and class rating appropriate to the aircraft being flown?

- A-All solo flights.
- B— On practical tests given by an examiner or FAA Inspector.
- C-On flights when carrying another person.

Unless a person holds a category, class, and type rating (if a class and type rating is required) that applies to the aircraft, that person may not act as pilot-in-command of an aircraft that is carrying another person, or is operated for compensation or hire. (PLT443) — 14 CFR §61.31

Answer (A) is incorrect because a pilot can solo an aircraft with an authorized instructor's logbook endorsement. Answer (B) is incorrect because a pilot may act as pilot-in-command when testing for a category and class rating with a duly authorized examiner.

### ALL

**5966.** In what type of operation, not regulated by 14 CFR part 119, may a commercial pilot act as pilot in command and receive compensation for services?

- A-Part-time contract pilot.
- B— Nonstop flights within a 25 SM radius of an airport to carry persons for intentional parachute jumps.
- C—Nonstop flights within a 25 SM radius of an airport to carry cargo only.

Part 119 does not apply to nonstop flights conducted within a 25 SM radius of the airport of takeoff carrying persons or objects for the purpose of conducting intentional parachute operations. (PLT444) — 14 CFR §119.1 Answers (A) and (C) are incorrect because these operations are regulated by Part 119.

### ALL

**5967.** You are acting as a commercial pilot, but are not operating under the regulations of 14 CFR Part 119. Which of these operations are you authorized to conduct?

A – Aerial application and aerial photography.

- B— On-demand, passenger carrying flights of nine persons or less.
- C-On-demand cargo flights.

### Part 119 does not apply to crop dusting, seeding, spraying, and bird chasing. (PLT389) — 14 CFR §119.1

Answers (B) and (C) are incorrect because these operations are regulated by Part 119.

ALL, MIL

Answers

**5020.** Does a commercial pilot certificate have a specific expiration date?

A-No, it is issued without a specific expiration date.

- B- Yes, it expires at the end of the 24th month after the month in which it was issued.
- C—No, but commercial privileges expire if a flight review is not satisfactorily completed each 12 months.

Any pilot certificate, other than a student pilot certificate, is issued without a specific expiration date. (PLT386) — 14 CFR §61.19

### ALL, MIL

**5018.** Commercial pilots are required to have a valid and appropriate pilot certificate in their physical possession or readily accessible in the aircraft when

- A—piloting for hire only.
- B-carrying passengers only.
- C-acting as pilot in command.

No person may act as pilot-in-command or in any other capacity as a required pilot flight crew member of a civil aircraft unless a current pilot certificate and, except for glider and balloon pilots, an appropriate current medical certificate is in his/her possession or readily accessible in the aircraft. (PLT444) — 14 CFR §61.3

Answers (A) and (B) are incorrect because having the appropriate pilot and medical certificates is required regardless of the type of operation.

### ALL, MIL

**5111.** No person may operate an aircraft in simulated instrument flight conditions unless the

- A- other control seat is occupied by at least an appropriately rated commercial pilot.
- B— pilot has filed an IFR flight plan and received an IFR clearance.
- C-other control seat is occupied by a safety pilot, who holds at least a private pilot certificate and is appropriately rated.

No person may operate a civil aircraft in simulated instrument flight unless the other control seat is occupied by a safety pilot who possesses at least a private pilot certificate with category and class ratings appropriate to the aircraft being flown. (PLT444) — 14 CFR §91.109

### ALL, MIL

**5126.** A person with a commercial pilot certificate may act as pilot in command of an aircraft carrying persons or property for compensation or hire, if that person

- A— holds appropriate category, class ratings, and meets the recent flight experience requirements of 14 CFR part 61.
- B— is qualified in accordance with 14 CFR part 61 and with the applicable parts that apply to the operation.
- C— is qualified in accordance with 14 CFR part 61 and has passed a pilot competency check given by an authorized check pilot.

Not only must the pilot be qualified in accordance with Part 61, the pilot must also comply with Part 91, the regulations which govern the operation of the flight. (PLT448) — 14 CFR §61.31

5966 [B] 59	967 [A]	5020 [A]	5018 [C]	5111 [C]	5126 [B]

### AIR, RTC, MIL

**5023.** Unless otherwise authorized, the pilot in command is required to hold a type rating when operating any

- A-aircraft that is certificated for more than one pilot.
- B— aircraft of more than 12,500 pounds maximum certificated takeoff weight.
- C multiengine airplane having a gross weight of more than 12,000 pounds.

A person may not act as pilot-in-command of any of the following aircraft unless he/she holds a type rating for that aircraft:

- 1. A large aircraft (except lighter-than-air), more than 12,500 pounds maximum certificated takeoff weight.
- 2. A helicopter, for operations requiring an airline transport pilot certificate.
- 3. A turbojet-powered airplane.
- 4. Other aircraft specified by the Administrator through aircraft type certificate procedures.

(PLT443) - 14 CFR §1.1, §61.31

### AIR, MIL

**5039.** What limitation is imposed on a newly certificated commercial pilot–airplane, if that person does not hold an instrument rating? The carriage of passengers

- A— for hire on cross-country flights is limited to 50 NM for night flights, but not limited for day flights.
- B— or property for hire on cross-country flights at night is limited to a radius of 50 NM.
- C—for hire on cross-country flights in excess of 50 NM or for hire at night is prohibited.

A person who applies for a commercial pilot certificate with an airplane category and does not hold an instrument rating in the same category and class will be issued a commercial pilot certificate that contains the limitation, "The carriage of passengers for hire in (airplanes) on cross-country flights in excess of 50 NM or at night is prohibited." (PLT443) — 14 CFR §61.133

AIR, RTC, LTA, MIL

**5019.** Which of the following are considered aircraft class ratings?

- A- Transport, normal, utility, and acrobatic.
- B-Airplane, rotorcraft, glider, and lighter-than-air.
- C Single-engine land, multiengine land, singleengine sea, and multiengine sea.

Aircraft class ratings, with respect to airmen, include single-engine land, multi-engine land, single-engine sea, and multi-engine sea, helicopter, gyroplane, airship, and free balloon. (PLT371) — 14 CFR §1.1, §61.5

Answer (A) is incorrect because these are aircraft categories with respect to the certification of aircraft. Answer (B) is incorrect because these are categories of aircraft with respect to airmen.

### RTC

**5968.** In what type of operation, not regulated by 14 CFR part 119, may a commercial pilot act as pilot in command of a helicopter and receive compensation for services?

- A-Military contract rescue flights.
- B- On-demand charter flights.
- C-Carriage of candidates in a Federal election.

An aircraft operator, other than one operating an aircraft under Part 121, 125, or 135, may receive payment for the carriage of a candidate in a Federal election, an agent of the candidate, or a person traveling on behalf of the candidate, if—

- 1. That operator's primary business is not as an air carrier or commercial operator;
- 2. The carriage is conducted under the rules of Part 91; and
- 3. The payment for the carriage is required, and does not exceed the amount required to be paid, by regulations of the Federal Election Commission.

(PLT389) — 14 CFR §91.321

Answers (A) and (B) are incorrect because these operations are regulated by Part 119.

#### RTC

**5969.** In what type of operation, not regulated by 14 CFR part 119, may a commercial pilot act as pilot in command of a helicopter and receive compensation for services?

A-On-demand charter flights.

- B— Helicopter flights with two passengers or less, within 25 SM radius of the departure heliport.
- C-Military contract rescue flights.

Part 119 does not apply to helicopter flights with two passengers or less, within 25 SM radius of the departure heliport. (PLT389) — 14 CFR §119.1

Answers (A) and (C) are incorrect because these operations are regulated by Part 119.

5969 [B]

AIR, MIL

**5545.** As a commercial pilot, you decide to start a small business flying non-stop tours to look at Christmas lights during the holiday season. What authorizations, if any, are required to conduct Christmas light tours?

- A— No authorizations or approvals are required if you hold the appropriate category and class rating for the aircraft that will be flown.
- B— You must apply for and receive a Letter of Authorization from a Flight Standards District Office.
- C— You must apply to the FAA to receive an exemption to carry passengers at night within a 50 mile radius of your departure airport.

Commercial Pilots must hold an instrument rating to carry passengers at night. Assuming the pilot in this question holds an instrument rating in the category and class associated with this flight, no authorizations or approvals will be required. (PLT448) — 14 CFR §§61.133, 119.1

### **Medical Certificates**

Student pilot, recreational pilot, and private pilot operations other than glider and balloon pilots require a third-class medical certificate, or if operating without a medical certificate, compliance with 14 CFR Part 68—referred to as BasicMed. A third-class medical certificate or compliance with BasicMed does not authorize the PIC to exercise commercial pilot privileges. To operate as a commercial pilot you are required to hold either a first or second-class medical certificate. A third-class medical certificate expires at the end of:

- 1. The 60th month after the month of the date of the examination shown on the certificate if the person has not reached his or her 40th birthday on or before the date of examination; or
- 2. The 24th month after the month of the date of examination shown on the certificate if the person has reached his or her 40th birthday on or before the date of the examination.

The holder of a second-class medical certificate may exercise commercial privileges during the first 12 calendar months, but the certificate is valid only for private pilot privileges during the following (12 or 48) calendar months, depending on the applicant's age.

The holder of a first-class medical certificate may exercise airline transport pilot privileges during the first (6 or 12) calendar months, commercial privileges during the following (6 or 0) calendar months, and private pilot privileges during the following (12 or 48) calendar months, depending on the applicant's age. To state another way, a medical certificate may last 6 months to a year with first-class privileges, 12 months (from the date of the examination) with second-class privileges, and 2 or 5 years with third-class privileges — depending on whether the applicant is above or below 40 years of age.

Each type of medical certificate is valid through the last day of the month (of the month it expires), regardless of the day the physical examination was given.

AIR, RTC, LTA, MIL

**5021.** A second-class medical certificate issued to a commercial pilot on April 10, this year, permits the pilot to exercise which of the following privileges?

- A— Commercial pilot privileges through April 30, next year.
- B— Commercial pilot privileges through April 10, 2 years later.
- C Private pilot privileges through, but not after, March 31, next year.

A second-class medical certificate expires at the end of the last day of:

- 1. The 12th month after the month of the date of examination shown on the certificate, for operations requiring a commercial pilot certificate or an air traffic control tower operator certificate, and
- 2. The 24th or 60th (depending on the applicant's age) month after the month of the date of examination shown on the certificate, for operations requiring a private, recreational, or student pilot certificate.

### (PLT447) - 14 CFR §61.23

Answer (B) is incorrect because a second-class medical is valid for commercial operations for 12 months, and expires on the last day of the month. Answer (C) is incorrect because a second-class medical is valid for private pilot operations for 24 or 60 months (depending on the applicant's age).

AIR, RTC, LTA, MIL

**5021-1.** The holder of a commercial pilot certificate while exercising commercial pilot privileges is restricted from operating under BasicMed

A- at anytime.

B- for flights over 18,000 FT MSL.

C- if carrying more than 5 passengers.

A third-class medical certificate or compliance with BasicMed does not authorize the PIC to exercise commercial pilot privileges. To operate as a commercial pilot you are required to hold either a first- or second-class medical certificate. (PLT427) — 14 CFR Parts 61 and 68

MIL

**5021-2.** May a pilot in the U.S. military use a current U.S. armed forces medical examination to exercise the privileges of an FAA Commercial Pilot Certificate?

- A—Yes, the military examination may be used for any civilian flight operations.
- B— No, the medical examination may not be used to exercise the privileges of an FAA Commercial Pilot Certificate.
- C-No, a military medical examination may not be used for any civilian flight operations.

A U.S. Armed Forces medical examination may be substituted for a FAA medical certificate when the flight does not require higher than a third-class medical certificate and the flight is conducted as a domestic flight operation within U.S. airspace. A Commercial Pilot Certificate requires at minimum a second-class medical certificate. Therefore, an armed forces medical examination may not be used in place of an FAA medical. (PLT447) — 14 CFR §61.23

### **Pilot Logbooks**

A pilot must log:

- The time required for an added certificate or rating; or
- The time necessary for meeting his/her recent flight experience requirements.

The logging of other flight time is not required.

A pilot may log as **pilot-in-command (PIC)** only that flight time during which he/she is the sole manipulator of the controls, or during the time he/she acts as PIC on an aircraft which requires more than one pilot due to the aircraft's certification or the regulations under which the flight is conducted.

Continued

A pilot may log as **second-in-command (SIC)** time all flight time during which he/she acts as SIC of an aircraft in which more than one pilot is required due to the aircraft's certification or the regulations under which the flight is conducted.

An airline transport pilot may log as pilot-in-command time, all the time during which he/she acts as pilot-in-command.

ALL, MIL

**5026.** What flight time must be documented and recorded, by a pilot exercising the privileges of a commercial certificate?

- A— Flight time showing training and aeronautical experience to meet requirements for a certificate, rating, or flight review.
- B—All flight time flown for compensation or hire.
- C—Only flight time for compensation or hire with passengers aboard which is necessary to meet the recent flight experience requirements.

The aeronautical training and experience needed to meet the requirements for a certificate or rating, and/ or the recent flight experience requirements, must be documented and recorded. The logging of other flight time is not required. (PLT448) — 14 CFR §61.51

AIR, RTC, MIL

**5025.** What flight time may a pilot log as second in command?

- A— All flight time while acting as second in command in aircraft configured for more than one pilot.
- B— All flight time when qualified and occupying a crewmember station in an aircraft that requires more than one pilot.
- C-Only that flight time during which the second in command is the sole manipulator of the controls.

A person may log second-in-command time only for that flight time during which that person is qualified in accordance with the second-in-command requirements of this part, and occupies a crewmember station in an aircraft that requires more than one pilot by the aircraft's type certificate. (PLT448) — 14 CFR §61.51

### **High-Performance, Complex and Tailwheel Airplanes**

To act as pilot-in-command of an airplane that has more than 200 horsepower, or is equipped with retractable landing gear, flaps and a controllable propeller, a person must receive flight instruction and obtain a logbook endorsement of competency from a certified flight instructor. This endorsement is required only one time.

No person may serve as second-in-command (SIC) of a large airplane, or a turbojet-powered airplane type certificated for more than one required flight crew member unless he/she holds:

- 1. At least a current private pilot certificate with appropriate category and class ratings; and
- 2. An appropriate instrument rating, in the case of flight under IFR.

### AIR, MIL

**5024.** To act as pilot in command of an airplane that is equipped with retractable landing gear, flaps, and controllable-pitch propeller, a person is required to

- A— make at least six takeoffs and landings in such an airplane within the preceding 6 months.
- B— receive and log ground and flight training in such an airplane, and obtain a logbook endorsement certifying proficiency.
- C—hold a multiengine airplane class rating.

No person may act as PIC of a complex airplane (an airplane that has a retractable landing gear, flaps, and a controllable pitch propeller), unless the person has received and logged ground and flight training from an authorized instructor in a complex airplane, or in a flight simulator or flight training device that is representative of a complex airplane, and has been found proficient in the operation and systems of the airplane; and received a one-time endorsement in the pilot's logbook from an authorized instructor who certifies the person is proficient to operate a complex airplane. (PLT448) — 14 CFR §61.31

AIR, MIL

**5106.** To act as pilot-in-command of an airplane with more than 200 horsepower, a person is required to

- A— receive and log ground and flight training from a qualified pilot in such an airplane.
- B— obtain an endorsement from a qualified pilot stating that the person is proficient to operate such an airplane.
- C-receive and log ground and flight training from an authorized instructor in such an airplane.

To act as pilot-in-command of a high-performance airplane (an airplane with an engine of more than 200 horsepower), the person must receive and log ground and flight training from an authorized instructor in a highperformance airplane and has been found proficient in the operation and systems of the airplane. In addition, the pilot must receive a one-time endorsement in the pilot's logbook from an authorized instructor who certifies that the person is proficient to operate a high-performance airplane. The training and endorsement is not required if the person has logged flight time as pilot-in-command of a high-performance airplane prior to August 4, 1997. (PLT448) — 14 CFR §61.31

Answers (A) and (B) are incorrect because the required training and endorsement must be provided by an authorized instructor, not a qualified pilot.

#### AIR, MIL

**5107.** To serve as pilot in command of an airplane that is certified for more than one pilot crewmember, and operated under Part 91, a person must

- A— complete a flight review within the preceding 24 calendar months.
- B— receive and log ground and flight training from an authorized flight instructor.
- C— complete a pilot-in-command proficiency check within the preceding 12 calendar months in an airplane that is type certificated for more than one pilot.

To serve as PIC of an aircraft that is type certificated for more than one required pilot flight crewmember, a person must complete a PIC proficiency check in the aircraft that is type certificated for more than one required pilot flight crewmember within the preceding 12 calendar months. Additionally, the pilot must complete a PIC proficiency check in the particular type of aircraft in which that person will serve as PIC within the preceding 24 calendar months. (PLT448) — 14 CFR §61.58 AIR, MIL

**5108.** To serve as second in command of an airplane that is certificated for more than one pilot crewmember, and operated under Part 91, a person must

- A— receive and log flight training from an authorized flight instructor in the type of airplane for which privileges are requested.
- B— hold at least a commercial pilot certificate with an airplane category rating.
- C— within the last 12 months become familiar with the required information, and perform and log pilot time in the type of airplane for which privileges are requested.

Under Part 91 no person may serve as a second-incommand of an aircraft type certificated for more than one required pilot flight crewmember unless that person has within the previous 12 calendar months become familiar with information for the specific type aircraft for which second-in-command privileges are requested and performed and logged pilot time in the type of aircraft or in a flight simulator that represents the type of aircraft for which second-in-command privileges are requested. Also, no person may serve as a second-in-command of an aircraft type certificated for more than one required pilot flight crewmember unless that person holds at least a current private pilot certificate with the appropriate category and class rating. (PLT448) — 14 CFR §61.55

AIR, MIL

5128 [C]

**5128.** To act as pilot in command of a tailwheel airplane, without prior experience, a pilot must

- A— log ground and flight training from an authorized instructor.
- B— pass a competency check and receive an endorsement from an authorized instructor.
- C— receive and log flight training from an authorized instructor as well as receive a logbook endorsement from an authorized instructor who finds the person proficient in a tailwheel airplane.

No person may act as pilot-in-command of a tailwheel airplane unless that person has received and logged flight training from an authorized instructor in a tailwheel airplane and received an endorsement in the person's logbook from an authorized instructor who found the person proficient in the operation of a tailwheel airplane. (PLT448) — 14 CFR §61.31 AIR, MIL

**5539.** To act as PIC of a high performance airplane, which training or experience would meet the additional requirements?

- A— Logged at least five hours as SIC in a highperformance or turbine-powered airplane in the last 12 calendar months.
- B— Received and logged ground and flight training in an airplane with retractable landing gear, flaps, and controllable-pitch propeller.
- C Received and logged ground and flight training in a high-performance airplane and a received a logbook endorsement.

To act as pilot-in-command of a high-performance airplane (an airplane with an engine of more than 200 horsepower), the pilot must receive and log ground and flight training from an authorized instructor in a highperformance airplane and must be found proficient in the operation and systems of the airplane. In addition, the pilot must receive a one-time endorsement in the pilot's logbook from an authorized instructor who certifies that the pilot is proficient in operating a high-performance airplane. The training and endorsement is not required if the pilot has logged flight time as pilot-in-command of a high-performance airplane prior to August 4, 1997. (PLT451) — 14 CFR §61.31

### **Recent Flight Experience: Pilot-In-Command**

No person may act as PIC of an aircraft unless within the preceding 24 calendar months he/she has accomplished a **flight review**. This review is given in an aircraft for which he/she is rated by an appropriately certificated instructor or other person designated by the FAA. Satisfactory accomplishment of this flight review will be endorsed in his/her logbook. If the pilot takes a proficiency check (for a certificate or a new rating), it counts for the flight review. A biennial flight review would then be required at the end of the 24th calendar month following that proficiency check. The review must include a minimum of 1 hour flight instruction and 1 hour ground instruction.

No person may act as PIC of an aircraft carrying passengers unless, within the preceding 90 days, he/she has made three takeoffs and landings (touch and go is allowed if the aircraft is not a tailwheel airplane) as the sole manipulator of the controls in an aircraft of the same category, class and type (if required). In order to carry passengers in a tailwheel (conventional gear) airplane, the takeoffs and landings must be made to a full stop, and they must be in a tailwheel airplane.

No person may act as PIC of an aircraft carrying passengers during the period from 1 hour after sunset to 1 hour before sunrise unless, within the preceding 90 days, he/she has made at least three takeoffs and three landings to a full stop during that period in the same category and class of aircraft to be used.

### ALL, MIL

**5027.** If a pilot does not meet the recency of experience requirements for night flight and official sunset is 1900 CST, the latest time passengers should be carried is

A— 1959 CST. B— 1900 CST. C— 1800 CST.

No person may act as PIC of an aircraft carrying passengers during the period beginning 1 hour after sunset and ending 1 hour before sunrise, unless within the preceding 90 days that person has made at least three takeoffs and three landings to a full stop during the period beginning 1 hour after sunset and ending 1 hour before sunrise. (PLT220) — 14 CFR §61.57

### ALL, MIL

**5028.** Prior to carrying passengers at night, the pilot in command must have accomplished the required takeoffs and landings in

- A- any category aircraft.
- B- the same category and class of aircraft to be used.
- C- the same category, class, and type of aircraft (if a type rating is required).

No person may act as pilot-in-command of an aircraft carrying passengers during the period beginning 1 hour after sunset and ending 1 hour before sunrise unless within the preceding 90 days, he/she has made at least three takeoffs and three landings to a full stop during that period in the same category, class, and type (if a type rating is required) of aircraft to be used. (PLT442) — 14 CFR §61.57

**5031.** To act as pilot in command of an aircraft under 14 CFR Part 91, a commercial pilot must have satisfactorily accomplished a flight review or completed a proficiency check within the preceding

- A-6 calendar months.
- B-12 calendar months.
- C-24 calendar months.

No person may act as pilot-in-command of an aircraft unless, within the preceding 24 calendar months, he/ she has accomplished a flight review, completed a pilot proficiency check, or has completed one or more phases of an FAA-sponsored pilot proficiency award program. (PLT442) — 14 CFR §61.56

### ALL, MIL

**5030.** No pilot may act as pilot in command of an aircraft under IFR or in weather conditions less than the minimums prescribed for VFR unless that pilot has, within the past 6 months, performed and logged under actual or simulated instrument conditions, at least

- A— six instrument approaches, holding procedures, intercepting and tracking courses, or passed an instrument proficiency check in an aircraft that is appropriate to the aircraft category.
- B— three instrument approaches and logged 3 hours of instruments.
- C-six instrument flights and six approaches.

To act as pilot-in-command under IFR, the pilot must, within the preceding 6 calendar months, have performed and logged under actual or simulated instrument conditions at least six instrument approaches, holding procedures, and intercepting and tracking of courses through the use of navigation systems. (PLT442) — 14 CFR §61.57

### ALL, MIL

**5477.** You have accomplished 25 takeoffs and landings in multi-engine land airplanes in the previous 45 days. For a flight you plan to conduct today, this meets the PIC recency of experience requirements to carry passengers in which airplanes?

- A-Multi- or single-engine land.
- B- Single-engine land airplane.

C-Multi-engine land airplane.

No person may act as PIC of an aircraft carrying passengers unless, within the preceding 90 days, he or she has made three takeoffs and landings as the sole manipulator of the controls in an aircraft of the same category, class, and type (if required). (PLT442) — 14 CFR §61.57

### **Change of Address**

If a pilot changes his/her permanent address without notifying the FAA Airman Certification Branch in writing within 30 days, he/she may not exercise the privileges of his/her certificate. For notification of address change, write to:

Department of Transportation Federal Aviation Administration Airman Certification Branch Box 25082 Oklahoma City, OK 73125

### ALL, MIL

**5032.** Pilots who change their permanent mailing address and fail to notify the FAA Airmen Certification Branch of this change, are entitled to exercise the privileges of their pilot certificate for a period of

A-30 days.

B-60 days.

C—90 days.

The holder of a pilot or flight instructor certificate who has made a change in his/her permanent mailing address may not after 30 days from the date he/she moved, exercise the privileges of his/her certificate unless he/ she has notified the FAA in writing. (PLT387) — 14 CFR §61.60

Answ	vers						
5031	[C]	5030	[A]	5477	[C]	5032	[A]

### Towing

A certificated pilot may not act as pilot-in-command of an aircraft towing a glider unless there is a minimum of 100 hours of pilot flight time in powered aircraft entered in the pilot's logbook, and within the preceding 24 months, he/she has made at least three actual or simulated glider tows while accompanied by a qualified pilot.

No pilot may tow anything other than a glider with an aircraft, except in accordance with the terms of a certificate of waiver issued by the Administrator.

AIR, MIL

**5055.** Which is required to operate an aircraft towing an advertising banner?

- A Approval from ATC to operate in Class E airspace.
- B—A certificate of waiver issued by the Administrator.
- C—A safety link at each end of the towline which has a breaking strength not less than 80 percent of the aircraft's gross weight.

A certificate of waiver is required for towing objects other than gliders. (PLT389) — 14 CFR §91.311

Answer (A) is incorrect because approval from ATC to operate in Class E airspace is only required in IFR conditions. Answer (C) is incorrect because the towline breaking strength requirement is for towing gliders.

AIR, GLI, MIL

**5033.** To act as pilot in command of an airplane towing a glider, the tow pilot is required to have

- A— a logbook endorsement from an authorized glider instructor certifying receipt of ground and flight training in gliders, and be proficient with techniques and procedures for safe towing of gliders.
- B— at least a private pilot certificate with a category rating for powered aircraft, and made and logged at least three flights as pilot or observer in a glider being towed by an airplane.
- C— a logbook record of having made at least three flights as sole manipulator of the controls of a glider being towed by an airplane.

To act as pilot-in-command of an aircraft towing a glider, a person must have a logbook endorsement from an authorized instructor who certifies that the person has received ground and flight training in gliders and is proficient in the techniques and procedures essential to the safe towing of gliders, including airspeed limitations. (PLT442) — 14 CFR §61.69

Answer (B) is incorrect because the PIC must have logged at least three flights as the sole manipulator of the controls, not as an observer, of an aircraft towing a glider or simulating glider-towing flight procedures while accompanied by an authorized pilot. Answer (*C*) is incorrect because any person who, before May 17, 1967, has made and logged 10 or more flights as PIC of an aircraft towing a glider in accordance with a certificate of waiver need not comply with this rule.

### AIR, GLI, MIL

**5034.** To act as pilot in command of an airplane towing a glider, a pilot must have accomplished, within the preceding 24 months, at least

- A- three actual glider tows under the supervision of a qualified tow pilot.
- B— three actual or simulated glider tows while accompanied by a qualified tow pilot.
- C- ten flights as pilot in command of an aircraft while towing a glider.

To act as PIC, the pilot must make at least three actual or simulated glider tows while accompanied by a qualified pilot or make at least three flights as pilot-in-command of a glider towed by an aircraft. (PLT442) — 14 CFR §61.69

### GLI

**5127.** To act as pilot in command of a glider, using self-launch procedures, that person must hold a pilot certificate with a glider rating and have accomplished

- A— a competency flight check given by an authorized flight instructor.
- B— ground and flight training in self-launch procedures and operations, and possess a logbook endorsement from a flight instructor certifying such proficiency.
- C appropriate flight training and meet recent experience in self-launch operations.

No person may act as pilot-in-command of a glider using self-launch procedures, unless that person has satisfactorily accomplished ground and flight training on self-launch procedures and operations and has received an endorsement from an authorized instructor who certifies in that pilot's logbook that the pilot has been found proficient in self-launch procedures and operations. (PLT448) — 14 CFR §61.31

Answers			
5055 [B]	5033 [A]	5034 [B]	5127 [B]

### **Responsibility and Authority of the Pilot-In-Command**

The pilot-in-command is directly responsible for the safety of his/her aircraft. The PIC is the final authority as to the operation of the aircraft. In the interest of safety, the PIC can deviate from any of these regulations to the extent necessary to meet an emergency. Each pilot-in-command who deviates from a regulation must, if requested, send a written report of that deviation to the Administrator.

No pilot-in-command may allow any object to be dropped from an aircraft in flight that creates a hazard to persons or property. However, this does not prohibit the dropping of objects if reasonable precautions are taken to avoid injury or damage to persons or property.

**Operate**, with respect to aircraft, means use, cause to use or authorize to use aircraft, for the purpose of air navigation including the piloting of aircraft, with or without the right of legal control (as owner, lessee, or otherwise).

**Operational control**, with respect to a flight, means the exercise of authority over initiating, conducting or terminating a flight.

**Commercial operator** means a person who, for compensation or hire, engages in the carriage by aircraft in air commerce of persons or property, other than as an air carrier or foreign air carrier. Where it is doubtful that an operation is for "compensation or hire," the test applied is whether the carriage by air is merely incidental to the person's other business or is, in itself, a major enterprise for profit.

### ALL, MIL

**5044.** What action must be taken when a pilot in command deviates from any rule in 14 CFR Part 91?

- A— Upon landing, report the deviation to the nearest FAA Flight Standards District Office.
- B— Advise ATC of the pilot-in-command's intentions.
- C—Upon the request of the Administrator, send a written report of that deviation to the Administrator.

Each pilot-in-command who deviates from a rule in an emergency shall, upon request, send a written report of that deviation to the Administrator. (PLT444) — 14 CFR §91.3

### ALL, MIL

**5047.** A pilot in command (PIC) of a civil aircraft may not allow any object to be dropped from that aircraft in flight

- A- if it creates a hazard to persons and property.
- B— unless the PIC has permission to drop any object over private property.
- C-unless reasonable precautions are taken to avoid injury to property.

No pilot-in-command of a civil aircraft may allow any object to be dropped from an aircraft in flight that creates a hazard to persons or property. However, this does not prohibit the dropping of objects if reasonable precautions are taken to avoid injury or damage to persons or property. (PLT401) — 14 CFR §91.15

### ALL, MIL

**5011.** Regulations which refer to operate relate to that person who

- A-acts as pilot in command of the aircraft.
- B— is the sole manipulator of the aircraft controls.
- C-causes the aircraft to be used or authorizes its use.

"Operate," with respect to aircraft, means use, cause to use, or authorize to use aircraft. (PLT395) — 14 CFR §1.1

Answer (A) is incorrect because the pilot-in-command may not necessarily be the operator of the aircraft. Answer (B) is incorrect because the sole manipulator may not necessarily be the operator of the aircraft.

### ALL, MIL

**5012.** Regulations which refer to the operational control of a flight are in relation to

- A- the specific duties of any required crewmember.
- B— acting as the sole manipulator of the aircraft controls.
- C-exercising authority over initiating, conducting, or terminating a flight.

"Operational control," with respect to a flight, means the exercise of authority over initiating, conducting, or terminating a flight. (PLT395) — 14 CFR §1.1

Answer (A) is incorrect because assigning specific duties to a crew member is only a small part of exercising operational control. Answer (B) is incorrect because acting as sole manipulator of an aircraft is a flight crew responsibility.

Answers			
5044 [C]	5047 [A]	5011 [C]	5012 [C]

#### Chapter 4 Regulations

#### ALL, MIL

**5010.** Regulations which refer to "commercial operators" relate to that person who

- A- is the owner of a small scheduled airline.
- B— for compensation or hire, engages in the carriage by aircraft in air commerce of persons or property, as an air carrier.
- C for compensation or hire, engages in the carriage by aircraft in air commerce of persons or property, other than as an air carrier.

"Commercial operator" means a person who, for compensation or hire, engages in the carriage by aircraft in air commerce of persons or property, other than as an air carrier. (PLT395) — 14 CFR §1.1

### ALL, MIL

**5109.** What person is directly responsible for the final authority as to the operation of the airplane?

- A-Certificate holder.
- B— Pilot in command.
- C-Airplane owner/operator.

The pilot-in-command of an aircraft is directly responsible for, and is the final authority as to, the operation of that aircraft. (PLT444) — 14 CFR §91.3

### ALL, MIL

Answers

**5141.** A pilot convicted of operating a motor vehicle while either intoxicated by, impaired by, or under the influence of alcohol or a drug is required to provide a

- A— written report to the FAA Civil Aeromedical Institute (CAMI) within 60 days after the motor vehicle action.
- B— written report to the FAA Civil Aviation Security Division (AMC-700) not later than 60 days after the conviction.
- C-- notification of the conviction to an FAA Aviation Medical Examiner (AME) not later than 60 days after the motor vehicle action.

Each person holding a pilot certificate shall provide a written report of each motor vehicle action to the FAA, Civil Aviation Security Division (AMC-700), not later than 60 days after the motor vehicle action. (PLT463) — 14 CFR §61.15

ALL, MIL

**5142.** A pilot convicted of a motor vehicle offense involving alcohol or drugs is required to provide a written report to the

- A- nearest FAA Flight Standards District Office (FSDO) within 60 days after such action.
- B— FAA Civil Aeromedical Institute (CAMI) within 60 days after the conviction.
- C— FAA Civil Aviation Security Division (AMC-700) within 60 days after such action.

Each person holding a pilot certificate shall provide a written report of each motor vehicle action to the FAA, Civil Aviation Security Division (AMC-700), not later than 60 days after the motor vehicle action. (PLT463) — 14 CFR §61.15

### ALL, MIL

**5143.** A pilot convicted for the violation of any Federal or State statute relating to the process, manufacture, transportation, distribution, or sale of narcotic drugs is grounds for

- A— a written report to be filed with the FAA Civil Aviation Security Division (AMC-700) not later than 60 days after the conviction.
- B— notification of this conviction to the FAA Civil Aeromedical Institute (CAMI) within 60 days after the conviction.
- C-suspension or revocation of any certificate, rating, or authorization issued under 14 CFR Part 61.

A conviction for the violation of any Federal or State statute relating to the growing, processing, manufacture, sale, disposition, possession, transportation, or importation of narcotic drugs, marijuana, or depressant or stimulant drugs or substances is grounds for: (1) Denial of an application for any certificate, rating, or authorization for a period of up to 1 year after the date of final conviction; or (2) Suspension or revocation of any certificate, rating, or authorization. (PLT463) — 14 CFR §61.15

5010	[C]	5109	[B]	5141	[B]	5142	[C]	5143	[C]
------	-----	------	-----	------	-----	------	-----	------	-----

**5144.** A pilot convicted of operating an aircraft as a crewmember under the influence of alcohol, or using drugs that affect the person's faculties, is grounds for a

- A— written report to be filed with the FAA Civil Aviation Security Division (AMC-700) not later than 60 day after the conviction.
- B— written notification to the FAA Civil Aeromedical Institute (CAMI) within 60 days after the conviction.
- C—denial of an application for an FAA certificate, rating, or authorization issued under 14 CFR part 61.

No person may act or attempt to act as a crewmember of a civil aircraft within 8 hours after the consumption of any alcoholic beverage, while under the influence of alcohol, while using any drug that affects the person's faculties in any way contrary to safety; or while having 0.04 percent by weight or more alcohol in the blood. Committing any of these acts is grounds for: (1) Denial of an application for a certificate, rating, or authorization for a period of up to 1 year after the date of that act; or (2) Suspension or revocation of any certificate, rating, or authorization. (PLT463) — 14 CFR §61.15

### **Preflight Action**

Each pilot-in-command, before starting a flight, shall familiarize him/herself with all available information concerning that flight. This information must include runway lengths and takeoff and landing distance information for airports of intended use. If the flight will not be in the vicinity of an airport or will be under IFR, the PIC must also check:

- · Available weather reports and forecasts
- Fuel requirements
- · Alternatives available if the flight cannot be completed as planned
- · Any known traffic delays as advised by ATC

No person may operate an aircraft unless it has within it:

- 1. An appropriate and current airworthiness certificate, displayed at the cabin or cockpit entrance so that it is legible to passengers or crew.
- 2. A registration certificate issued to its owner.
- 3. An approved flight manual, manual material, markings and placards or any combination of these, showing the operating limitations of the aircraft.

A mnemonic aid to remembering the documentation required on board an aircraft prior to flight is:

A irworthiness certificate

 ${\bf R}$  egistration certificate

O wner's manual or operating limitations

W eight and balance data

### ALL, MIL

**5045.** Who is responsible for determining if an aircraft is in condition for safe flight?

- A A certificated aircraft mechanic.
- B— The pilot in command.
- C-The owner or operator.

The pilot-in-command of an aircraft is responsible for determining whether that aircraft is in condition for safe flight. The pilot shall discontinue the flight when unairworthy mechanical, electrical, or structural conditions occur. (PLT444) — 14 CFR §91.7

**5046.** When operating a U.S.-registered civil aircraft, which document is required by regulation to be available in the aircraft?

A – A manufacturer's Operations Manual.

- B— A current, approved Airplane (or Rotorcraft) Flight Manual.
- C—An Owner's Manual.

No person may operate an aircraft unless it has within it:

- 1. An appropriate and current airworthiness certificate, displayed at the cabin or cockpit entrance so that it is legible to passengers or crew.
- 2. A registration certificate issued to its owner.
- 3. An approved flight manual, manual material, markings and placards or any combination of these, showing the operating limitations of the aircraft.

(PLT400) - 14 CFR §91.203

ALL, MIL

**5046-1.** Which of the following preflight actions is the pilot in command required to take in order to comply with the United States Code of Federal Regulations regarding day Visual Flight Rules (VFR)?

- A— File a VFR flight plan with a Flight Service Station.
- B— Verify the airworthiness certificate is legible to passengers.
- C-Verify approved position lights are not burned out.

No person may operate an aircraft unless it has within it:

- 1. An appropriate and current Airworthiness Certificate, displayed at the cabin or cockpit entrance so that it is legible to passengers or crew.
- 2. A Registration Certificate issued to its owner.
- 3. An approved flight manual, manual material, markings and placards or any combination of these, showing the operating limitations of the aircraft.

### (PLT444) - 14 CFR §91.203

Answer (A) is incorrect because it is not mandatory to file a flight plan. Answer (C) is incorrect because regulations only specify approved position lights must be installed.

#### ALL, MIL

**5046-2.** You are taking a 123 nautical mile VFR flight from one airport to another. Which of the following actions must the pilot in command take?

- A Ensure each passenger has a legible photo identification.
- B— Verify the airworthiness certificate is legible to passengers.
- C-File a VFR flight plan with a Flight Service Station.

No person may operate an aircraft unless it has within it:

- 1. An appropriate and current Airworthiness Certificate, displayed at the cabin or cockpit entrance so that it is legible to passengers or crew.
- 2. A Registration Certificate issued to its owner.
- 3. An approved flight manual, manual material, markings and placards or any combination of these, showing the operating limitations of the aircraft.

(PLT444) — 14 CFR §91.203

### ALL, MIL

**5049-1.** When is preflight action required, relative to alternatives available, if the planned flight cannot be completed?

A– IFR flights only.

B— any flight not in the vicinity of an airport.

C—any flight conducted for compensation or hire.

For a flight under IFR or flight not in the vicinity of an airport, the pilot must be familiar with weather reports and forecasts, fuel requirements, alternatives available if the planned flight cannot be completed, and any known traffic delays of which he/she has been advised by ATC. (PLT444) — 14 CFR §91.103

### ALL, MIL

**5049-2.** The required preflight action relative to weather reports and fuel requirements is applicable to

A- any flight conducted for compensation or hire.

- B- any flight not in the vicinity of an airport.
- C—IFR flights only.

Before beginning a flight under IFR or a flight not in the vicinity of an airport, each PIC shall become familiar with all available information concerning that flight, including weather reports and forecasts, fuel requirements, alternatives available if the planned flight cannot be completed, and any known traffic delays of which the pilot-in-command has been advised by ATC. (PLT444) – 14 CFR §91.103

Answ	/ers
5046	[B]

5046-1 [B] 5046-2 [B]

5049-1 [B]

**5049-3.** You are pilot-in-command of a VFR flight that you think will be within the fuel range of your aircraft. As part of your preflight planning you must

- A— be familiar with all instrument approaches at the destination airport.
- B— list an alternate airport on the flight plan and confirm adequate takeoff and landing performance at the destination airport.
- C-obtain weather reports, forecasts, and fuel requirements for the flight.

Before beginning a flight under IFR or a flight not in the vicinity of an airport, each PIC shall become familiar with all available information concerning that flight, including weather reports and forecasts, fuel requirements, available alternatives if the planned flight cannot be completed, and any known traffic delays of which the pilot-in-command has been advised by ATC. (PLT445) — 14 CFR §91.103

### ALL, MIL

**5050.** Before beginning any flight under IFR, the pilot in command must become familiar with all available information concerning that flight. In addition, the pilot must

- A— be familiar with all instrument approaches at the destination airport.
- B—list an alternate airport on the flight plan and confirm adequate takeoff and landing performance at the destination airport.
- C—be familiar with the runway lengths at airports of intended use, weather reports, fuel requirements, and alternatives available, if the flight cannot be completed.

For a flight under IFR or flight not in the vicinity of an airport, the pilot must be familiar with weather reports and forecasts, fuel requirements, alternatives available if the planned flight cannot be completed, and any known traffic delays of which he/she has been advised by ATC. For any flight, the pilot must be familiar with runway lengths at airports of intended use, and the following takeoff and landing distance information: For civil aircraft for which an approved airplane or rotorcraft flight manual containing takeoff and landing distance data is required, the takeoff and landing distance data contained therein. (PLT444) — 14 CFR §91.103

Answer (A) is incorrect because only pilots filing an IFR flight must be familiar with the instrument approaches at their destination airport and possible alternates. Answer (B) is incorrect because an alternate is not required if weather is VFR at the destination.

### ALL, MIL

**5050-1.** Which list accurately reflects some of the documents required to be current and carried in a U.S. registered civil airplane flying in the United States under day Visual Flight Rules (VFR)?

- A— Proof of insurance certificate, VFR flight plan or flight itinerary, and the aircraft logbook.
- B— VFR sectional(s) chart(s) for the area in which the flight occurs, aircraft logbook, and engine logbook.
- C Airworthiness certificate, approved airplane flight manual, and aircraft registration certificate.

No person may operate an aircraft unless it has within it:

- 1. An appropriate and current Airworthiness Certificate, displayed at the cabin or cockpit entrance so that it is legible to passengers or crew.
- 2. A Registration Certificate issued to its owner.
- 3. An approved flight manual, manual material, markings and placards or any combination thereof, which show the operating limitations of the aircraft.

(PLT400) — 14 CFR §91.203

### **Seatbelts**

During takeoff and landing, and while en route, each required flight crewmember shall be at his/her station with seatbelt fastened, unless the crewmember has to leave in connection with the operation of the aircraft or physiological needs. Also, each required flight crewmember must keep the shoulder harness fastened during takeoff and landing, unless the crewmember would be unable to perform his/her duties with the shoulder harness fastened.

No pilot may takeoff or land a civil aircraft unless the PIC ensures that each person on board has been notified to fasten his/her safety belt and ensures that each person on board knows how to oper-

Continued

Answers		
5049-3 [C]	5050 [C]	5050-1 [C]

ate the safely belt. Each person on board must occupy a seat with a seatbelt properly secured during takeoffs and landings. (A person who has not reached his/her second birthday may be held by an adult.)

Free balloons and some airships are exempted from these requirements.

### ALL, MIL

**5051-1.** Required flight crewmembers' safety belts must be fastened

- A-only during takeoff and landing.
- B- while the crewmembers are at their stations.
- C—only during takeoff and landing when passengers are aboard the aircraft.

Required flight crewmembers must keep their safety belts fastened while at their stations. (PLT464) — 14 CFR §91.105

ALL, MIL

**5051-2.** Each required flight crewmember is required to keep his or her shoulder harness fastened

- A during takeoff and landing only when passengers are aboard the aircraft.
- B— while the crewmembers are at their stations, unless he or she is unable to perform required duties.
- C-during takeoff and landing, unless he or she is unable to perform required duties.

Each required flight crewmember of a U.S.-registered civil aircraft shall, during takeoff and landing, keep his or her shoulder harness fastened while at his or her assigned duty station. This rule does not apply if the seat at the crewmember's station is not equipped with a shoulder harness, or the crewmember would be unable to perform required duties with the shoulder harness fastened. (PLT464) — 14 CFR §91.105

Answer (A) is incorrect because the shoulder harness must be used on takeoff and landing regardless of the passenger complement. Answer (B) is incorrect because the regulation specifies shoulder harness use during takeoff and landing.

AIR, MIL

Answers 5051-1 [B]

**5052.** With U.S.-registered civil airplanes, the use of safety belts is required during movement on the surface, takeoffs, and landings for

- A— safe operating practice, but not required by regulations.
- B-each person over 2 years of age on board.

5051-2 [C]

4–18 ASA Commercial Pilot Test Prep

C-commercial passenger operations only.

No pilot may cause to be moved on the surface, takeoff, or land a U.S.-registered civil aircraft unless the PIC of that aircraft ensures that each person on board has been notified to fasten his or her safety belt and, if installed, his or her shoulder harness. A person who has not reached his/her second birthday may be held by an adult. (PLT465) — 14 CFR §91.107

### AIR, MIL

**5110-1.** Operating regulations for U.S.-registered civil airplanes require that during movement on the surface, takeoffs, and landings, a seat belt and shoulder harness (if installed) must be properly secured about each

- A-flight crewmember only.
- B-person on board.
- C-flight and cabin crewmembers.

No pilot may cause to be moved on the surface, takeoff, or land a U.S.-registered civil aircraft unless the pilotin-command of that aircraft ensures that each person on board (over two years of age) has been notified to fasten his or her safety belt and, if installed, his or her shoulder harness. (PLT465) — 14 CFR §91.107

### RTC, MIL

5110-1 [B]

**5110-2.** Operating regulations for U.S.-registered civil helicopters require that during movement on the surface, takeoffs, and landings, a seat belt and shoulder harness (if installed) must be properly secured about each

- A-person on board.
- B— flight and cabin crewmembers.
- C-flight crew member only.

No pilot may cause to be moved on the surface, takeoff, or land a U.S.-registered civil aircraft unless the pilotin-command of that aircraft ensures that each person on board (over two years of age) has been notified to fasten his or her safety belt and, if installed, his or her shoulder harness. (PLT464) — 14 CFR §91.107

5110-2 [A]

5052 [B]

**5051-3.** During preflight, you discover one of the passenger seats has a defective shoulder harness. All of the seats will be occupied. This flight is

- A-allowed.
- B-not allowed.
- C-allowed so long as the passenger is notified of the defective shoulder harness.

No pilot may cause to be moved on the surface, takeoff, or land a U.S.-registered civil aircraft unless the PIC of that aircraft ensures that each person on board has been notified to fasten his or her safety belt and, if installed, his or her shoulder harness. (PLT464) — 14 CFR §91.107 ALL, MIL

**5051-4.** You are planning a trip and one of your passengers states that he prefers not to use his shoulder harness because it is uncomfortable. You should

- A— explain that it is a mandatory requirement and that he use the shoulder harness during takeoff, landing, and movement on the surface.
- B— allow him to use his seat belt for the entire trip without the shoulder harness.
- C-allow him to use his seat belt for takeoff and landing and the shoulder harness while en route.

If installed, a shoulder harness must be worn during movement on the surface, takeoff, and landing. (PLT464) — 14 CFR §91.107

### **Portable Electronic Devices**

No person may operate or allow the operation of any portable electronic device on board an aircraft:

- 1. Operated by an air carrier or commercial operator; or
- 2. While it is operated under IFR.

Exceptions to this regulation are:

- · Voice recorders
- · Hearing aids
- · Heart pacemakers
- · Electric shavers
- Anything else the PIC has determined will not cause interference with navigation or communications systems.

ALL, MIL

**5056-1.** Portable electronic devices which may cause interference with the navigation or communication system may not be operated on a U.S.-registered civil aircraft being flown

A-along Federal airways.

- B— within the U.S.
- C-in air carrier operations.

Portable electronic devices may not be operated on aircraft operated by a holder of an air carrier operating certificate. (PLT392) — 14 CFR §91.21

Answers (A) and (B) are incorrect because this rule pertains only to IFR and commercial flights.

#### ALL, MIL

**5056-2.** Portable electronic devices which may cause interference with the navigation or communication system may not be operated on U.S.-registered civil aircraft being operated

A- under IFR.

- B— in passenger carrying operations.
- C-along Federal airways.

Any portable electronic device that the operator of the aircraft has determined could cause interference with the navigation or communication systems may not be used on any aircraft operated under IFR. (PLT392) — 14 CFR §91.21

5056-1 [C]

### **Fuel Requirements**

No person may begin a flight in an airplane under VFR unless there is enough fuel to get to the first point of intended landing and, assuming normal cruise speed,

- · During the day, to fly after that for at least 30 minutes
- At night, to fly after that for at least 45 minutes.

No person may operate an airplane in IFR conditions unless it carries enough fuel (considering available weather reports and forecasts) to:

- 1. Fly to the first airport of intended landing;
- 2. Fly from that airport to the alternate, if required; and
- 3. Fly thereafter for 45 minutes at normal cruising speed;
- 4. If a standard instrument approach is prescribed for the first airport of intended landing; and
- 5. For at least 1 hour before to 1 hour after the ETA at the airport, weather reports and forecasts indicate: a. The ceiling will be at least 2,000 feet above the airport elevation; and
  - b. Visibility will be at least 3 miles.

AIR, LTA, MIL

**5059.** If weather conditions are such that it is required to designate an alternate airport on your IFR flight plan, you should plan to carry enough fuel to arrive at the first airport of intended landing, fly from that airport to the alternate airport, and fly thereafter for

A-30 minutes at slow cruising speed.

- B-45 minutes at normal cruising speed.
- C-1 hour at normal cruising speed.

Civil airplanes in IFR conditions must have sufficient fuel (considering weather reports, forecasts, and conditions) to fly to the first airport of intended landing, then to an alternate, then to fly for 45 minutes at normal cruising speed. (PLT224) — 14 CFR §91.167

### **Transponder Requirements**

A coded transponder with altitude reporting capability is required for flight in all airspace of the 48 contiguous states and the District of Columbia at and above 10,000 feet MSL and below the floor of a Class A airspace, excluding the airspace at and below 2,500 feet AGL.

ATC may authorize deviations on a continuing basis, or for individual flights, for operations of aircraft without a transponder, in which case the request for a deviation must be submitted to the ATC facility having jurisdiction over the airspace concerned at least 1 hour before the proposed operation.

ALL, MIL

**5060.** A coded transponder equipped with altitude reporting equipment is required for

1. Class A, Class B, and Class C airspace areas.

2. all airspace of the 48 contiguous U.S. and the District of Columbia at and above 10,000 feet MSL (including airspace at and below 2,500 feet above the surface).

A—	1.		
В—	2.		
C-	Both 1	and	2.

## Mode C (encoding) transponders are required in Class A, B, and C airspace. (PLT405) — 14 CFR §91.215

Answers (B) and (C) are incorrect because a transponder is required in all airspace of the 48 contiguous U.S. and the District of Columbia at and above 10,000 feet MSL, excluding airspace at and below 2,500 feet AGL.

5059 [B] 5060 [A]

**5060-1.** Your transponder is inoperative. In order to enter Class B airspace, you must submit a request for a deviation from the

- A— ATC facility no less than 24 hours before the proposed operation.
- B- nearest FSDO 24 hours before the proposed operation.
- C-controlling ATC facility at any time prior to entering the controlled airspace.

Mode C (encoding) transponders are required in Class A, B, and C airspace. (PLT161) — 14 CFR §91.215

### ALL, MIL

**5072-2.** What transponder equipment is required for airplane operations within Class B airspace? A transponder

- A with 4096 code or Mode S, and Mode C capability.
- B— with 4096 code capability is required except when operating at or below 1,000 feet AGL under the terms of a letter of agreement.
- C— is required for airplane operations when visibility is less than 3 miles.

Unless otherwise authorized or directed by ATC, no person may operate an aircraft in a Class B airspace area unless the aircraft is equipped with an operating transponder and automatic altitude reporting equipment that has an operable coded radar beacon transponder having either Mode 3/A 4096 code capability, or a Mode S capability, and that aircraft is equipped with automatic pressure altitude reporting equipment having a Mode C capability. (PLT161) — 14 CFR §91.131 and §91.215

### AIR, RTC, MIL

**5061.** In the contiguous U.S., excluding the airspace at and below 2,500 feet AGL, an operable coded transponder equipped with Mode C capability is required in all airspace above

A- 10,000 feet MSL. B- 12,500 feet MSL. C- 14,500 feet MSL.

With some balloon, glider, and no-electrical-system exceptions, Mode C (encoding) transponders are required in all airspace above 10,000 feet MSL excluding airspace at or below 2,500 feet AGL. (PLT497) — 14 CFR §91.215

### **Supplemental Oxygen**

No person may operate a civil aircraft:

- 1. At cabin pressure altitudes above 12,500 feet MSL up to and including 14,000 feet MSL, unless the required minimum flight crew uses supplemental oxygen for that part of the flight that is more than 30 minutes duration;
- 2. At cabin pressure altitudes above 14,000 feet MSL, unless the required minimum flight crew uses supplemental oxygen during the entire flight at those altitudes; and
- 3. At cabin pressure altitudes above 15,000 feet MSL, unless each occupant of the aircraft is provided with oxygen.

### ALL, MIL

**5063.** In accordance with 14 CFR Part 91, supplemental oxygen must be used by the required minimum flightcrew for that time exceeding 30 minutes while at cabin pressure altitudes of

- A- 10,500 feet MSL up to and including 12,500 feet MSL.
- B- 12,000 feet MSL up to and including 18,000 feet MSL.
- C-12,500 feet MSL up to and including 14,000 feet MSL.

No person may operate a civil aircraft of U.S. registry:

- 1. At cabin pressure altitudes above 12,500 feet MSL up to and including 14,000 feet MSL, unless the required minimum flight crew is provided with and uses supplemental oxygen for that part of the flight at those altitudes that is of more than 30 minutes duration;
- 2. At cabin pressure altitudes above 14,000 feet MSL, unless the required minimum flight crew is provided with and uses supplemental oxygen during the entire flight time at those altitudes; and
- 3. At cabin pressure altitudes above 15,000 feet MSL, unless each occupant of the aircraft is provided with supplemental oxygen.

(PLT438) - 14 CFR §91.211

5063 [C]

**5064.** What are the oxygen requirements when operating at cabin pressure altitudes above 15,000 feet MSL?

- A Oxygen must be available for the flightcrew.
- B-Oxygen is not required at any altitude in a balloon.
- C The flightcrew and passengers must be provided with supplemental oxygen.

### No person may operate a civil aircraft of U.S. registry:

- 1. At cabin pressure altitudes above 12,500 feet MSL up to and including 14,000 feet MSL, unless the required minimum flight crew is provided with and uses supplemental oxygen for that part of the flight at those altitudes that is of more than 30 minutes duration;
- 2. At cabin pressure altitudes above 14,000 feet MSL, unless the required minimum flight crew is provided with and uses supplemental oxygen during the entire flight time at those altitudes; and
- 3. At cabin pressure altitudes above 15,000 feet MSL, unless each occupant of the aircraft is provided with supplemental oxygen.

### (PLT438) - 14 CFR §91.211

Answer (A) is incorrect because the flight crew must use oxygen above 14,000 feet MSL. Answer (B) is incorrect because oxygen requirements apply to all aircraft.

### **Instrument and Equipment Requirements**

If a flight is being conducted for hire over water and beyond power-off gliding distance from shore, approved flotation gear readily available to each occupant and at least one pyrotechnic signaling device are required. Also, if the flight is conducted for hire at night, one electric landing light is needed. An operating anti-collision system is required for all night flights. This equipment is in addition to that required for noncommercial operations.

### ALL, MIL

Answers

**5067.** Approved flotation gear, readily available to each occupant, is required on each aircraft if it is being flown for hire over water,

- A— in amphibious aircraft beyond 50 NM from shore.
- B— beyond power-off gliding distance from shore.
- C- more than 50 statute miles from shore.

Approved flotation gear readily available to each occupant is required on each aircraft if it is being flown for hire over water beyond power-off gliding distance from shore. "Shore" is defined as the area of the land adjacent to the water that is above the high water mark, excluding land areas which are intermittently under water. (PLT417) — 14 CFR §91.205

Answer (A) is incorrect because the flotation gear requirement applies to all aircraft operated for hire when flying beyond power-off gliding distance from shore. Answer (C) is incorrect because flotation gear is not required if the aircraft remains within power-off gliding distance from shore. AIR, RTC, MIL

**5066.** Which is required equipment for powered aircraft during VFR night flights?

- A- Flashlight with red lens if the flight is for hire.
- B- An electric landing light if the flight is for hire.
- C Sensitive altimeter adjustable for barometric pressure.

An electric landing light is required only if the night flight is for hire. (PLT405) — 14 CFR §91.205

Answer (A) is incorrect because there is no specific requirement for flashlights and the color of the lens. Answer (C) is incorrect because sensitive altimeters are only required for IFR flight.

### **Restricted, Limited and Experimental Aircraft: Operating Limitations**

No person may operate a restricted, limited or experimentally certificated civil aircraft carrying passengers or property for compensation or hire. In addition, no person may operate a restricted category aircraft:

- Over a densely populated area
- In a congested airway
- Near a busy airport where passenger transport operations are conducted.

### ALL, MIL

5069. The carriage of passengers for hire by a commercial pilot is

A- not authorized in a "utility" category aircraft.

B- not authorized in a "limited" category aircraft.

C-authorized in "restricted" category aircraft.

Operations for compensation or hire are not authorized in limited category aircraft, experimental aircraft, and restricted category aircraft. Operations using utility category aircraft (such as Cessna 152) are authorized. (PLT373) — 14 CFR §91.315

Answer (A) is incorrect because the carriage of passengers for hire is permitted in normal and utility category aircraft. Answer (C) is incorrect because the carriage of passengers for hire is not permitted in restricted category aircraft.

### ALL. MIL

**5129.** No person may operate an aircraft that has an experimental airworthiness certificate

- A— under instrument flight rules (IFR).
- B- when carrying property for hire.
- C-when carrying persons or property for hire.

No person may operate an aircraft that has an experimental certificate while carrying persons or property for compensation or hire. (PLT373) — 14 CFR §91.319

AIR. MIL

5068-2. Which is true with respect to operating limitations of a "restricted" category airplane?

- A-A pilot of a "restricted" category airplane is required to hold a commercial pilot certificate.
- B-A "restricted" category airplane is limited to an operating radius of 25 miles from its home base.
- C-No person may operate a "restricted" category airplane carrying passengers or property for compensation or hire.

No person may operate a restricted category civil aircraft carrying persons or property for compensation or hire. (PLT373) — 14 CFR §91.313

### AIR. MIL

**5068-3.** Which is true with respect to operating limitations of a "primary" category airplane?

- A-A "primary" category airplane is limited to a specified operating radius from its home base.
- B-No person may operate a "primary" category airplane carrying passengers or property for compensation or hire.
- C-A pilot of a "primary" category airplane must hold a commercial pilot certificate when carrying passengers for compensation or hire.

No person may operate a primary category aircraft carrying persons or property for compensation or hire. (PLT373) - 14 CFR §91.325

### AIR, MIL

5068-4. An aircraft's operating limitations may be found in the

- A-FAA-approved aircraft flight manual.
- B-owner's handbook published by the aircraft manufacturer.
- C—aircraft flight manual, approved manual material, markings and placards, or any combination thereof.

As required by 14 CFR §21.5, no person may operate a U.S.-registered civil unless there is a current approved flight manual, approved manual material, markings and placards, or any combination thereof available in the aircraft. (PLT373) - 14 CFR §91.9

5068-2 [C]

```
5068-3 [B]
```

5068-4 [C]

### **Emergency Locator Transmitter (ELT)**

Except as listed below, all airplanes must have on board an ELT that:

- 1. Is attached to the airplane in such a manner as to minimize the possibility of damage in a crash;
- 2. Transmits on 121.5 and 243.0 MHz;
- 3. Has batteries which must be replaced (or recharged, if the battery is rechargeable) after 1 hour of cumulative use, or when 50% of their useful shelf life has expired (or in the case or rechargeable batteries, when 50% of the useful life of the charge has expired). This date must be stamped on the outside of the battery case and entered in the aircraft logbook.

Aircraft and operations that do not need ELTs are:

- 1. Those ferrying an aircraft for an ELT installation or repair;
- 2. Training flights within a 50-mile radius from the airport;
- 3. Turbojet-powered aircraft; or
- 4. Agricultural operations.

Testing of ELTs should be carried out only during the first 5 minutes of any hour for no more than three sweeps, unless coordinated with ATC.

AIR, RTC, MIL

**5070.** The maximum cumulative time that an emergency locator transmitter may be operated before the rechargeable battery must be recharged is

A-30 minutes.

B-45 minutes.

C-60 minutes.

# ELT batteries must be replaced or recharged when the transmitter has been in use for more than one cumulative hour. (PLT446) — 14 CFR §91.207

### **Truth in Leasing**

To operate a large civil U.S. aircraft that is leased, the lessee must mail a copy of the lease to the Aircraft Registry Technical Section, Box 25724, Oklahoma City, Oklahoma, 73125, within 24 hours of its execution.

AIR, MIL

**5071.** No person may operate a large civil aircraft of U.S. registry which is subject to a lease, unless the lessee has mailed a copy of the lease to the FAA Aircraft Registration Branch, Technical Section, Oklahoma City, OK within how many hours of its execution?

A— 24. B— 48.

- C = 72
- 0-72.

The lessee must mail a copy of the lease to the Aircraft Registry Technical Section, Box 25724, Oklahoma City, Oklahoma, 73125, within 24 hours of its execution. (PLT392) — 14 CFR §91.23

### **Operating Near Other Aircraft and Right-of-Way Rules**

No person may operate an aircraft so close to another aircraft as to create a collision hazard. Aircraft carrying passengers for hire may not be flown in formation. **Formation flying** on flights not carrying passengers for hire is allowed, if the pilots of all the aircraft involved are in agreement.

When weather conditions permit, it is each pilot's responsibility to see and avoid other traffic, regardless of whether the flight is being conducted under Visual Flight Rules or Instrument Flight Rules. An aircraft in distress has the right-of-way over all others.

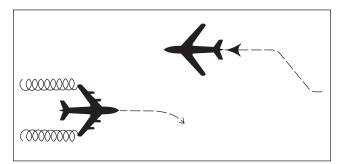
Aircraft on final approach to land, or while landing, have the right-of-way over other aircraft in flight or on the surface. If two aircraft are approaching the airport for the purpose of landing, the lower aircraft has the right-of-way, but the pilot shall not take advantage of this rule to cut in front of or to overtake the other aircraft.

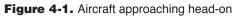
When aircraft of the same category are converging, the aircraft to the other's right has the right-ofway. If the aircraft are of different categories, the order of right-of-way is:

- 1. Balloon
- 2. Glider
- 3. Airship
- 4. Airplane or rotorcraft

If two aircraft are approaching head-on, each pilot shall alter course to the right. *See* Figure 4-1. If two aircraft of the same category are converging because one is overtaking the other, the one being overtaken has the right-of-way and the overtaking aircraft must pass well clear to the right. *See* Figure 4-2.

Any aircraft towing another aircraft or refueling in flight has the right-of-way over all other enginedriven aircraft.





### ALL, MIL

**5073-1.** Which is true with respect to formation flights? Formation flights are

- A— authorized when carrying passengers for hire with prior arrangement with the pilot in command of each aircraft in the formation.
- B- not authorized when visibilities are less than 3 SM.
- C-not authorized when carrying passengers for hire.

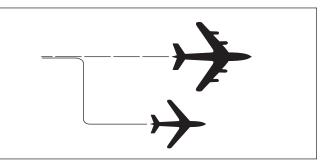


Figure 4-2. One aircraft overtaking another

No person may operate an aircraft carrying passengers for hire in formation flight. (PLT431) — 14 CFR §91.111

Answer (A) is incorrect because when carrying passengers for hire, formation flights are prohibited. Answer (B) is incorrect because formation flights are authorized regardless of visibility.

#### Chapter 4 Regulations

#### ALL, MIL

**5073-2.** Which is true with respect to operating near other aircraft in flight? They are

- A— not authorized, when operated so close to another aircraft they can create a collision hazard.
- B— not authorized, unless the pilot in command of each aircraft is trained and found competent in formation.
- C—authorized when carrying passengers for hire, with prior arrangement with the pilot in command of each aircraft in the formation.

No person may operate an aircraft so close to another aircraft as to create a collision hazard. No person may operate an aircraft in formation flight except by arrangement with the pilot-in-command of each aircraft in the formation. No person may operate an aircraft, carrying passengers for hire, in formation flight. (PLT431) — 14 CFR §91.111

#### ALL, MIL

Answers

**5073-3.** Which is true with respect to formation flights? Formation flights are

- A not authorized, except by arrangement with the pilot in command of each aircraft.
- B— not authorized, unless the pilot in command of each aircraft is trained and found competent in formation.
- C—authorized when carrying passengers for hire, with prior arrangement with the pilot in command of each aircraft in the formation.

No person may operate an aircraft so close to another aircraft as to create a collision hazard. No person may operate an aircraft in formation flight except by arrangement with the pilot-in-command of each aircraft in the formation. No person may operate an aircraft, carrying passengers for hire, in formation flight. (PLT431) — 14 CFR §91.111

#### ALL, MIL

**5075.** Two aircraft of the same category are approaching an airport for the purpose of landing. The right-of-way belongs to the aircraft

- A- at the higher altitude.
- B— at the lower altitude, but the pilot shall not take advantage of this rule to cut in front of or to overtake the other aircraft.
- C- that is more maneuverable, and that aircraft may, with caution, move in front of or overtake the other aircraft.

When two or more aircraft are approaching an airport for the purpose of landing, the lower aircraft has the rightof-way. However, a pilot shall not take advantage of this rule to overtake or cut in front of another aircraft that is on final approach to land. (PLT414) — 14 CFR §91.113

#### AIR, RTC, MIL

**5074.** While in flight a helicopter and an airplane are converging at a 90° angle, and the helicopter is located to the right of the airplane. Which aircraft has the right-of-way, and why?

- A— The helicopter, because it is to the right of the airplane.
- B— The helicopter, because helicopters have the right-of-way over airplanes.
- C— The airplane, because airplanes have the rightof-way over helicopters.

When aircraft of the same category are converging at approximately the same altitude (except head-on, or nearly so) the aircraft to the other's right has the right-of-way. Aircraft and rotorcraft are treated as equally maneuverable, so neither aircraft has right-of-way over the other. (PLT414) — 14 CFR §91.113

#### AIR, RTC, MIL

**5076-1.** Airplane A is overtaking airplane B. Which airplane has the right-of-way?

- A Airplane A; the pilot should alter course to the right to pass.
- B— Airplane B; the pilot should expect to be passed on the right.
- C—Airplane B; the pilot should expect to be passed on the left.

Each aircraft that is being overtaken has the right-ofway, and each pilot of an overtaking aircraft shall alter course to the right to pass well clear. (PLT414) — 14 CFR §91.113

AIR, RTC, MIL

5076-2. An airplane is overtaking a helicopter. Which aircraft has the right-of-way?

- A-Helicopter; the pilot should expect to be passed on the right.
- B— Airplane; the airplane pilot should alter course to the left to pass.
- C-Helicopter; the pilot should expect to be passed on the left.

When weather conditions permit, regardless of whether an operation is conducted under instrument flight rules or visual flight rules, vigilance shall be maintained by each person operating an aircraft so as to see and avoid other aircraft. Each aircraft that is being overtaken has the right-of-way and each pilot of an overtaking aircraft shall alter course to the right to pass well clear. (PLT414) — 14 CFR §91.113

AIR, RTC, MIL

**5076-3.** During a night operation, the pilot of aircraft #1 sees only the green light of aircraft #2. If the aircraft are converging, which pilot has the right-of-way? The pilot of aircraft

- A #2; aircraft #2 is to the left of aircraft #1.
- B-#2; aircraft #2 is to the right of aircraft #1
- C #1; aircraft #1 is to the right of aircraft #2.

When aircraft of the same category are converging at approximately the same altitude (except head-on, or nearly so), the aircraft to the other's right has the rightof-way. The green light indicates aircraft #1 is looking at the right wing of aircraft #2, which means aircraft #1 is to the right of aircraft #2. (PLT414) - 14 CFR §91.113

### AIR, RTC, MIL

**5076-4.** A pilot flying a single-engine airplane observes a multiengine airplane approaching from the left. Which pilot should give way?

- A— The pilot of the multiengine airplane should give way; the single-engine airplane is to its right.
- B— The pilot of the single-engine airplane should give way; the other airplane is to the left.
- C Each pilot should alter course to the right.

When aircraft of the same category are converging at approximately the same altitude (except head-on, or nearly so), the aircraft to the other's right has the rightof-way. (PLT414) — 14 CFR §91.113

#### AIR, RTC, MIL

5076-5. An airplane is converging with a helicopter. Which aircraft has the right-of-way?

- A- The aircraft on the left.
- B— The aircraft on the right.
- C-The faster of the two aircraft.

If aircraft of the same category (or an airplane and rotorcraft) are converging, the aircraft to the other's right has the right-of-way. (PLT414) - 14 CFR §91.113

### **Speed Limits**

If ATC assigned an airspeed, it must be maintained within plus or minus 10 knots. All aircraft must observe the speed limits (all speeds are shown in knots and are indicated airspeed) as illustrated in Figure 4-3.

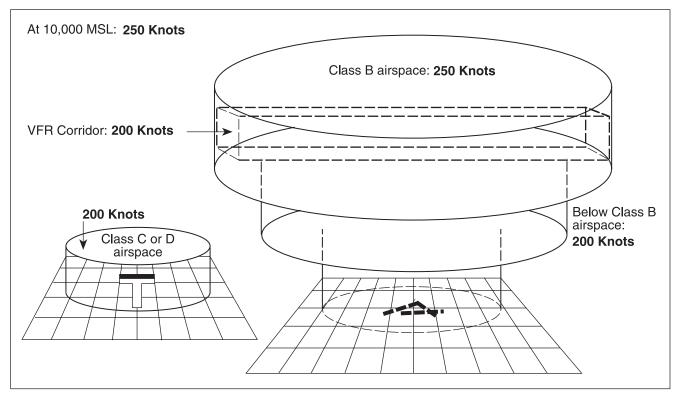


Figure 4-3. Maximum speed limits

ALL, MIL

**5112.** If the minimum safe speed for any particular operation is greater than the maximum speed prescribed in 14 CFR Part 91, the

- A— operator must have a Memorandum of Agreement (MOA) with the controlling agency.
- B-aircraft may be operated at that speed.
- C-operator must have a Letter of Agreement with ATC.

If the minimum safe airspeed for any particular operation is greater than the maximum speed prescribed in Part 91, the aircraft may be operated at that minimum speed. (PLT161) — 14 CFR §91.117

### AIR, RTC, MIL

**5077.** What is the maximum indicated airspeed authorized in the airspace underlying Class B airspace?

- A-156 knots.
- B-200 knots.
- C-230 knots.

No person may operate an aircraft in the airspace underlying Class B airspace, or in a VFR corridor designated through Class B airspace, at an indicated airspeed of more than 200 knots (230 MPH). (PLT161) — 14 CFR §91.117 AIR, RTC, MIL

**5078.** Unless otherwise authorized or required by ATC, the maximum indicated airspeed permitted when at or below 2,500 feet AGL within 4 NM of the primary airport within Class C or D airspace is

A-180 knots.

B-200 knots.

C-230 knots.

Unless otherwise authorized or required by ATC, no person may operate an aircraft within 4 NM of the primary airport of Class C or D airspace at an indicated airspeed of more than 200 knots (230 MPH). (PLT161) — 14 CFR §91.117

### **Aircraft Lights**

No person may, during the period from sunset to sunrise, operate an aircraft unless it has lighted position lights. The right wing-tip position light is green, the left is red and the tail white. Each aircraft must also have an approved anti-collision light system.

ALL

**5666.** What is the general direction of movement of the other aircraft if during a night flight you observe a steady white light and a rotating red light ahead and at your altitude? The other aircraft is

A-headed away from you.

B- crossing to your left.

C-approaching you head-on.

The pilot is seeing the rotating beacon and the white light on the tail. The other aircraft is headed away. (PLT119) — FAA-H-8083-3

Answer (B) is incorrect because you would see a steady red light if the other aircraft was crossing to your left. Answer (C) is incorrect because you would see both the red and green wing-tip position lights if the other aircraft were approaching you head-on.

### ALL, MIL

**5080-1.** If not equipped with required position lights, an aircraft must terminate flight

A – at sunset. B – 30 minutes after sunset. C – 1 hour after sunset.

No person may, during the period from sunset to sunrise (or, in Alaska, during the period a prominent unlighted object cannot be seen from a distance of 3 statute miles or the sun is more than 6° below the horizon) operate an aircraft unless it has lighted position lights. (PLT220) — 14 CFR §91.209

### ALL, MIL

**5080-2.** If an aircraft is not equipped with an electrical or anticollision light system, no person may operate that aircraft

A-after sunset to sunrise.

B-after dark.

C-1 hour after sunset.

No person may during the period from sunset to sunrise operate an aircraft that is equipped with an anticollision light system, unless it has lighted anticollision lights. However, the anticollision lights need not be lighted when the pilot-in-command determines that, because of operating conditions, it would be in the interest of safety to turn the lights off. (PLT220) — 14 CFR §91.209

### LTA

**5080-3.** Operation of a balloon, during the period of sunset to sunrise, requires that it be equipped and lighted with

- A- red and green position lights.
- B- approved aviation red and white lights.
- C- a steady aviation white position light and a red or white anticollision light.

No person may, during the period from sunset to sunrise, operate an aircraft unless it has lighted position lights. If position lights are installed, there must be one steady aviation white position light, and one flashing aviation red (or flashing aviation white) position light. (PLT220) — 14 CFR §91.209 and §31.65

5080-1 [A]

5080-2 [A]

5080-3 [C]

### LTA

**5080-4.** Operation of a lighter-than-air airship, during the period of sunset to sunrise, requires it be equipped and lighted with

- A position lights and aviation red or white anticollision light system.
- B- approved aviation red and white lights.
- C-position lights.

No person may, during the period from sunset to sunrise, operate an aircraft unless it has lighted position lights. The airplane must have an approved anticollision light system and each anticollision light must be either aviation red or aviation white. (PLT220) — 14 CFR §91.209 and §23.1401 AIR, RTC, MIL

**5065.** Which is required equipment for powered aircraft during VFR night flights?

- A Anticollision light system.
- B-Gyroscopic direction indicator.
- C-Gyroscopic bank-and-pitch indicator.

An approved anticollision light system is required for flight under VFR between sunset and sunrise. (PLT405) — 14 CFR §91.205

Answers (B) and (C) are incorrect because a gyroscopic direction indicator and gyroscopic bank-and-pitch indicator is required for IFR flights.

### **Minimum Altitudes**

Except when necessary for takeoff or landing, no person may operate an aircraft below an altitude allowing, if a power unit fails, an emergency landing without undue hazard to persons or property on the surface. Except when necessary for takeoff or landing, no person may operate an aircraft over any congested area of a city, town, or settlement, or over any open air assembly of persons, below an altitude of 1,000 feet above the highest obstacle within a horizontal radius of 2,000 feet of the aircraft. Except when necessary for takeoff or landing, no person may operate an aircraft over other than congested areas below an altitude of 500 feet above the surface except over open water or sparsely populated areas. In that case, the aircraft may not be operated closer than 500 feet to any person, vessel, vehicle, or structure.

Except when necessary for takeoff or landing, or unless otherwise authorized by the Administrator, the minimum altitude for IFR flight is:

- 1. 2,000 feet above the highest obstacle within a horizontal distance of 4 NM from the course to be flown over an area designated as a mountainous area; or
- 2. 1,000 feet above the highest obstacle within a horizontal distance of 4 NM from the course to be flown over terrain in other areas.

### ALL, MIL

Answers

**5092.** Except when necessary for takeoff or landing or unless otherwise authorized by the Administrator, the minimum altitude for IFR flight is

- A-2,000 feet over all terrain.
- B-3,000 feet over designated mountainous terrain; 2,000 feet over terrain elsewhere.
- C-2,000 feet above the highest obstacle over designated mountainous terrain; 1,000 feet above the highest obstacle over terrain elsewhere.

At a minimum, IFR flight must remain at 2,000 feet AGL in mountainous areas and 1,000 feet AGL elsewhere. (PLT224) — 14 CFR §91.177

#### RTC, MIL

**5113-1.** Minimum safe altitude rules require that helicopter pilots

- A- not fly lower than 500 feet, except when necessary for takeoff or landing.
- B— comply with routes and altitudes prescribed by the FAA.
- C- not fly closer than 500 feet to any person, vessel, vehicle, or structure.

Helicopters may be operated at less than minimum altitudes if the operation is conducted without hazard to persons or property on the surface. In addition, each person operating a helicopter shall comply with any routes or altitudes specifically prescribed for helicopters by the Administrator. (PLT430) — 14 CFR §91.119

5080-4	[A]	5065	[A]	5092	[C]	5113-1	[B]

### RTC, MIL

**5113-2.** Minimum safe altitude rules authorize helicopter pilots to

- A-fly at less than 500 feet.
- B— fly at less than 500 feet if they do not create a hazard to persons or property on the surface.
- C—fly closer than 500 feet to any person, vehicle, vessel, or structure on the surface.

Helicopters may be operated at less than minimum altitudes if the operation is conducted without hazard to persons or property on the surface. In addition, each person operating a helicopter shall comply with any routes or altitudes specifically prescribed for helicopters by the Administrator. (PLT430) — 14 CFR §91.119 ALL, MIL

**5992.** According to 14 CFR Part 91, at what minimum altitude may an airplane be operated unless necessary for takeoff and landing?

- A— In congested areas, you must maintain 500 feet over obstacles and no closer than 500 feet to any person, vessel, vehicle, or structure.
- B— In uncongested areas, 1,000 feet over any obstacle within a horizontal radius of 2,000 feet.
- C—An altitude allowing for an emergency landing without undue hazard, if a power unit fails.

Except when necessary for takeoff or landing, no person may operate an aircraft below an altitude allowing, if a power unit fails, an emergency landing without undue hazard to persons or property on the surface. (PLT430) — 14 CFR §91.119

Answer (A) is incorrect because except when necessary for takeoff or landing, no person may operate an aircraft over any congested area of a city, town, or settlement, or over any open air assembly of persons, below an altitude of 1,000 feet above the highest obstacle within a horizontal radius of 2,000 feet of the aircraft. Answer (B) is incorrect because except when necessary for takeoff or landing, no person may operate an aircraft over other than congested areas below an altitude of 500 feet above the surface except over open water or sparsely populated areas. In that case, the aircraft may not be operated closer than 500 feet to any person, vessel, vehicle, or structure.

### **Maintenance Responsibility**

The owner or operator of an aircraft holds primary responsibility for:

- 1. Maintaining that aircraft in an airworthy condition;
- 2. Having required inspections performed; and
- 3. Ensuring that maintenance personnel make the required entries in the aircraft maintenance records indicating that the aircraft has been approved for return to service.

Operation of an aircraft after maintenance, rebuilding or alteration is prohibited unless:

- The aircraft has been approved for return to service by authorized maintenance personnel
- The required maintenance record entry has been made.

In addition, after any major alteration or repair that may have substantially affected an aircraft's flight characteristics or flight operation, it must be test flown before passengers may be carried. The test pilot must be appropriately rated and must hold at least a private pilot certificate. The aircraft's documents must indicate that it was test flown and approved for return to service by an appropriately-rated pilot.

#### Chapter 4 Regulations

#### ALL, MIL

**5093.** Who is primarily responsible for maintaining an aircraft in an airworthy condition?

A- The lead mechanic responsible for that aircraft.

B— Pilot in command or operator.

C-Owner or operator of the aircraft.

The owner or operator of an aircraft is primarily responsible for maintaining that aircraft in an airworthy condition, including compliance with Airworthiness Directives. (PLT374) — 14 CFR §91.403

Answer (A) is incorrect because mechanics work under the advisement of the owner/operator. Answer (B) is incorrect because the pilot is only responsible for determining airworthiness before flight.

#### ALL, MIL

**5097.** If an aircraft's operation in flight was substantially affected by an alteration or repair, the aircraft documents must show that it was test flown and approved for return to service by an appropriately-rated pilot prior to being operated

A— under VFR or IFR rules.

B— with passengers aboard.

C-for compensation or hire.

No person may carry any person (meaning passengers) other than crewmembers in an aircraft that has been maintained, rebuilt, or altered in a manner that may have appreciably changed its flight characteristics or substantially affected its operation in flight, until an appropriatelyrated pilot with at least a private pilot certificate flies the aircraft, makes an operational check of the maintenance performed or alteration made, and logs the flight in the aircraft records. (PLT426) — 14 CFR §91.407

### **Aircraft Inspections**

Each aircraft must have had an **annual inspection** performed within the preceding 12 calendar months. That inspection must be recorded in the aircraft and engine logbooks, and is valid through the last day of the month, regardless of the issuance date.

In addition to an annual inspection, if an aircraft is used to carry passengers for hire or is used for flight instruction, it must have an inspection every 100 hours. The **100-hour limitation** may be exceeded by not more than 10 hours, if necessary, to reach a location where the inspection can be done. The excess time, however, must be included in calculating the following 100 hours of time in service. An annual inspection may be substituted for 100-hour inspection.

A **progressive maintenance program** requires that an aircraft be maintained and inspected at specified intervals (for example, every 50 hours) and according to a specific sequence (for example, four operations per cycle). A typically-approved progressive maintenance program meets the requirements of both annual and 100-hour inspections when the scheduled operations are completed within 12 months.

In order to be approved for operation at all, each transponder must be inspected and tested within 24 calendar months. This inspection must be noted in the appropriate logbooks.

The validity of an airworthiness certificate is maintained by an appropriate return-to-service notation in the aircraft maintenance records at the completion of any required inspections and maintenance.

**5096.** A standard airworthiness certificate remains in effect as long as the aircraft receives

- A-required maintenance and inspections.
- B- an annual inspection.
- C—an annual inspection and a 100-hour inspection prior to their expiration dates.

No person may operate an aircraft unless, within the preceding 12 calendar months, it has had an annual inspection and has been approved for return to service by an authorized person or an inspection for the issuance of an airworthiness certificate. No person may operate an aircraft carrying passengers for hire or give flight instruction for hire in an aircraft which that person provides, unless within the preceding 100 hours of time in service the aircraft has received an annual or 100-hour inspection. An aircraft inspected in accordance with an approved aircraft progressive inspection program may be authorized as compliant. (PLT377) — 14 CFR §91.409

ALL, MIL

**5096-1.** What regulations are in the terms and conditions of a Standard Airworthiness Certificate?

A – Parts 21, 31, 43, and 91. B – Parts 21, 61, and 91.

C-Parts 21, 43, and 91.

A Standard Airworthiness Certificate is issued for aircraft type certificated in the normal, utility, acrobatic, commuter, transport categories, and manned free balloons. The Airworthiness Certificate is in effect indefinitely if the aircraft is maintained in accordance with 14 CFR parts 21, 43, and 91, and the aircraft is registered in the United States. (PLT377) — FAA-H-8083-25

### ALL, MIL

**5099.** An aircraft carrying passengers for hire has been on a schedule of inspection every 100 hours of time in service. Under which condition, if any, may that aircraft be operated beyond 100 hours without a new inspection?

- A— The aircraft may be flown for any flight as long as the time in service has not exceeded 110 hours.
- B— The aircraft may be dispatched for a flight of any duration as long as 100 hours has not been exceeded at the time it departs.
- C—The 100-hour limitation may be exceeded by not more than 10 hours if necessary to reach a place at which the inspection can be done.

The 100-hour limitation may be exceeded by not more than 10 hours if necessary to reach a place the inspection can be done. The excess time, however, is included in computing the next 100 hours of time in service. (PLT372) — 14 CFR §91.409

Answers (A) and (B) are incorrect because the 10-hour grace period only applies to ferrying an aircraft to a maintenance facility, for the 100-hour inspection.

### ALL, MIL

**5100.** Which is true concerning required maintenance inspections?

- A— A 100-hour inspection may be substituted for an annual inspection.
- B— An annual inspection may be substituted for a 100-hour inspection.
- C—An annual inspection is required even if a progressive inspection system has been approved.

The annual is considered the more rigorous inspection and can be substituted for the 100-hour, not vice versa. (PLT372) — 14 CFR §91.409

Answer (A) is incorrect because an annual inspection may be substituted for a 100-hour inspection. Answer (C) is incorrect because a progressive inspection can be done in place of an annual inspection.

### ALL, MIL

**5101.** An ATC transponder is not to be used unless it has been tested, inspected, and found to comply with regulations within the preceding

- A-30 days.
- B-12 calendar months.
- C-24 calendar months.

No person may use an ATC transponder unless, within the preceding 24 calendar months, that ATC transponder has been tested, inspected, and found to comply with regulations. (PLT454) — 14 CFR §91.413

### ALL, MIL

**5105.** If an ATC transponder installed in an aircraft has not been tested, inspected, and found to comply with regulations within a specified period, what is the limitation on its use?

- A-Its use is not permitted.
- B- It may be used when in Class G airspace.
- C-It may be used for VFR flight only.

No person may use an ATC transponder unless, within the preceding 24 calendar months, that ATC transponder has been tested, inspected and found to comply with regulations. (PLT454) — 14 CFR §91.413

Answers					
5096 [A]	5096-1 [C]	5099 [C]	5100 [B]	5101 [C]	5105 [A]

#### Chapter 4 Regulations

ALL, MIL **5534.** A transponder will become unserviceable when it is off by more than

A - 125 feet. B - 50 feet. C - 20 feet.

The difference between the automatic reporting output and the altitude displayed at the altimeter shall not exceed 125 feet. (PLT454) — 14 CFR §91.217

#### ALL, MIL

**5547.** You are conducting your preflight of an aircraft and notice that the last inspection of the emergency locator transmitter was 11 calendar months ago. You may

A- depart if you get a special flight permit.

- B— depart because the ELT is within the inspection requirements.
- C-not depart until a new inspection is conducted.

Emergency locator transmitters (ELTs) must be inspected within 12 calendar months after the last inspection. (PLT377) — 14 CFR §91.207

### **Maintenance Records**

With the exception of work performed under 14 CFR §91.171, records of the following work must be kept until the work is repeated or superseded by other work, or for one year after the work is performed:

- Records of maintenance or alterations
- · Records of 100-hour, annual, progressive and other required or approved inspections.

The records of the following must be retained and transferred with the aircraft at the time the aircraft is sold:

- · Total time in service of the airframe
- · Current status of life-limited parts of each airframe, engine, propeller, rotor, and appliance
- · Current status of inspections and airworthiness directives
- A list of all current major alterations.

A recording tachometer cannot be substituted for required aircraft maintenance records.

Each manufacturer or agency that grants zero time to a rebuilt engine shall enter, in a new record:

- · A signed statement of the date the engine was rebuilt
- · Each change made as required by airworthiness directives
- · Each change made in compliance with manufacturer service bulletins.

Old maintenance records may be discarded when an engine is rebuilt.

#### ALL, MIL

**5095.** After an annual inspection has been completed and the aircraft has been returned to service, an appropriate notation should be made

A- on the airworthiness certificate.

B— in the aircraft maintenance records.

C- in the FAA-approved flight manual.

Each owner or operator of an aircraft shall have that aircraft inspected as prescribed by regulations and shall, between required inspections, have discrepancies repaired as prescribed in 14 CFR Part 43. In addition, each owner or operator shall ensure that maintenance personnel make appropriate entries in the aircraft maintenance records indicating that the aircraft has been approved for return to service. (PLT425) — 14 CFR §91.405

Answers 5534 [A] 5477 [B] 5095 [B]

**5102.** Aircraft maintenance records must include the current status of the

- A-applicable airworthiness certificate.
- B—life-limited parts of only the engine and airframe.
- C—life-limited parts of each airframe, engine, propeller, rotor, and appliance.

Each registered owner or operator shall keep records containing the following information: the current status of life-limited parts of each airframe, engine, propeller, rotor, and appliance. (PLT425) — 14 CFR §91.417

### AIR, RTC, MIL

**5104.** A new maintenance record being used for an aircraft engine rebuilt by the manufacturer must include previous

- A-operating hours of the engine.
- B- annual inspections performed on the engine.
- C-changes as required by Airworthiness Directives.

Each manufacturer or agency that grants zero time to an engine rebuilt by it shall enter, in the new record, each change made as required by Airworthiness Directives. (PLT425) — 14 CFR §91.421

Answer (A) is incorrect because a rebuilt engine is considered to start with zero time. Answer (B) is incorrect because a record of previous maintenance is not required for a rebuilt engine.

ALL, MIL

**5535.** For the purpose of airworthiness, a dealer registration certificate is the same as the owner's certificate when

- A- the aircraft is old and moved.
- B— traveling more than 150 NM.
- C-required for flight testing.

A dealer's aircraft registration certificate may be used in lieu of the owner's registration if the flight is required for flight testing the aircraft or is necessary for, or incident to, the sale of the aircraft. (PLT425) — 14 CFR §47.69

#### ALL, MIL

**5535-1.** Under what condition could an aircraft's engine logbook show no previous operating history?

- A— If the aircraft had been imported from a foreign country.
- B— This would indicate an error by maintenance personnel.
- C After the aircraft's engine has been rebuilt by the manufacturer.

The owner or operator may use a new maintenance record without previous operating history for an aircraft engine rebuilt by the manufacturer or by an agency approved by the manufacturer. (PLT425) — 14 CFR §91.421

### Maintenance, Preventative Maintenance, Rebuilding and Alteration

The holder of a pilot certificate issued under Part 61 may perform **preventative maintenance** (in accordance with 14 CFR Part 43, Appendix A) on any aircraft owned or operated by him/her that is not in air carrier service. Two of the conditions that apply are as follows:

- 1. Preventive maintenance performed by a certificated pilot must be logged, and kept in the aircraft maintenance records; and
- 2. Work considered as preventive maintenance is generally that which does nothing to alter the weight, CG, or flight controls, and does not require tampering with key components (prop, struts, etc.).

14 CFR Part 39 prescribes **Airworthiness Directives (ADs)** that apply to an aircraft and its parts. When aircraft operational or mechanical problems are discovered, manufacturers may issue service bulletins recommending corrective measures. However, when an unsafe condition exists and that condition is likely to exist or develop in other products of the same or similar type or design, the FAA will issue an Airworthiness Directive. Airworthiness Directives are considered to be amendments to regulations. Compliance is mandatory and is the responsibility of the owner or operator of that aircraft. Noncompliance with ADs renders an aircraft unairworthy. No person may operate an aircraft to which an AD applies, except in accordance with the requirements of that AD. Compliance with the provisions of each AD must be recorded in the aircraft maintenance records.

Answers			
5102 [C]	5104 [C]	5535 [C]	5535-1 [C]

#### Chapter 4 Regulations

### ALL, MIL

**5098.** Which is correct concerning preventive maintenance, when accomplished by a pilot?

- A— A record of preventive maintenance is not required.
- B— A record of preventive maintenance must be entered in the maintenance records.
- C-Records of preventive maintenance must be entered in the FAA-approved flight manual.

A person holding at least a private pilot certificate may approve an aircraft for return to service after performing preventative maintenance under the provisions of Part 43.3(g) and shall make an entry in the maintenance record of that maintenance. (PLT446) — 14 CFR §43.5, §43.9

### ALL, MIL

**5094.** Assuring compliance with an Airworthiness Directive is the responsibility of the

- A pilot in command and the FAA certificated mechanic assigned to that aircraft.
- B—pilot in command of that aircraft.
- C-owner or operator of that aircraft.

The owner or operator of an aircraft is primarily responsible for maintaining that aircraft in an airworthy condition, including compliance with Part 39 (Airworthiness Directives). (PLT374) — 14 CFR §91.403

Answers (A) and (B) are incorrect because the pilots are responsible for determining airworthiness before flight, and the mechanics work under the advisement of the owner/operator. ALL, MIL

**5103.** Which is true relating to Airworthiness Directives (ADs)?

- A— ADs are advisory in nature and are, generally, not addressed immediately.
- B— Noncompliance with ADs renders an aircraft unairworthy.
- C—Compliance with ADs is the responsibility of maintenance personnel.

No person may operate a product to which an Airworthiness Directive applies except in accordance with the requirements of that Airworthiness Directive. (PLT378) — 14 CFR §39.3

Answer (A) is incorrect because ADs are mandatory. Answer (C) is incorrect because compliance with ADs, along with other maintenance regulations, is the responsibility of the owner/operator.

#### ALL, MIL

**5987.** You are PIC of a flight and determine that the aircraft you planned to fly has an overdue Airworthiness Directive (AD). Which of the following is an appropriate decision?

- A- No maintenance is available so you wait until after the trip to comply with the AD.
- B— You make the flight because you can overfly an AD by 10 hours.
- C You cancel the flight and have the aircraft scheduled for maintenance.

No person may operate a product to which an Airworthiness Directive (AD) applies except in accordance with the requirements of that AD. (PLT377) — 14 CFR §39.3

### NTSB Part 830

Part 830 deals with the reporting of aircraft accidents and incidents. An operator is responsible to the NTSB, not the FAA, for all rules pertaining to this part. Part 830 also deals with the preservation of aircraft wreckage, mail, cargo, and records. An operator will notify the nearest NTSB office immediately if any of the following occur:

1. An aircraft accident, meaning -

- a. A fatality or serious injury; or
- Any substantial damage. This means any damage which adversely affects the structural strength, performance, or flight characteristics of the aircraft; (damage to the landing gear, wheels, tires, flaps, engine accessories, brakes, wing tips or small puncture holes in the skin or fabric are not considered substantial damage);
- 2. An aircraft overdue and believed to have been involved in an accident; or

	5098	[B]	5094	[C]	5103	[B]	5987	[C]

Answers

- 3. Any of the following incidents:
  - a. An inflight fire;
  - b. Aircraft collision in flight;
  - c. Inability of a flight crew member to perform his/her duties due to illness or injury; or
  - d. Flight control system malfunction or failure.

In addition to the immediate notification, the pilot or operator will file a written report:

- In the case of an accident, within 10 days
- In the case of an overdue aircraft, within 7 days if the aircraft is still missing
- In the case of an incident, upon request.

### ALL, MIL

**5965.** What period of time must a person be hospitalized before an injury may be defined by the NTSB as a "serious injury"?

- A-10 days, with no other extenuating circumstances.
- B— 48 hours; commencing within 7 days after date of the injury.
- C-72 hours; commencing within 10 days after date of the injury.

"Serious injury" means any injury requiring hospitalization for more than 48 hours, commencing within 7 days from the date the injury was received. (PLT395) — 49 CFR §830.2

### ALL, MIL

**5001.** Notification to the NTSB is required when there has been substantial damage

- A-which requires repairs to landing gear.
- B- to an engine caused by engine failure in flight.
- C-which adversely affects structural strength or flight characteristics.

The operator of an aircraft shall immediately, and by the most expeditious means available, notify the nearest NTSB field office when an aircraft accident occurs. An aircraft accident is an occurrence associated with the operation of an aircraft which takes place between the time any person boards the aircraft with the intention of flight and all such persons have disembarked, and in which any person suffers death or serious injury, or in which the aircraft receives substantial damage which adversely affects the structural strength, performance, or flight characteristics of the aircraft. (PLT366) — 49 CFR §830.2, §830.5

### ALL, MIL

**5002.** NTSB Part 830 requires an immediate notification as a result of which incident?

- A-Engine failure for any reason during flight.
- B— Damage to the landing gear as a result of a hard landing.
- C— Any required flight crewmember being unable to perform flight duties because of illness.

The operator of an aircraft shall immediately, and by the most expeditious means available, notify the nearest NTSB field office of the inability of any required flight crew member to perform normal flight duties as a result of injury or illness. (PLT416) — 49 CFR §830.2, §830.5

Answers (A) and (B) are incorrect because these are not considered "substantial damage" requiring immediate notification.

### ALL, MIL

**5003-1.** Which incident would require that the nearest NTSB field office be notified immediately?

- A- In-flight fire.
- B—Ground fire resulting in fire equipment dispatch.
- C— Fire of the primary aircraft while in a hangar which results in damage to other property of more than \$25,000.

The operator of an aircraft shall immediately and by the most expeditious means available notify the nearest NTSB field office of any inflight fire. (PLT416) — 49 CFR §830.5

Answers (B) and (C) are incorrect because the regulation specifies "inflight" fires only.

#### Chapter 4 Regulations

#### ALL, MIL

**5003-2.** Which airborne incident would require that the nearest NTSB field office be notified immediately?

- A Cargo compartment door malfunction or failure.
- B- Cabin door opened in-flight.

C—Flight control system malfunction or failure.

Immediate notification is required by the operator of any civil aircraft when a flight control system malfunction or failure occurs. (PLT416) — 49 CFR §830.5

Answers (A) and (B) are incorrect because neither a cargo compartment door malfunction nor a cabin door opening would require immediate notification to the NTSB, unless substantial damage affecting the structural integrity of the aircraft resulted.

#### ALL, MIL

**5004-1.** While taxiing for takeoff, a small fire burned the insulation from a transceiver wire. What action would be required to comply with NTSB Part 830?

A-No notification or report is required.

- B— A report must be filed with the avionics inspector at the nearest FAA field office within 48 hours.
- C— An immediate notification must be filed by the operator of the aircraft with the nearest NTSB field office.

The operator of an aircraft shall immediately and by the most expeditious means available notify the nearest NTSB field office of any inflight fire. This rule specifies "inflight" fires only. (PLT366) — 49 CFR §830.5

Answers (B) and (C) are incorrect because an immediate report is only required if certain items occur, such as an inflight fire, and reports are made to the NTSB, not the FAA.

#### ALL, MIL

**5004-2.** While taxiing on the parking ramp, the landing gear, wheel, and tire are damaged by striking ground equipment. What action would be required to comply with NTSB Part 830?

- A— An immediate notification must be filed by the operator of the aircraft with the nearest NTSB field office.
- B— A report must be filed with the nearest FAA field office within 7 days.

C-No notification or report is required.

An accident is defined as the occurrence of a fatality or serious injury or substantial damage to the aircraft. Substantial damage specifically excludes damage to the landing gear, wheels and tires. (PLT366) — 49 CFR §830.2

Answer (A) is incorrect because no notification is required due to damaged landing gear alone. Answer (B) is incorrect because notification of an overdue aircraft requires a report within 7 days if the aircraft is still missing, not damage to the landing gear.

#### ALL, MIL

**5004-3.** On a post-flight inspection of your aircraft after an aborted takeoff due to an elevator malfunction, you find that the elevator control cable has broken. According to NTSB 830, you

A-must immediately notify the nearest NTSB office.

B— should notify the NTSB within 10 days.

C-must file a NASA report immediately.

Immediate notification is required by the operator of any civil aircraft when a flight control system malfunction or failure occurs. (PLT366) — 49 CFR §830.5

#### ALL, MIL

**5005.** During flight a fire which was extinguished burned the insulation from a transceiver wire. What action is required by regulations?

- A-No notification or report is required.
- B— A report must be filed with the avionics inspector at the nearest FAA Flight Standards District Office within 48 hours.
- C— An immediate notification by the operator of the aircraft to the nearest NTSB field office.

The operator of an aircraft shall immediately and by the most expeditious means available notify the nearest NTSB field office of any inflight fire. (PLT366) — 49 CFR §830.5

Answer (A) is incorrect because only an inflight fire requires immediate notification. Answer (B) is incorrect because no report to the avionics inspector is required.

#### ALL, MIL

**5006.** When should notification of an aircraft accident be made to the NTSB if there was substantial damage and no injuries?

A – Immediately. B – Within 10 days. C – Within 30 days.

5003-2 [C]

5004-1 [A]

5004-2 [C]

5004-3 [A]

The operator of an aircraft shall immediately, and by the most expeditious means available, notify the nearest NTSB field office when an aircraft accident occurs. An aircraft accident is an occurrence associated with the operation of an aircraft which takes place between the time any person boards the aircraft with the intention of flight and all such persons have disembarked, and in which any person suffers death or serious injury, or in which the aircraft receives substantial damage which adversely affects the structural strength, performance, or flight characteristics of the aircraft. (PLT377) — 49 CFR §830.2, §830.5

Answer (B) is incorrect because 10 days is the time specified to file a detailed aircraft accident report with the NTSB. Answer (C) is incorrect because 30 days is not a deadline specified in NTSB Part 830.

#### ALL, MIL

**5007.** The operator of an aircraft that has been involved in an incident is required to submit a report to the nearest field office of the NTSB

A-within 7 days.

- B- within 10 days.
- C-only if requested to do so.

A written report of an incident need be filed only if requested by the NTSB. (PLT366) — 49 CFR §830.2, §830.15

Answer (A) is incorrect because 7 days is the time limitation for reporting overdue (missing) aircraft. Answer (B) is incorrect because 10 days is the limitation on filing a report for accidents.

#### ALL, MIL

**5008.** How many days after an accident is a report required to be filed with the nearest NTSB field office?

- A—2. B—7.
- C 10.

The operator of an aircraft shall file a report within 10 days after an accident. (PLT366) — 49 CFR §830.2, §830.15

Answer (A) is incorrect because 2 days is not a reporting requirement in NTSB Part 830. Answer (B) is incorrect because 7 days is the limitation with respect to an overdue aircraft that is missing.

#### ALL, MIL

**5985.** Pilots and/or flight crew members involved in near midair collision (NMAC) occurrences are urged to report each incident immediately

- A— by cell phone to the nearest Flight Standards District Office, as this is an emergency.
- B- to local law enforcement.
- C—by radio or telephone to the nearest FAA ATC facility or FSS.

The primary purpose of the Near Midair Collision (NMAC) Reporting Program is to provide information for use in enhancing the safety and efficiency of the National Airspace System. Pilots and/or flight crew members involved in NMAC occurrences are urged to report each incident immediately by radio or telephone to the nearest FAA ATC facility or FSS. (PLT526) — AIM ¶7-6-3

#### ALL, MIL

**5986.** Who is responsible for filing a Near Midair Collision (NMAC) Report?

- A-A passenger on board the involved aircraft.
- B-Local law enforcement.
- C- Pilot and/or Flight Crew of the aircraft involved in the incident.

It is the responsibility of the pilot and/or flight crew to determine whether a near midair collision did actually occur and, if so, to initiate an NMAC report. (PLT526) — AIM ¶7-6-3

## **IFR Operations**

The pilot-in-command of each aircraft operated in controlled airspace under IFR shall report as soon as practical to ATC any malfunctions of navigational approach, or communication equipment occurring in flight.

No pilot operating an aircraft, except a United States military aircraft, may land that aircraft when the flight visibility is less than the visibility prescribed in the standard instrument approach procedure being used.

The limitation on procedure turns states that in the case of a radar vector to a final approach course or fix, a timed approach from a holding fix, or an approach for which the procedure specifies "No PT," no pilot may make a procedure turn unless cleared to do so by ATC.

Answ	/ers						
5007	[C]	5008	[C]	5985	[C]	5986	[C]

#### ALL

**5125-2.** The pilot in command of an aircraft operated under IFR, in controlled airspace, shall report as soon as practical to ATC when

A – climbing or descending to assigned altitudes.

- B— experiencing any malfunctions of navigational, approach, or communications equipment, occurring in flight.
- C-requested to contact a new controlling facility.

The pilot-in-command of each aircraft operated in controlled airspace under IFR shall report as soon as practical to ATC any malfunctions of navigational, approach, or communication equipment occurring in flight. (PLT393) — 14 CFR §91.187

#### RTC

**5124-2.** Pilots are not authorized to land an aircraft from an instrument approach unless the

- A—flight visibility is at, or exceeds the visibility prescribed in the approach procedure being used.
- B— flight visibility and ceiling are at, or exceeds the minimums prescribed in the approach being used.
- C-visual approach slope indicator and runway references are distinctly visible to the pilot.

No pilot operating an aircraft, except a military aircraft of the United States, may land that aircraft when the flight visibility is less than the visibility prescribed in the standard instrument approach procedure being used. (PLT170) — 14 CFR §91.175

#### RTC

**5124-3.** A pilot performing a published instrument approach is not authorized to perform a procedure turn when

- A receiving a radar vector to a final approach course or fix.
- B-maneuvering at minimum safe altitudes.
- C-maneuvering at radar vectoring altitudes.

A limitation on procedure turns states that in the case of a radar vector to a final approach course or fix, a timed approach from a holding fix, or an approach for which the procedure specifies "No PT," no pilot may make a procedure turn unless cleared to do so by ATC. (PLT420) — 14 CFR §91.175

## **Rotorcraft Regulations**

#### RTC

Answers

**5029.** To act as pilot in command of a gyroplane carrying passengers, what must the pilot accomplish in that gyroplane to meet recent daytime flight experience requirements?

- A Make nine takeoffs and landings within the preceding 30 days.
- B— Make three takeoffs and landings to a full stop within the preceding 90 days.
- C Make three takeoffs and landings within the preceding 90 days.

No person may act as pilot-in-command carrying passengers unless within the preceding 90 days he/she has made three takeoffs and three landings in the category and class of aircraft to be used. (PLT442) — 14 CFR §61.57

#### RTC

**5058.** To begin a flight in a rotorcraft under VFR, there must be enough fuel to fly to the first point of intended landing and, assuming normal cruise speed, to fly thereafter for at least

A-20 minutes. B-30 minutes. C-45 minutes.

Twenty minutes of fuel is required for rotorcraft beyond the first point of intended landing, assuming normal cruising speed. (PLT413) — 14 CFR §91.151

5125-2 [B]	5124-2 [A]	5124-3 [A]	5029 [C]	5058 [A]

#### RTC

**5068-1.** Which is true with respect to operating limitations of a "restricted" category helicopter?

A—A "restricted" category helicopter is limited to an operating radius of 25 miles from its home base.

- B— A pilot of a "restricted" category helicopter is required to hold a commercial pilot certificate.
- C-No person may operate a "restricted" category helicopter carrying passengers or property for compensation or hire.

No person may operate a restricted category civil aircraft carrying persons or property for compensation or hire. (PLT373) — 14 CFR §91.313

#### RTC

**5072-1.** What transponder equipment is required for helicopter operations within Class B airspace? A transponder

- A-with 4096 code and Mode C capability.
- B— is required for helicopter operations when visibility is less than 3 miles.
- C—with 4096 code capability is required except when operating at or below 1,000 feet AGL under the terms of a letter of agreement.

Helicopters must use Mode C transponders in Class B airspace. (PLT161) — 14 CFR §91.215

Answer (B) is incorrect because transponder regulations are not tied to visibility. Answer (C) is incorrect because the Mode C requirement would also require a waiver.

#### RTC

**5087.** Basic VFR weather minimums require at least what visibility for operating a helicopter within Class D airspace?

A-1 mile. B-2 miles.

C-3 miles.

Visibility in controlled airspace below 10,000 feet is 3 miles. (PLT163) — 14 CFR §91.155

#### RTC

**5086.** Which minimum flight visibility and distance from clouds is required for a day VFR helicopter flight in Class G airspace at 3,500 feet MSL over terrain with an elevation of 1,900 feet MSL?

- A— Visibility–3 miles; distance from clouds–1,000 feet below, 1,000 feet above, and 1 mile horizontally.
- B— Visibility–3 miles; distance from clouds–500 feet below, 1,000 feet above, and 2,000 feet horizontally.
- C-Visibility-1 mile; distance from clouds-500 feet below, 1,000 feet above, and 2,000 feet horizontally.

The chopper is at 1,600 feet AGL. In Class G airspace, more than 1,200 feet above the surface but less than 10,000 feet MSL, during day VFR operations, helicopters are required to maintain 1 mile visibility, and 500 feet below, 1,000 above, and 2,000 feet horizontal distance from clouds. (PLT163) — 14 CFR §91.155

## **Glider Regulations**

GLI

**5038.** To exercise the privileges of a commercial pilot certificate with a glider category rating, what medical certification is required?

- A-No medical certification is required.
- B— At least a second-class medical certificate when carrying passengers for hire.
- C—A statement by the pilot certifying he/she has no known physical defects that makes him/her unable to pilot a glider.

A person is not required to hold a medical certificate when exercising the privileges of a pilot certificate with a glider category rating. (PLT447) — 14 CFR §61.23

#### GLI

**5084.** When flying a glider above 10,000 feet MSL and more than 1,200 feet AGL, what minimum flight visibility is required?

- A-3 NM. B-5 NM.
- C-5 SM.

The only area requiring 5 statute miles visibility is 10,000 feet MSL and up, when above 1,200 feet AGL. (PLT163) — 14 CFR §91.155, §61.3

Answers					
5068-1 [C]	5072-1 [A]	5087 [C]	5086 [C]	5038 [A]	5084 [C]

#### Chapter 4 Regulations

#### GLI, LTA

**5035-1.** What is the minimum age requirement for a person to be issued a commercial pilot certificate for the operation of gliders?

A- 17 years. B- 18 years. C- 16 years.

## **Lighter-Than-Air Regulations**

LTA

**5035-2.** What is the minimum age requirement for a person to be issued a student pilot certificate for the operation of balloons?

A–16 years.

- B-15 years.
- C-14 years.

A person must be at least 14 years of age to hold a student pilot certificate for the operation of a glider or balloon. (PLT457) — 14 CFR §61.83

#### LTA

**5036.** To operate a balloon in solo flight, a student pilot must have received a logbook endorsement by an authorized instructor who gave the flight training within the preceding

A-30 days.

- B— 60 days.
- C-90 days.

A student pilot may not operate an aircraft in solo flight unless his/her student pilot certificate is endorsed, and unless within the preceding 90 days his/her pilot logbook has been endorsed, by an authorized flight instructor. (PLT457) — 14 CFR §61.87

#### LTA

Answers

**5037.** To exercise the privileges of a commercial pilot certificate with a lighter-than-air category, balloon class rating, what medical certification is required?

- A— Statement by pilot certifying that he/she has no known physical defects that makes him/her unable to act as pilot of a balloon.
- B— At least a current second-class medical certificate when carrying passengers for hire.
- C-No medical certification is required.

A person must be at least 18 years of age to hold a commercial pilot certificate. (PLT457) — 14 CFR §61.123

A person is not required to hold a medical certificate when exercising the privileges of a pilot certificate with a balloon class rating. (PLT447) — 14 CFR §61.23

LTA

**5131.** A person with a commercial pilot certificate with a lighter-than-air, balloon rating may give

- A— flight training and conduct practical tests for balloon certification.
- B— balloon ground and flight training and endorsements that are required for a flight review, or recency-of-experience requirements.
- C-ground and flight training and endorsements that are required for balloon and airship ratings.

A person with a commercial pilot certificate with a lighterthan-air, balloon rating may: give flight and ground training in a balloon for the issuance of a certificate or rating, give an endorsement for a pilot certificate with a balloon rating, endorse a student pilot certificate or logbook for solo operating privileges in a balloon, and give flight and ground training and endorsements that are required for a flight review, an operating privilege, or recency-ofexperience requirements. (PLT448) — 14 CFR §61.133

#### LTA

**5132.** A person who makes application for a commercial pilot certificate with a balloon rating, using a balloon with an airborne heater, will be

- A-limited to balloon, with an airborne heater.
- B— authorized to conduct ground and flight training in a balloon with an airborne heater or gas balloon.
- C-authorized both airborne heater or gas balloon.

A person who applies for commercial pilot certificate with a balloon rating, using a balloon with an airborne heater, will be restricted to exercising the privileges of that certificate to a balloon with an airborne heater. (PLT448) — 14 CFR §61.133

Allowe	15								
5035-1	[B]	5035-2 [0	C] 5036	[C]	5037 [C]	5131	[B]	5132	[A]

**5040.** A commercial pilot who gives flight instruction in lighter-than-air category aircraft must keep a record of such instruction for a period of

A-1 year. B-2 years.

C-3 years.

The records of instruction given shall be retained by the flight instructor separately or in his/her logbook for at least three years. (PLT419) — 14 CFR §61.189

#### LTA

**5041.** What is the maximum amount of flight instruction an authorized instructor may give in any 24 consecutive hours?

A-4 hours.

B-6 hours.

C-8 hours.

An instructor may not conduct more than eight hours of flight instruction in any period of 24 consecutive hours. (PLT419) — 14 CFR §61.195

#### LTA

**5042.** A student pilot may not operate a balloon in solo flight unless that pilot has

- A made and logged at least 10 balloon flights under the supervision of an authorized instructor.
- B— received and logged flight training from an authorized instructor and demonstrated satisfactory proficiency and safety on the required maneuvers and procedures.
- C-received a minimum of 5 hours of flight training in a balloon from an authorized instructor.

A student pilot who is receiving training in a balloon must receive and log flight training for the following maneuvers and procedures:

- 1. Layout and assembly procedures;
- 2. Proper flight preparation procedures, including preflight planning and preparation, and aircraft systems;
- 3. Ascents and descents;
- 4. Landing and recovery procedures;
- 5. Emergency procedures and equipment malfunctions;
- 6. Operation of hot air or gas source, ballast, valves, vents, and rip panels, as appropriate;

- 7. Use of deflation valves or rip panels for simulating an emergency;
- 8. The effects of wind on climb and approach angles; and
- 9. Obstruction detection and avoidance techniques. (PLT457) 14 CFR §61.87

#### LTA

**5048.** Which person is directly responsible for the prelaunch briefing of passengers for a balloon flight?

A-Crew chief.

- B-Safety officer.
- C-Pilot in command.

The pilot-in-command of an aircraft is directly responsible for, and is the final authority as to, the operation of that aircraft. As part of crew briefing and preparation, the pilot-in-command briefs crewmembers and occupants on their duties and responsibilities in all areas of the flight including inflation, tether, inflight, landing, emergency, and recovery procedures. (PLT384) — 14 CFR §61.189

LTA

**5057.** The use of certain portable electronic devices is prohibited on airships that are being operated under

A— IFR. B— VFR. C— DVFR.

Certain portable electronic devices may not be operated on any aircraft which is operating under IFR. (PLT415) — 14 CFR §91.21

#### LTA

**5081.** If a balloon is not equipped for night flight and official sunset is 1730 EST, the latest a pilot may operate that balloon and not violate regulations is

A— 1629 EST. B— 1729 EST. C— 1829 EST.

No person may, during the period from sunset to sunrise (or, in Alaska, during the period a prominent unlighted object cannot be seen from a distance of 3 statute miles or the sun is more than 6° below the horizon) operate an aircraft unless it has lighted position lights. The glow from the burner is not enough; balloons can be equipped for night flight with unique dangling position lights. (PLT220) — 14 CFR §91.209

5057 [A]

5048 [C]

Į

5081 [B]

5590. A balloon flight through a restricted area is

- A-never permitted.
- B—permitted anytime, but caution should be exercised because of high-speed military aircraft.
- C-permitted at certain times, but only with prior permission by the appropriate authority.

No person may operate an aircraft within a restricted area contrary to the restrictions imposed, or within a prohibited area, unless he/she has the permission of the using or controlling agency. (PLT161) — 14 CFR §73.13 LTA

**5554.** (Refer to Figure 52, point 2.) GIVEN:

Sacramento Executive (SAC) tower

If you depart for a 2-hour balloon flight from SAC airport (point 2), which response best describes what ATC requires of you?

- A You will have to contact Sacramento Approach Control.
- B— You must communicate with Sacramento Approach Control because you will enter the Alert Area.
- C— Your flightpath will require communications with Sacramento Executive (SAC) control tower and not with Sacramento Approach Control.

The floor of the Class C airspace here is 1,600 feet MSL, the top is 4,100 feet MSL. The flight path of the balloon will pass under the floor of Class B airspace; therefore, no communication is required with Sacramento Approach Control. However, communications must be established with SAC tower since the balloon will be flying through the Class D airspace. (PLT040) — Sectional Chart Legend

# LTA Fundamentals of Instructing

LTA

**5882.** A change in behavior as a result of experience can be defined as

A-learning.

- B-knowledge.
- C-understanding.

As a result of a learning experience, an individual's way of perceiving, thinking, feeling, and doing may change. Thus, learning can be defined as a change in behavior as a result of experience. (PLT308) — FAA-H-8083-9

LTA

**5883.** In levels of learning, what are the steps of progression?

- A-Application, understanding, rote, and correlation.
- B-Rote, understanding, application, and correlation.
- C-Correlation, rote, understanding, and application.

The lowest level, rote learning, is the ability to repeat back something which one has been taught, without understanding or being able to apply what has been learned. Progressively higher levels of learning are understanding what has been taught, achieving the skill to apply what has been learned to perform correctly, and associating and correlating what has been learned with things previously learned or subsequently encountered. (PLT306) — FAA-H-8083-9

#### LTA

**5884.** In the learning process, fear or the element of threat will

- A- inspire the student to improve.
- B-narrow the student's perceptual field.
- C-decrease the rate of associative reactions.

Fear adversely affects students' perception by narrowing their perceptual field. Confronted with threat, students tend to limit their attention to the threatening object or condition. (PLT308) — FAA-H-8083-9

Answers				
5590 [C]	5554 [C]	5882 [A]	5883 [B]	5884 [B]

LTA <b>5885.</b> What is the basis of all learning?	LTA <b>5889.</b> Which is true? Motivations
A— Insight. B— Perception. C— Motivation.	<ul> <li>A— should be obvious to be useful.</li> <li>B— must be tangible to be effective.</li> <li>C— may be very subtle and difficult to identify.</li> </ul>
Initially, all learning comes from perceptions directed to the brain by one or more of the five senses (sight, hear- ing, touch, smell, and taste). (PLT308) — FAA-H-8083-9	Motivations may be very subtle and difficult to identify or they may be obvious. (PLT308) — FAA-H-8083-9
LTA <b>5886.</b> While material is being taught, students may be learning other things as well. What is the additional learning called? A—Residual learning. B—Conceptual learning. C—Incidental learning. <i>Learning is multifaceted. While learning the subject at</i> hand, students may be learning other things as well. They may be developing attitudes about aviation—good or bad—depending on what they experience. Under a skillful instructor, for example, they may learn self- reliance. This learning is sometimes called "incidental," but it may have a great impact on the total development of the student. (PLT306) — FAA-H-8083-9	<ul> <li>LTA</li> <li>5890. To effectively motivate students, an instructor should</li> <li>A- promise rewards.</li> <li>B- appeal to their pride and self-esteem.</li> <li>C- maintain pleasant personal relationships, even if necessary to lower standards.</li> <li>Positive motivations are provided by the promise or achievement of rewards. (PLT490) — FAA-H-8083-9</li> <li>LTA</li> <li>5891. Motivations in the form of reproof and threats should be avoided with all but the student who is</li> <li>A- bored.</li> <li>B- discouraged.</li> <li>C- overconfident.</li> </ul>
LTA <b>5887.</b> Students learn best when they are willing to learn. This feature of LAWS OF LEARNING is referred to as the law of	Negative motivations in the form of reproof and threats should be avoided with all but the most overconfident and impulsive students. (PLT490) — FAA-H-8083-9
A— recency. B— readiness. C— willingness. Individuals learn best when they are ready to learn, and they do not learn much if they see no reason for learning. (PLT308) — FAA-H-8083-9	LTA <b>5892.</b> The level of learning at which a person can repeat something without understanding is called A— rote learning. B— basic learning. C— random learning.
<ul> <li>LTA</li> <li><b>5888.</b> Perceptions result when a person</li> <li>A – gives meaning to sensations.</li> <li>B – groups together bits of information.</li> <li>C – responds to visual cues first, then aural cues, and relates these cues to ones previously learned.</li> <li>Perceptions result when a person gives meaning to sensations. (PLT308) — FAA-H-8083-9</li> </ul>	The lowest level, rote learning, is the ability to repeat back something which one has been taught, without understanding or being able to apply what has been learned. (PLT306) — FAA-H-8083-9

Answ	/ers
	-

5885 [B] 5891 [C] 5887 [B]

5888 [A]

4]

5889 [C]

5890 [A]

**5893.** The level of learning at which the student becomes able to associate an element which has been learned with other blocks of learning is called the level of

- A-application.
- B-association.
- C-correlation.

The highest level of learning, which should be the objective of all instruction, is that level at which the student becomes able to associate an element which has been learned with other segments or "blocks" of learning or accomplishment. This level is called "correlation." (PLT306) — FAA-H-8083-9

LTA

**5894.** To ensure proper habits and correct techniques during training, an instructor should

- A-never repeat subject matter already taught.
- B— use the "building-block" technique of instruction.
- C—introduce tasks which are difficult and challenging to the student.

It is the instructor's responsibility to insist on correct techniques and procedures from the outset of training to provide proper habit patterns. It is much easier to foster proper habits from the beginning of training than to correct faulty ones later. This is the basic reason for the building block technique of instruction, in which each simple task is performed acceptably and correctly before the next learning task is introduced. (PLT295) — FAA-H-8083-9

#### LTA

**5895.** Before a student can concentrate on learning, which of these human needs must be satisfied first?

- A-Social needs.
- B-Safety needs.
- C-Physical needs.

At the broadest level are the physical needs. Individuals are first concerned with their need for food, rest, exercise, and protection from the elements. Until these needs are satisfied to a reasonable degree, they cannot concentrate on learning or self-expression. (PLT270) — FAA-H-8083-9

#### LTA

**5896.** Although defense mechanisms can serve a useful purpose, they can also be a hindrance because they

A-alleviate the cause of problems.

B- can result in delusional behavior.

C-involve self-deception and distortion of reality.

Because they involve some self-deception and distortion of reality, defense mechanisms do not solve problems. (PLT269) — FAA-H-8083-9

#### LTA

**5897.** When a student asks irrelevant questions or refuses to participate in class activities, it usually is an indication of the defense mechanism known as

- A-aggression.
- B-resignation.

C-substitution.

An aggressive student may ask irrelevant questions, refuse to participate in the activities of the class, or disrupt activities within their own group. (PLT269) — FAA-H-8083-9

#### LTA

**5898.** Taking physical or mental flight is a defense mechanism that students use when they

- A-want to escape from frustrating situations.
- B—become bewildered and lost in the advanced phase of training.
- C-attempt to justify actions that otherwise would be unacceptable.

Students often escape from frustrating situations by taking flight, physical or mental. (PLT269) — FAA-H-8083-9

#### LTA

**5899.** When a student uses excuses to justify inadequate performance, it is an indication of the defense mechanism known as

- A-aggression.
- B-resignation.
- C-rationalization.

If students cannot accept the real reasons for their behavior, they may rationalize. This device permits them to substitute excuses for reasons. Moreover, they can make those excuses plausible and acceptable to themselves. (PLT269) — FAA-H-8083-9

Answers	

5893 [C]

5899 [C]

5894 [B]

5895 [C]

5896 [C]

5897 [A]

**5900.** When students become so frustrated they no longer believe it possible to work further, they usually display which defense mechanism?

A-Aggression.

- B-Resignation.
- C-Rationalization.

Students may become so frustrated that they lose interest and give up. They may no longer believe it profitable or even possible to work further. (PLT233) — FAA-H-8083-9

#### LTA

**5901.** A student who is daydreaming is engaging in the defense mechanism known as

- A flight.
- B— substitution.
- C-rationalization.

Students often escape from frustrating situations by taking flight, physical or mental. (PLT233) — FAA-H-8083-9

#### LTA

**5902.** Which of these instructor actions would more likely result in students becoming frustrated?

- A Presenting a topic or maneuver in great detail.
- B— Covering up instructor mistakes or bluffing when the instructor is in doubt.
- C- Telling the students that their work is unsatisfactory without explanation.

If a student has made an earnest effort but is told that the work is not satisfactory, with no other explanation, frustration occurs. (PLT419) — FAA-H-8083-9

#### LTA

**5903.** The effectiveness of communication between the instructor and the student is measured by the degree of

A-motivation manifested by the student.

- B- similarity between the idea transmitted and the idea received.
- C-attention the student gives to the instructor during a lesson.

Communication's effectiveness is measured by the similarity between the idea transmitted and the idea received. (PLT204) — FAA-H-8083-9

LTA

5904. To communicate effectively, instructors must

- A-utilize highly organized notes.
- B— display an authoritarian attitude.
- C-display a positive, confident attitude.

An instructor's attitude must be positive if he/she is to communicate effectively. Communicators must be confident. (PLT204) — FAA-H-8083-9

#### LTA

**5905.** Probably the greatest single barrier to effective communication is the

- A-use of inaccurate statements.
- B— use of abstractions by the communicator.
- C-lack of a common core of experience between communicator and receiver.

Probably the greatest single barrier to effective communication is the lack of a common core of experience between communicator and receiver. (PLT204) — FAA-H-8083-9

#### LTA

**5906.** What is the proper sequence in which the instructor should employ the four basic steps in the teaching process?

- A Explanation, demonstration, practice, and evaluation.
- B— Explanation, trial and practice, evaluation, and review.
- C-Preparation, presentation, application, and review and evaluation.

The teaching of new materials, as reflected in any of the lists, can be broken down into the steps of:

- 1. Preparation;
- 2. Presentation;
- 3. Application; and
- 4. Review and evaluation.

(PLT481) — FAA-H-8083-9

Answ	/ers
5900	[B]
5906	[C]

5902 [C]

```
5903 [B]
```

5904 [C]

5905 [C]

**5907.** Evaluation of student performance and accomplishment during a lesson should be based on the

- A-student's background and past experiences.
- B— objectives and goals that were established in the lesson plan.
- C-student's actual performance as compared to an arbitrary standard.

The evaluation of student performance and accomplishment during a lesson should be based on the objectives and goals that were established in the instructor's lesson plan. (PLT491) — FAA-H-8083-9

#### LTA

**5908.** To enhance a student's acceptance of further instruction, the instructor should

- A-keep the student informed of his/her progress.
- B- continually prod the student to maintain motivational levels.
- C establish performance standards a little above the student's actual ability.

The failure of the instructor to ensure that students are cognizant of their progress, or lack of it, may impose a barrier between them. Though it may be slight, it may make further instruction more difficult. (PLT482) — FAA-H-8083-9

#### LTA

**5909.** The method of arranging lesson material from the simple to complex, past to present, and known to unknown, is one that

- A- the instructor should avoid.
- B- creates student thought pattern departures.
- C—indicates the relationship of the main points of the lesson.

The instructor must logically organize the material to show the relationships of the main points. The instructor usually shows these primary relationships by developing the main points in one of the following ways: From the past to the present; from the simple to the complex; from the known to the unknown; and from the more frequently used to the least frequently used. (PLT489) — FAA-H-8083-9

#### LTA

**5910.** The KNOWN to UNKNOWN pattern helps the instructor lead the student into new ideas and concepts by

A-anxieties and insecurities.

B-using something the student already knows.

C-previously held opinions, both valid and invalid.

From known to unknown—by using something the student already knows as the point of departure, the instructor can lead into new ideas and concepts. (PLT489) — FAA-H-8083-9

#### LTA

**5911.** In developing a lesson, the instructor must logically organize explanations and demonstrations to help the student

- A- understand the separate items of knowledge.
- B— understand the relationships of the main points of the lesson.
- C-learn by rote so that performance of the procedure will become automatic.

The instructor must logically organize the material to show the relationships of the main points. (PLT491) — FAA-H-8083-9

#### LTA

**5912.** Which should be the first step in preparing a lecture?

- A-Organizing the material.
- B-Researching the subject.
- C-Establishing the objective and desired outcome.

The following four steps should be followed in the planning phase of preparation:

- 1. Establishing the objective and desired outcomes;
- 2. Researching the subject;
- 3. Organizing the material; and
- 4. Planning productive classroom activities.

(PLT491) — FAA-H-8083-9

Answers					
5907 [B]	5908 [A]	5909 [C]	5910 [B]	5911 [B]	5912 [C]

LTA	LTA
5913. What is one advantage of a lecture?	5917. The purpose of a critique is to
<ul> <li>A – It provides for student participation.</li> <li>B – Many ideas can be presented in a short time.</li> <li>C – Maximum attainment in all types of learning outcomes is possible.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>A – identify only the student's faults and weaknesses.</li> <li>B – give a delayed evaluation of the student's performance.</li> <li>C – provide direction and guidance to raise the level of the student's performance.</li> </ul>
In a lecture, the instructor can present many ideas in a relatively short time. (PLT488) — FAA-H-8083-9	of the student's performance. A critique should provide direction and guidance to raise the level of the student's performance. (PLT481) — FAA-H-8083-9
LTA <b>5914.</b> In a "guided discussion," lead-off questions should usually begin with	LTA
A— "why…" B— "when…"	<b>5918.</b> When an instructor critiques a student, it should always be
C"where"	A – done in private.
Lead-off questions should usually begin with "how" or "why." (PLT488) — FAA-H-8083-9	<ul> <li>B— subjective rather than objective.</li> <li>C— conducted immediately after the student's performance.</li> </ul>
LTA <b>5915.</b> What are the essential steps in the "demonstra- tion/performance" method of teaching?	A critique should come immediately after a student's individual or group performance, while the details of the performance are easy to recall. (PLT482) — FAA- H-8083-9
<ul> <li>A – Demonstration, practice, and evaluation.</li> <li>B – Demonstration, student performance, and evaluation.</li> </ul>	LTA <b>5919.</b> Proper quizzing by the instructor during a lesson
C – Explanation, demonstration, student performance, instructor supervision, and evaluation.	can have which of these results?
The demonstration—performance method of teaching has five essential phases:	<ul> <li>A – It identifies points which need emphasis.</li> <li>B – It encourages rote response from students.</li> <li>C – It permits the introduction of new material which</li> </ul>
1. Explanation;	was not covered previously.
2. Demonstration;	A quiz identifies points which need more emphasis.
3. Student performance;	(PLT482) — FAA-H-8083-9
4. Instructor supervision; and	
5. Evaluation. (PLT487) — FAA-H-8083-9	LTA <b>5920.</b> For oral quizzing to be effective during a lesson, a question should
LTA <b>5916.</b> Which is true about an instructor's critique of a student's performance?	<ul> <li>A— center on only one idea.</li> <li>B— include a combination of where, how, and why.</li> <li>C— be easy for the student at that particular stage of training.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>A— It must be given in written form.</li> <li>B— It should be subjective rather than objective.</li> <li>C— It is a step in the learning process, not in the grading process.</li> </ul>	Effective questions center on only one idea. (PLT482) — FAA-H-8083-9
A critique is not a step in the grading process. It is a step in the learning process. (PLT482) — FAA-H-8083-9	

Answers					
5913 [B] 5919 [A]	5914 [A] 5920 [A]	5915 [C]	5916 [C]	5917 [C]	5918 [C]

#### Chapter 4 Regulations

LTA

- 5921. A written test has validity when it
- A-yields consistent results.
- B- samples liberally whatever is being measured.
- C-actually measures what it is supposed to measure and nothing else.

A measuring instrument, including a written test, is valid when it actually measures what it is supposed to measure and nothing else. (PLT211) — FAA-H-8083-9

LTA

**5922.** A written test which has reliability is one which

- A-yields consistent results.
- B— measures small differences in the achievement of students.
- C-actually measures what it is supposed to measure and nothing else.

A reliable measuring instrument, including a written test, is one which yields consistent results. (PLT211) — FAA-H-8083-9

#### LTA

5923. A written test is said to be comprehensive when it

A-yields consistent results.

- B-includes all levels of difficulty.
- C-liberally samples whatever is being measured.

To be comprehensive, a measuring instrument, including a written test, must sample liberally whatever is being measured. (PLT211) — FAA-H-8083-9

LTA

**5924.** Which is true concerning the use of visual aids? They

- A- should be used to emphasize key points in a lesson.
- B— ensure getting and holding the student's attention.
- C- should not be used to cover a subject in less time.

The aids should be concentrated on the key points. (PLT505) — FAA-H-8083-9

#### LTA

**5925.** Instructional aids used in the teaching/learning process should be

- A-self-supporting and should require no explanation.
- B- compatible with the learning outcomes to be achieved.
- C-selected prior to developing and organizing the lesson plan.

Aids should be simple and compatible with the learning outcomes to be achieved. (PLT505) — FAA-H-8083-9

#### LTA

**5926.** The professional relationship between the instructor and the student should be based upon

- A— the need to disregard the student's personal faults, interests, or problems.
- B— setting the learning objectives very high so that the student is continually challenged.
- C the mutual acknowledgment that they are important to each other and both are working toward the same objective.

The professional relationship of the instructor with the student should be based on a mutual acknowledgment that both the student and the instructor are important to each other, and that both are working toward the same objective. (PLT229) — FAA-H-8083-9

#### LTA

**5927.** Which is true regarding professionalism as an instructor?

- A— Professionalism demands a code of ethics.
- B— To achieve professionalism, actions and decisions must be limited to standard patterns and practices.
- C Professionalism does not require extended training and preparation.

Professionalism demands a code of ethics. Professionals must be true to themselves and to those they serve. Anything less than a sincere performance is quickly detected, and immediately destroys their effectiveness. (PLT229) — FAA-H-8083-9

Answers					
5921 [C] 5927 [A]	5922 [A]	5923 [C]	5924 [A]	5925 [B]	5926 [C]

**5928.** An instructor can most effectively maintain a high level of student motivation by

- A making each lesson a pleasurable experience.
- B— easing the standards for an apprehensive student.
- C-continually challenging the student to meet the highest objectives of training.

By making each lesson a pleasurable experience for the student, the flight instructor can maintain a high-level of student motivation. (PLT490) — FAA-H-8083-9

#### LTA

**5929.** The overconfidence of fast learners should be corrected by

- A high praise when no errors are made.
- B— raising the standard of performance for each lesson.
- C-providing strong, negative evaluation at the end of each lesson.

Apt students can also create problems. Because they make few mistakes, they may assume that the correction of errors is unimportant. Such overconfidence soon results in faulty performance. For such students, a good instructor will constantly raise the standard of performance for each lesson, demanding greater effort. (PLT232) — FAA-H-8083-9

#### LTA

**5930.** What should an instructor do with a student who assumes that correction of errors is unimportant?

#### A- Invent student deficiencies.

- B- Try to reduce the student's overconfidence.
- C Raise the standards of performance, demanding greater effort.

Apt students can also create problems. Because they make few mistakes, they may assume that the correction of errors is unimportant. Such overconfidence soon results in faulty performance. For such students, a good instructor will constantly raise the standard of performance for each lesson, demanding greater effort. (PLT232) — FAA-H-8083-9

#### LTA

**5931.** What should an instructor do if a student's slow progress is due to discouragement and lack of confidence?

- A Assign subgoals which can be attained more easily than the normal learning goals.
- B— Emphasize the negative aspects of poor performance by pointing out the serious consequences.
- C Raise the performance standards so the student will gain satisfaction in meeting higher standards.

A student whose slow progress is due to discouragement and a lack of confidence should be assigned "subgoals" which can be attained more easily than the normal learning goals. For this purpose, complex flight maneuvers can be separated into their elements, and each element practiced until an acceptable performance is achieved before the whole maneuver or operation is attempted. (PLT490) — FAA-H-8083-9

#### LTA

**5932.** Should an instructor be concerned about an apt student who makes very few mistakes?

- A— No. Some students have an innate, natural aptitude for flight.
- B— Yes. The student may assume that the correction of errors is unimportant.
- C— Yes. The student will lose confidence in the instructor if the instructor does not invent deficiencies in the student's performance.

Apt students can also create problems. Because they make few mistakes, they may assume that the correction of errors is unimportant. Such overconfidence soon results in faulty performance. For such students, a good instructor will constantly raise the standard of performance for each lesson, demanding greater effort. (PLT232) — FAA-H-8083-9

#### LTA

**5933.** When a student correctly understands the situation and knows the correct procedure for the task, but fails to act at the proper time, the student most probably

A-lacks self-confidence.

- B— will be unable to cope with the demands of flying.
- C- is handicapped by indifference or lack of interest.

A student may fail to act at the proper time due to lack of self-confidence, even though the situation is correctly understood. (PLT490) — FAA-H-8083-9

Answers				
5928 [A]	5929 [B]	5930 [C]	5931 [A]	5932 [B]

5933 [A]

**5934.** What should an instructor do if a student is suspected of not fully understanding the principles involved in a task, even though the student can correctly perform the task?

- A Require the student to apply the same elements to the performance of other tasks.
- B— Require the student to repeat the task, as necessary, until the principles are understood.
- C Repeat demonstrating the task as necessary until the student understands the principles.

A student may perform a procedure or maneuver correctly and not fully understand the principles and objectives involved. When this is suspected by the instructor, the student should be required to vary the performance of the maneuver slightly, combine it with other operations, or apply the same elements to the performance of other maneuvers. (PLT227) — FAA-H-8083-9

#### LTA

**5935.** When under stress, normal individuals usually react

- A-with marked changes in mood on different lessons.
- B— with extreme overcooperation, painstaking selfcontrol, and laughing or singing.
- C—by responding rapidly and exactly, often automatically, within the limits of their experience and training.

Normal individuals begin to respond rapidly and exactly, within the limits of their experience and training. Many responses are automatic. (PLT231) — FAA-H-8083-9

LTA

Answers 5934 [A]

**5936.** The instructor can counteract anxiety in a student by

- A-treating student fear as a normal reaction.
- B— allowing the student to select tasks to be performed.

5935 [C]

C-continually citing the unhappy consequences of faulty performance.

An effective technique is to treat fears as a normal reaction. (PLT231) — FAA-H-8083-9

#### LTA

**5937.** Which would most likely indicate that a student is reacting abnormally to stress?

- A- Thinks and acts rapidly.
- B—Extreme overcooperation.
- C-Extreme sensitivity to surroundings.

Abnormal reaction to stress would be indicated by inappropriate reactions such as extreme over-cooperation, painstaking self-control, inappropriate laughter, singing, very rapid changes in emotions, or motion sickness. (PLT231) — FAA-H-8083-9

#### LTA

**5938.** What is the primary consideration in determining the length and frequency of flight instruction periods?

- A— Fatigue.
- B— Mental acuity.
- C-Physical conditioning.

Fatigue is the primary consideration in determining the length and frequency of flight instruction periods. The amount of training which can be absorbed by one student without incurring fatigue does not necessarily indicate the capacity of another student. Fatigue which results from training operations may be either physical or mental, or both. (PLT295) — FAA-H-8083-9

#### LTA

5937 [B]

5939. Students quickly become apathetic when they

- A understand the objective toward which they are working.
- B— are assigned goals that are difficult, but possible to attain.
- C-recognize that their instructor is poorly prepared to conduct the lesson.

Students quickly become apathetic when they recognize that the instructor has made inadequate preparations for the instruction being given, or when the instruction appears to be deficient, contradictory, or insincere. (PLT295) — FAA-H-8083-9

5938 [A]

5939 [C]

4-52	ASA	Commercial Pilot Test Prep	

5936 [A]

**5940.** In planning any instructional activity, the instructor's first consideration should be to

- A-determine the overall objectives and standards.
- B— identify the blocks of learning which make up the overall objective.
- C-establish common ground between the instructor and students.

Before any important instruction can begin, a determination of standards and objectives is necessary. (PLT491) — FAA-H-8083-9 Chapter 4 Regulations

# Chapter 5 Procedures and Airport Operations

Airspace	5-3			
Basic VFR W	Veather Mi	nimums	5–14	
Operations o	on Wet or S	Slippery Run	iways	5–15
Land and Ho	old Short O	perations (L	AHSO)	5-16
Airport Marki	ng Aids ar	nd Signs	5–17	
VFR Cruising	g Altitudes	5-22		
Collision Avo	idance	5-22		
Fitness Phys	iology	5-25		
Aeronautical	Decision I	Making	5–28	

## Airspace

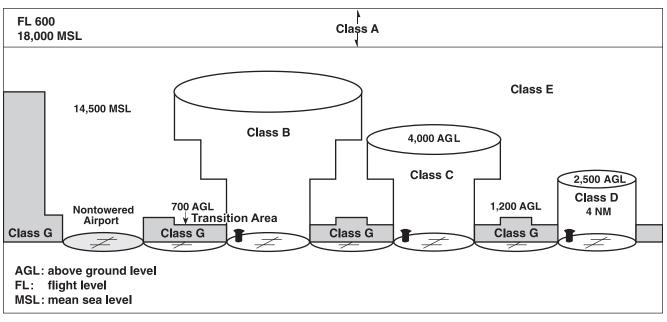


Figure 5-1. Airspace

Controlled airspace, that is, airspace within which some or all aircraft may be subject to air traffic control, consists of those areas designated as Class A, Class B, Class C, Class D, and Class E airspace.

Much of the controlled airspace begins at either 700 feet or 1,200 feet above the ground. The 700foot lateral limits and floors of Class E airspace are defined by a magenta vignette; while the 1,200-foot lateral limits and floors are defined by a blue vignette if it abuts uncontrolled airspace. Floors other than 700 feet or 1,200 feet are shown by a number indicating the floor.

**Class A** – Class A airspace extends from 18,000 feet MSL up to and including FL600 and is not depicted on VFR sectional charts. No flight under visual flight rules (VFR), including VFR-On-Top, is authorized in Class A airspace.

**Class B** – Class B airspace consists of controlled airspace extending upward from the surface or higher to specified altitudes. Each Class B airspace sector, outlined in blue on the sectional aeronautical chart, is labeled with its delimiting altitudes. On the Terminal Area Chart, each Class B airspace sector is also outlined in blue and labeled with its delimiting arcs, radials, and altitudes. Each Class B airspace location will contain at least one primary airport. An ATC clearance is required prior to operating within Class B airspace.

A pilot landing or taking off from one of a group of 12 specific, busy airports must hold at least a Private Pilot Certificate. At other airports, a student pilot may not operate an aircraft on a solo flight within Class B airspace or to, from, or at an airport located within Class B airspace unless both ground and flight instruction has been received from an authorized instructor to operate within that Class B airspace or at that airport, and the flight and ground instruction has been received within that Class B airspace or at the specific airport for which the solo flight is authorized. The student's logbook must be endorsed within the preceding 90 days by the instructor who gave the flight training and the endorsement must specify that the student has been found competent to conduct solo flight operations in that Class B airspace or at that specific airport.

Continued

Each airplane operating within Class B airspace must be equipped with a two-way radio with appropriate ATC frequencies, and a 4096 code transponder with Mode C automatic altitude-reporting capability.

**Class C** — Class C airspace is controlled airspace surrounding designated airports within which ATC provides radar vectoring and sequencing for all IFR and VFR aircraft. Each airplane operating within Class C airspace must be equipped with a two-way radio with appropriate frequencies and a 4096 code transponder with Mode C automatic altitude-reporting capability. Communications with ATC must be established prior to entering Class C airspace.

Class C airspace consists of two circles, both centered on the primary airport. The surface area has a radius of 5 NM. The airspace of the surface area normally extends from the surface of Class C airspace airport up to 4,000 feet above that airport. Some situations require different boundaries. The shelf area has a radius of 10 NM. The airspace between the 5 and 10 NM rings begins at a height of 1,200 feet and extends to the same altitude cap as the inner circle. An outer area with a normal radius of 20 NM surrounds the surface and shelf areas. Within the outer area, pilots are encouraged to participate but it is not a VFR requirement.

Class C airspace service to aircraft proceeding to a satellite airport will be terminated at a sufficient distance to allow time to change to the appropriate tower or advisory frequency. Aircraft departing satellite airports within Class C airspace shall establish two-way communication with ATC as soon as practicable after takeoff. On aeronautical charts, Class C airspace is depicted by solid magenta lines.

**Class D** — Class D airspace extends upward from the surface to approximately 2,500 feet AGL (the actual height is as needed). Class D airspace may include one or more airports and is normally 4 NM in radius. The actual size and shape is depicted by a blue dashed line and numbers showing the top. When the ceiling of Class D airspace is less than 1,000 feet and/or the visibility is less than 3 SM, pilots wishing to takeoff or land must hold an instrument rating, must have filed an instrument flight plan, and must have received an appropriate clearance from ATC. In addition, the aircraft must be equipped for instrument flight.

At some locations, a pilot who does not hold an instrument rating may be authorized to takeoff or land when the weather is less than that required for visual flight rules. When **special VFR** flight is prohibited, it will be depicted by "No SVFR" above the airport information on the chart. Special VFR requires the aircraft to be operated clear of clouds with flight visibility of at least 1 SM. For Special VFR operations between sunset and sunrise, the pilot must hold an instrument rating and the airplane must be equipped for instrument flight. Requests for Special VFR arrival or departure clearance should be directed to the airport traffic control tower.

**Class E** — Magenta shading identifies Class E airspace starting at 700 feet AGL, and an area with no shading (or blue shading if next to Class G airspace) identifies Class E airspace starting at 1,200 feet AGL. It may also start at other altitudes. All airspace from 14,500 feet to 17,999 feet is Class E airspace. It also includes the surface area of some airports with an instrument approach but no control tower. An **airway** is a corridor of controlled airspace extending from 1,200 feet above the surface (or as designated) up to and including 17,999 feet MSL, and 4 NM either side of the centerline. The airway is indicated by a centerline, shown in blue.

**Class G** – Class G is airspace within which Air Traffic Control has neither the authority nor responsibility to exercise any control over air traffic.

Prohibited Areas are blocks of airspace within which the flight of aircraft is prohibited.

**Restricted Areas** denote the presence of unusual, often invisible, hazards to aircraft such as artillery firing, aerial gunnery, or guided missiles. Penetration of Restricted Areas without authorization of the using or controlling agency may be extremely hazardous to the aircraft and its occupants.

**Warning Areas** contain the same hazardous activities as those found in Restricted Areas, but are located in international airspace.

**Military Operations Areas (MOAs)** consist of airspace established for the purpose of separating certain military training activities from instrument flight rules (IFR) traffic. Pilots operating under VFR should exercise extreme caution while flying within an active MOA. Any Flight Service Station (FSS) within 100 miles of the area will provide information concerning MOA hours of operation. Prior to entering an active MOA, pilots should contact the controlling agency for traffic advisories.

Alert Areas may contain a high volume of pilot training activities or an unusual type of aerial activity, neither of which is hazardous to aircraft. Pilots of participating aircraft, as well as pilots transiting the area, are equally responsible for collision avoidance.

An **Airport Advisory Area** is the area within 10 statute miles of an airport where a control tower is not in operation but where a Flight Service Station (FSS) is located. The FSS provides advisory service to aircraft arriving and departing. It is not mandatory for pilots to use the advisory service, but it is strongly recommended that they do so.

Aircraft are requested to remain at least 2,000 feet above the surface of National Parks, National Monuments, Wilderness and Primitive Areas, and National Wildlife Refuges.

**Military Training Routes (MTRs)** have been developed for use by the military for the purpose of conducting low-altitude, high-speed training. Generally, MTRs are established below 10,000 feet MSL for operations at speeds in excess of 250 knots.

**IFR Military Training Routes (IR)** operations are conducted in accordance with instrument flight rules, regardless of weather conditions. VFR Military Training Routes (VR) operations are conducted in accordance with visual flight rules. IR and VR at and below 1,500 feet AGL (with no segment above 1,500) will be identified by four digit numbers, e.g., VR1351, IR1007. IR and VR above and below 1,500 feet AGL (segments of these routes may be below 1,500) will be identified by three digit numbers, e.g., IR341, VR426. MTRs are charted on IFR low altitude enroute charts, VFR sectional charts and area planning charts.

ALL, MIL

**5115.** After an ATC clearance has been obtained, a pilot may not deviate from that clearance, unless the pilot

- A- requests an amended clearance.
- B— is operating VFR on top.
- C-receives an amended clearance or has an emergency.

When an ATC clearance has been obtained, no pilot-incommand may deviate from that clearance unless an amended clearance is obtained, an emergency exists, or the deviation is in response to a traffic alert and collision avoidance system resolution advisory. (PLT444) — 14 CFR §91.123 ALL, MIL

**5043.** Excluding Hawaii, the vertical limits of the Federal Low Altitude airways extend from

- A- 700 feet AGL up to, but not including, 14,500 feet MSL.
- B- 1,200 feet AGL up to, but not including, 18,000 feet MSL.
- C-1,200 feet AGL up to, but not including, 14,500 feet MSL.

Each Federal airway includes that airspace extending upward from 1,200 feet above the surface up to but not including 18,000 feet MSL. Federal airways for Hawaii have no upper limits. (PLT393) — 14 CFR §61.87

#### ALL, MIL

**5082-1.** Which is true regarding flight operations in Class B airspace?

- A— Flight under VFR is not authorized unless the pilot in command is instrument rated.
- B— The pilot must receive an ATC clearance before operating an aircraft in that area.
- C-Solo student pilot operations are not authorized.

No person may operate an aircraft within a Class B airspace area unless the operator receives an ATC clearance from the ATC facility having jurisdiction for that area before operating an aircraft in that area. (PLT162) — 14 CFR §91.131

Answer (A) is incorrect because a private pilot's certificate without an instrument rating is sufficient to operate in Class B airspace. Answer (C) is incorrect because with the proper training and endorsements a student pilot may operate in Class B airspace.

#### ALL, MIL

**5082-2.** Which is true regarding pilot certification requirements for operations in Class B airspace?

- A— The pilot in command must hold at least a private pilot certificate with an instrument rating.
- B— The pilot in command must hold at least a private pilot certificate.
- C-Solo student pilot operations are not authorized.

No person may operate an aircraft within a Class B airspace area unless the pilot-in-command holds at least a private pilot certificate. (PLT161) — 14 CFR §91.131

Answer (A) is incorrect because a private pilot certificate without an instrument rating is sufficient to operate in Class B airspace. Answer (C) is incorrect because with the proper training and endorsements, a student pilot may operate in Class B airspace.

ALL, MIL

**5082-3.** Which is true regarding flight operations in Class B airspace?

- A The aircraft must be equipped with an ATC transponder and altitude reporting equipment.
- B— The pilot in command must hold at least a private pilot certificate with an instrument rating.
- C The pilot in command must hold at least a student pilot certificate.

A student pilot may only operate an aircraft on a solo flight in Class B airspace if the student pilot has received both ground and flight training from an authorized instructor and has received a logbook endorsement. No person may operate an aircraft in a Class B airspace area unless the aircraft is equipped with the applicable operating transponder and automatic altitude reporting equipment. Requests for ATC authorized deviations for operation of an aircraft that is not equipped with a transponder must be made at least one hour before the proposed operation. (PLT162) — 14 CFR §91.131, §91.215 and §61.95

#### ALL, MIL

**5082-4.** You would like to enter Class B airspace and contact the approach controller. The controller responds to your initial radio call with "N125HF standby." May you enter the Class B airspace?

- A You must remain outside Class B airspace until controller gives you a specific clearance.
- B— You may continue into the Class B airspace and wait for further instructions.
- C— You may continue into the Class B airspace without a specific clearance, if the aircraft is ADS-B equipped.

No. You are not to enter the Class B airspace until you have received authorization from ATC. "Standby" simply means the controller has your request, it does not give you permission to enter the airspace. (PLT161) – AIM ¶3-2-3

#### ALL, MIL

**5009.** What designated airspace associated with an airport becomes inactive when the control tower at that airport is not in operation?

A- Class D, which then becomes Class C. B- Class D, which then becomes Class E. C- Class B.

Class D airspace exists only when the control tower is operating. It reverts to Class E when the tower closes if there is an instrument approach and a weather observer. (PLT161) — 14 CFR §1.1

Answer (A) is incorrect because Class D airspace will revert to Class E airspace when the control tower closes. Answer (C) is incorrect because the primary airport of Class B airspace will have a control tower that operates full-time.

#### Answers

5082-1 [B]

5082-2 [B]

5082-3 [A]

5082-4 [A]

5009 [B]

ALL, MIL

**5564.** Which is true concerning the blue and magenta colors used to depict airports on Sectional Aeronautical Charts?

- A— Airports with control towers underlying Class A, B, and C airspace are shown in blue, Class D and E airspace are magenta.
- B— Airports with control towers underlying Class C, D, and E airspace are shown in magenta.
- C Airports with control towers underlying Class B, C, D, and E airspace are shown in blue.

Airports having Control Towers (Class B, C, D or E airspace) are shown in blue. All others are shown in magenta. (PLT040) — Sectional Chart Legend

#### ALL, MIL

**5117.** When operating an aircraft in the vicinity of an airport with an operating control tower, in Class E airspace, a pilot must establish communications prior to

A - 8 NM, and up to and including 3,000 feet AGL. B - 5 NM, and up to and including 3,000 feet AGL. C - 4 NM, and up to and including 2,500 feet AGL.

Unless otherwise authorized or required by ATC, no person may operate an aircraft to, from, through, or on an airport having an operational control tower unless two-way radio communications are maintained between that aircraft and the control tower. Communications must be established prior to 4 NM from the airport, up to and including 2,500 feet AGL. (PLT434) — 14 CFR §91.127

ALL, MIL

**5118.** When approaching to land at an airport with an ATC facility, in Class D airspace, the pilot must establish communications prior to

A-10 NM, up to and including 3,000 feet AGL.

B-30 SM, and be transponder equipped.

C-4 NM, up to and including 2,500 feet AGL.

Unless otherwise authorized or required by ATC, no person may operate an aircraft to, from, through, or on an airport having an operational control tower unless two-way radio communications are maintained between that aircraft and the control tower. Communications must be established prior to 4 NM from the airport, up to and including 2,500 feet AGL. (PLT044) — 14 CFR §91.127

ALL, MIL

**5119-1.** Which is true regarding flight operations to or from a satellite airport, without an operating control tower, within the Class C airspace area?

- A— Prior to takeoff, a pilot must establish communication with the ATC controlling facility.
- B— Aircraft must be equipped with an ATC transponder and altitude reporting equipment.
- C Prior to landing, a pilot must establish and maintain communication with an ATC facility.

Unless otherwise authorized or directed by ATC, no person may operate an aircraft in Class C airspace unless that aircraft is equipped with an operable transponder and altitude reporting equipment. (PLT434) — 14 CFR §91.130

Answer (A) is incorrect because pilots must establish communication with the ATC controlling facility as soon as practicable, which may not be prior to takeoff. Answer (C) is incorrect because communications must be established prior to entering Class C airspace, well before a "prior to landing" point.

#### ALL, MIL

**5119-2.** Which is true regarding flight operations to or from a satellite airport, without an operating control tower, within the Class C airspace area?

- A— Prior to entering that airspace, a pilot must establish and maintain communication with the ATC serving facility.
- B— Aircraft must be equipped with an ATC transponder.
- C Prior to takeoff, a pilot must establish communication with the ATC controlling facility.

No person may take off or land an aircraft at a satellite airport within a Class C airspace area except in compliance with FAA arrival and departure traffic patterns. Each person must establish two-way radio communications with the ATC facility providing air traffic services prior to entering that airspace and thereafter maintain those communications while within that airspace. (PLT434) — 14 CFR §91.130

Answers (B) and (C) are incorrect because unless otherwise authorized or directed by ATC, no person may operate an aircraft in Class C airspace unless that aircraft is equipped with an operable transponder and altitude reporting equipment; from a satellite airport without an operating control tower within Class C airspace, the pilot must establish and maintain two-way radio communications with the controlling ATC facility as soon as practicable after departing.

Answers 5564 [C] 5117 [C]

51

5118 [C]

5119-1 [B]

5119-2 [A]

ALL

**5119-3.** The radius of the uncharted Outer Area of Class C airspace is normally

A-20 NM.

B-30 NM.

C-40 NM.

The normal radius of the outer area will be 20 NM. This is the area where separation is provided after two-way communication is established. It is only a requirement to contact ATC before entering the 10 NM Class C airspace depicted on the sectional chart. (PLT 161) — AIM ¶3-2-4

ALL, MIL

**5120-1.** Which is true regarding flight operations in Class A airspace?

- A Aircraft must be equipped with approved distance measuring equipment (DME).
- B Must conduct operations under instrument flight rules.
- C Aircraft must be equipped with an approved ATC transponder.

Each person operating an aircraft in Class A airspace must conduct that operation under instrument flight rules. (PLT162) — 14 CFR §91.135

Answer (A) is incorrect because if VOR navigational equipment is required, no person may operate a U.S.-registered civil aircraft at or above FL240 unless that aircraft is equipped with approved distance measuring equipment (DME). Answer (C) is incorrect because all aircraft must be equipped with an approved ATC transponder and altitude reporting equipment in airspace at and above 10,000 feet MSL, excluding the airspace at and below 2,500 feet above the surface.

ALL, MIL

Answers

**5120-2.** Which is true regarding flight operations in Class A airspace?

- A Aircraft must be equipped with approved distance measuring equipment (DME).
- B— Aircraft must be equipped with an ATC transponder and altitude reporting equipment.
- C-May conduct operations under visual flight rules.

Unless otherwise authorized by ATC, no person may operate an aircraft within Class A airspace unless that aircraft is equipped with an approved transponder and altitude reporting equipment. (PLT162) — 14 CFR §91.135 ALL, MIL

**5576.** The thinner outer magenta circle depicted around Class B Airspace is

- A- the outer segment of Class B Airspace.
- B— an area within which an appropriate transponder must be used from outside of the Class B Airspace from the surface to 10,000 feet MSL.
- C—a Mode C "veil" boundary where a balloon may penetrate without a transponder, provided it remains below 10,000 feet MSL.

A balloon or glider may conduct operations in the airspace below the altitude of the ceiling of a Class B or Class C airspace area designated for an airport, or 10,000 feet MSL, whichever is lower. (PLT161) — Sectional Chart Legend

#### ALL, MIL

**5572.** (Refer to Figure 54, point 1.) What minimum altitude is required to avoid the Livermore Airport (LVK) Class D airspace?

A-2,503 feet MSL. B-2,901 feet MSL. C-3,297 feet MSL.

The Class D airspace at Livermore has a top of 2,900 feet MSL, indicated by the [29] within the blue segmented circle. Therefore, the minimum altitude to fly over and avoid the Class D airspace is 2,901 feet MSL. (PLT040) — AIM ¶3-2-5

Answer (A) is incorrect because 2,503 feet MSL would place you within the Class D airspace. Answer (C) is incorrect because although 3,297 feet MSL would keep you outside the Class D airspace, it is not the minimum altitude required to avoid it.

#### ALL, MIL

**5572-1.** (Refer to Figure 54.) What is the ceiling of the Class D Airspace of the Byron (C83) airport (area 2)?

- A-2,900 feet.
- B-7,600 feet.
- C-Class D Airspace does not exist at Byron (C83).

Byron airport is surrounded by magenta shading, indicating Class E airspace with floor 700 feet above the surface. (PLT040) — Sectional Chart Legend

5119-3 [A]	5120-1 [B]	5120-2 [B]	5576 [C]	5572 [B]	5572-1 [C]

#### ALL, MIL

5583. (Refer to Figure 52, point 6.) Van Vleck Airport is

- A— an airport restricted to use by private and recreational pilots.
- B— a restricted military stage field within restricted airspace.
- C-a nonpublic use airport.

The "Pvt" after the airport name indicates Van Vleck Airport is a restricted or non-public use airport. (PLT101) — Sectional Chart Legend

Answer (A) is incorrect because the R in the circle indicates the airport is a nonpublic-use airport. Answer (B) is incorrect because the blue box near Van Vleck Airport indicates an alert area.

#### ALL, MIL

**5584.** (Refer to Figure 54, point 2.) After departing from Byron Airport (C83) with a northeast wind, you discover you are approaching Livermore Class D airspace and flight visibility is approximately 2-1/2 miles. You must

- A— stay below 700 feet to remain in Class G and land.
- B- stay below 1,200 feet to remain in Class G.
- C-contact Livermore ATCT on 119.65 and advise of your intentions.

The magenta shading indicates Class E airspace begins at 700 feet. The VFR minimum in controlled airspace below 10,000 feet is 3 SM. Therefore, with 2-1/2 miles visibility, you must stay below 700 feet to remain in Class G airspace. (PLT064) — AIM ¶3-2-1

Answer (B) is incorrect because Class E space begins at 1,200 feet when surrounded by blue shading. Answer (C) is incorrect because 119.65 is ATIS for Livermore, not ATCT.

#### ALL, MIL

**5587.** (Refer to Figure 54, point 6.) The Class C airspace at Metropolitan Oakland International (OAK) which extends from the surface upward has a ceiling of

A-both 2,100 feet and 3,000 feet MSL.

- B-10,000 feet MSL.
- C-2,100 feet AGL.

The letter "T" denotes the ceiling of the Class C airspace which extends up to, but does not include the floor of the overlying Class B airspace. The Class C airspace normally extends upward to 4,000 feet AGL. However, in this case the Class C airspace extends upward to the base of the Class B airspace. The overlying Class B airspace has bases of 2,100 feet MSL, and 3,000 feet MSL. (PLT040) — Sectional Chart Legend Answer (B) is incorrect because 10,000 feet is the ceiling of the Class B airspace over OAK. Answer (C) is incorrect because the Class C airspace ceiling on the west side of OAK is 2,100 feet MSL, and the ceiling on the east side is 3,000 feet MSL.

#### ALL, MIL

**5569.** (Refer to Figure 53, point 1.) This thin black shaded line is most likely

A – an arrival route.

- B— a military training route.
- C—a state boundary line.

The thin black shaded line is most likely a military training route (MTR). MTRs are normally labeled on sectional charts with either IR (IFR operations) or VR (VFR operations), followed by either three or four numbers. (PLT101) — Sectional Chart Legend

Answer (A) is incorrect because arrival routes are found on IFR charts. Answer (C) is incorrect because state boundaries are indicated by a thin black broken line.

#### ALL, MIL

**5569-1.** (Refer to Figure 53.) What is indicated by the star next to the "L" in the airport information box for the MADERA (MAE) airport north of area 2?

- A-Special VFR is prohibited.
- B— There is a rotating beacon at the field.
- C-Lighting limitations exist.

The "L" with an asterisk indicates lighting limitations exist. Pilots should refer to the Chart Supplement for this airport for details on these limitations. (PLT162) — Sectional Chart Legend

#### ALL, MIL

5575. An alert area is an area in which

- A- the flight of aircraft, while not prohibited, is subject to restriction.
- B- the flight of aircraft is prohibited.
- C- there is a high volume of pilot training activities or an unusual type of aerial activity, neither of which is hazardous to aircraft.

Alert Areas inform pilots of airspace that may contain a high volume of pilot training or an unusual type of aerial activity. While pilots should be particularly alert in these areas, there are no restrictions on flying through them. (PLT040) — Pilot/Controller Glossary

Answer (A) is incorrect because this describes a Restricted Area. Answer (B) is incorrect because this describes a Prohibited Area.

5569-1 [C]

**Answers** 5583 [C]

5584 [A]

5587 [A]

5569 [B]

5575 [C]

556

ALL, MIL

**5575-1.** What must a pilot do or be aware of when transitioning an Alert Area?

- A— All pilots must contact the controlling agency to ensure aircraft separation.
- B— Non-participating aircraft may transit the area as long as they operate in accordance with their waiver.
- C—Be aware that the area may contain unusual aeronautical activity or a high volume of pilot training.

Alert Areas inform pilots of airspace that may contain a high volume of pilot training or an unusual type of aerial activity. While pilots should be particularly alert in these areas, there are no restrictions on flying through them. (PLT376) — Pilot/Controller Glossary

ALL, MIL

**5565.** (Refer to Figure 52, point 1.) The floor of the Class E airspace above Georgetown Airport (Q61) is at

A- the surface.

B-700 feet AGL.

C-3,823 feet MSL.

Georgetown Airport is outside the magenta shaded area, which indicates the floor of Class E airspace is at 1,200 feet AGL. The airport elevation is given in the airport data as 2,623 feet MSL. Therefore, the Class E airspace above Georgetown Airport is 3,823 feet MSL (2,623 + 1,200). (PLT040) — Sectional Chart Legend

Answer (A) is incorrect because Class E airspace only begins at the surface when surrounded by a magenta segmented circle. Answer (B) is incorrect because Class E airspace begins at 700 feet AGL inside the magenta shaded areas.

ALL, MIL

**5566.** (Refer to Figure 52, point 7.) The floor of Class E airspace over the town of Woodland is

- A-700 feet AGL over part of the town and no floor over the remainder.
- B- 1,200 feet AGL over part of the town and no floor over the remainder.
- C-both 700 feet and 1,200 feet AGL.

Woodland has magenta shading over part of the town. Inside this magenta shading, Class E airspace begins at 700 feet AGL. Outside the magenta area, Class E airspace begins at 1,200 feet AGL. (PLT040) — Sectional Chart Legend ALL, MIL

**5567.** (Refer to Figure 52, point 5.) The floor of the Class E airspace over University Airport (005) is

A— the surface. B— 700 feet AGL.

C-1,200 feet AGL.

University Airport is within the magenta shading, which indicates the floor of the Class E airspace begins at 700 feet AGL. (PLT040) — Sectional Chart Legend

Answer (A) is incorrect because the Class E airspace would begin at the surface if the airport were surrounded by a magenta segmented circle. Answer (C) is incorrect because the Class E airspace would begin at 1,200 feet AGL if the airport were outside the magenta shaded area.

ALL, MIL

**5568.** (Refer to Figure 52, point 8.) The floor of the Class E airspace over the town of Auburn is

A- 1,200 feet MSL. B- 700 feet AGL. C- 1,200 feet AGL.

Auburn is inside the magenta shading, which indicates the Class E airspace begins at 700 feet AGL. (PLT040) — Sectional Chart Legend

Answers (A) and (C) are incorrect because the Class E airspace would begin at 1,200 feet AGL (not MSL) if the airport were outside the magenta shaded area.

#### ALL, MIL

5570. (Refer to Figure 53, point 2.) The 16 indicates

A- an antenna top at 1,600 feet AGL.

B— the maximum elevation figure for that quadrangle.

C- the minimum safe sector altitude for that quadrangle.

The number 16 is a maximum elevation figure (MEF) which approximate and round-up from the highest known feature within each quadrangle. (PLT064) — Sectional Chart Legend

Answer (A) is incorrect because antennas are identified by obstruction symbols with the height above ground given in parentheses. Answer (C) is incorrect because minimum safe altitudes are not depicted on sectional charts.

ALL, MIL

**5581.** (Refer to Figure 52, point 4.) The obstruction within 10 NM closest to Lincoln Regional Airport (LHM) is how high above the ground?

A- 1,254 feet. B- 662 feet. C- 296 feet.

Answers									
5575-1 [C] 5581 [C]	5565 [C	5566	[C]	5567	[B]	5568	[B]	5570	[B]

The obstruction south of the airport is 296 feet above the ground, which is the number in parenthesis. (PLT064) — Sectional Chart Legend

Answer (A) is incorrect because 1,245 is the height above sea level of the obstruction 8.5 NM east of the airport. Answer (B) is incorrect because 662 feet is the height above ground of the obstructions 8 NM southwest of the airport.

#### ALL, MIL

**5581-1.** (Refer to Figure 52, area 6.) What is the purpose of the star that follows the CT-120.65 in the information box for Sacramento Mather Airport (MHR)?

- A— It means that the control tower has limited hours of operation.
- B- The airport has maintenance facilities.
- C-There is a rotating beacon on the field.

The star symbol indicates that control tower operation is part time only. (PLT484) — Sectional Chart Legend

#### ALL, MIL

**5585.** (Refer to Figure 52, point 4.) The terrain at the obstruction approximately 8 NM east southeast of the Lincoln Airport is approximately how much higher than the airport elevation?

#### A-376 feet.

B-827 feet.

- C-1,135 feet.
- 1,245 feet MSL obstruction height
- 297 feet AGL
- 948 feet MSL terrain height at obstruction
- 121 feet MSL airport elevation
- 827 feet terrain height higher than airport elevation
- (PLT064) Sectional Chart Legend

#### ALL, MIL

**5993.** (Refer to Figure 52, Area 8). The traffic pattern altitude at the Auburn Airport (AUN) is 1,000 feet AGL. Can you practice landings under VFR when the AWOS is reporting a ground visibility of 2 miles?

- A—Yes, you will be operating in a combination of Class E and G airspace.
- B—No, the reported ground visibility must be at least 3 miles.
- C-No, the Class E airspace extends to the airport surface.

Auburn is inside the magenta shading, which indicates that Class E airspace begins at 700 feet AGL. Therefore, you are operating in a combination of Class E and G airspace since the traffic pattern altitude is given to be 1,000 feet AGL. With no other visibility information given, other than 2 SM reported by the AWOS, you will need to assume that visibility in the Class E airspace above AUB will be less than the prescribed 3 SM minimum for VFR flight. (PLT163) – Sectional Chart Legend

#### ALL, MIL

**5570-1.** (Refer to Figure 53, Area 4.) You plan to depart on a day VFR flight from the Firebaugh (F34) airport. What is the floor of controlled airspace above this airport?

A-1,200 feet above the airport.

B-700 feet above the airport.

C-1,500 feet above the airport.

Firebaugh (F34) is inside the magenta shading, which indicates the Class E airspace begins at 700 feet AGL. (PLT161) — Sectional Chart Legend

#### ALL, MIL

**5994.** (Refer to Figure 52, Area 2.) When departing the Rio Linda Airport (L36) to the northwest at an altitude of 1,000 feet AGL, you

- A must make contact with the McClellan (MCC) control tower as soon as practical after takeoff.
- B- are not required to contact any ATC facilities if you do not enter the Class C Airspace.
- C must make contact with the Sacramento Intl (SMF) control tower immediately after takeoff.

Rio Linda (L36) is within Class E airspace at the surface and within Class C airspace starting at 1,600 feet MSL. Departing to the northwest, you will enter Class C airspace at the surface and must contact Sacramento Intl (SMF) control tower immediately after takeoff prior to entering the Class C airspace. (PLT370) — Sectional Chart Legend

#### ALL, MIL

**5577.** When a dashed blue circle surrounds an airport on a sectional aeronautical chart, it will depict the boundary of

A-Special VFR airspace.

B-Class B airspace

C-Class D airspace.

Continued

Answers						
5581-1	[A]	5585	[B]	599		

5993 [B]

5994 [C]

5577 [C]

Class D airspace areas are depicted on Sectional and Terminal charts with blue segmented lines. (PLT064) — AIM ¶3-2-5

Answer (A) is incorrect because no special VFR airspace is designated by a "NO SVFR" notation in the airport data block of the sectional. Answer (B) is incorrect because Class B airspace is depicted by a solid blue line.

#### AIR, MIL

**5088.** When operating an airplane for the purpose of landing or takeoff within Class D airspace under special VFR, what minimum distance from clouds and what visibility are required?

- A Remain clear of clouds, and the ground visibility must be at least 1 SM.
- B- 500 feet beneath clouds, and the ground visibility must be at least 1 SM.
- C Remain clear of clouds, and the flight visibility must be at least 1 NM.

No person may operate an airplane within Class D airspace under Special VFR unless they remain clear of clouds and the ground visibility must be at least 1 SM. (PLT163) — 14 CFR §91.157

Answer (B) is incorrect because the cloud clearance for Special VFR is clear of clouds. Answer (C) is incorrect because if ground visibility is not reported, flight visibility during landing or takeoff must be at least 1 SM.

AIR, MIL

**5089.** At some airports located in Class D airspace where ground visibility is not reported, takeoffs and landings under special VFR are

A-not authorized.

- B— authorized by ATC if the flight visibility is at least 1 SM.
- C authorized only if the ground visibility is observed to be at least 3 SM.

No person may operate an airplane within Class D airspace under Special VFR unless they remain clear of clouds and the ground visibility must be at least 1 SM. If ground visibility is not reported at that airport, flight visibility during landing or takeoff must be at least 1 SM. (PLT467) — 14 CFR §91.157

Answer (A) is incorrect because Special VFR is authorized if flight visibility is at least 1 SM. Answer (C) is incorrect because the visibility requirement for Special VFR is 1 SM.

AIR, MIL

**5090.** To operate an airplane under SPECIAL VFR (SVFR) within Class D airspace at night, which is required?

- A— The pilot must hold an instrument rating, but the airplane need not be equipped for instrument flight, as long as the weather will remain at or above SVFR minimums.
- B— The Class D airspace must be specifically designated as a night SVFR area.
- C The pilot must hold an instrument rating and the airplane must be equipped for instrument flight.

No person may operate an airplane in Class D airspace under Special VFR at night unless that person is instrument rated, and the airplane is equipped for instrument flight. (PLT467) — 14 CFR §91.157

Answer (A) is incorrect because the airplane must be equipped for instrument flight. Answer (B) is incorrect because there is no such designation as "night SVFR area."

#### AIR, GLI, LTA, MIL

**5116-1.** When approaching to land at an airport, without an operating control tower, in Class G airspace, the pilot should

- A make all turns to the left, unless otherwise indicated.
- B-fly a left-hand traffic pattern at 800 feet AGL.
- C-enter and fly a traffic pattern at 800 feet AGL.

When approaching to land at an airport without an operating control tower in a Class G airspace area each pilot of an airplane must make all turns of that airplane to the left unless the airport displays approved light signals or visual markings indicating that turns should be made to the right, in which case the pilot must make all turns to the right. (PLT435) — 14 CFR §91.126

#### RTC, MIL

**5116-2.** When approaching to land at an airport, without an operating control tower, in Class G airspace, a helicopter pilot should

A-avoid the flow of fixed-wing aircraft.

- B-make all turns to the left, unless otherwise indicated.
- C-enter and fly a traffic pattern at 800 feet AGL.

Each pilot of a helicopter must avoid the flow of fixedwing aircraft. (PLT435) — 14 CFR §91.126

Ansv	vers
5088	[A]

[B] 5090 [C]

5116-1 [A]

5116-2 [A]

5-12 ASA Commercial Pilot Test Prep

5089

**5574-1.** (Refer to Figure 54, point 1.) A balloon flight over Livermore Airport (LVK) at 3,000 feet MSL

- A— requires a transponder, but ATC communication is not necessary.
- B— does not require a transponder or ATC communication.
- C-cannot be accomplished without meeting all Class B airspace requirements.

Aircraft operating within the Mode C veil must be equipped with automatic pressure altitude reporting requirement having Mode C capability. However, aircraft that was not originally certificated with an engine-driven electrical system or which has not subsequently been certified with a system installed, may conduct operations within a Mode C veil provided the aircraft remains outside Class A, B, or C airspace, and below the altitude of the ceiling of a Class B or Class C airspace area designated for an airport or 10,000 feet MSL, whichever is lower. (PLT040) — AIM ¶3-2-1

RTC, MIL

**5574-2.** (Refer to Figure 54, point 1.) A helicopter flight over Livermore Airport (LVK) at 3,000 feet MSL

- A— requires a transponder, but ATC communication is not necessary.
- B— does not require a transponder or ATC communication.
- C-cannot be accomplished without meeting all Class B airspace requirements.

At 3,000 feet MSL, the flight is above the Class D airspace, but within the 30-mile ring of San Francisco. Therefore, a transponder is required since the flight is in Class E airspace, but no communication is required since the flight is outside the Class B airspace (PLT040) — AIM ¶3-2-1

#### ALL, MIL

**5574-3.** If a military training route has flights operating at or below 1,500 feet AGL, it will be designated by

A-VR and a three digit number only.

B— IR or VR and a four digit number.

C-IR or VR and a three digit number.

Military Training Routes (MTRs) in which flights are conducted at or below 1,500 feet AGL are designated by the letters IR or VR and a four-digit number. (PLT393) — AIM ¶3-5-2

ALL, MIL

**5995.** (Refer to Figure 53.) You are planning a VFR westbound flight departing the Fresno Chandler Executive Airport (FCH) and you will be passing through the active Lemoore C and A MOAs. What action should you take?

- A Exercise extreme caution while in the boundaries of the MOA.
- B— Avoid the MOA, VFR, and IFR flights are prohibited during day light hours.
- C-Contact the aircraft operating in the MOA on the Guard frequency of 121.5.

Pilots operating under VFR should exercise extreme caution while flying within an MOA when military activity is being conducted. The activity status (active/inactive) of MOAs may change frequently. Therefore, pilots should contact any FSS within 100 miles of the area to obtain accurate real-time information concerning the MOA hours of operation. Prior to entering an active MOA, pilots should contact the controlling agency for traffic advisories. (PLT376) – AIM ¶3-4-5

#### ALL, MIL

**5996.** (Refer to Figure 54, Area 3.) What is the significance of R-2531? This is a restricted area

A- for IFR aircraft.

B-where aircraft may never operate.

C-where often invisible hazards exist.

Restricted Areas denote the presence of unusual, often invisible, hazards to aircraft such as artillery firing, aerial gunnery, or guided missiles. Penetration of Restricted Areas without authorization of the using or controlling agency may be extremely hazardous to the aircraft and its occupants. (PLT376) — AIM ¶3-4-3

#### ALL, MIL

**5083-1.** Your VFR flight will be conducted above 10,000 MSL in Class E airspace. What is the minimum flight visibility?

A-3 NM. B-5 SM. C-1 SM.

The only area requiring 5 statute miles visibility is 10,000 feet MSL and up (when above 1,200 feet AGL). (PLT163) — 14 CFR §91.155

5996 [C]

5995 [A]

5

## **Basic VFR Weather Minimums**

Rules governing flight under visual flight rules (VFR) have been adopted to assist the pilot in meeting his/her responsibility to see and avoid other aircraft. Minimum weather conditions and distance from clouds required for VFR flight are listed in Figure 5-2.

When operating within a Class B, C, D, or E airspace designated for an airport, the ceiling must not be less than 1,000 feet. If the pilot intends to land, take off, or enter a traffic pattern at an airport within the lateral boundaries of Class B, C, D, or E airspace designated for an airport, the ground visibility must be at least 3 miles at that airport. If ground visibility is not reported, 3 miles flight visibility is required.

Airspace	Flight Visibility	Distance from Clouds
Class A	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
Class B	3 statute miles	Clear of clouds
Class C	3 statute miles	500 feet below 1,000 feet above 2,000 feet horizontal
Class D Class E	3 statute miles	500 feet below 1,000 feet above 2,000 feet horizontal
Less than 10,000 feet MSL	3 statute miles	500 feet below 1,000 feet above 2,000 feet horizontal
At or above 10,000 feet MSL Class G 1,200 feet or less above the surface (regardless of MSL altitude)	5 statute miles	1,000 feet below 1,000 feet above 1 statute mile horizontal
Day, except as provided in § 91.155(b) Night, except as pro-	1 statute mile	Clear of clouds
vided in § 91.155(b) More than 1,200 feet above the surface but less than 10,000 feet MSL	3 statute miles	500 feet below 1,000 feet above 2,000 feet horizontal
Day	1 statute mile	500 feet below 1,000 feet above 2,000 feet horizontal
Night More than 1,200 feet above the surface	3 statute miles	500 feet below 1,000 feet above 2,000 feet horizontal
and at or above 10,000 feet MSL	5 statute miles	1,000 feet below 1,000 feet above 1 statute mile horizontal

#### ALL, MIL

**5083.** The minimum flight visibility for VFR flight increases to 5 statute miles beginning at an altitude of

A-14,500 feet MSL.

B-10.000 feet MSL if above 1.200 feet AGL.

C-10,000 feet MSL regardless of height above ground.

The only area requiring 5 statute miles visibility is 10,000 feet MSL and up (when above 1,200 feet AGL). (PLT161) — 14 CFR §91.155

#### ALL, MIL

**5121.** When weather information indicates that abnormally high barometric pressure exists, or will be above inches of mercury, flight operations will not be

authorized contrary to the requirements published in NOTAMs.

A—	31.00	)
В—	32.00	)
C-	30.50	)

Special flight restrictions exist when any information indicates that barometric pressure on the route of flight currently exceeds or will exceed 31 inches of mercury, and no person may operate an aircraft or initiate a flight contrary to the requirements established by the Administrator and published in a Notice to Airmen. (PLT323) — 14 CFR §91.144

Figure 5-2. Basic VFR weather minimums

ALL, MIL **5588.** (Refer to Figure 53.) GIVEN:

Location	Madera Airport (MAE)
Altitude	1,000 ft AGL
Position	7 NM north of Madera (MAE)
Time	3 p.m. local
Flight visibility	1 SM

You are VFR approaching Madera Airport for a landing from the north. You

- A— are in violation of the CFRs; you need 3 miles of visibility under VFR.
- B— are required to descend to below 700 feet AGL to remain clear of Class E airspace and may continue for landing.
- C-may descend to 800 feet AGL (Pattern Altitude) after entering Class E airspace and continue to the airport.

At 7 NM north of Madera, you are outside the magenta shading, which indicates the floor of the Class E airspace is 1,200 feet AGL. At 1,000 feet, you are in Class G airspace. During daylight hours, the minimum flight visibility for VFR flight is 1 SM. Inside the magenta shading, the floor of the Class E airspace drops to 700 feet. Therefore, to remain VFR, you must remain in Class G airspace, which requires you to descend below 700 feet before entering the Class E airspace to continue for landing. (PLT040) — 14 CFR §91.155 Answer (A) is incorrect because only 1 SM visibility is necessary to remain VFR in Class G airspace at 1,000 feet AGL during daylight hours. Answer (C) is incorrect because you must descend below 700 feet AGL before entering Class E airspace to remain VFR.

#### AIR, LTA, GLI, MIL

**5085.** What is the minimum flight visibility and proximity to cloud requirements for VFR flight, at 6,500 feet MSL, in Class C, D, and E airspace?

- A-1 mile visibility; clear of clouds.
- B-3 miles visibility; 1,000 feet above and 500 feet below.
- C-5 miles visibility; 1,000 feet above and 1,000 feet below.

In Class C, D, or E airspace at 6,500 feet MSL, the VFR flight visibility requirement is 3 SM. The distance from cloud requirement is 500 feet below, 1,000 feet above, and 2,000 feet horizontal. (PLT163) — 14 CFR §91.155

Answer (A) is incorrect because 1 SM visibility and clear of clouds is the VFR weather minimum when at or below 1,200 feet AGL in Class G airspace during the day. Answer (C) is incorrect because 5 SM visibility and cloud clearance of 1,000 feet above and below is the VFR weather minimum in Class E airspace at or above 10,000 feet MSL.

## **Operations on Wet or Slippery Runways**

When taking off from a slippery runway, delay full-power checks until the aircraft is lined up on the runway and ready for takeoff.

After takeoff from a slushy runway, the landing gear should be cycled up and down to minimize the possibility of the gear being frozen in the up position. If departing from an airstrip with wet snow or slush on the takeoff surface, the gear should not be retracted immediately so that any wet snow or slush is allowed to air-dry.

#### AIR

**5768.** When departing from a runway that is covered with snow or slush, what can a pilot do to prevent damage to the landing gear due to the conditions?

- A Do not retract the landing gear immediately to allow the gear to air-dry.
- B— Immediately retract the landing gear so it can be heated in the gear wells.
- C— Fly at a speed above the green arc of the airspeed indicator can remove the snow and slush.

If departing from an airstrip with wet snow or slush on the takeoff surface, the gear should not be retracted immediately so that any wet snow or slush is allowed to air-dry (PLT126) — FAA-H-8083-3

# Land and Hold Short Operations (LAHSO)

LAHSO is an acronym for "Land And Hold Short Operations." These operations include landing and holding short of an intersecting runway, an intersecting taxiway, or some other designated point on a runway other than an intersecting runway or taxiway. LAHSO is an air traffic control procedure that requires pilot participation to balance the needs for increased airport capacity and system efficiency, consistent with safety. Student pilots or pilots not familiar with LAHSO should not participate in the program. The pilot-in-command has the final authority to accept or decline any land and hold short clearance. The safety and operation of the aircraft remain the responsibility of the pilot. Pilots are expected to decline a LAHSO clearance if they determine it will compromise safety. Available Landing Distance (ALD) data are published in the special notices section of the Chart Supplements U.S. (previously A/FD) and in the U.S. Terminal Procedures Publications. Pilots should only receive a LAHSO clearance when there is a minimum ceiling of 1,000 feet and 3 statute miles visibility. The intent of having "basic" VFR weather conditions is to allow pilots to maintain visual contact with other aircraft and ground vehicle operations.

#### ALL

**5138.** Who has the final authority to accept or decline any "land and hold short" (LAHSO) clearance?

A-ATC tower controller.

B-ATC approach controller.

C-Pilot-in-Command.

The pilot-in-command has the final authority to accept or decline any land and hold short clearance. The safety and operation of the aircraft remain the responsibility of the pilot. (PLT444) — AIM  $\P$ 4-3-11

#### ALL

**5139.** When should pilots decline a "land and hold short" (LAHSO) clearance?

- A When it will compromise safety.
- B- If runway surface is contaminated.
- C-Only when the tower controller concurs.

Pilots are expected to decline a LAHSO clearance if they determine it will compromise safety. (PLT140) — AIM ¶4-3-11

ALL

Answord

5139-1. A "land and hold short" (LAHSO) clearance

A-precludes a "Go Around" by ATC.

B-does not preclude a rejected landing.

C-requires a runway exit at the first taxiway.

A LAHSO clearance, once accepted, must be adhered to, just as any other ATC clearance, unless an amended clearance is obtained or an emergency occurs. A LAHSO clearance does not preclude a rejected landing. (PLT140) — AIM ¶4-3-11

#### ALL

**5140.** What is the minimum visibility and ceiling required for a pilot to receive a "land and hold short" clearance?

A-3 statute miles and 1,000 feet.

B-3 nautical miles and 1,000 feet.

C-3 statute miles and 1,500 feet.

Pilots should only receive a LAHSO clearance when there is a minimum ceiling of 1,000 feet and 3 statute miles visibility. The intent of having "basic" VFR weather conditions is to allow pilots to maintain visual contact with other aircraft and ground vehicle operations. (PLT140) — AIM ¶4-3-11

#### ALL

**5972.** Once a pilot-in-command accepts a "land and hold short" (LAHSO) clearance, the clearance must be adhered to, just as any other ATC clearance, unless

- A— an amended clearance is obtained or an emergency occurs.
- B— the wind changes or Available Landing Distance decreases.
- C— Available Landing Distance decreases or density altitude increases.

Once accepted, a LAHSO clearance must be adhered to unless an amended clearance is obtained or an emergency occurs. (PLT140) — AIM ¶4-3-11

#### ALL

**5656-1.** When should pilots decline a "land and hold short" (LAHSO) clearance?

A-Only when the tower controller concurs.

B- If runway surface is contaminated.

C-When it will compromise safety.

Allowers					
5138 [C]	5139 [A]	5139-1 [B]	5140 [A]	5972 [A]	5656-1 [C]

Pilots are expected to decline a LAHSO clearance if they determine it will compromise safety. (PLT140) — AIM ¶4-3-11

ALL

**5656-2.** What is the minimum visibility and ceiling required for a pilot to receive a "land and hold short" clearance?

A-3 statute miles and 1,500 feet.

B-3 nautical miles and 1,000 feet.

C-3 statute miles and 1,000 feet.

Pilots should only receive a LAHSO clearance when there is a minimum ceiling of 1,000 feet and 3 statute miles visibility. The intent of having "basic" VFR weather conditions is to allow pilots to maintain visual contact with other aircraft and ground vehicle operations. (PLT140) — AIM ¶4-3-11

ALL

**5976.** What should you consider when planning to land at another airport?

A-Land and hold short procedures.

B- Check for airport and touchdown markings.

C—Airport lighting using continuous wiring.

As part of the preflight planning process, pilots should determine if their destination airport has LAHSO. If so, their preflight planning process should include an assessment of which LAHSO combinations would work given their aircraft's required landing distance. Good pilot decision making is knowing in advance whether or not one can accept a LAHSO clearance if it is offered. (PLT140) — AIM ¶4-3-11

ALL

**5656-3.** What should you expect when you are told that LAHSO operations are in effect at your destination airport?

- A— All aircraft must operate on an IFR clearance due to high traffic volume.
- B— That ATC will give you a clearance to land and hold short of a specified point on the runway.
- C Delays due to low IFR conditions and high traffic volume.

Land and Hold Short Operations (LAHSO) are air traffic control procedures to balance the needs for increased airport capacity and system efficiency, consistent with safety. (PLT140) — AIM ¶4-3-11

Answer (A) is incorrect because LAHSO clearances are also available to aircraft operating VFR. Answer (C) is incorrect because LAHSO are found at high density airports and are not due to IFR conditions.

# **Airport Marking Aids and Signs**

You must be familiar with the markings and signs used at airports, which provide directions and assist pilots in airport operations. Chapter 12 of the *Pilot's Handbook of Aeronautical Knowledge* (FAA-H-8083-25) and Chapter 2, Section 3 of the *Aeronautical Information Manual* are excellent resources for learning this subject. Some of the most common markings and signs are included in the *Airman Knowledge Testing Supplement for Commercial Pilot* (CT-8080-1D) that shipped with this Test Prep. You can expect questions that will test your knowledge of Figures 56 through 65:

**Figure 56** #1 depicts an outbound destination sign, which defines directions to takeoff runways. #2 is a mandatory instruction sign, typically used as a holding position sign at the beginning of takeoff runways.

**Figure 57** depict direction and destination signs, which provide information on locating areas such as runways, terminals, cargo areas, and the intersecting taxiway(s) leading out of an intersection.

**Figure 58** shows an airport diagram with a mandatory instruction sign. This sign denotes an entrance to a runway, a critical area, or a prohibited area. It is frequently used as a taxiway/runway hold position sign.

Figure 59 shows a taxiway diagram and a direction sign array, which identifies location in conjunction with multiple intersecting taxiways. When more than one taxiway designation is shown on the sign,

Continued

each designation and its associated arrow is separated from the other taxiway designations by either a vertical message divider or a taxiway location sign.

**Figure 60** #1 is a taxiway ending marker, which indicates the taxiway does not continue. #2 is a direction sign array, which identifies location in conjunction with multiple intersecting taxiways.

Figure 61 is a direction sign array, with the boxed A in the middle being the taxiway location sign.

**Figure 62** is a direction sign array without a location sign included. Direction signs have a yellow background with a black inscription. The black inscription identifies the designation(s) of the intersecting taxiway(s) leading out of the intersection that a pilot would normally be expected to turn onto or hold short of. Each designation is accompanied by an arrow indicating the direction of the turn.

**Figure 63** is a direction sign array, with the boxed A in the middle being the taxiway location sign. Orientation of signs are from left to right in a clockwise manner. Left turn signs are on the left of the location sign and right turn signs are on the right side of the location sign.

**Figure 64** is a mandatory instruction sign. It is a runway/runway hold position sign, which includes where you must hold short of intersecting runway.

Figure 65 is a taxiway ending marker, which indicates the taxiway does not continue.

Runway hotspots (some FAA Regions refer to them as high alert areas) are locations on particular airports that historically have hazardous intersections. Hotspots are depicted on some airport charts as circled areas.

#### ALL

5964. The "taxiway ending" marker

- A- indicates taxiway does not continue.
- B- identifies area where aircraft are prohibited.
- C provides general taxiing direction to named taxiway.

Taxiway ending markers are used to indicate the taxiway does not continue. (PLT141) — FAA-H-8083-25

#### ALL

**5970.** (Refer to Figure 58.) You have requested taxi instructions for takeoff using Runway 16. The controller issues the following taxi instructions: "N123, Taxi to runway 16." Where are you required to stop in order to be in compliance with the controller's instructions?

A-5 (Five). B-6 (Six).

C-9 (Nine).

When ATC clears an aircraft to "taxi to" an assigned takeoff runway, the absence of holding instructions does not authorize the aircraft to "cross" all runways which the taxi route intersects except the assigned takeoff runway. A clearance must be obtained prior to crossing any runway. It does not include authorization to "taxi onto" or "cross" the assigned takeoff runway at any point. You should taxi and hold short of runway 16, which is position 5. (PLT511) — AIM ¶4-3-18

Answer (B) is incorrect because "taxi to" does not authorize the aircraft to "taxi onto" the assigned takeoff runway. Answer (C) is incorrect because the airplane should taxi the most direct route to the assigned runway unless instructed otherwise; position 9 would not be encountered for the airplane at the west ramp to taxi to runway 16.

#### ALL

**5659-1.** (Refer to Figure 51.) While clearing an active runway you are most likely clear of the ILS critical area when you pass which sign?

 $\begin{array}{l} \mathsf{A-IIIustration} \ \mathsf{D}.\\ \mathsf{B-IIIustration} \ \mathsf{G}.\\ \mathsf{C-IIIustration} \ \mathsf{H}. \end{array}$ 

While clearing an active runway, you are most likely to be clear of the ILS critical area when you pass the sign depicted in illustration H. This is the ILS critical area boundary sign. (PLT141) — AIM ¶2-3-8, 2-3-9

Answer (A) is incorrect because this symbol prohibits aircraft entry into an area. Answer (B) is incorrect because Illustration G indicates you are most likely clear of the runway.

#### ALL

5145. (Refer to Figure 60.) Sign "1" is an indication

A- of an area where aircraft are prohibited.

B— that the taxiway does not continue.

C- of the general taxiing direction to a taxiway.

The black and yellow diagonal striped sign is a taxiway ending marker, which indicates the taxiway does not continue. (PLT141) — FAA-H-8083-25

#### AIR, RTC

**5657.** (Refer to Figure 51.) The pilot generally calls ground control after landing when the aircraft is completely clear of the runway. This is when the aircraft

A – passes the red symbol shown in illustration D. B – is on the dashed-line side of Illustration G.

C- is past the solid-line side of Illustration G.

After landing, the pilot generally calls ground control when the aircraft is completely clear of the runway. This is when the aircraft is on the solid-line side of Illustration G. The solid lines always indicate the side on which the aircraft is to hold. (PLT141) — AIM ¶2-3-8, 2-3-9

Answer (A) is incorrect because Illustration D prohibits aircraft entry into an area. Answer (B) is incorrect because you are still on the runway if you are on the dashed-line side of Illustration G.

#### AIR, RTC

**5658.** (Refer to Figure 51.) Illustration D would most likely be found

- A— upon exiting all runways prior to calling ground control.
- B- at an intersection where a roadway may be mistaken as a taxiway.
- C-near the approach end of ILS runways.

This sign prohibits an aircraft from entering an area. Typically, this sign would be located on a taxiway intended to be used in only one direction or at the intersection of vehicle roadways with runways, taxiways, or aprons where the roadway may be mistaken as a taxiway or other aircraft movement surface. (PLT141) — AIM ¶2-3-8, 2-3-9

Answer (A) is incorrect because this refers to Illustration G. Answer (C) is incorrect because this refers to Illustration H.

#### AIR, RTC

**5659-2.** (Refer to Figure 51.) When taxiing up to an active runway, you are likely to be clear of the ILS critical area when short of which sign?

A-Illustration H.

B— Illustration D.

C—Illustration G.

Illustration H is located adjacent to the ILS holding position marking on the pavement and can be seen by pilots leaving the critical area. The sign is intended to provide pilots with another visual cue which they can use as a guide in deciding when they are clear of the ILS critical area. (PLT141) — AIM ¶2-3-8, 2-3-9

Answer (B) is incorrect because this is the sign prohibiting aircraft entry into an area. Answer (C) is incorrect because this is a runway boundary sign.

#### AIR, RTC

**5660.** (Refer to Figure 51.) Which symbol does not directly address runway incursion with other aircraft?

- A-Illustration D.
- B- Illustration G.
- C-Illustration H.

Illustration D prohibits an aircraft from entering an area. This sign would typically be located on one-way taxiways or a vehicle roadway. Thus, this sign does not directly address runway incursions with other aircraft. (PLT141) — AIM ¶2-3-8, 2-3-9

Answer (B) is incorrect because Illustration G is used to indicate when you are clear of the runway. Answer (C) is incorrect because Illustration H is used to indicate when you are clear of the ILS critical area.

#### AIR, RTC, MIL

**5748.** Pilots are required to have the anti-collision light system operating

A-anytime an engine is in operation.

B- anytime the pilot is in the cockpit.

C-during all types of operations, both day and night.

Pilots of aircraft equipped with rotating beacons are encouraged to turn them on when intending to fly, as an alert to other aircraft and ground personnel. (PLT461) — AIM ¶4-3-23

Answers (A) and (B) are incorrect because lights are not needed if the pilot is simply sitting in the cockpit, or for example, if a mechanic is working on the aircraft and does not intend to taxi or fly.

5660

[A]

5659-2 [A]

5748 [C]

**5975.** When turning onto a taxiway from another taxiway, what is the purpose of the taxiway directional sign?

- A- Indicates direction to take-off runway.
- B— Indicates designation and direction of exit taxiway from runway.
- C-Indicates designation and direction of taxiway leading out of an intersection.

The taxiway directional sign identifies the designation(s) of the intersecting taxiway(s) leading out of the intersection that a pilot would normally be expected to turn onto or hold short of. (PLT141) — AIM  $\P$ 2-3-10

Answer (A) is incorrect because this is the purpose of the runway location sign. Answer (B) is incorrect because this is the purpose of the destination sign.

# ALL

5980. The "yellow demarcation bar" marking indicates

- A— runway with a displaced threshold that precedes the runway.
- B— a hold line from a taxiway to a runway.
- C- the beginning of available runway for landing on the approach side.

A demarcation bar delineates a runway with a displaced threshold from a blast pad, stopway or taxiway that precedes the runway. A demarcation bar is 3 feet (1 m) wide and yellow, since it is not located on the runway. (PLT141) — AIM  $\P$ 2-3-3

ALL

5981. The runway holding position sign is located on

- A-runways that intersect other runways.
- B— taxiways protected from an aircraft approaching a runway.
- C-runways that intersect other taxiways.

Mandatory instruction signs are used to denote an entrance to a runway or critical area and areas where an aircraft is prohibited from entering. The runway holding position sign is located at the holding position on taxiways that intersect a runway or on runways that intersect other runways. (PLT141) — AIM ¶2-3-8

#### ALL

5982. "Runway Holding Position Markings" on taxiways

- A— identify where aircraft are prohibited to taxi when not cleared to proceed by ground control.
- B— identify where aircraft are supposed to stop when not cleared to proceed onto the runway.
- C-allow an aircraft permission onto the runway.

Runway holding position markings indicate where an aircraft is supposed to stop. When used on a taxiway, these markings identify the locations where an aircraft is supposed to stop when it does not have clearance to proceed onto the runway. (PLT141) — AIM ¶2-3-8

# ALL

**5983.** (Refer to Figure 57.) You are directed to taxi to runway 10. You see this sign at a taxiway intersection while taxiing. Which way should you proceed?

A-Left.

C-Straight ahead.

This destination sign indicates runway 10 is straight ahead. (PLT141) — AIM ¶2-3-11

# ALL

5983-1. This taxiway sign would be expected

- A- at the intersection of runway 04/22 departure end and the taxiway.
- B-near the intersection of runways 04 and 22.
- C-at a taxiway intersecting runway 04/22.

This question will likely include an onscreen graphic of a taxiway location sign with a direction sign or runway holding position sign. This type of sign is used at a taxiway intersection of runways. (PLT141) — AIM ¶2-3-9

Answers					
5975 [C]	5980 [A]	5981 [A]	5982 [B]	5983 [C]	5983-1 [C]

B-Right.

**5983-2.** (Refer to Figure 61.) Ground control has instructed you to taxi from Alfa to Foxtrot to the active runway. According to the sign in the figure, which direction would you turn at this intersection to comply with ATC?

A—No turn is required.

B- The turn will be made to the right.

C-The turn will be made to the left.

Left turn signs are on the left of the location sign and right turn signs are on the right side of the location sign. Figure 61 indicates taxiway Foxtrot will be a left turn from Alfa. (PLT141) — AIM  $\P$ 2-3-10

#### ALL

**5984.** (Refer to Figure 64.) You see this sign when holding short of the runway. You receive clearance to back taxi on the runway for a full-length runway 8 departure. Which way should you turn when first taxiing on to the runway for takeoff?

A-Left.

B— Right.

C-Need more information.

The runway holding position sign contains the designation of the intersecting runways. The runway numbers are arranged to correspond to the respective runway threshold. For example, "26-8" indicates that the threshold for Runway 26 is to the left and the threshold for Runway 8 is to the right. (PLT141) — AIM ¶2-3-8

ALL

**5999.** You are preflight planning in the morning before an afternoon flight. Where would you find information regarding an "airport surface hot spot"?

A-Call the Automated Flight Service Station.

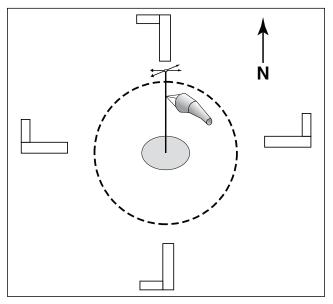
B- In the Chart Supplements U.S.

C-In the NOTAMs during your preflight briefing.

A hot spot is defined as a location on an airport movement area with a history of potential risk of collision or runway incursion, and where heightened attention by pilots and drivers is necessary. Hotspots are depicted on some airport charts as circled areas in the Chart Supplements U.S. (PLT281) — FAA-H-8083-25

#### ALL, MIL

**5999-4.** (Refer to Figure.) The segmented circle indicates that the airport traffic is



- A—left-hand for runway 36 and right-hand for runway 18.
- B— left-hand for runway 18 and right-hand for runway 36.
- C—right-hand for runway 9 and left-hand for runway 27.

The traffic pattern indicators on a segmented circle are used to indicate the direction of turns. The traffic pattern indicators, shown as extensions from the segmented circle, represent the base and final approach legs. (PLT141) — AIM  $\P$ 4-3-3

# **VFR Cruising Altitudes**

When operating an aircraft under VFR in level cruising flight more than 3,000 feet above the surface and below 18,000 feet MSL, a pilot is required to maintain an appropriate altitude in accordance with certain rules. This requirement is sometimes called the "Hemispherical Cruising Rule," and is based on magnetic course. *See* Figure 5-3.

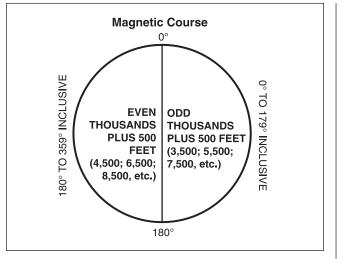


Figure 5-3. VFR cruising altitudes

ALL, MIL

**5091.** VFR cruising altitudes are required to be maintained when flying

- A- at 3,000 feet or more AGL, based on true course.
- B— more than 3,000 feet AGL, based on magnetic course.
- C- at 3,000 feet or more above MSL, based on magnetic heading.

In level cruise at more than 3,000 feet AGL, magnetic course determines proper altitude. (PLT467) — 14 CFR §91.159

Answers (A) and (C) are incorrect because VFR cruising altitudes are based on magnetic course and apply for flights above 3,000 feet AGL.

# **Collision Avoidance**

Vision is the most important physical sense for safe flight. Two major factors that determine how effectively vision can be used are the level of illumination, and the technique of scanning the sky for other aircraft.

**Scanning** the sky for other aircraft is a key factor in collision avoidance. Pilots must develop an effective scanning technique, one that maximizes visual capabilities. Because the eyes focus on only a narrow viewing area, effective scanning is accomplished by systematically focusing with a series of short, regularly-spaced eye movements. Each movement should not exceed 10°, and each area should be observed for at least one second. At night, scan slowly to permit off-center viewing (peripheral vision). Prior to starting any maneuver, a pilot should visually scan the entire area for other aircraft. Any aircraft that appears to have no relative motion and stays in one scan quadrant is likely to be on a collision course. If a target shows neither lateral or vertical motion, but increases in size, take evasive action.

When climbing or descending VFR on an airway, execute gentle banks, right and left, to provide for visual scanning of the airspace. Particular vigilance should be exercised when operating in areas where aircraft tend to converge, such as near airports and over VOR stations.

**Atmospheric haze** reduces the ability to see traffic or terrain during flight, making all features appear to be farther away than their actual distance.

In preparation for a **night flight**, the pilot should avoid bright white lights for at least 30 minutes before the flight.

**5272.** How can you determine if another aircraft is on a collision course with your aircraft?

- A— The nose of each aircraft is pointed at the same point in space.
- B— The other aircraft will always appear to get larger and closer at a rapid rate.
- C-There will be no apparent relative motion between your aircraft and the other aircraft.

It is essential to remember that if another aircraft appears to have no relative motion, it is likely to be on a collision course with you. If the other aircraft shows no lateral or vertical motion, but increases in size, take evasive action. (PLT194) - AC 90-48

#### ALL

**5133.** When planning a night cross-country flight, a pilot should check for

- A availability and status of en route and destination airport lighting systems.
- B- red en route course lights.
- C-location of rotating light beacons.

Prior to a night flight, and particularly a cross-country night flight, pilots should check the availability and status of lighting systems at the destination airport. (PLT141) — FAA-H-8083-3

ALL

**5134.** Light beacons producing red flashes indicate

- A- end of runway warning at departure end.
- B— a pilot should remain clear of an airport traffic pattern and continue circling.
- C-obstructions or areas considered hazardous to aerial navigation.

Beacons producing red flashes indicate obstructions or areas considered hazardous to aerial navigation. (PLT141) — FAA-H-8083-3

#### ALL

**5135.** What is the first indication of flying into restricted visibility conditions when operating VFR at night?

- A-Ground lights begin to take on an appearance of being surrounded by a halo or glow.
- B-A gradual disappearance of lights on the ground.
- C-Cockpit lights begin to take on an appearance of a halo or glow around them.

Generally, at night it is difficult to see clouds and restrictions to visibility, particularly on dark nights or under overcast. Usually, the first indication of flying into restricted visibility conditions is the gradual disappearance of lights on the ground. (PLT220) — FAA-H-8083-3

Answers (A) and (C) are incorrect because ground (not cockpit) lights taking on the appearance of a halo or glow indicate ground fog.

# ALL

**5490.** For night flying operations, the best night vision is achieved when the

- A-pupils of the eyes have become dilated in approximately 10 minutes.
- B- rods in the eyes have become adjusted to the darkness in approximately 30 minutes.
- C-cones in the eyes have become adjusted to the darkness in approximately 5 minutes.

When entering a dark room, it is difficult to see anything until the eyes become adjusted to the darkness. After approximately 5 to 10 minutes, the cones become adjusted to the dim light and the eyes become 100 times more sensitive to the light than they were before the dark room was entered. Much more time, about 30 minutes, is needed for the rods to become adjusted to darkness; but when they do adjust, they are about 100,000 times more sensitive to light than they were in the lighted area. (PLT333) — FAA-H-8083-3

# ALL

**5491-2.** When planning a night cross-country flight, a pilot should check for the availability and status of

- A-all VORs to be used en route.
- B-airport rotating light beacons.
- C-destination airport lighting systems.

It is recommended that prior to a night flight, and particularly a cross-country night flight, the pilot check the availability and status of lighting systems at the destination airport. (PLT141) — FAA-H-8083-3

Answers			
5272 [C]	5133 [A]	5134 [C]	5135 [B]

5490 [B]

**5492.** When operating VFR at night, what is the first indication of flying into restricted visibility conditions?

- A-A gradual disappearance of lights on the ground.
- B Ground lights begin to take on an appearance of being surrounded by a halo or glow.
- C-Cockpit lights begin to take on an appearance of a halo or glow around them.

Usually, the first indication of flying into restricted visibility conditions is the gradual disappearance of lights on the ground. If the lights begin to take on an appearance of being surrounded by a halo or glow, the pilot should use caution in attempting further flight in that same direction. Such a halo or glow around lights on the ground is indicative of ground fog. (PLT220) — FAA-H-8083-3

# ALL

**5493.** After experiencing a powerplant failure at night, one of the primary considerations should include

- A turning off all electrical switches to save battery power for landing.
- B maneuvering to, and landing on a lighted highway or road.
- C-planning the emergency approach and landing to an unlighted portion of an area.

If the engine fails at night, one of the primary considerations includes planning an emergency approach and landing to an unlighted portion of the area. (PLT220) — FAA-H-8083-3

ALL

**5494.** When planning for an emergency landing at night, on of the primary considerations should include

- A landing without flaps to ensure a nose-high landing attitude at touchdown.
- B—turning off all electrical switches to save battery power for the landing.
- C-selecting a landing area close to public access, if possible.

If the engine fails at night, one of the primary considerations includes selecting an emergency landing area close to public access if possible. This may facilitate rescue or help, if needed. (PLT220) — FAA-H-8083-3 ALL, MIL

**5749.** When in the vicinity of a VOR which is being used for navigation on VFR flights, it is important to

- A make 90° left and right turns to scan for other traffic.
- B— exercise sustained vigilance to avoid aircraft that may be converging on the VOR from other directions.
- C pass the VOR on the right side of the radial to allow room for aircraft flying in the opposite direction on the same radial.

# Pilots should exercise increased caution when entering high use airspace; this includes the airspace around VORs. (PLT194) — AIM ¶8-1-8

Answer (A) is incorrect because 90° turns are not appropriate while en route. Answer (C) is incorrect because you should try to maintain the center of the radial.

# ALL

5758. To scan properly for traffic, a pilot should

- A— slowly sweep the field of vision from one side to the other at intervals.
- B— concentrate on any peripheral movement detected.
- C—use a series of short, regularly spaced eye movements that bring successive areas of the sky into the central visual field.

Because the eyes can focus on only a narrow viewing area, effective scanning is accomplished with a series of short, regularly-spaced eye movements that bring successive areas of the sky into the central visual field. (PLT194) — AIM ¶8-1-6

Answer (A) is incorrect because a pilot should systematically concentrate on different segments. Answer (B) is incorrect because peripheral movement is not easily detected, especially under adverse conditions; therefore this would not be an effective scanning technique.

**Answers** 5492 [A]

5493 [C]

5494 [C]

5749 [B]

5758 [C]

# **Fitness Physiology**

Pilot performance can be seriously degraded by a number of physiological factors. While some of the factors may be beyond the control of the pilot, awareness of cause and effect will minimize any adverse effects. The body has no built-in alarm system to alert the pilot of many of these factors.

**Hypoxia**, a state of oxygen deficiency (insufficient supply), impairs functions of the brain and other organs. Headache, sleepiness, dizziness, and euphoria are all symptoms of hypoxia. For optimum protection, pilots should avoid flying above 10,000 feet MSL for prolonged periods without breathing supplemental oxygen. Federal Aviation Regulations, Part 91 require that when operating an aircraft at cabin pressure altitudes above 12,500 feet MSL up to and including 14,000 feet MSL, supplemental oxygen shall be used by the minimum flight crew during that time in excess of 30 minutes at those altitudes. Every occupant of the aircraft must be provided with supplemental oxygen above 15,000 feet. If under the effects of hypoxia, time of useful consciousness decreases with altitude.

If rapid decompression occurs in a pressurized aircraft above 30,000 feet, a pilot's time of useful consciousness is about 30 seconds. During a rapid decompression at high altitudes, the pilot should don the oxygen mask and begin a rapid descent to an appropriate lower altitude.

Aviation breathing oxygen should be used to replenish an aircraft oxygen system for high altitude flight. Oxygen used for medical purposes or welding should not be used because it may contain too much water. The excess water could condense and freeze in oxygen lines when flying at high altitudes, and this could block oxygen flow. Also, constant use of oxygen containing too much water may cause corrosion in the system. Specifications for "aviator's breathing oxygen" are 99.5% pure oxygen and not more than .005 mg. of water per liter of oxygen. Never use grease- or oil-covered hands, rags or tools while working with oxygen systems.

**Hyperventilation**, a deficiency (insufficient supply) of carbon dioxide within the body, can be the result of rapid or extra deep breathing due to emotional tension, anxiety, or fear. The common symptoms of hyperventilation include drowsiness, and tingling of the hands, legs and feet. A pilot should be able to overcome the symptoms or avoid future occurrences of hyperventilation by talking aloud, breathing into a bag, or slowing the breathing rate.

Carbon monoxide is a colorless, odorless, and tasteless gas contained in exhaust fumes. Symptoms of **carbon monoxide poisoning** include headache, drowsiness, or dizziness. Large accumulations of carbon monoxide in the human body result in a loss of muscular power. Susceptibility to hypoxia due to inhalation of carbon monoxide increases as altitude increases. A pilot who detects symptoms of carbon monoxide poisoning should immediately shut off the heater and open the air vents.

Various complex motions, forces, and visual scenes encountered in flight may result in various sensory organs sending misleading information to the brain. **Spatial disorientation** may result if these body signals are used to interpret flight attitude. The best way to overcome spatial disorientation is by relying on aircraft instrument indications rather than taking a chance on the sensory organs.

Extensive research has provided a number of facts about the hazards of alcohol consumption and flying. Even a small amount of **alcohol** present in the human body can impair flying skills, judgment and decision-making abilities. Alcohol also renders a pilot much more susceptible to disorientation and hypoxia. The regulations prohibit pilots from performing crew member duties within 8 hours after drinking any alcoholic beverage (bottle to throttle) or while under the influence of alcohol. However, due to the slow destruction of alcohol, a pilot may still be under influence more than 8 hours after drinking a moderate amount of alcohol.

Continued

Fatigue is one of the most treacherous hazards to flight safety because it might not be discernible to a pilot until serious errors are made. Fatigue can be either acute (short-term) or chronic (long-term). Acute fatigue, a normal occurrence of everyday living, is the tiredness felt after long periods of physical and mental strain, including strenuous muscular effort, immobility, heavy mental workload, strong emotional pressure, monotony, and lack of sleep. Chronic fatigue occurs when there is not enough time for a full recovery from repeated episodes of acute fatigue. The underlying cause of chronic fatigue is generally not "rest-related" and may have deeper points of origin.

Rapid acceleration during takeoff can create the **illusion** of being in a nose-up attitude, and a disoriented pilot will push the aircraft into a nose-low, or dive attitude. Rapid deceleration caused by a quick reduction of the throttles can have the opposite effect, with the disoriented pilot pulling the aircraft into a nose-up, or stall attitude. An upsloping runway, upsloping terrain, or both, can create the illusion that the aircraft is at a higher altitude than it actually is. The pilot who does not recognize this illusion will fly a lower approach. A downsloping runway, downsloping approach terrain, or both can have the opposite effect.

Rain on the windscreen can create the illusion of greater height, and atmospheric haze causes the illusion of being a greater distance from the runway. The pilot who does not recognize these illusions will fly a lower approach.

In darkness, vision becomes more sensitive to light, a process called **dark adaptation**. Dark adaptation is impaired by exposure to cabin pressure altitudes above 5,000 feet, by carbon monoxide inhaled by smoking or from exhaust fumes, by deficiency in Vitamin A in the diet, and by prolonged exposure to bright sunlight.

#### ALL

**5757.** As hyperventilation progresses, a pilot can experience

A-decreased breathing rate and depth.

B-heightened awareness and feeling of well being.

C-symptoms of suffocation and drowsiness.

The common symptoms of hyperventilation are dizziness, nausea, hot and cold sensations, tingling of the hands, legs and feet, sleepiness, and finally, unconsciousness. (PLT332) — AIM ¶8-1-3

Answer (A) is incorrect because hyperventilation is an increase of the breathing rate and depth. Answer (B) is incorrect because heightened awareness and feeling of well-being are symptoms of hypoxia.

#### ALL

**5759.** Which is a common symptom of hyperventilation?

A – Drowsiness.

Answers

B-Decreased breathing rate.

C-A sense of well-being.

The common symptoms of hyperventilation are dizziness, nausea, hot and cold sensations, tingling of the hands, legs and feet, sleepiness and finally unconsciousness. (PLT332) — AIM \$8-1-3

Answer (B) is incorrect because hyperventilation is an increase of the breathing rate. Answer (C) is incorrect because a feeling of wellbeing, or euphoria, is a symptom of hypoxia.

#### ALL

5760. Which would most likely result in hyperventilation?

A-Insufficient oxygen.

B-Excessive carbon monoxide.

C-Insufficient carbon dioxide.

As hyperventilation "blows off" excessive carbon dioxide from the body, a pilot can experience symptoms of lightheadedness, suffocation, drowsiness, tingling of the extremities, and coolness and react to them with even greater hyperventilation. (PLT332) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answer (A) is incorrect because insufficient oxygen is a symptom of hypoxia. Answer (B) is incorrect because excessive carbon monoxide will lead to carbon monoxide poisoning.

# ALL

**5761.** Hypoxia is the result of which of these conditions?

A-Excessive oxygen in the bloodstream.

B- Insufficient oxygen reaching the brain.

C-Excessive carbon dioxide in the bloodstream.

Hypoxia is the result of insufficient oxygen in the bloodstream going to the brain. (PLT096) — AIM ¶8-1-2

Answer (A) is incorrect because hypoxia is a lack of oxygen in the bloodstream. Answer (C) is incorrect because excessive carbon dioxide in the bloodstream is not a symptom of hypoxia.

5757	[C]	5759	[A]	5760	[C]	5761	[B]

**5762.** To overcome the symptoms of hyperventilation, a pilot should

A-swallow or yawn.

B— slow the breathing rate.

C-increase the breathing rate.

Hyperventilation can be relieved by consciously slowing the breathing rate. Talking loudly or breathing into a bag to restore carbon dioxide will effectively slow the breathing rate. (PLT332) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answer (A) is incorrect because swallowing or yawning is used to relieve ear block. Answer (C) is incorrect because the breathing rate should be slowed to increase the amount of carbon dioxide in the blood.

#### ALL

**5763.** Which is true regarding the presence of alcohol within the human body?

A-A small amount of alcohol increases vision acuity.

- B— An increase in altitude decreases the adverse effect of alcohol.
- C—Judgment and decision-making abilities can be adversely affected by even small amounts of alcohol.

As little as one ounce of liquor, one bottle of beer, or four ounces of wine can impair flying skills. (PLT503) — AIM ¶8-1-1

Answer (A) is incorrect because all mental and physical activities will be decreased with even small amounts of alcohol in the bloodstream. Answer (B) is incorrect because the adverse effects of alcohol are increased as altitude is increased.

# ALL

**5763-1.** To rid itself of all the alcohol contained in one beer, the human body requires about

A - 1 hour. B - 3 hours. C - 4 hours.

As little as one ounce of liquor, one bottle of beer or four ounces of wine can impair flying skills, with the alcohol consumed in these drinks being detectable in the breath and blood for at least 3 hours. (PLT205) — AIM ¶8-1-1

#### ALL

**5763-2.** To rid itself of all the alcohol contained in one mixed drink, the human body requires about

A - 1 hour. B - 2 hours. C - 3 hours. As little as one ounce of liquor, one bottle of beer or four ounces of wine can impair flying skills, with the alcohol consumed in these drinks being detectable in the breath and blood for at least 3 hours. (PLT205) — AIM ¶8-1-1

# ALL

**5763-3.** With a blood alcohol level below .04 percent, a pilot cannot fly sooner than

- A-4 hours after drinking alcohol.
- B-12 hours after drinking alcohol.
- C-8 hours after drinking alcohol.

It is against regulations to operate an aircraft while under the influence of alcohol or drugs, or with an alcohol concentration of .04 percent or above, or within 8 hours of consuming alcohol. (PLT463) — 14 CFR §91.17

# ALL

**5763-4.** You attended a party last night and consumed several glasses of wine. You are planning to fly your aircraft home and have been careful to make sure 8 hours have passed since your last alcoholic drink. You can make the flight now only if you are not under the influence of alcohol and your blood alcohol level is

A- below .04%. B- below .08%. C-0.0%.

It is against regulations to operate an aircraft while under the influence of alcohol or drugs, or with an alcohol concentration of .04 percent or above, or within 8 hours of consuming alcohol. (PLT463) — 14 CFR §91.17

# ALL

**5764.** Hypoxia susceptibility due to inhalation of carbon monoxide increases as

A-humidity decreases.

B-altitude increases.

C-oxygen demand increases.

Carbon monoxide inhaled in smoking or from exhaust fumes, lowered hemoglobin (anemia), and certain medications can reduce the oxygen-carrying capacity of the blood to the degree that the amount of oxygen provided to body tissues will already be equivalent to the oxygen provided to the tissues when exposed to a cabin pressure altitude of several thousand feet. (PLT330) — AIM ¶8-1-4

Answer (A) is incorrect because the humidity level does not have a bearing on carbon monoxide or oxygen levels. Answer (C) is incorrect because oxygen demand does not change.

Answ	ers										
5762 5764	[B] [B]	5763	[C]	5763-1	[B]	5763-2	[C]	5763-3	[C]	5763-4	[A]

#### Chapter 5 Procedures and Airport Operations

#### AIR, RTC, LTA

**5765.** To best overcome the effects of spatial disorientation, a pilot should

A-rely on body sensations.

B— increase the breathing rate.

C-rely on aircraft instrument indications.

Spatial disorientation can be prevented only by visual reference to reliable fixed points on the ground or to flight instruments. (PLT334) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answer (A) is incorrect because body sensations must be ignored. Answer (B) is incorrect because an increase in breathing rate could cause hyperventilation.

#### ALL

**5765-1.** To cope with spatial disorientation, pilots should rely on

A-body sensations and outside visual references.

B- adequate food, rest, and night adaptation.

C-proficient use of the aircraft instruments.

Spatial disorientation cannot be completely prevented, but it can and must be ignored or sufficiently suppressed by developing absolute reliance upon what the flight instruments are telling about the attitude of the aircraft. (PLT280) — FAA-H-8083-25

#### ALL

**5765-2.** A pilot flying in a fatigued state is a hazard because

- A- flying fatigued is flying impaired.
- B— the pilot will hurry through checks and neglect items.
- C- the pilot will exceed aircraft limitations to complete the flight.

Fatigue means a physiological state of reduced mental or physical performance capability resulting from lack of sleep or increased physical activity that can reduce a flightcrew member's alertness and ability to safely operate an aircraft or perform safety-related duties. (PLT104) — 14 CFR §117.3

#### ALL

**5998.** You are most likely to experience somatogravic illusion during

A- a rapid descent.

- B- deceleration upon landing.
- C-rapid acceleration during takeoff.

A rapid acceleration during takeoff can create the illusion of being in a nose-up attitude. The disoriented pilot will push the aircraft into a nose-low, or dive attitude. This is called a somatogravic illusion. (PLT334) — FAA-H-8083-25

# **Aeronautical Decision Making**

Aeronautical decision making (ADM) is a systematic approach to the mental process used by aircraft pilots to consistently determine the best course of action in response to a given set of circumstances.

**Risk Management** is the part of the decision making process which relies on situational awareness, problem recognition, and good judgment to reduce risks associated with each flight.

The ADM process addresses all aspects of decision making in the cockpit and identifies the steps involved in good decision making. Steps for good decision making are:

- 1. Identifying personal attitudes hazardous to safe flight.
- 2. Learning behavior modification techniques.
- 3. Learning how to recognize and cope with stress.
- 4. Developing risk assessment skills.
- 5. Using all resources in a multicrew situation.
- 6. Evaluating the effectiveness of one's ADM skills.

There are a number of classic behavioral traps into which pilots have been known to fall. Pilots, particularly those with considerable experience, as a rule always try to complete a flight as planned, please passengers, meet schedules, and generally demonstrate that they have the "right stuff." These tenden-

Answers						
5765 [C]	5765-1	[C]	5765-2	[A]	5998	[C]

cies ultimately may lead to practices that are dangerous and often illegal, and may lead to a mishap. All experienced pilots have fallen prey to, or have been tempted by, one or more of these tendencies in their flying careers. These dangerous tendencies or behavior patterns, which must be identified and eliminated, include:

**Peer Pressure.** Poor decision making based upon emotional response to peers rather than evaluating a situation objectively.

**Mind Set.** The inability to recognize and cope with changes in the situation different from those anticipated or planned.

**Get-There-Itis.** This tendency, common among pilots, clouds the vision and impairs judgment by causing a fixation on the original goal or destination combined with a total disregard for any alternative course of action.

**Duck-Under Syndrome.** The tendency to sneak a peek by descending below minimums during an approach. Based on a belief that there is always a built-in "fudge" factor that can be used or on an unwillingness to admit defeat and shoot a missed approach.

**Scud Running.** Pushing the capabilities of the pilot and the aircraft to the limits by trying to maintain visual contact with the terrain while trying to avoid physical contact with it. This attitude is characterized by the old pilot's joke: "If it's too bad to go IFR, we'll go VFR."

**Continuing Visual Flight Rules (VFR)** into instrument conditions often leads to spatial disorientation or collision with ground/obstacles. It is even more dangerous if the pilot is not instrument qualified or current.

**Getting Behind the Aircraft.** Allowing events or the situation to control your actions rather than the other way around. Characterized by a constant state of surprise at what happens next.

Loss of Positional or Situation Awareness. Another case of getting behind the aircraft which results in not knowing where you are, an inability to recognize deteriorating circumstances, and/or the misjudgment of the rate of deterioration.

**Operating Without Adequate Fuel Reserves.** Ignoring minimum fuel reserve requirements, either VFR or Instrument Flight Rules (IFR), is generally the result of overconfidence, lack of flight planning, or ignoring the regulations.

**Descent Below the Minimum Enroute Altitude.** The duck-under syndrome (mentioned above) manifesting itself during the enroute portion of an IFR flight.

Flying Outside the Envelope. Unjustified reliance on the (usually mistaken) belief that the aircraft's high performance capability meets the demands imposed by the pilot's (usually overestimated) flying skills.

**Neglect of Flight Planning, Preflight Inspections, Checklists, Etc.** Unjustified reliance on the pilot's short and long term memory, regular flying skills, repetitive and familiar routes, etc.

Each ADM student should take the Self-Assessment Hazardous Attitude Inventory Test in order to gain a realistic perspective on his/her attitudes toward flying. The inventory test requires the pilot to provide a response which most accurately reflects the reasoning behind his/her decision. The pilot must choose one of the five given reasons for making that decision, even though the pilot may not consider any of the five choices acceptable. The inventory test presents extreme cases of incorrect pilot decision making in an effort to introduce the five types of hazardous attitudes.

Continued

ADM addresses the following five hazardous attitudes:

- Antiauthority (don't tell me!). This attitude is found in people who do not like anyone telling them what to do. In a sense they are saying "no one can tell me what to do." They may be resentful of having someone tell them what to do or may regard rules, regulations, and procedures as silly or unnecessary. However, it is always your prerogative to question authority if you feel it is in error. The antidote for this attitude is: Follow the rules. They are usually right.
- Impulsivity (do something quickly!) is the attitude of people who frequently feel the need to do something anything immediately. They do not stop to think about what they are about to do, they do not select the best alternative, and they do the first thing that comes to mind. The antidote for this attitude is: Not so fast. Think first.
- 3. **Invulnerability (it won't happen to me).** Many people feel that accidents happen to others, but never to them. They know accidents can happen, and they know that anyone can be affected. They never really feel or believe that they will be personally involved. Pilots who think this way are more likely to take chances and increase risk. The antidote for this attitude is: It could happen to me.
- 4. **Macho (I can do it).** Pilots who are always trying to prove that they are better than anyone else are thinking "I can do it I'll show them." Pilots with this type of attitude will try to prove themselves by taking risks in order to impress others. While this pattern is thought to be a male characteristic, women are equally susceptible. The antidote for this attitude is: taking chances is foolish.
- 5. Resignation (what's the use?). Pilots who think "what's the use?" do not see themselves as being able to make a great deal of difference in what happens to them. When things go well, the pilot is apt to think that's good luck. When things go badly, the pilot may feel that "someone is out to get me," or attribute it to bad luck. The pilot will leave the action to others, for better or worse. Sometimes, such pilots will even go along with unreasonable requests just to be a "nice guy." The antidote for this attitude is: I'm not helpless. I can make a difference.

Hazardous attitudes which contribute to poor pilot judgment can be effectively counteracted by redirecting that hazardous attitude so that appropriate action can be taken. Recognition of hazardous thoughts is the first step in neutralizing them in the ADM process. Pilots should become familiar with a means of counteracting hazardous attitudes with an appropriate antidote thought. When a pilot recognizes a thought as hazardous, the pilot should label that thought as hazardous, then correct that thought by stating the corresponding antidote.

If you hope to succeed at reducing stress associated with crisis management in the air or with your job, it is essential to begin by making a personal assessment of stress in all areas of your life. Good **cockpit stress management** begins with good life stress management. Many of the stress coping techniques practiced for life stress management are not usually practical in flight. Rather, you must condition yourself to relax and think rationally when stress appears. The following checklist outlines some thoughts on cockpit stress management.

- 1. Avoid situations that distract you from flying the aircraft.
- 2. Reduce your workload to reduce stress levels. This will create a proper environment in which to make good decisions.
- 3. If an emergency does occur, be calm. Think for a moment, weigh the alternatives, then act.
- 4. Maintain proficiency in your aircraft; proficiency builds confidence. Familiarize yourself thoroughly with your aircraft, its systems, and emergency procedures.
- 5. Know and respect your own personal limits.

- 6. Do not let little mistakes bother you until they build into a big thing. Wait until after you land, then "debrief" and analyze past actions.
- 7. If flying is adding to your stress, either stop flying or seek professional help to manage your stress within acceptable limits.

**The DECIDE Model**, comprised of a six-step process, is intended to provide the pilot with a logical way of approaching decision making. The six elements of the DECIDE Model represent a continuous loop decision process which can be used to assist a pilot in the decision making process when he/she is faced with a change in a situation that requires a judgment. This DECIDE Model is primarily focused on the intellectual component, but can have an impact on the motivational component of judgment as well. If a pilot practices the DECIDE Model in all decision making, its use can become very natural and could result in better decisions being made under all types of situations.

- 1. Detect. The decisionmaker detects the fact that change has occurred.
- 2. Estimate. The decisionmaker estimates the need to counter or react to the change.
- 3. Choose. The decisionmaker chooses a desirable outcome (in terms of success) for the flight.
- 4. Identify. The decisionmaker identifies actions which could successfully control the change.
- 5. Do. The decisionmaker takes the necessary action.
- 6. Evaluate. The decisionmaker evaluates the effect(s) of his/her action countering the change.

# ALL

**5941.** Risk management, as part of the Aeronautical Decision Making (ADM) process, relies on which features to reduce the risks associated with each flight?

- A— The mental process of analyzing all information in a particular situation and making a timely decision on what action to take.
- B— Application of stress management and risk element procedures.
- C-Situational awareness, problem recognition, and good judgment.

Risk Management is the part of the decision making process which relies on situational awareness, problem recognition, and good judgment to reduce risks associated with each flight. (PLT022) — FAA-H-8083-2

# ALL

5941-1. Risk management by the pilot

- A-applies only on passenger/cargo IFR flights.
- B- requires continuing education and certified academic training to understand the principles.
- C—is improved with practice and consistent use of risk management tools.

Pilot management of risk is improved with practice and consistent use of basic and practical risk management tools. (PLT104) — FAA-H-8083-2

# ALL

5942. Aeronautical Decision Making (ADM) is a

- A— systematic approach to the mental process used by pilots to consistently determine the best course of action for a given set of circumstances.
- B— decision making process which relies on good judgment to reduce risks associated with each flight.
- C—mental process of analyzing all information in a particular situation and making a timely decision on what action to take.

ADM is a systematic approach to the mental process used by aircraft pilots to consistently determine the best course of action in response to a given set of circumstances. (PLT022) — FAA-H-8083-2

# ALL

5943 [C]

**5943.** The Aeronautical Decision Making (ADM) process identifies the steps involved in good decision making. One of these steps includes a pilot

- A making a rational evaluation of the required actions.
- B-developing the "right stuff" attitude.
- C-identifying personal attitudes hazardous to safe flight.

Continued

Answ	/ers				
5941	[C]	5941-1	[C]	5942	[A]

Commercial Pilot Test Prep ASA 5-31

Steps for good decision making are: identifying personal attitudes hazardous to safe flight, learning behavior modification techniques, learning how to recognize and cope with stress, developing risk assessment skills, using all resources in a multicrew situation, and evaluating the effectiveness of one's ADM skills. (PLT022) — FAA-H-8083-2

ALL

**5944.** Examples of classic behavioral traps that experienced pilots may fall into are: trying to

- A assume additional responsibilities and assert PIC authority.
- B— promote situational awareness and then necessary changes in behavior.
- C-complete a flight as planned, please passengers, meet schedules, and demonstrate the "right stuff."

There are a number of classic behavioral traps into which pilots have been known to fall. Pilots, particularly those with considerable experience, as a rule always try to complete a flight as planned, please passengers, meet schedules, and generally demonstrate that they have the "right stuff." (PLT103) — FAA-H-8083-2

Answers (A) and (B) are incorrect because promoting situation awareness and then necessary changes in behavior and asserting PIC authority are positive pilot behaviors.

# ALL

**5945.** The basic drive for a pilot to demonstrate the "right stuff" can have an adverse effect on safety, by

- A— a total disregard for any alternative course of action.
- B— generating tendencies that lead to practices that are dangerous, often illegal, and may lead to a mishap.
- C—imposing a realistic assessment of piloting skills under stressful conditions.

Pilots, particularly those with considerable experience, as a rule always try to complete a flight as planned, please passengers, meet schedules, and generally demonstrate that they have the "right stuff." These tendencies ultimately may lead to practices that are dangerous and often illegal, and may lead to a mishap. (PLT103) — FAA-H-8083-2

# ALL

**5946.** Most pilots have fallen prey to dangerous tendencies or behavior problems at some time. Some of these dangerous tendencies or behavior patterns which must be identified and eliminated include:

- A Deficiencies in instrument skills and knowledge of aircraft systems or limitations.
- B— Performance deficiencies from human factors such as, fatigue, illness or emotional problems.
- C Peer pressure, get-there-itis, loss of positional or situation awareness, and operating without adequate fuel reserves.

There are a number of classic behavioral traps into which pilots have been known to fall. These dangerous tendencies or behavior patterns, which must be identified and eliminated, include: peer pressure, mind set, get-there-itis, duck-under syndrome, scud running, continuing visual flight rules into instrument conditions, getting behind the aircraft, loss of positional or situation awareness, operating without adequate fuel reserves, descent below the minimum enroute altitude, flying outside the envelope, neglect of flight planning, preflight inspections, checklists, etc. (PLT103) — FAA-H-8083-2

# ALL

**5947.** An early part of the Aeronautical Decision Making (ADM) process involves

- A taking a self-assessment hazardous attitude inventory test.
- B- understanding the drive to have the "right stuff."
- C—obtaining proper flight instruction and experience during training.

Each ADM student should take the Self-Assessment Hazardous Attitude Inventory Test in order to gain a realistic perspective on his/her attitudes toward flying. (PLT022) — FAA-H-8083-2

# ALL

**5948.** Hazardous attitudes which contribute to poor pilot judgment can be effectively counteracted by

- A-early recognition of hazardous thoughts.
- B— taking meaningful steps to be more assertive with attitudes.
- C-redirecting that hazardous attitude so that appropriate action can be taken.

Pilots should become familiar with a means of counteracting hazardous attitudes with an appropriate antidote thought. (PLT103) — FAA-H-8083-2

Answ	ers
5944	[C]

5946 [C]

5947 [A]

5

5945 [B]

**5949.** What are some of the hazardous attitudes dealt with in Aeronautical Decision Making (ADM)?

- A— Antiauthority (don't tell me), impulsivity (do something quickly without thinking), macho (I can do it).
- B— Risk management, stress management, and risk elements.
- C-Poor decision making, situational awareness, and judgment.

ADM addresses the following five hazardous attitudes: Antiauthority (don't tell me!), Impulsivity (do something quickly!), Invulnerability (it won't happen to me), Macho (I can do it), Resignation (what's the use?). (PLT022) — FAA-H-8083-2

# ALL

**5950.** When a pilot recognizes a hazardous thought, he or she then should correct it by stating the corresponding antidote. Which of the following is the antidote for MACHO?

- A-Follow the rules. They are usually right.
- B-Not so fast. Think first.
- C-Taking chances is foolish.

Macho pilots who are always trying to prove that they are better than anyone else are thinking "I can do it—I'II show them." Pilots with this type of attitude will try to prove themselves by taking risks in order to impress others. While this pattern is thought to be a male characteristic, women are equally susceptible. The antidote for this attitude is: taking chances is foolish. (PLT103) — FAA-H-8083-2

Answer (A) is incorrect because this is the antidote for an antiauthority attitude. Answer (B) is incorrect because this is the antidote for an impulsivity attitude.

#### ALL

**Answers** 

**5951.** What is the first step in neutralizing a hazardous attitude in the ADM process?

- A Recognition of invulnerability in the situation.
- B— Dealing with improper judgment.
- C-Recognition of hazardous thoughts.

Hazardous attitudes which contribute to poor pilot judgment can be effectively counteracted by redirecting that hazardous attitude so that appropriate action can be taken. Recognition of hazardous thoughts is the first step in neutralizing them in the ADM process. (PLT103) — FAA-H-8083-2

#### ALL

**5952.** What should a pilot do when recognizing a thought as hazardous?

- A Avoid developing this hazardous thought.
- B— Develop this hazardous thought and follow through with modified action.
- C-Label that thought as hazardous, then correct that thought by stating the corresponding learned antidote.

When a pilot recognizes a thought as hazardous, the pilot should label that thought as hazardous, then correct that thought by stating the corresponding antidote. (PLT103) — FAA-H-8083-2

# ALL

5953. To help manage cockpit stress, pilots must

- A— be aware of life stress situations that are similar to those in flying.
- B— condition themselves to relax and think rationally when stress appears.
- C-avoid situations that will improve their abilities to handle cockpit responsibilities.

Good cockpit stress management begins with good life stress management. Many of the stress coping techniques practiced for life stress management are not usually practical in flight. Rather, you must condition yourself to relax and think rationally when stress appears. (PLT272) — FAA-H-8083-2

# ALL

**5954.** What does good cockpit stress management begin with?

- A-Knowing what causes stress.
- B- Eliminating life and cockpit stress issues.

5953 [B]

C-Good life stress management.

If you hope to succeed at reducing stress associated with crisis management in the air or with your job, it is essential to begin by making a personal assessment of stress in all areas of your life. (PLT272) — FAA-H-8083-2

5949	[A]	5950	[C]	5951	[C]	5952	[C]

5954 [C]

**5955.** The passengers for a charter flight have arrived almost an hour late for a flight that requires a reservation. Which of the following alternatives best illustrates the ANTIAUTHORITY reaction?

- A- Those reservation rules do not apply to this flight.
- B— If the pilot hurries, he or she may still make it on time.
- C The pilot can't help it that the passengers are late.

The antiauthority attitude is found in people who do not like anyone telling them what to do. In a sense, they are saying "no one can tell me what to do." They may be resentful of having someone tell them what to do or may regard rules, regulations, and procedures as silly or unnecessary. (PLT103) — FAA-H-8083-2

# ALL

**5956.** While conducting an operational check of the cabin pressurization system, the pilot discovers that the rate control feature is inoperative. He knows that he can manually control the cabin pressure, so he elects to disregard the discrepancy. Which of the following alternatives best illustrates the INVULNERABILITY reaction?

A—What is the worst that could happen.

B- He can handle a little problem like this.

C-It's too late to fix it now.

The invulnerability attitude is found in people who feel accidents happen to others, but never to them. They know accidents can happen, and they know that anyone can be affected, but they never really feel or believe that they will be personally involved. Pilots who think this way are more likely to take chances and increase risk. (PLT103) — FAA-H-8083-2

# ALL

**5957.** The pilot and passengers are anxious to get to their destination for a business presentation. Level IV thunderstorms are reported to be in a line across their intended route of flight. Which of the following alternatives best illustrates the IMPULSIVITY reaction?

- A— They want to hurry and get going, before things get worse.
- B— A thunderstorm won't stop them.
- C- They can't change the weather, so they might as well go.

Impulsivity is the attitude of people who frequently feel the need to do something, anything, immediately. They do not stop to think about what they are about to do, they do not select the best alternative, and they do the first thing that comes to mind. (PLT103) — FAA-H-8083-2

# ALL

**5958.** While on an IFR flight, a pilot emerges from a cloud to find himself within 300 feet of a helicopter. Which of the following alternatives best illustrates the MACHO reaction?

- A-He is not too concerned; everything will be alright.
- B- He flies a little closer, just to show him.
- C-He quickly turns away and dives, to avoid collision.

The macho attitude is found in people who are always trying to prove they are better than anyone else. They are always thinking "I can do it, I'll show them." Pilots with this type of attitude will try to prove themselves by taking risks in order to impress others. (PLT104) — FAA-H-8083-2

# ALL

**5959.** When a pilot recognizes a hazardous thought, he or she then should correct it by applying the corresponding antidote. Which of the following is the antidote for ANTIAUTHORITY hazardous attitude?

- A-Not so fast. Think first.
- B- It won't happen to me. It could happen to me.
- C-Don't tell me. Follow the rules. They are usually right.

The antiauthority (don't tell me!) attitude is found in people who do not like anyone telling them what to do. The antidote for this attitude is: follow the rules, they are usually right. (PLT103) — FAA-H-8083-2

Answer (A) is incorrect because this is the antidote for the impulsivity attitude. Answer (B) is incorrect because this is the antidote for the invulnerability attitude.

Answ	ers
5955	[A]

5956 [A]

5957 [A]

5958 [B]

5959 [C]

**5960.** A pilot and friends are going to fly to an out-oftown football game. When the passengers arrive, the pilot determines that they will be over the maximum gross weight for takeoff with the existing fuel load. Which of the following alternatives best illustrates the RESIGNATION reaction?

- A-Well, nobody told him about the extra weight.
- B—Weight and balance is a formality forced on pilots by the FAA.
- C-He can't wait around to de-fuel, they have to get there on time.

The resignation attitude is found in pilots who think, "what's the use?" They do not see themselves as being able to make a great deal of difference in what happens to them. When things go well, the pilot is apt to think that's good luck. When things go badly, the pilot may feel someone is out to get them, or attribute it to bad luck. The pilot will leave the action to others, for better or worse. Sometimes, such pilots will even go along with unreasonable requests just to be a "nice guy." (PLT103) — FAA-H-8083-2

ALL

**5961.** Which of the following is the final step of the Decide Model for effective risk management and Aeronautical Decision Making?

- A-Estimate.
- B- Evaluate.
- C-Eliminate.

The DECIDE Model, comprised of a six-step process, is intended to provide the pilot with a logical way of approaching decision making: Detect, Estimate, Choose, Identify, Do, and Evaluate. (PLT022) — FAA-H-8083-2 ALL

**5962.** Which of the following is the first step of the Decide Model for effective risk management and Aeronautical Decision Making?

A- Detect. B- Identify.

C-Evaluate.

The DECIDE Model, comprised of a six-step process, is intended to provide the pilot with a logical way of approaching decision making: Detect, Estimate, Choose, Identify, Do, and Evaluate. (PLT022) — FAA-H-8083-2

# ALL

**5963.** The Decide Model is comprised of a 6-step process to provide a pilot a logical way of approaching Aeronautical Decision Making. These steps are:

- A- Detect, estimate, choose, identify, do, and evaluate.
- B- Determine, evaluate, choose, identify, do, and eliminate.
- C-Determine, eliminate, choose, identify, detect, and evaluate.

The DECIDE Model, comprised of a six step process, is intended to provide the pilot with a logical way of approaching decision making: Detect, Estimate, Choose, Identify, Do, and Evaluate. (PLT022) — FAA-H-8083-2

# Chapter 6 Weather

The Earth's Atmosphere 6-3 Temperature 6-6 Wind 6-7 Moisture 6-9 Stable and Unstable Air 6-10 Clouds 6-11 Air Masses and Fronts 6-16 Turbulence 6-17 lcing 6-18 Thunderstorms 6-21 Fog 6-24 Wind Shear 6-26 Soaring Weather 6-29

Chapter 6 Weather

# The Earth's Atmosphere

The major source of all weather is the sun. Every physical process of weather is accompanied by, or is a result of, unequal heating (heat exchange) of the Earth's surface. The heating of the Earth (and therefore the heating of the air in contact with the Earth) is unequal around the entire planet. Either north, south, east or west of a point directly under the sun, one square foot of sunrays is not concentrated over one square foot of the surface, but over a larger area. This lower concentration of sunrays produces less radiation (absorption) of heat over a given surface area and therefore, less atmospheric heating takes place in that area.

The unequal heating of the Earth's atmosphere creates a large air-cell circulation pattern (wind) because the warmer air has a tendency to rise (low pressure) and the colder air has a tendency to settle or descend (high pressure) and replace the rising warmer air. This unequal heating, which causes pressure variations, will also cause variations in altimeter settings between weather reporting points.

Because the Earth rotates, this large, simple air-cell circulation pattern is greatly distorted by a phenomenon known as the **Coriolis force**. When the wind, which is created by pressure differences, horizontal pressure gradient, and high pressure trying to flow into low pressure, first begins to move at higher altitudes, the Coriolis force deflects it to the right (in the Northern Hemisphere). This causes it to flow parallel to the isobars (lines of equal pressure). The Coriolis force prevents air from flowing directly from high-pressure areas to low-pressure areas because it tends to counterbalance the horizontal pressure gradient. These deflections of the large-cell circulation pattern create general wind patterns as depicted in Figure 6-1.

The **jet stream** is a river of high-speed winds (by definition, 50 knots or more) associated with a layer of atmosphere called the tropopause. The tropopause is actually the boundary layer between the troposphere and the stratosphere. Within the troposphere, temperature decreases with altitude, while the stratosphere is characterized by relatively small temperature changes. The tropopause itself is found between the two layers and is marked by an abrupt change in the temperature lapse rate.

The troposphere varies in height from around 65,000 feet at the equator to about 20,000 feet over the poles, averaging about 37,000 feet in the mid-latitudes. It also is higher in the summer than in the winter. The height of the tropopause does not change uniformly, but rather tends to change in

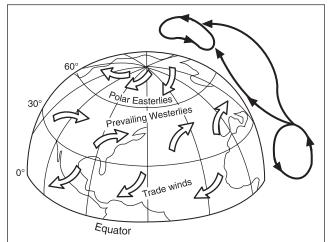


Figure 6-1. Prevailing wind systems

"steps." The jet stream is often found at or near these steps. Since the tropopause height also changes with the seasons, the location of the jet stream changes seasonally. In the winter, the jet stream moves south and increases in speed, and during the summer, the jet stream moves north and decreases in speed.

The strong winds of the jet stream create narrow zones of wind shear which often generate hazardous turbulence. The jet stream maximum is not constant; rather, it is broken into segments, shaped something like a boomerang. Jet stream segments move with pressure ridges and troughs in the upper atmosphere.

A common location of **clear air turbulence (CAT)** and strong wind shear exists with a curving jet stream. This curve is created by an upper or lower low-pressure trough. The wind speed, shown by iso-tachs (lines of constant wind speed), decreases outward from the jet core. The greatest rate of decrease

of wind speed is on the polar side as compared to the equatorial side. Strong wind shear and CAT can be expected on the low-pressure side or polar side of a jet stream where the speed at the core is greater than 110 knots. Air travels in a "corkscrew" path around the jet core with upward motion on the equatorial side. When high-level moisture is present, cirriform (cirrus) clouds may be visible, identifying the jet stream along with its associated turbulence.

#### ALL

**5301.** Every physical process of weather is accompanied by or is the result of

- A- a heat exchange.
- B- the movement of air.
- C-a pressure differential.

The amount of solar energy received by any region varies with time of day, with seasons and with latitude. These differences in solar energy create temperature variation. Temperatures also vary with differences in topographical surface and with altitude. This temperature variation, or heat exchange, creates forces that drive the atmosphere in its endless motion. (PLT492) — AC 00-6

Answers (B) and (C) are incorrect because the movement of air and pressure differentials are caused by heat exchanges.

# ALL

5310. What causes wind?

A- The Earth's rotation.

- B-Air mass modification.
- C-Pressure differences.

Differences in temperature create differences in pressure. These pressure differences drive a complex system of winds in a never-ending attempt to reach equilibrium. (PLT516) — AC 00-6

# ALL

**5310-1.** Density altitude is the vertical distance above mean sea level in the standard atmosphere at which

- A pressure altitude is corrected for standard temperature.
- B- a given atmospheric density is to be found.
- C-temperature, pressure, altitude, and humidity are considered.

Density altitude is the vertical distance above sea level in the standard atmosphere at which a given density is to be found. The density of air has significant effects on the aircraft's performance. (PLT127) — FAA-H-8083-25

# ALL

**5311.** In the Northern Hemisphere, the wind is deflected to the

A-right by Coriolis force.

B- right by surface friction.

C-left by Coriolis force.

The Coriolis force deflects air to the right in the Northern Hemisphere. (PLT197) — AC 00-6

# ALL

**5312.** Why does the wind have a tendency to flow parallel to the isobars above the friction level?

- A— Coriolis force tends to counterbalance the horizontal pressure gradient.
- B— Coriolis force acts perpendicular to a line connecting the highs and lows.
- C Friction of the air with the Earth deflects the air perpendicular to the pressure gradient.

The pressure gradient force drives the wind and is perpendicular to isobars. When a pressure gradient force is first established, wind begins to blow from higher to lower pressure directly across the isobars. However, the instant air begins moving, Coriolis force deflects it to the right. Soon the wind is deflected a full 90° and is parallel to the isobars or contours. At this time, Coriolis force exactly balances pressure gradient force. With the forces in balance, wind will remain parallel to isobars or contours. (PLT197) — AC 00-6

**Answers** 5301 [A]

5310 [C]

5310-1 [B]

5311 [A]

5312 [A]

**5315.** What prevents air from flowing directly from high-pressure areas to low-pressure areas?

A-Coriolis force.

- B— Surface friction.
- C Pressure gradient force.

The pressure gradient force drives the wind and is perpendicular to isobars. When a pressure gradient force is first established, wind begins to blow from higher to lower pressure directly across the isobars. However, the instant air begins moving, Coriolis force deflects it to the right. Soon the wind is deflected a full 90° and is parallel to the isobars or contours. At this time, Coriolis force exactly balances pressure gradient force. With the forces in balance, wind will remain parallel to isobars or contours. (PLT197) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answer (B) is incorrect because surface friction moves air from highs to lows by decreasing wind speed, which decreases the effect of the Coriolis force. Answer (C) is incorrect because the pressure gradient force causes the initial movement from high-pressure areas to low-pressure areas.

#### ALL

**5356.** Convective currents are most active on warm summer afternoons when winds are

A-light.

B-moderate.

C-strong.

Convective currents are most active on warm summer afternoons when winds are light. Heated air at the surface creates a shallow, unstable layer and the warm air is forced upward. Convection increases in strength and to greater heights as surface heating increases. (PLT516) — AC 00-6

Answers (B) and (C) are incorrect because moderate and strong winds disrupt the vertical movement of convective currents.

#### ALL

**5381.** Which feature is associated with the tropopause?

A-Constant height above the Earth.

- B— Abrupt change in temperature lapse rate.
- C—Absolute upper limit of cloud formation.

As the thin boundary layer between the troposphere and the stratosphere, the tropopause signals an abrupt change in temperature lapse rate. (PLT203) — AC 00-6

Answer (A) is incorrect because the tropopause is farther away from the Earth's surface at the equator than the poles. Answer (C) is incorrect because clouds may form above the tropopause.

#### ALL

- **5382.** A common location of clear air turbulence is
- A— in an upper trough on the polar side of a jet stream.
- B— near a ridge aloft on the equatorial side of a highpressure flow.
- C- south of an east/west oriented high-pressure ridge in its dissipating stage.

Clear air turbulence (CAT) is greatest near the wind speed maxima, usually on the polar sides where there is a combination of strong wind shear, curvature in the flow, and cold air advection associated with sharply curved contours of strong lows, troughs and ridges aloft. A frequent location of CAT is in an upper trough on the cold, or polar side of the jet stream. (PLT263) — AC 00-6

#### ALL

**5383.** The jet stream and associated clear air turbulence can sometimes be visually identified in flight by

- A-dust or haze at flight level.
- B-long streaks of cirrus clouds.
- C-a constant outside air temperature.

Long streaks of cirrus clouds can sometimes help the pilot to visually identify the jet stream and associated clear air turbulence (CAT). (PLT076) — AC 00-6

Answer (A) is incorrect because dust or haze indicates there is not enough wind or air movement to dissipate the particles. Answer (C) is incorrect because CAT is caused by mixing different air temperatures at different pressure levels.

#### ALL

**5384.** During the winter months in the middle latitudes, the jet stream shifts toward the

A-north and speed decreases.

- B- south and speed increases.
- C-north and speed increases.

In middle latitudes, the wind speed of the jet stream averages considerably higher in the winter months as it shifts farther south. (PLT302) — AC 00-6

Answ	/ers
5315	[A]

5381 [B]

5382 [A]

5383

[B]

5384 [B]

**5385.** The strength and location of the jet stream is normally

- A-weaker and farther north in the summer.
- B— stronger and farther north in the winter.
- C-stronger and farther north in the summer.

The jet stream is considerably weaker in the middle latitudes during the summer months, and is further north than in the winter. (PLT302) — AC 00-6

#### ALL

**5447.** Which type of jetstream can be expected to cause the greater turbulence?

- A— A straight jetstream associated with a lowpressure trough.
- B— A curving jetstream associated with a deep lowpressure trough.
- C-A jetstream occurring during the summer at the lower latitudes.

Curving jet streams, especially those which curve around a deep pressure trough, are more apt to have turbulent edges than straight jet streams. (PLT302) — AC 00-30

Answer (A) is incorrect because a curving jet stream is stronger than a straight jet stream. Answer (C) is incorrect because the jet stream is weaker in the summer.

# **Temperature**

In aviation, temperature is measured in degrees Celsius (°C). The standard temperature at sea level is 15°C (59°F). The average decrease in temperature with altitude (standard lapse rate) is 2°C (3.5°F) per 1,000 feet. Since this is an average, the exact value seldom exists; in fact, temperature sometimes increases with altitude – this is known as an inversion. The most frequent type of ground- or surface-based temperature inversion is one that is produced on clear, cool nights, with calm or light wind. *See* Figure 6-2.

ALL

**5304.** Which conditions are favorable for the formation of a surface based temperature inversion?

- A-Clear, cool nights with calm or light wind.
- B— Area of unstable air rapidly transferring heat from the surface.
- C—Broad areas of cumulus clouds with smooth, level bases at the same altitude.

An inversion often develops near the ground on clear, cool nights when the wind is light. (PLT301) — AC 00-6

Answer (B) is incorrect because the air near the surface must be stable to permit the cool ground to lower the temperature of the surrounding air. Answer (C) is incorrect because cumulus clouds are well above the surface.

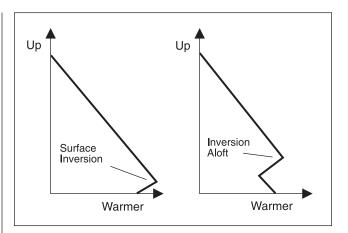


Figure 6-2. Temperature inversions

# Wind

The circulation patterns for high- and low-pressure areas are caused by the Coriolis force.

The general circulation and wind rules in the Northern Hemisphere are:

- · Air circulates in a clockwise direction around a high.
- Air circulates in a counterclockwise direction around a low.
- The closer the isobars are together, the greater the pressure gradient force, and the stronger the wind speed.
- Due to surface friction (up to about 2,000 feet AGL), surface winds do not exactly parallel the isobars, but move outward from the center of the high toward lower pressure. *See* Figure 6-3.

For preflight planning, it is useful to know that air flows out and downward (or descends) from a high-pressure area in a clockwise direction and flows upward (rises) and into a low-pressure area in a counterclockwise direction. Assume a flight from point A to point B as shown in Figure 6-4. Going direct would involve fighting the wind flowing around the low. However, by traveling south of the low-pressure area, the circulation pattern could help instead of hinder. Generally speaking, in the Northern Hemisphere, when traveling west to east, the most favorable winds can be found by flying north of high-pressure areas and south of low-pressure areas. Conversely, when flying east to west, the most favorable winds can be found south of high-pressure areas and north of low-pressure areas. If flying directly into a low-pressure area in the Northern Hemisphere, the wind direction and speed will be from the left and increasing.

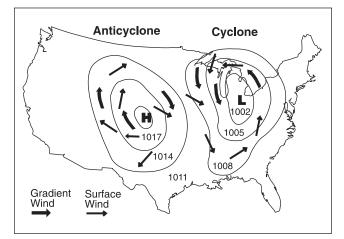


Figure 6-3. Gradient and surface wind

# ALL

**5313.** The wind system associated with a low-pressure area in the Northern Hemisphere is

- A— an anticyclone and is caused by descending cold air.
- B-a cyclone and is caused by Coriolis force.
- C-an anticyclone and is caused by Coriolis force.

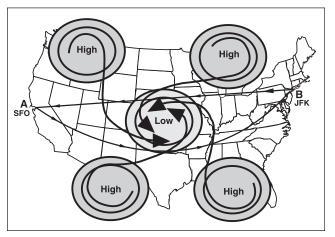


Figure 6-4. Circulation and wind

The storms that develop between high-pressure systems are characterized by low pressure. As winds try to blow inward toward the center of low pressure, they are also deflected to the right. Thus, the wind around a low moves in a counterclockwise direction. The low pressure and its wind system is a cyclone. (PLT511) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answers (A) and (C) are incorrect because they describe a high-pressure system.

**5314.** With regard to windflow patterns shown on surface analysis charts; when the isobars are

- A—close together, the pressure gradient force is slight and wind velocities are weaker.
- B— not close together, the pressure gradient force is greater and wind velocities are stronger.
- C close together, the pressure gradient force is greater and wind velocities are stronger.

The closer the spacing of isobars, the stronger is the pressure gradient force. The stronger the pressure gradient force, the stronger is the wind. Thus, closely spaced isobars mean strong winds; widely spaced isobars mean lighter wind. (PLT287) — AC 00-6

# ALL

**5316.** While flying cross-country, in the Northern Hemisphere, you experience a continuous left cross-wind which is associated with a major wind system. This indicates that you

- A— are flying toward an area of generally unfavorable weather conditions.
- B— have flown from an area of unfavorable weather conditions.
- C-cannot determine weather conditions without knowing pressure changes.

When flying in the Northern Hemisphere experiencing a continuous left crosswind indicates that you are entering a low-pressure system. Wind blows counterclockwise around a low which accounts for the left crosswind. In general, a low-pressure system is associated with bad weather. (PLT517) — AC 00-6

Answer (B) is incorrect because if you have flown from an area of unfavorable weather conditions, you are flying out of the low, which means you would have a right crosswind. Answer (C) is incorrect because the wind can provide an indication of pressure changes and weather.

ALL

**5317.** Which is true with respect to a high- or low-pressure system?

- A A high-pressure area or ridge is an area of rising air.
- B— A low-pressure area or trough is an area of descending air.
- C A high-pressure area or ridge is an area of descending air.

Air moving out of a high or ridge depletes the quantity of air. Highs and ridges, therefore, are areas of descending air. (PLT511) — FAA-H-8083-25, Chapter 10

Answer (A) is incorrect because high-pressure air descends. Answer (B) is incorrect because low-pressure air rises.

# ALL

**5318.** Which is true regarding high- or low-pressure systems?

- A-A high-pressure area or ridge is an area of rising air.
- B— A low-pressure area or trough is an area of rising air.
- C—Both high- and low-pressure areas are characterized by descending air.

At the surface when air converges into a low, it cannot go outward against the pressure gradient, nor can it go downward into the ground. It must go upward. Therefore, a low or trough is an area of rising air. (PLT511) — AC 00-6

Answers (A) and (C) are incorrect because high-pressure air descends and low-pressure air rises.

# ALL

**5319.** When flying into a low-pressure area in the Northern Hemisphere, the wind direction and velocity will be from the

- A-left and decreasing.
- B— left and increasing.
- C-right and decreasing.

In the Northern Hemisphere the wind around a low is counterclockwise. Thus, when flying to the center of a low, the wind will be from the left. When flying into a pressure system, spacing between isobars will decrease with increasing wind velocity. (PLT517) — AC 00-6

# ALL

**5321.** The general circulation of air associated with a high-pressure area in the Northern Hemisphere is

- A-outward, downward, and clockwise.
- B-outward, upward, and clockwise.
- C-inward, downward, and clockwise.

As the air tries to blow outward from the high pressure, it is deflected to the right by the Coriolis force. Thus, the wind around a high blows clockwise. Air moving out of a high depletes the quantity of air. Highs and ridges are areas of descending air. (PLT511) — AC 00-6

Answers					
5314 [C]	5316 [A]	5317 [C]	5318 [B]	5319 [B]	5321 [A]

**5991.** There is a high pressure system that is located south of your planned route in the Northern Hemisphere on a west-to-east cross-country flight. To take advantage of favorable winds, you would plan your route

- A- on the north side of the high pressure area.
- B— on the south side of the high pressure area.
- C-through the middle of the high pressure area.

# **Moisture**

Air has invisible water vapor in it. The water vapor content or air can be expressed in two different ways – relative humidity and dew point.

**Relative humidity** relates the actual water vapor present in the air to that which could be present in the air. Temperature largely determines the maximum amount of water vapor air can hold. Warm air can hold more water vapor than cold air. *See* Figure 6-5. Air with 100% relative humidity is said to be saturated, and air with less than 100% is unsaturated.

**Dew point** is the temperature to which air must be cooled to become saturated by the water already present in the air. *See* Figure 6-6.

Water vapor can be added to the air by either evaporation or sublimation. Water vapor is removed from the air by either condensation or sublimation.

When water vapor condenses on large objects, such as leaves, windshields, or airplanes, it will form dew, and when it condenses on microscopic particles (condensation nuclei), such as salt, dust, or combustion by-products, it will form clouds or fog.

If the temperature and dewpoint spread is small and decreasing, condensation is about to occur. If the temperature is above freezing, the weather most likely to develop will be fog or low clouds.

To summarize, relative humidity can be increased either by lowering the air temperature or by increasing the amount of water vapor in the air. This causes a decreased air temperature and temperature/dewpoint spread as the relative humidity increases. The capacity of air to hold water vapor increases with temperature.

High pressure flows outward in a clockwise direction so

pilot will gain tailwinds by flying on the north side of the

high pressure system. (PLT517) — AC 00-6

Figure 6-5. Capacity of air to hold water

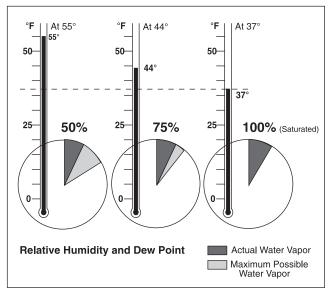


Figure 6-6. Relative humidity and dew point

**5320.** Which is true regarding actual air temperature and dewpoint temperature spread? The temperature spread

- A-decreases as the relative humidity decreases.
- B- decreases as the relative humidity increases.

C-increases as the relative humidity increases.

The difference between air temperature and dewpoint temperature is called the "spread." As the spread becomes less, relative humidity increases. (PLT492) — AC 00-6 ALL

**5323.** Moisture is added to air by

- A-sublimation and condensation.
- B-evaporation and condensation.
- C-evaporation and sublimation.

Evaporation is the changing of liquid water to invisible water vapor. Sublimation is the changing of ice directly to water vapor. (PLT512) — AC 00-6

Answers (A) and (B) are incorrect because condensation removes moisture from the air.

# **Stable and Unstable Air**

Atmospheric stability is defined as the resistance of the atmosphere to vertical motion. A stable atmosphere resists an upward or downward movement. An unstable atmosphere allows an upward or downward disturbance to grow into a vertical (convective) current.

Determining the stability of the atmosphere requires measuring the difference between the actual existing (ambient) temperature lapse rate of a given parcel of air and the dry adiabatic rate (a constant 3°C per 1,000 feet lapse rate).

A stable layer of air would be associated with a temperature inversion. Warming from below, on the other hand, would decrease the stability of an air mass.

Unstable Air	Stable Air
Cumuliform clouds	Stratiform clouds and fog
Showery precipitation	Continuous precipitation
Rough air (turbulence)	Smooth air
Good visibility except in blowing obstructions	Fair to poor visibility in haze and smoke

Figure 6-7. Characteristics of air masses

# ALL

5333. Which would decrease the stability of an air mass?

- A-Warming from below.
- B- Cooling from below.
- C-Decrease in water vapor.

A change in ambient temperature lapse rate of an air mass will determine its stability. Surface heating or cooling aloft can make the air more unstable. (PLT173) — AC 00-6

Answer (B) is incorrect because cooling from below increases stability. Answer (C) is incorrect because a decrease in water vapor lowers the dew point of the air, but does not affect stability.

**5336.** Which would increase the stability of an air mass?

A-Warming from below.

- B— Cooling from below.
- C-Decrease in water vapor.

A change in ambient temperature lapse rate of an air mass will determine its stability. Surface cooling or warming aloft often tips the balance toward greater stability. (PLT173) — AC 00-6

Answer (A) is incorrect because warming from below decreases stability. Answer (C) is incorrect because a decrease in water vapor lowers the dew point of the air, but does not affect stability.

ALL

**5334.** From which measurement of the atmosphere can stability be determined?

- A-Atmospheric pressure.
- B- The ambient lapse rate.
- C-The dry adiabatic lapse rate.

A change in ambient temperature lapse rate of an air mass will determine its stability. Surface heating or cooling aloft can make the air more unstable. On the other hand, surface cooling or warming aloft often tips the balance toward greater stability. (PLT492) — AC 00-6

Answer (A) is incorrect because atmospheric pressure affects temperature and air movements, but does not determine the stability of the atmosphere. Answer (C) is incorrect because the dry adiabatic lapse rate is a constant rate.

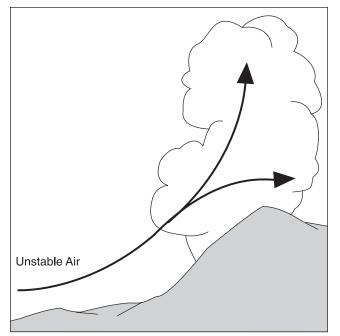
# Clouds

Stability determines which of two types of clouds will be formed: cumuliform or stratiform.

**Cumuliform clouds** are the billowy-type clouds having considerable vertical development, which enhances the growth rate of precipitation. They are formed in unstable conditions, and they produce showery precipitation made up of large water droplets. *See* Figure 6-8.

**Stratiform clouds** are the flat, more evenly based clouds formed in stable conditions. They produce steady, continuous light rain and drizzle made up of much smaller raindrops. *See* Figure 6-9.

Steady precipitation (in contrast to showery) preceding a front is an indication of stratiform clouds with little or no turbulence.



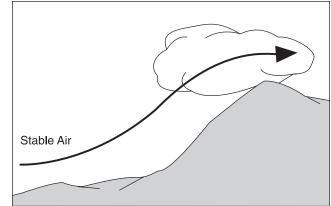


Figure 6-9. Stratiform clouds

Figure 6-8. Cumulus clouds

Answers							
5336	[B]	5334	[B]				

Clouds are divided into four families according to their height range: low, middle, high, and clouds with extensive vertical development. *See* Figure 6-10.

The first three families — low, middle, and high — are further classified according to the way they are formed. Clouds formed by vertical currents (unstable) are cumulus (heap) and are billowy in appearance. Clouds formed by the cooling of a stable layer are stratus (layered) and are flat and sheet-like in appearance. A further classification is the prefix "nimbo-" or suffix "-nimbus," which means raincloud. High clouds, called cirrus, are composed mainly of ice crystals; therefore, they are least likely to contribute to structural icing (since it requires water droplets).

The base of a cloud (AGL) that is formed by vertical currents (cumuliform clouds) can be roughly calculated by dividing the difference between the surface temperature and dew point by 4.4 and multiplying the remainder by 1,000. The convergence of the temperature and the dewpoint lapse rate is 4.4°F per 1,000 feet.

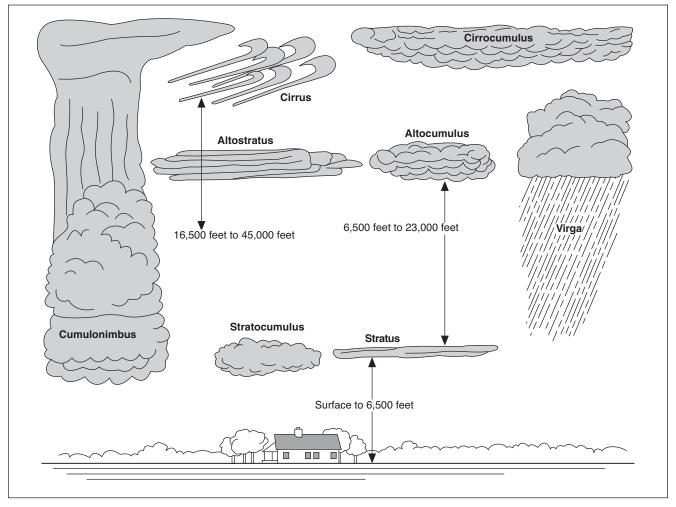


Figure 6-10. Cloud families

# Problem:

What is the approximate base of the cumulus clouds if the temperature at 2,000 feet MSL is 10°C and the dew point is 1°C?

# Solution:

In a convection current, the temperature and dew point converge at about 2.5°C per 1,000 feet. An estimate of convective cloud bases can be found by dividing the convergence into the temperature spread.

- 1.  $(10-1) \div 2.5 = 3.6 \times 1,000 = 3,600$  feet base
- 2. 2,000 feet MSL + 3,600 feet AGL = 5,600 feet MSL

# ALL

**5330.** What determines the structure or type of clouds which will form as a result of air being forced to ascend?

A- The method by which the air is lifted.

B— The stability of the air before lifting occurs.

C—The relative humidity of the air after lifting occurs.

Whether the air is stable or unstable within a layer largely determines cloud structure. When stable air is forced upward the air tends to retain horizontal flow and any cloudiness is flat and stratified. When unstable air is forced upward, the disturbance grows and any resulting cloudiness shows extensive vertical development. (PLT192) — AC 00-6

Answer (A) is incorrect because the stability determines the type of clouds that form. Answer (C) is incorrect because the relative humidity determines the amount of clouds that form.

# ALL

**5340.** The formation of either predominantly stratiform or predominantly cumuliform clouds is dependent upon the

A-source of lift.

- B- stability of the air being lifted.
- C-temperature of the air being lifted.

When stable air is forced upward, the air tends to retain horizontal flow. Any cloudiness is flat and stratified. When unstable air is forced upward, the disturbance grows, and any resulting cloudiness shows extensive vertical development. (PLT192) — AC 00-6

Answer (A) is incorrect because the stability of the air determines the type of clouds that form. Answer (C) is incorrect because the temperature of the air determines the altitude of clouds that form.

# ALL

**5327.** When conditionally unstable air with high-moisture content and very warm surface temperature is forecast, one can expect what type of weather?

- A- Strong updrafts and stratonimbus clouds.
- B- Restricted visibility near the surface over a large area.
- C-Strong updrafts and cumulonimbus clouds.

Characteristics of unstable air include cumuliform clouds, showery precipitation, turbulence, and good visibility, except in blowing obstructions. (PLT192) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answer (A) is incorrect because stratonimbus clouds are characteristic of stable air. Answer (B) is incorrect because restricted visibility is characteristic of stable air.

# ALL

**5329.** If clouds form as a result of very stable, moist air being forced to ascend a mountain slope, the clouds will be

- A cirrus type with no vertical development or turbulence.
- B— cumulus type with considerable vertical development and turbulence.
- C- stratus type with little vertical development and little or no turbulence.

Stable air resists upward movement; therefore, stratified clouds are produced. (PLT192) — AC 00-6

Answer (A) is incorrect because cirrus clouds are high and composed of ice crystals. Answer (B) is incorrect because unstable air causes vertical development.

5327 [C]

5329 [C]

**5335.** What type weather can one expect from moist, unstable air, and very warm surface temperatures?

- A Fog and low stratus clouds.
- B—Continuous heavy precipitation.

C-Strong updrafts and cumulonimbus clouds.

Characteristics of unstable air include cumuliform clouds, showery precipitation, turbulence, and good visibility, except in blowing obstructions. (PLT173) — AC 00-6

Answer (A) is incorrect because fog and stratus clouds are characteristics of stable air. Answer (B) is incorrect because continuous precipitation is characteristic of stable air.

#### ALL

**5337.** The conditions necessary for the formation of stratiform clouds are a lifting action and

A-unstable, dry air.

B- stable, moist air.

C-unstable, moist air.

Stable, moist air and adiabatic cooling is necessary to form stratiform clouds. (PLT192) — AC 00-6

#### ALL

**5338.** Which cloud types would indicate convective turbulence?

A-Cirrus clouds.

B-Nimbostratus clouds.

C-Towering cumulus clouds.

Billowy fair weather cumulus clouds, usually seen on sunny afternoons, are signposts in the sky indicating convective turbulence. Vertical heights range from the shallow fair weather cumulus to the giant thunderstorm cumulonimbus. (PLT192) — AC 00-6

Answer (A) is incorrect because cirrus clouds are high clouds made of ice crystals, and are not generated by any convective activity. Answer (B) is incorrect because nimbostratus clouds are flat rain clouds, formed in stable air and do not produce convective activity or turbulence.

# ALL

**5341.** Which combination of weather-producing variables would likely result in cumuliform-type clouds, good visibility, and showery rain?

A – Stable, moist air and orographic lifting.

B— Unstable, moist air and orographic lifting.

C—Unstable, moist air and no lifting mechanism.

Characteristics of unstable, moist air include cumuliform clouds, showery precipitation, turbulence, and good visibility, except in blowing obstructions. "Orographic lifting" is the lifting action produced by a physical object, such as a mountain slope, forcing air upward. (PLT173) — AC 00-6

Answer (A) is incorrect because if the air is stable, steady precipitation and stratiform clouds will form. Answer (C) is incorrect because a lifting mechanism must exist to form cumuliform clouds and showery rain.

#### ALL

5332. What are the characteristics of stable air?

- A— Good visibility; steady precipitation; stratus clouds.
- B-Poor visibility; steady precipitation; stratus clouds.
- C Poor visibility; intermittent precipitation; cumulus clouds.

Characteristics of stable air include stratiform clouds and fog, continuous precipitation, smooth air, and fair to poor visibility in haze and smoke. (PLT173) — AC 00-6

Answer (A) is incorrect because good visibility is characteristic of unstable air. Answer (C) is incorrect because intermittent precipitation and cumulus clouds are characteristic of unstable air.

# ALL

### 5342. What is a characteristic of stable air?

A- Stratiform clouds.

- B-Fair weather cumulus clouds.
- C-Temperature decreases rapidly with altitude.

Characteristics of stable air include stratiform clouds and fog, continuous precipitation, smooth air, and fair to poor visibility in haze and smoke. (PLT173) — AC 00-6

Answer (B) is incorrect because cumulus clouds are characteristic of unstable air. Answer (C) is incorrect because a rapid temperature decrease with altitude indicates a high lapse rate and is characteristic of unstable air.

# ALL

5343. A moist, unstable air mass is characterized by

- A-poor visibility and smooth air.
- B—cumuliform clouds and showery precipitation.
- C-stratiform clouds and continuous precipitation.

Characteristics of unstable air include cumuliform clouds, showery precipitation, turbulence, and good visibility, except in blowing obstructions. (PLT511) — AC 00-6

Answer (A) is incorrect because poor visibility and smooth air are characteristic of stable air. Answer (C) is incorrect because stratiform clouds and continuous precipitation are characteristic of stable air.

Answ	ers										
5335 5343		5337	[B]	5338	[C]	5341	[B]	5332	[B]	5342	[A]

**5343-1.** What are the characteristics of an unstable atmosphere?

A— A cool, dry air mass.

B-A warm, humid air mass.

C – Descending air in the northern hemisphere.

Characteristics of unstable air include cumuliform clouds, showery precipitation, turbulence, and good visibility, except in blowing obstructions. (PLT511) — AC 00-6

#### ALL

**5344.** When an air mass is stable, which of these conditions are most likely to exist?

- A Numerous towering cumulus and cumulonimbus clouds.
- B— Moderate to severe turbulence at the lower levels.
- C-Smoke, dust, haze, etc., concentrated at the lower levels with resulting poor visibility.

Characteristics typical of a stable air mass are:

- Stratiform clouds and fog
- Continuous precipitation
- Smooth air
- Fair to poor visibility in haze and smoke

#### (PLT173) — AC 00-6

Answers (A) and (B) are incorrect because towering cumulus, cumulonimbus clouds, and turbulence are characteristic of an unstable air mass.

#### ALL

5345. Which is a characteristic of stable air?

- A-Cumuliform clouds.
- B— Excellent visibility.
- C-Restricted visibility.

Characteristics typical of a stable air mass are:

- · Stratiform clouds and fog
- Continuous precipitation
- · Smooth air
- · Fair to poor visibility in haze and smoke

#### (PLT173) — AC 00-6

Answers (A) and (B) are incorrect because cumuliform clouds and excellent visibility are characteristic of an unstable air mass.

#### ALL

**5346.** Which is a characteristic typical of a stable air mass?

- A-Cumuliform clouds.
- B— Showery precipitation.
- C-Continuous precipitation.

Characteristics typical of a stable air mass are:

- Stratiform clouds and fog
- Continuous precipitation
- Smooth air
- · Fair to poor visibility in haze and smoke

(PLT173) — AC 00-6

Answers (A) and (B) are incorrect because cumuliform clouds and showery precipitation are characteristic of an unstable air mass.

#### ALL

**5348.** Which are characteristics of a cold air mass moving over a warm surface?

- A-Cumuliform clouds, turbulence, and poor visibility.
- B— Cumuliform clouds, turbulence, and good visibility.
- C-Stratiform clouds, smooth air, and poor visibility.

Cool air moving over a warm surface is heated from below, generating instability and increasing the possibility of showers. Unstable air is characterized by cumuliform clouds, turbulence and good visibility. (PLT511) — AC 00-6

# ALL

**5349.** The conditions necessary for the formation of cumulonimbus clouds are a lifting action and

- A-unstable, dry air.
- B— stable, moist air.
- C-unstable, moist air.

For cumulonimbus clouds to form, the air must have sufficient water vapor, an unstable lapse rate, and an initial upward boost (lifting) to start the storm process in motion. (PLT192) — AC 00-6

5344 [C]

5345 [C]

5346 [C]

5348 [B]

**5328.** What is the approximate base of the cumulus clouds if the temperature at 2,000 feet MSL is 10°C and the dewpoint is 1°C?

A-3,000 feet MSL. B-4,000 feet MSL. C-6,000 feet MSL.

In a convection current, the temperature and dew point converge at about 2.5°C per 1,000 feet. An estimate of convective cloud bases can be found by dividing the convergence into the temperature spread.

1. 
$$(10 - 1) \div 2.5 = 3.6 \times 1,000 = 3,600$$
 feet base

2.	2,000	feet MSL
	+ 3,600	feet AGL
	5,600	feet MSL

(PLT192) — AC 00-6

#### ALL

**5331.** Refer to the excerpt from the following METAR report:

KTUS.....08004KT 4SM HZ .....26/04 A2995 RMK RAE36

At approximately what altitude AGL should bases of convective-type cumuliform clouds be expected?

A-4,400 feet. B-8,800 feet. C-17,600 feet.

The reported temperature is  $26^{\circ}$ C, and the dew point is  $4^{\circ}$ C. In a convection current, the temperature and dew point converge at about  $4.4^{\circ}$ F ( $2.5^{\circ}$ C) per 1,000 feet. An estimate of convective cloud bases can be found by dividing the convergence into the temperature spread.

(26 – 4) ÷ 2.5 = 8.8 × 1,000 = 8,800 feet base (PLT059) — FAA-H-8083-25

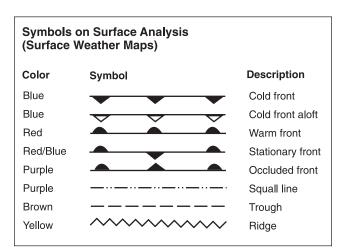
# **Air Masses and Fronts**

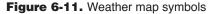
When a body of air comes to rest on, or moves slowly over, an extensive area having fairly uniform properties of temperature and moisture, the air takes on these properties. The area from which the air mass acquires its identifying distribution of temperature and moisture is its "source region." As this air mass moves from its source region, it tends to take on the properties of the new underlying surface. The trend toward change is called air mass modification.

A **ridge** is an elongated area of high pressure. A **trough** is an elongated area of low pressure. All fronts lie in troughs. A **cold front** is the leading edge of an advancing cold air mass. A **warm front** is the leading edge of an advancing warm air mass. Warm fronts move about half as fast as cold fronts. Frontal waves and cyclones (areas of low pressure) usually form on slow-moving cold fronts or stationary fronts. Figure 6-11 shows the symbols that would appear on a weather map.

The physical manifestations of a warm or cold front can be different with each front. They vary with the speed of the air mass on the move and the degree of stability of the air mass being overtaken. A stable air mass forced aloft will continue to exhibit stable characteristics, while an unstable air mass forced to ascend will continue to be characterized by cumulus clouds, turbulence, showery precipitation, and good visibility.

**Occlusions** form because cold fronts move faster than warm fronts. In a cold front occlusion, the coldest air is under the cold front. When it overtakes the warm front, it lifts the warm front aloft and the cold air replaces cool air at the surface.





Frontal passage will be indicated by the following discontinuities:

- 1. A temperature change (the most easily recognizable discontinuity);
- 2. A continuous decrease in pressure followed by an increase as the front passes; and
- 3. A shift in the wind direction, speed, or both.

# ALL

**5347.** Which is true regarding a cold front occlusion? The air ahead of the warm front

- A— is colder than the air behind the overtaking cold front.
- B— is warmer than the air behind the overtaking cold front.
- C-has the same temperature as the air behind the overtaking cold front.

In the cold front occlusion, the coldest air is under the cold front. When it overtakes the warm front, it lifts the warm front aloft and cold air replaces cool air at the surface. (PLT511) — AC 00-6

# **Turbulence**

Cumulus clouds are formed by convective currents (heating from below). Therefore, a pilot can expect turbulence below or inside cumulus clouds, especially towering cumulus clouds. The greatest turbulence could be expected inside cumulonimbus clouds. Strong winds (35+ knots) across ridges and mountain

ranges can also cause severe turbulence and severe downdrafts on the lee side. The greatest potential danger from turbulent air currents exists when flying into the wind while on the leeward side of ridges and mountain ranges. *See* Figure 6-12.

Winds blowing across a mountain may produce an almond- or lens-shaped cloud (lenticular cloud), which appears stationary, but which may contain winds of 50 knots or more. The presence of these clouds is an indication of very strong turbulence. The stationary crests of standing mountain waves downwind of a mountain also resemble the almond or lens shape and are referred to as standing lenticular clouds. Favorable conditions for a strong

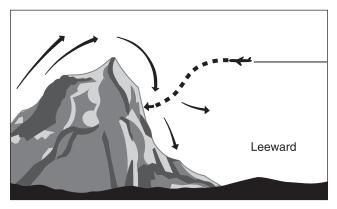


Figure 6-12. Mountain turbulence

mountain wave consist of a stable layer of air being disturbed by the mountains with winds of at least 20 knots across the ridge. One of the most dangerous features of mountain waves is the turbulent areas in and below rotor clouds that form under lenticular clouds.

# ALL

**5339.** The presence of standing lenticular altocumulus clouds is a good indication of

- A-lenticular ice formation in calm air.
- B-very strong turbulence.
- C-heavy icing conditions.

Standing lenticular and/or rotor clouds suggest a mountain wave; expect turbulence many miles to the lee of mountains. (PLT192) — AC 00-6

**5357.** When flying low over hilly terrain, ridges, or mountain ranges, the greatest potential danger from turbulent air currents will usually be encountered on the

- A-leeward side when flying with a tailwind.
- B-leeward side when flying into the wind.
- C-windward side when flying into the wind.

Dangerous downdrafts may be encountered on the lee side. (PLT501) — AC 00-6

Answer (A) is incorrect because with a tailwind you would be flying away from the mountain with the wind. Answer (C) is incorrect because you would be flying in air that is rising up on the windward side.

#### ALL

**5393.** The conditions most favorable to wave formation over mountainous areas are a layer of

- A— stable air at mountaintop altitude and a wind of at least 20 knots blowing across the ridge.
- B— unstable air at mountaintop altitude and a wind of at least 20 knots blowing across the ridge.
- C-moist, unstable air at mountaintop altitude and a wind of less than 5 knots blowing across the ridge.

A strong mountain wave requires:

- 1. Marked stability in the airstream disturbed by the mountains;
- 2. Wind speed at the level of the summit should exceed a minimum which varies from 15 to 25 knots, depending on the height of the range; and
- 3. Wind direction within 30° to the range. Lift diminishes as winds more closely parallel the range.

(PLT510) — AC 00-6

# ALL

**5450.** One of the most dangerous features of mountain waves is the turbulent areas in and

A-below rotor clouds.

B- above rotor clouds.

C-below lenticular clouds.

"Rotor clouds" appear to remain stationary, parallel the range, and stand a few miles leeward of the mountains. Turbulence is most frequent and most severe in and below the standing rotors just beneath the wave crests at or below mountaintop levels. (PLT501) — AC 00-6

# lcing

**Structural icing** occurs on an aircraft whenever supercooled droplets of water make contact with any part of the aircraft that is also at a temperature below freezing. An inflight condition necessary for structural icing to form is visible moisture (clouds or raindrops).

Icing in precipitation (rain) is of concern to the VFR pilot because it can occur outside of clouds. Aircraft structural ice will most likely have the highest accumulation in freezing rain, which indicates warmer temperature (more than 32°F) at a higher altitude. *See* Figures 6-13 and 6-14. But the air temperature at the

point where freezing precipitation is encountered is 32°F or less, causing the supercooled droplet to freeze on impact with the aircraft's surface.

If rain falling through colder air freezes during descent, **ice pellets** form. The presence of ice pellets at the surface is evidence that there is freezing rain at a higher altitude, while wet snow indicates that the temperature at your altitude is above freezing.

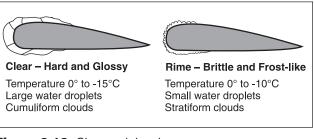


Figure 6-13. Clear and rime ice

Chances for structural icing increase in the vicinity of fronts.

**Frost** is described as ice deposits formed by sublimation on a surface when the temperature of the collecting surface is at or below the dew point of the adjacent air, and the dew point is below freezing. Frost causes early airflow separation on an airfoil that results in a loss of lift, causing the airplane to stall at an angle of attack lower than normal. Therefore, all frost should be removed from the lifting surfaces of an airplane before flight, or it may prevent the airplane from becoming airborne.

Answers						
5357	[B]	5393	[A]	5450	[A]	

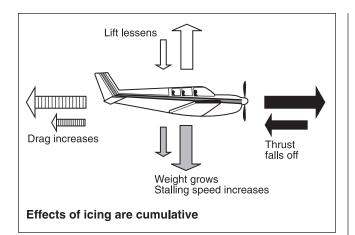


Figure 6-14. Effects of structural icing

**5324.** Ice pellets encountered during flight normally are evidence that

A-a warm front has passed.

B— a warm front is about to pass.

C-there are thunderstorms in the area.

Rain falling from warm air above through colder air below may freeze during its descent, falling as ice pellets. This can happen any time a warmer layer of air exists above a colder layer (i.e., a warm front or a cold front). (PLT344) — AC 00-6

Answer (A) is incorrect because after the warm front has passed there will no longer be a layer of warm air above a layer of cold air, which is required for the formation of ice pellets. Answer (C) is incorrect because ice pellets do not necessarily come from thunderstorms, but from rain freezing at a higher altitude.

# ALL

**5325.** What is indicated if ice pellets are encountered at 8,000 feet?

A – Freezing rain at higher altitude.

- B— You are approaching an area of thunderstorms.
- C-You will encounter hail if you continue your flight.

Rain falling from warm air above through colder air below may freeze during its descent, falling as ice pellets. This can happen any time a warmer layer of air exists above a colder layer (i.e., a warm front or a cold front). (PLT511) — AC 00-6

Answer (B) is incorrect because freezing rain can be encountered without thunderstorms. Answer (C) is incorrect because ice pellets are a form of hail.

# ALL

**5326.** Ice pellets encountered during flight are normally evidence that

- A-a cold front has passed.
- B- there are thunderstorms in the area.
- C-freezing rain exists at higher altitudes.

Rain falling from warm air above through colder air below may freeze during its decent, falling as ice pellets. This can happen any time a warmer layer of air exists above a colder layer (i.e., a warm front or a cold front). (PLT511) — AC 00-6

# ALL

**5360.** Which situation would most likely result in freezing precipitation? Rain falling from air which has a temperature of

- A- 32°F or less into air having a temperature of more than 32°F.
- B— 0°C or less into air having a temperature of 0°C or more.
- C-more than 32°F into air having a temperature of 32°F or less.

Rain falling through colder air may become supercooled, freezing on impact as freezing rain, or it may freeze during its descent, falling as ice pellets. Water can freeze at 0°C or 32°F. (PLT511) — AC 00-6

5326 [C]

**5971.** During an IFR cross-country flight you picked up rime icing which you estimate is 1/2" thick on the leading edge of the wings. You are now below the clouds at 2000 feet AGL and are approaching your destination airport under VFR. Visibility under the clouds is more than 10 miles, winds at the destination airport are 8 knots right down the runway, and the surface temperature is 3 degrees Celsius. You decide to:

- A— use a faster than normal approach and landing speed.
- B— approach and land at your normal speed since the ice is not thick enough to have any noticeable effect.
- C-fly your approach slower than normal to lessen the "wind chill" effect and break up the ice.

Ice will accumulate unevenly on the airplane. It will add weight and drag, and decrease thrust and lift. With ice accumulations, landing approaches should be made with a minimum wing flap setting and with an added margin of airspeed. Sudden and large configuration and airspeed changes should be avoided. (PLT141) — FAA-H-8083-3

Answer (B) is incorrect because ice having a thickness similar to sandpaper on the leading edge and upper surface of a wing can reduce wing lift by as much as 30% and increase drag by 40%. Answer (C) is incorrect because ice will increase drag, requiring additional lift (airspeed); "wind chill" effect cannot be relied upon to melt/remove the ice that has already accumulated; flying slower than normal increases the possibility of a stall due to the decreased lift.

#### AIR

**5739.** Frost covering the upper surface of an airplane wing usually will cause

- A— the airplane to stall at an angle of attack that is higher than normal.
- B— the airplane to stall at an angle of attack that is lower than normal.
- C-drag factors so large that sufficient speed cannot be obtained for takeoff.

The frost on the wing causes airflow disturbances. This will cause airflow separation (stall) at a lower angle of attack, resulting in a tendency to stall during takeoff. (PLT493) — AC 00-6

Answer (A) is incorrect because frost on the wing surface will usually cause the airplane to stall at a lower angle of attack. Answer (C) is incorrect because the drag will usually not be enough to prevent the aircraft from obtaining takeoff speed.

### Thunderstorms

Thunderstorms present many hazards to flying. Three conditions necessary to the formation of a thunderstorm are:

- · Sufficient water vapor
- An unstable lapse rate
- · An initial upward boost (lifting)

The initial upward boost can be caused by heating from below, frontal lifting, or by mechanical lifting (wind blowing air upslope on a mountain). There are three stages of a thunderstorm: the cumulus, mature, and dissipating stages. *See* Figure 6-15.

The cumulus stage consists of continuous updrafts, and these updrafts create low-pressure areas. Thunderstorms reach their greatest intensity during the mature stage, which is characterized by updrafts and downdrafts inside the cloud. Precipitation inside the cloud assists the development of these downdrafts, and the start of rain at the Earth's surface signals the beginning of the mature stage. Precipitation that evaporates before it reaches the ground is called virga.

When **lightning** occurs, the cloud is classified as a thunderstorm. Very frequent lightning, cumulonimbus clouds, and roll clouds indicate extreme turbulence in a thunderstorm. The dissipating stage of a thunderstorm features mainly

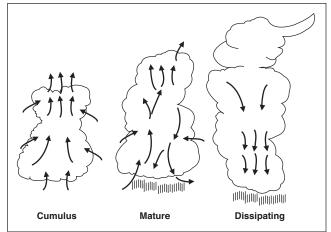


Figure 6-15. Stages of a thunderstorm

downdrafts. Lightning is always associated with a thunderstorm.

**Hail** is formed inside thunderstorms (or cumulonimbus clouds) by the constant freezing, melting, and refreezing of water as it is carried about by the up- and downdrafts. Hailstones may be thrown outward from a storm cloud for several miles.

A pilot should always expect the hazardous and invisible atmospheric phenomena called **wind shear turbulence** when operating anywhere near a thunderstorm (within 20 NM). Wind shear is thought to be the most hazardous condition associated with a thunderstorm.

Thunderstorms that generally produce the most intense hazard to aircraft are called **squall-line thunderstorms**. These non-frontal, narrow bands of thunderstorms often contain severe steady-state thunderstorms that develop ahead of a cold front. The intense hazards found in these storms include destructive winds, heavy hail, and tornadoes. Embedded thunderstorms are those that are obscured by massive cloud layers and cannot be seen visually.

**Airborne weather avoidance radar** detects only precipitation drops; it does not detect minute cloud droplets. Therefore, the radar scope provides no assurance of avoiding instrument weather in clouds and fog. Weather radar precisely measures rainfall density which can be related to turbulence associated with the radar echoes. The most intense echoes are severe thunderstorms, and should be avoided by at least 20 miles. You should avoid flying between these intense echoes unless they are separated by at least 40 miles.

5322. Virga is best described as

- A— streamers of precipitation trailing beneath clouds which evaporates before reaching the ground.
- B— wall cloud torrents trailing beneath cumulonimbus clouds which dissipate before reaching the ground.
- C-turbulent areas beneath cumulonimbus clouds.

# "Virga" refers to the streamers of precipitation trailing beneath clouds that evaporate before reaching the ground. (PLT344) — AC 00-6

Answer (B) is incorrect because virga is usually thin and wispy. Answer (C) is incorrect because virga is a form of precipitation.

#### ALL

**5361.** Which statement is true concerning the hazards of hail?

- A Hail damage in horizontal flight is minimal due to the vertical movement of hail in the clouds.
- B— Rain at the surface is a reliable indication of no hail aloft.
- C Hailstones may be encountered in clear air several miles from a thunderstorm.

Hailstones can fall some distance from the storm core. Hail has been observed in clear air several miles from the parent thunderstorm. (PLT261) — AC 00-6

Answer (A) is incorrect because hail is one of the greatest hazards to aircraft. Answer (B) is incorrect because rain at the surface does not mean the absence of hail aloft.

#### ALL

5362. Hail is most likely to be associated with

A – cumulus clouds.

B-cumulonimbus clouds.

C-stratocumulus clouds.

You should anticipate possible hail with any thunderstorm, especially beneath the anvil of a large cumulonimbus. (PLT261) — AC 00-6

#### ALL

**5363.** The most severe weather conditions, such as destructive winds, heavy hail, and tornadoes, are generally associated with

- A— slow-moving warm fronts which slope above the tropopause.
- B-squall lines.
- C-fast-moving occluded fronts.

A squall line is a non-frontal, narrow band of active thunderstorms. It often contains severe steady-state thunderstorms and presents the single most intense weather hazard to aircraft. (PLT475) — AC 00-6

Answer (A) is incorrect because warm fronts do not usually produce severe weather. Answer (C) is incorrect because the weather produced by occluded fronts is not as severe as a squall line.

#### ALL

**5364.** Of the following, which is accurate regarding turbulence associated with thunderstorms?

- A— Outside the cloud, shear turbulence can be encountered 50 miles laterally from a severe storm.
- B— Shear turbulence is encountered only inside cumulonimbus clouds or within a 5-mile radius of them.
- C Outside the cloud, shear turbulence can be encountered 20 miles laterally from a severe storm.

Hazardous turbulence is present in all thunderstorms, and a severe thunderstorm can damage an airframe. Strongest turbulence within the clouds occurs with shear between updrafts and downdrafts. Outside the cloud, shear turbulence has been encountered several thousand feet above and 20 miles laterally from a severe storm. (PLT495) — AC 00-6

#### ALL

**5365.** If airborne radar is indicating an extremely intense thunderstorm echo, this thunderstorm should be avoided by a distance of at least

- A-20 miles.
- B-10 miles.
- C-5 miles.

If the use of airborne radar indicates extremely intense echoes, they should be avoided by at least 20 miles. (PLT105) — AC 00-6

#### ALL

5366. Which statement is true regarding squall lines?

- A- They are always associated with cold fronts.
- B- They are slow in forming, but rapid in movement.
- C They are nonfrontal and often contain severe, steady-state thunderstorms.

A squall line is a non-frontal, narrow band of active thunderstorms. It often contains severe steady-state thunderstorms and presents the single most intense weather hazard to aircraft. (PLT475) — AC 00-6

Answers											
	2 [A] 6 [C]	5361	[C]	5362	[B]	5363	[B]	5364	[C]	5365	[A]

Answer (A) is incorrect because squall lines can form in any area of unstable air, but usually are found ahead of cold fronts. Answer (B) is incorrect because squall lines usually form quickly.

ALL

**5367.** Which statement is true concerning squall lines?

- A- They form slowly, but move rapidly.
- B— They are associated with frontal systems only.
- C- They offer the most intense weather hazards to aircraft.

A squall line is a non-frontal, narrow band of active thunderstorms. It often contains severe steady-state thunderstorms and presents the single most intense weather hazard to aircraft. (PLT475) — AC 00-6

Answer (A) is incorrect because squall lines usually form rapidly. Answer (B) is incorrect because squall lines can form in any area of unstable air, but usually are found ahead of cold fronts.

ALL

**5368.** Select the true statement pertaining to the life cycle of a thunderstorm.

- A— Updrafts continue to develop throughout the dissipating stage of a thunderstorm.
- B— The beginning of rain at the Earth's surface indicates the mature stage of the thunderstorm.
- C—The beginning of rain at the Earth's surface indicates the dissipating stage of the thunderstorm.

The mature stage of a thunderstorm starts when precipitation begins to fall from the cloud base. The downdrafts reach speeds that may exceed 2,500 feet per minute. Meanwhile, updrafts reach a maximum with speeds possibly exceeding 6,000 feet per minute. Updrafts and downdrafts in close proximity create strong vertical shear and a very turbulent environment. (PLT495) — AC 00-6

Answer (A) is incorrect because updrafts do not continue through the dissipating stage of a thunderstorm. Answer (C) is incorrect because this indicates the beginning of the mature stage.

ALL

**5369.** What visible signs indicate extreme turbulence in thunderstorms?

- A— Base of the clouds near the surface, heavy rain, and hail.
- B-Low ceiling and visibility, hail, and precipitation static.
- C-Cumulonimbus clouds, very frequent lightning, and roll clouds.

Cumulonimbus clouds represent an unstable air mass which indicates turbulent conditions. The more frequent the lightning, the more severe the thunderstorm. The roll cloud is most prevalent with cold frontal or squall line thunderstorms and signifies an extremely turbulent zone. (PLT495) — AC 00-6

ALL

**5370.** Which weather phenomenon signals the beginning of the mature stage of a thunderstorm?

A- The start of rain.

- B- The appearance of an anvil top.
- C-Growth rate of cloud is maximum.

The mature stage of a thunderstorm starts when precipitation begins to fall from the cloud base. The downdrafts reach speeds that may exceed 2,500 feet per minute. Meanwhile, updrafts reach a maximum with speeds possibly exceeding 6,000 feet per minute. (PLT495) — AC 00-6

Answer (B) is incorrect because the anvil top appears during the mature stage, but not necessarily at the beginning. Answer (C) is incorrect because maximum cloud growth rate occurs in the middle to the end of the mature stage.

#### ALL

**5371.** What feature is normally associated with the cumulus stage of a thunderstorm?

A-Roll cloud.

- B- Continuous updraft.
- C-Beginning of rain at the surface.

The key feature of the cumulus stage of a thunderstorm is a continuous updraft. (PLT495) — AC 00-6

Answers (A) and (C) are incorrect because the roll cloud and the beginning of rain at the surface are features of the mature stage.

#### ALL

**5372.** During the life cycle of a thunderstorm, which stage is characterized predominately by downdrafts?

- A-Mature.
- B- Developing.
- C-Dissipating.

Downdrafts characterize the dissipating stage of the thunderstorm cell. (PLT495) — AC 00-6

Answer (A) is incorrect because the mature stage has both updrafts and downdrafts. Answer (B) is incorrect because the developing stage primarily has updrafts.

**Answers** 5367 [C]

5368 [B]

5369 [C]

5370 [A]

5371 [B]

5372 [C]

**5373.** What minimum distance should exist between intense radar echoes before any attempt is made to fly between these thunderstorms?

A-20 miles.

B-30 miles.

C-40 miles.

A pilot should avoid flying between very intense echoes unless they are separated by at least 40 miles. (PLT495) — AC 00-6

#### ALL

**5373-1.** Thunderstorms identified as severe or giving an intense radar echo should be avoided by what distance?

A-5 miles.

B- At least 25 miles.

C-At least 20 miles.

Avoid by at least 20 miles any thunderstorm identified as severe or giving an intense radar echo. This is especially true under the anvil of a large cumulonimbus. (PLT495) — AIM ¶7-1-28

ALL

**5373-2.** The greatest threats to an aircraft operating in the vicinity of thunderstorms are:

A- thunder and heavy rain.

B— hail and turbulence.

C-precipitation static and low visibility.

Hazardous turbulence is present in all thunderstorms; in a severe thunderstorm, it can damage an airframe. Hail competes with turbulence as the greatest thunderstorm hazard to aircraft. (PLT495) — AC 00-6 ALL

**5373-3.** You are avoiding a thunderstorm that is in your flightpath. You are over 20 miles from the cell however, you are under the anvil of the cell. Is this a hazard?

A – No, you are at a safe distance from the cell. B – Yes, hail can be discharged from the anvil. C – Yes, this is still in the area of dissipation.

Avoid by at least 20 miles any thunderstorm identified as severe or giving an intense radar echo. This is especially true under the anvil of a large cumulonimbus where hail can be discharged. (PLT495) — AC 00-6

#### ALL

**5375.** Which is true regarding the use of airborne weather-avoidance radar for the recognition of certain weather conditions?

- A— The radarscope provides no assurance of avoiding instrument weather conditions.
- B— The avoidance of hail is assured when flying between and just clear of the most intense echoes.
- C— The clear area between intense echoes indicates that visual sighting of storms can be maintained when flying between the echoes.

Weather radar detects only precipitation drops. It does not detect minute cloud droplets. Therefore, the radar scope provides no assurance of avoiding instrument weather in clouds and fog. (PLT105) — AC 00-6

Answer (B) is incorrect because hail can be thrown several miles from the intense echoes. Answer (C) is incorrect because clouds without precipitation may exist between the echoes.

### Fog

Answord

Fog is a surface-based cloud (restricting visibility) composed of either water droplets or ice crystals. Fog may form by cooling the air to its dew point or by adding moisture to the air near the ground. A small temperature/dewpoint spread is essential to the formation of fog. An abundance of condensation nuclei from combustion products makes fog prevalent in industrial areas.

Fog is classified by the way it is formed:

**Radiation fog** (ground fog) is formed when terrestrial radiation cools the ground (land areas only), which in turn cools the air in contact with it. When the air is cooled to its dew point, or within a few degrees, fog will form. This fog will form most readily in warm, moist air over low, flatland areas on clear, calm (no wind) nights.

AllSwels				
5373 [C]	5373-1 [C]	5373-2 [B]	5373-3 [B]	5375 [A]

Advection fog (sea fog) is formed when warm, moist air moves (wind is required) over colder ground or water; for example, an air mass moving inland from the coast in winter. Advection fog is usually more extensive and much more persistent than radiation fog. It can move in rapidly regardless of the time of day or night. This fog deepens as wind speed increases up to about 15 knots. Winds much stronger than 15 knots lift the fog into a layer of low stratus clouds.

**Upslope fog** is formed when moist, stable air is cooled to its dew point as it moves up sloping terrain (wind is required). Cooling will be at the dry adiabatic lapse rate of approximately 3°C per 1,000 feet.

**Precipitation-induced fog** (frontal fog) is formed when relatively warm rain or drizzle falls through cool air; evaporation from the precipitation saturates the cool air and forms fog. It is most commonly associated with warm fronts, but can occur with slow moving cold fronts and with stationary fronts.

**Steam fog** forms in winter when cold, dry air passes from land areas over comparatively warm ocean waters. Condensation takes place just above the surface of the water and appears as "steam" rising from the ocean.

#### ALL

**5350.** Fog produced by frontal activity is a result of saturation due to

A-nocturnal cooling.

B— adiabatic cooling.

C-evaporation of precipitation.

When relatively warm rain or drizzle falls through cool air, evaporation from the precipitation saturates the cool air and forms fog. (PLT226) — AC 00-6

Answer (A) is incorrect because nocturnal cooling produces radiation fog. Answer (B) is incorrect because adiabatic cooling produces upslope fog.

#### ALL

**5374.** Which in-flight hazard is most commonly associated with warm fronts?

A-Advection fog.

- B— Radiation fog.
- C-Precipitation-induced fog.

When relatively warm rain or drizzle falls through cool air, evaporation from the precipitation saturates the cool air and forms fog. Precipitation-induced fog can become quite dense and continue for an extended period of time. This fog may cover large areas, completely suspending air operations. It is most commonly associated with warm fronts, but can occur with slow moving cold fronts and with stationary fronts. (PLT263) — AC 00-6

Answer (A) is incorrect because advection fog forms from the movement of warm, humid air over a cold water surface. Answer (B) is incorrect because radiation fog forms from terrestrial cooling of the Earth's surface on clear, calm nights.

#### ALL

- **5376.** A situation most conducive to the formation of advection fog is
- A- a light breeze moving colder air over a water surface.
- B— an air mass moving inland from the coastline during the winter.
- C-a warm, moist air mass settling over a cool surface under no-wind conditions.

Advection fog forms when warm, moist air moves over colder ground or water. The fog forms offshore and is then carried inland by the wind. It is most common along coastal areas but often develops deep in continental areas. (PLT226) — AC 00-6

Answer (A) is incorrect because this describes steam fog. Answer (C) is incorrect because this describes radiation fog.

#### ALL

**5377.** Advection fog has drifted over a coastal airport during the day. What may tend to dissipate or lift this fog into low stratus clouds?

- A-Nighttime cooling.
- B—Surface radiation.
- C-Wind 15 knots or stronger.

Advection fog deepens as wind speed increases up to about 15 knots. Winds much stronger than 15 knots lift the fog into a layer of low stratus clouds or stratocumulus. (PLT263) — AC 00-6

Answers (A) and (B) are incorrect because nighttime cooling and surface radiation form radiation fog.

5377 [C]

5378. What lifts advection fog into low stratus clouds?

- A Nighttime cooling.
- B- Dryness of the underlying land mass.
- C—Surface winds of approximately 15 knots or stronger.

Advection fog deepens as wind speed increases up to about 15 knots. Winds much stronger than 15 knots lift the fog into a layer of low stratus clouds or stratocumulus. (PLT226) — AC 00-6

Answers (A) and (B) are incorrect because nighttime cooling and dryness of the underlying land mass lead to radiation fog.

ALL

**5379.** In what ways do advection fog, radiation fog, and steam fog differ in their formation or location?

- A— Radiation fog is restricted to land areas; advection fog is most common along coastal areas; steam fog forms over a water surface.
- B— Advection fog deepens as windspeed increases up to 20 knots; steam fog requires calm or very light wind; radiation fog forms when the ground or water cools the air by radiation.
- C— Steam fog forms from moist air moving over a colder surface; advection fog requires cold air over a warmer surface; radiation fog is produced by radiational cooling of the ground.

Radiation fog is restricted to land areas because water surfaces cool little from nighttime radiation. Advection fog is most common along coastal areas but often develops deep in continental areas. Steam fog, also known as "sea smoke," forms in the winter when cold, dry air passes from land areas over comparatively warm ocean waters. (PLT226) — AC 00-6

#### ALL

**5380.** With respect to advection fog, which statement is true?

- A-It is slow to develop, and dissipates quite rapidly.
- B— It forms almost exclusively at night or near daybreak.
- C-It can appear suddenly during day or night, and it is more persistent than radiation fog.

Advection fog is more persistent than radiation fog and can move in rapidly regardless of the time of day or night. (PLT226) — AC 00-6

Answer (A) is incorrect because advection fog can move in rapidly regardless of the time of day or night and is persistent. Answer (B) is incorrect because this describes radiation fog.

### **Wind Shear**

Wind shear is defined as a change in wind direction and/or speed in a very short distance in the atmosphere. This can occur at any level of the atmosphere and can exist in both horizontal and vertical direction. The amount of wind shear can be detected by the pilot as a sudden change in airspeed.

**Low-level (low-altitude) wind shear** can be expected during strong temperature inversions, on all sides of a thunderstorm and directly below the cell. Low-level wind shear can also be found near frontal activity because winds can be significantly different in the two air masses which meet to form the front.

In warm front conditions, the most critical period is before the front passes. Warm front shear may exist below 5,000 feet for about 6 hours before surface passage of the front. The wind shear associated with a warm front is usually more extreme than that found in cold fronts.

The shear associated with cold fronts is usually found behind the front. If the front is moving at 30 knots or more, the shear zone will be 5,000 feet above the surface 3 hours after frontal passage.

Potentially hazardous wind shear may be encountered during periods of a strong temperature inversion with calm or light surface winds, and strong winds above the inversion. Eddies (turbulence) in the shear zone cause airspeed fluctuation as an aircraft climbs or descends through the inversions. During an approach, the most easily recognized means of detecting possible windshear conditions includes monitoring the rate of descent (vertical velocity) and power required. The power needed to hold the glide slope will be different from a no-shear situation.

Answers							
5378	[C]	5379	[A]	5380	[C]		

There are two potentially hazardous shear situations:

- Loss of Tailwind A tailwind may shear to either a calm or headwind component. In this instance, initially the airspeed will increase by an amount equal to the change of wind velocity, the aircraft pitches up, and altitude increases. Lower than normal power would be required initially, followed by a further decrease as the shear is encountered, and then an increase as glide slope is regained. *See* Figure 6-16.
- Loss of Headwind A headwind may shear to a calm or tailwind component. The decrease in headwind will cause a loss in airspeed equal to the decrease in wind velocity. Initially, the airspeed decreases, the aircraft pitches down, and altitude decreases. See Figure 6-17.

Some airports can report **boundary winds** as well as the wind at the tower. When a tower reports a boundary wind which is significantly different from the airport wind, there is a possibility of hazardous wind shear.

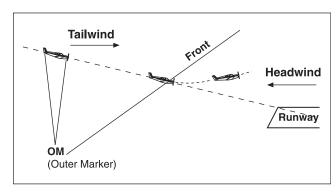


Figure 6-16. Tailwind shearing to headwind or calm

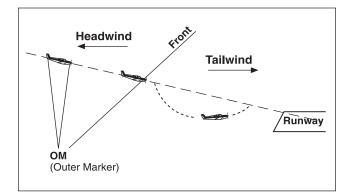


Figure 6-17. Headwind shearing to tailwind or calm

#### ALL

**5351.** What is an important characteristic of wind shear?

- A— It is present at only lower levels and exists in a horizontal direction.
- B— It is present at any level and exists in only a vertical direction.
- C-It can be present at any level and can exist in both a horizontal and vertical direction.

Wind shear may be associated with either a wind shift or a wind speed gradient at any level in the atmosphere. It may be associated with a low-level temperature inversion, in a frontal zone, or clear air turbulence (CAT) at high levels associated with a jet stream or strong circulation. (PLT518) — AC 00-6

Answers (A) and (B) are incorrect because wind shear occurs both vertically and horizontally, and at all altitudes.

#### ALL

**5449.** The low-level wind shear Alert System (LLWAS) provides wind data and software process to detect the presence of a

- A— rotating column of air extending from a cumulonimbus cloud.
- B— change in wind direction and/or speed within a very short distance above the airport.
- C- downward motion of the air associated with continuous winds blowing with an easterly component due to the rotation of the Earth.

Wind shear may be associated with either a wind shift or a wind speed gradient at any level in the atmosphere. It may be associated with a low-level temperature inversion, in a frontal zone, or clear air turbulence (CAT) at high levels associated with a jet stream or strong circulation. (PLT518) — AC 00-6

Answer (A) is incorrect because this describes a tornado. Answer (C) is incorrect because LLWAS detects wind changes close to the airport.

5352. Hazardous wind shear is commonly encountered

- A-near warm or stationary frontal activity.
- B- when the wind velocity is stronger than 35 knots.
- C—in areas of temperature inversion and near thunderstorms.

Often there is a strong wind just above the top of an inversion layer. Flying into or out of this wind induces a shear situation. The most prominent meteorological phenomena that cause significant low-level wind shear problems are thunderstorms and certain frontal systems at or near the airport. (PLT518) — AC 00-6

Answer (A) is incorrect because hazardous wind shear is more commonly found near inversions and thunderstorms. Answer (B) is incorrect because strong wind does not mean that there will always be wind shear; the wind must be in different directions.

#### ALL

**5353.** Low-level wind shear may occur when

- A surface winds are light and variable.
- B— there is a low-level temperature inversion with strong winds above the inversion.
- C-surface winds are above 15 knots and there is no change in wind direction and windspeed with height.

When taking off or landing in calm wind under clear skies within a few hours before or after sunrise, be prepared for a temperature inversion near the ground. You can be relatively certain of a shear zone in the inversion if you know the wind at 2,000 to 4,000 feet is 25 knots or more. Allow a margin of airspeed above normal climb or approach speed to alleviate the danger of a stall in event of turbulence or sudden change in wind velocity. (PLT518) — AC 00-6

Answer (A) is incorrect because light surface winds alone would not cause wind shear. Answer (C) is incorrect because wind shear refers to an abrupt change in wind speed and/or direction.

#### ALL

**5354.** If a temperature inversion is encountered immediately after takeoff or during an approach to a landing, a potential hazard exists due to

A-wind shear.

- B- strong surface winds.
- C-strong convective currents.

You can be relatively certain of a shear zone in the inversion if you know the wind at 2,000 to 4,000 feet is 25 knots or more. Allow a margin of airspeed above normal climb or approach speed to alleviate the danger of a stall in event of turbulence or sudden change in wind velocity. (PLT518) — AC 00-6

Answer (B) is incorrect because strong surface winds do not present as great a danger as wind shear. Answer (C) is incorrect because a temperature inversion does not generate strong convective currents.

#### ALL

#### 5355. GIVEN:

Winds at 3,000 feet AGL	30 kts
Surface winds	Calm

While on approach for landing under clear skies with convective turbulence a few hours after sunrise, one should

- A— increase approach airspeed slightly above normal to avoid stalling.
- B— keep the approach airspeed at or slightly below normal to compensate for floating.
- C-not alter the approach airspeed, these conditions are nearly ideal.

When taking off or landing in calm wind under clear skies within a few hours before or after sunrise, be prepared for a temperature inversion near the ground. You can be relatively certain of a shear zone in the inversion if you know the wind at 2,000 to 4,000 feet is 25 knots or more. Increase airspeed slightly above normal climb or approach speed to alleviate the danger of a stall in event of turbulence or sudden change in wind velocity. (PLT518) — AC 00-6

Answer (B) is incorrect because the hazard is wind shear. Answer (C) is incorrect because these conditions are not ideal—wind shear may be present.

#### ALL

**5359.** During departure, under conditions of suspected low-level wind shear, a sudden decrease in headwind will cause

- A- a loss in airspeed equal to the decrease in wind velocity.
- B— a gain in airspeed equal to the decrease in wind velocity.
- C-no change in airspeed, but groundspeed will decrease.

#### Answers

5352 [C]

[B]

5354 [A]

5355 [A]

5353

The worst situation on departure occurs when the aircraft encounters a rapidly increasing tailwind, decreasing headwind, and/or downdraft. Taking off under these circumstances would lead to a decreased performance condition. An increasing tailwind or decreasing headwind, when encountered, will cause a decrease in indicated airspeed. The aircraft will initially pitch down due to the decreased lift in proportion to the airspeed loss. After encountering the shear, if the wind remains constant, aircraft ground speed will gradually increase and indicated airspeed will return to its original value. (PLT518) — AC 00-6

Answer (B) is incorrect because a sudden decrease in headwind will cause a loss in airspeed. Answer (C) is incorrect because there is an initial loss of airspeed, followed by an increase in ground speed.

ALL

- **5448.** A strong wind shear can be expected
- A— in the jetstream front above a core having a speed of 60 to 90 knots.
- B— if the 5°C isotherms are spaced between 7° to 10° of latitude.
- C—on the low-pressure side of a jetstream core where the speed at the core is stronger than 110 knots.

Jet streams stronger than 110 knots (at the core) are apt to have areas of significant turbulence near them in the sloping tropopause above the core, in the jet stream front below the core and on the low-pressure side of the core. In these areas there are frequently strong wind shears. (PLT302) — AC 00-30

Answer (A) is incorrect because 60 to 90 knots is common for the jet stream and if turbulence were to be found it would be to the sides and bottom of the core. Answer (B) is incorrect because these conditions do not exclusively create wind shear.

#### AIR, RTC

**5358.** During an approach, the most important and most easily recognized means of being alerted to possible wind shear is monitoring the

- A— amount of trim required to relieve control pressures.
- B— heading changes necessary to remain on the runway centerline.
- C power and vertical velocity required to remain on the proper glidepath.

Since rate of descent on the glide slope is directly related to ground speed, a high descent rate would indicate a strong tailwind. Conversely, a low descent rate indicates a strong headwind. The power needed to hold the glide slope also will be different from typical, no-shear conditions. Less power than normal will be needed to maintain the glide slope when a tailwind is present and more power is needed for strong headwind. (PLT518) — AC 00-6

Answer (A) is incorrect because trim adjustments are a function of power settings, airspeeds, and aircraft configuration. Answer (B) is incorrect because heading changes are due to the crosswind component.

### **Soaring Weather**

GLI

**5386.** Select the true statement concerning thermals.

- A- Thermals are unaffected by winds aloft.
- B— Strong thermals have proportionately increased sink in the air between them.
- C—A thermal invariably remains directly above the surface area from which it developed.

For every rising current there is a compensating downward current. The downward currents frequently occur over broader areas than do the upward currents; therefore, they have a slower vertical speed than do rising currents. A thermal is simply the updraft in a small-scale convective current. (PLT494) — AC 00-6

#### GLI

**5387.** A thermal column is rising from an asphalt parking lot and the wind is from the south at 12 knots. Which statement would be true?

- A— As altitude is gained, the best lift will be found directly above the parking lot.
- B— As altitude is gained, the center of the thermal will be found farther north of the parking lot.
- C-The slowest rate of sink would be close to the thermal and the fastest rate of sink farther from it.

Wind causes a thermal to lean with altitude. When seeking the thermal supporting soaring birds or aircraft, you must make allowance for the wind. The thermal at lower levels usually is upwind from your high-level visual cue. (PLT494) — AC 00-6

#### GLI

**5388.** Which is true regarding the development of convective circulation?

- A-Cool air must sink to force the warm air upward.
- B— Warm air is less dense and rises on its own accord.
- C Warmer air covers a larger surface area than the cool air; therefore, the warmer air is less dense and rises.

Warm air does expand when heated, but the convective circulation or lifting force comes from the dense, cool air drawn to the ground by gravity and forcing the warm air upward. (PLT510) — AC 00-6

#### GLI

**5389.** Which is generally true when comparing the rate of vertical motion of updrafts with that of downdrafts associated with thermals?

- A— Updrafts and downdrafts move vertically at the same rate.
- B— Downdrafts have a slower rate of vertical motion than do updrafts.
- C—Updrafts have a slower rate of vertical motion than do downdrafts.

For every rising current there is a compensating downward current. The downward currents frequently occur over broader areas than do the upward currents; therefore, they have a slower vertical speed than do rising currents. A thermal is simply the updraft in a small-scale convective current. (PLT494) — AC 00-6 GLI

**5390.** Which thermal index would predict the best probability of good soaring conditions?

A— -10.

B— -5.

C- +20.

Strength of thermals is proportional to the magnitude of the negative value of the thermal index (TI). A TI of -8 or -10 predicts very good lift and a long soaring day. (PLT494) — FAA-H-8083-13

#### GLI

**5391.** Which is true regarding the effect of fronts on soaring conditions?

- A-A slow moving front provides the strongest lift.
- B— Good soaring conditions usually exist after passage of a warm front.
- C Frequently, the air behind a cold front provides excellent soaring for several days.

In the central and eastern United States, the most favorable weather for cross-country soaring occurs behind a cold front.

- 1. The cold polar air is usually dry, and thermals can build to relatively high altitudes.
- 2. The polar air is colder than the ground and thus the warm ground aids solar radiation in heating the air. Thermals begin earlier in the morning and last later in the evening. On occasions, soarable lift has been found at night.
- 3. Quite often, colder air at high altitudes moves over the cold, low-level outbreak intensifying the instability and strengthening the thermals.
- 4. The wind profile frequently favors thermal streeting—a real benefit to speed and distance.

The same four factors may occur with cold frontal passages over mountainous regions in the western United States. (PLT511) — AC 00-6

#### GLI

**5394.** When soaring in the vicinity of mountain ranges, the greatest potential danger from vertical and rotor-type currents will usually be encountered on the

A-leeward side when flying with a tailwind.

- B-leeward side when flying into the wind.
- C-windward side when flying into the wind.

Dangerous downdrafts may be encountered on the lee side. (PLT494) — AC 00-6

-	Answers							
5	5387 [B]	5388 [A]	5389 [B]	5390 [A]	5391 [C]	5394 [B]		

#### GLI

**5395.** Which is true regarding ridge soaring with the wind direction perpendicular to the ridge?

- A— When flying between peaks along a ridge, the pilot can expect a significant decrease in wind and lift.
- B— When very close to the surface of the ridge, the glider's speed should be reduced to the minimum sink speed.
- C—If the glider drifts downwind from the ridge and sinks slightly lower than the crest of the ridge, the glider should be turned away from the ridge and a high speed attained.

The glider pilot would want to get out of the area of strong sink as rapidly as possible. Prompt and drastic action is required. Considerable altitude may be lost in the process. Occasionally a very strong wind will sweep down the lee side of the ridge. (PLT494) — AC 00-6

#### GLI

**5396.** (Refer to Figure 6.) With regard to the soundings taken at 1400 hours, between what altitudes could optimum thermalling be expected at the time of the sounding?

A— From 2,500 to 6,000 feet. B— From 6,000 to 10,000 feet.

C-From 13,000 to 15,000 feet.

The actual lapse rate must exceed the dry adiabatic rate of cooling for air to be unstable. That is, the line representing the lapse rate must slope parallel to, or slope more than, the dry adiabats. The 1400 GMT sounding slopes more than the adiabats from 2,500 to 6,000 feet, parallels the adiabats from 6,000 to 10,000 feet and slopes less than the adiabats from 10,000 to 13,000 and from 13,000 to 15,000 feet. (PLT062) — AC 00-6

#### GLI

**5397.** (Refer to Figure 6.) With regard to the soundings taken at 0900 hours, from 2,500 feet to 15,000 feet, as shown on the Adiabatic Chart, what minimum surface temperature is required for instability to occur and for good thermals to develop from the surface to 15,000 feet MSL?

A-58°F.

B-68°F.

C−80°F.

The actual lapse rate must exceed the adiabatic rate for good thermals to develop. Find the intersection of 0900 GMT (Greenwich Mean Time) sounding and 15,000 feet. Draw a line parallel to the diagonals (dry adiabatic lapse rate) back to the surface at 2,500 feet MSL. The surface temperature must exceed about 80°F. (PLT062) — AC 00-6

#### GLI

**5742.** (Refer to Figure 6.) At the 0900 hours sounding and the line plotted from the surface to 10,000 feet, what temperature must exist at the surface for instability to take place between these altitudes? Any temperature

- A-less than 68°F.
- B-more than 68°F.
- C-less than 43°F.

Note that the actual lapse rate must exceed the adiabatic rate for good thermals to develop.

- 1. Locate the intersection of the 0900 GMT sounding and the 10,000-foot altitude.
- 2. Draw a line parallel to the diagonals and downward to the right to intercept the line representing the surface, 2,500 feet MSL.
- 3. From that intercept draw a line downward and read the temperature, 20°C or 68°F. Temperatures greater than this will result in instability.

(PLT062) — AC 00-6

#### GLI

**5744.** (Refer to Figure 6.) At the soundings taken at 1400 hours, is the atmosphere stable or unstable and at what altitudes?

- A- Stable from 6,000 to 10,000 feet.
- B- Stable from 10,000 to 13,000 feet.
- C-Unstable from 10,000 to 13,000 feet.

If the sounding line is parallel to, or has less slope than the diagonals, the air is stable. (PLT062) — AC 00-6

#### GLI

**5745.** Which thermal index would predict the best probability of good soaring conditions?

A- +5.

B— -5. C— -10.

A negative thermal index indicates unstable air. (PLT494) — FAA-H-8083-13

```
5397 [C]
```

5742 [B]

#### GLI

**5746.** Which is true regarding the effect of fronts on soaring conditions?

- A—Good soaring conditions usually exist after passage of a warm front.
- B— Excellent soaring conditions usually exist in the cold air ahead of a warm front.
- C Frequently the air behind a cold front provides excellent soaring for several days.

Frequently, the unstable air behind a cold front provides good soaring conditions. (PLT511) — AC 00-6

#### GLI

**5747.** Which is true regarding ridge soaring with the wind direction perpendicular to the ridge?

- A— When very close to the surface of the ridge, the glider's speed should be reduced to the minimum sink speed.
- B— When the wind and lift are very strong on the windward side of the ridge, a weak sink condition will exist on the leeward side.
- C— If the glider drifts downwind from the ridge and sinks slightly lower than the crest of the ridge, the glider should be turned away from the ridge and a high speed attained.

The glider pilot would want to get out of the area of strong sink as rapidly as possible. (PLT494) — AC 00-6

#### GLI

**5392.** Convective circulation patterns associated with sea breezes are caused by

- A— water absorbing and radiating heat faster than the land.
- B— land absorbing and radiating heat faster than the water.
- C-cool and less dense air moving inland from over the water, causing it to rise.

Land is warmer than the sea during the day; wind blows from the cool water to warm land. (PLT510) — AC 00-6

Answer (A) is incorrect because water absorbs and radiates heat slower than land. Answer (C) is incorrect because cool air is more dense, therefore it will sink.

## Chapter 7 Weather Services

Aviation Routine Weather Report (METAR) 7-3 Pilot Report (UA) 7-5 Terminal Aerodrome Forecast (TAF) 7-8 Graphical Forecasts for Aviation (GFA) 7-9 Winds and Temperatures Aloft Forecast (FB) 7-10 Inflight Weather Advisories (WA, WS, WST) 7-10 Surface Analysis Chart 7-13 Constant Pressure Chart 7-14 Tropopause Height/Vertical Wind Shear Prognostic Chart 7-14 Significant Weather Prognostics 7-15 Lifted Index Chart 7-17

Chapter 7 Weather Services

### **Aviation Routine Weather Report (METAR)**

An international weather reporting code is used for weather reports (METAR) and forecasts (TAFs) worldwide. The reports follow the format shown in Figure 7-1.

For aviation purposes, the ceiling is the lowest broken or overcast layer, or vertical visibility into an obscuration.

TAF KP	IT 091730Z 0918/1024 15005KT 5SM HZ FEW020 WS010/31022	ст –	Forecast	Explanation		Report
	FM091930 30015G25KT 3SM SHRA OVC015 TEMPO 0920/0922 1/2SM +TSRA OVC008CB FM100100 27008KT 5SM SHRA BKN020 OVC040 PROB30 1004/1007 1SM -RA BR FM101015 18005KT 6SM -SHRA OVC020 BECMG 1013/1015 P6SM NSW SKC		WS010/ 31022KT	In U.S. TAF, nonconvective low-le 3-digit height (hundreds of feet), digit wind speed above the indicat In METAR, <u>BeMarK</u> indicator and <u>Pressure in hectoPascals and ten</u> dewpoint in tenths °C, as shown:	//"; 3-digit wind direction and 2- ed height, and unit, <u>KT</u> remarks. For example: <u>Sea-Levi</u> ths, as shown: 1004.5 hPa; <u>T</u> emple	RMK SLP045
	te: Users are cautioned to confirm <i>DATE</i> and <i>TIME</i> of the TAF. For example FM100000 is 0000Z on the 10th. Do not confuse		FM091930	FroM: Changes are expected at: 2 minute <b>beginning</b> time: indicates on a new line, indented 5 spaces	-digit date, 2-digit hour, and 2-di	
	IT 091955Z COR 22015G25KT 3/4SM R28L/2600FT TSRA OVC0 22 RMK SLP045 T01820159	10CB	TEMPO 0920/0922	TEMPOrary: Changes expected for the period between the 2-digit dat	e and 2-digit hour <b>beginning</b> , ar	nd
Forecast	Explanation	Report		2-digit date and 2-digit hour endir	•	
TAF	Message type: <u>TAE</u> : routine or <u>TAE</u> <u>AMD</u> : amended forecast; <u>METAR</u> : hourly; <u>SPECI</u> : special or <u>TESTM</u> : noncommissioned ASOS report	METAR	PROB30 1004/1007	PROBability and 2-digit percent (3 period between the 2-digit date and and the 2-digit date and 2-digit ho	nd 2-digit hour beginning time,	ne
KPIT 091730Z	ICAO location indicator Issuance time: ALL times in UTC "Z", 2-digit date, 4-digit time	KPIT 091955Z	BECMG	BECoMinG: Change expected in t		ite
0918/1024	Valid period: Either 24 hours or 30 hours. The first two digits of EACH four-digit number indicate the date of the valid period, the final two digits indicate the time (valid from 18Z on the 9th to 24Z on the 10th). In U.S. <b>METAR</b> : <u>COR</u> rected ob; or <u>AUTO</u> mated ob for automated report with no human intervention; omitted when observer logs on.	COR	1013/1015         and 2-digit hour beginning time, and the 2-digit date and 2-digit hour ending time           Table of Significant Present, Forecast and Recent Weather – Grouped in categrand used in the order listed below; or as needed in TAF, No Significant Weather QUALIFIERS			
15005KT	Wind: 3-digit true-north direction, nearest 10 degrees (or ¥aBjaBle); next 2–3 digits for speed and unit, <u>KT</u> (KMH or MPS); as needed, <u>G</u> ust and maximum speed; 00000KT for calm; for <b>METAR</b> , if direction varies 60 degrees or more, <u>V</u> ariability appended, e.g., 180y260	22015G25KT	"-" = Ligh "VC" = Vid	Proximity		
5SM	Prevailing visibility: In U.S., <u>Statute Miles and fractions</u> ; above 6 miles in <b>TAF</b> <u>Plus6SM</u> . (Or, 4-digit minimum visibility in meters and as required, lowest value with direction.)	3/4SM	BC Patch MI Shallo			Freezing Thunderstorm
	Runway Visual Range: <u>B</u> ; 2-digit runway designator <u>L</u> eft, <u>Q</u> enter, or <u>Bight</u> as needed;" <u>"</u> ; <u>Minus or Plus in U.S.</u> , 4-digit value, <u>FeeT</u> in U.S. (usually meters elsewhere); 4-digit value <u>V</u> ariability, 4-digit value (and tendency <u>D</u> own, <u>Up</u> or <u>No</u> change)	R28L/2600FT	Precipitation DZ Drizzle IC Ice cry SN Snow	e GR Hail /stals PL Ice pellets UP Unknown precipita	GS Small hail or snow pellet: RA Rain SG tion in automated observations	s Snow grains
HZ	Significant present, forecast and recent weather: See table (to the	TSRA	Obscuration BR Mist (a		FG Fog (<5/8SM) FU	Smoke
FEW020	<ul> <li>right)</li> <li>Cloud amount, height and type: <u>SKy</u> Clear 0/8, <u>FEW</u> &gt;0/8-2/8, <u>SCaTtered</u> 3/8-4/8, <u>BroKeN</u> 5/8-7/8, <u>QVerCast</u> 8/8; 3-digit height in hundreds of feet; <u>Towering CU</u>mulus or <u>C</u>umulonim<u>B</u>us in <b>METAR</b>; in <b>TAF</b>. only CB. Vertical Visibility for obscured sky and height "VV004".</li> </ul>		HZ Haze Other DS Dust s PO Well-c	PY Spray torm FC Funnel cloud leveloped dust or sand whirls	SA     Sand     VA       +FC     Tornado or waterspout     SQ       SQ     Squall     SS	Volcanic ash Sandstorm
	More than 1 layer may be reported or forecast. In automated <b>METAR</b> reports only, <u>CL</u> ea <u>B</u> for "clear below 12,000 feet." Temperature: Degrees Celsius; first 2 digits, temperature " //" last 2	18/16	Ceiling is no     NWS TAFs	s in parentheses "()" indicate different world t specified; defined as the lowest broken or exclude BECMG groups and temperature for VS METARs exclude trend forecasts. U.S. N	overcast layer, or the vertical visibility. recasts, NWS TAFs do not use PROB in	
	digits, dewpoint temperature; <u>M</u> inus for below zero, e.g., M06 Altimeter setting: Indicator and 4 digits; in U.S., A: inches and	A2992				
	hundredths; (Q: hectoPascals, e.g., Q1013)					

Figure 7-1. TAF/METAR weather card

ALL

**5398.** During preflight preparation, weather report forecasts can best be obtained by means of contacting the

- A-weather forecast office (WFD).
- B-air route traffic control center.
- C-pilot's automatic telephone answering service.

Reports and forecasts are available through the request/ reply service at all FSS's, WSOs and WSFOs. (PLT514) — AC 00-45

Answer (B) is incorrect because ARTCC deals with air traffic control. Answer (C) is incorrect because PATWAS is limited in the number of route forecasts and synopses it can provide.

**5399.** The most current en route and destination weather information for an instrument flight should be obtained from the

- A Flight Service.
- B-ATIS broadcast.

C-Notices to Airman publications.

The FAA Flight Service provides more aviation weather briefing service than any other government service outlet. The FSS provides weather briefings, scheduled and unscheduled weather broadcasts, and furnishes weather support to flight in its area. (PLT515) — AC 00-45

Answer (B) is incorrect because ATIS provides information for operations at a specific airport and does not provide information for enroute operations. Answer (C) is incorrect because NOTAMs is a publication containing information on airport operations, and would not have information for en route and destination weather.

ALL

**5405.** What wind conditions would you anticipate when squalls are reported at your destination?

- A— Rapid variations in windspeed of 15 knots or more between peaks and lulls.
- B— Peak gusts of at least 35 knots combined with a change in wind direction of 30° or more.
- C—Sudden increases in windspeed of at least 16 knots to a sustained speed of 22 knots or more for at least 1 minute.

A squall is a sudden increase in wind speed of 16 knots to a sustained speed of 22 knots, or more, lasting for at least 1 minute. (PLT475) — AC 00-45

Answer (A) is incorrect because this describes gusts. Answer (B) is incorrect because this describes wind shear.

#### ALL

**5402.** The remarks section of the Aviation Routine Weather Report (METAR) contains the following coded information. What does it mean?

RMK FZDZB42 WSHFT 30 FROPA

- A Freezing drizzle with cloud bases below 4,200 feet.
- B- Freezing drizzle below 4,200 feet and wind shear

C-Wind shift at three zero due to frontal passage.

RMK—remarks follow

FZDZB42—freezing drizzle began 42 minutes after the hour

WSHFT 30 FROPA—wind shift at three zero due to frontal passage

(PLT059) — AIM ¶7-1-29

#### Answers

5399 [A]

5405 [C]

5402 [C]

5403 [B]

5404 [B]

#### ALL

**5403.** What is meant by the Special METAR weather observation for KBOI?

SPECI KBOI 091854Z 32005KT 1 1/2SM RA BR OVC007 17/16 A2990 RMK RAB12

- A Rain and fog obscuring two-tenths of the sky; rain began at 1912Z.
- B— Rain and mist obstructing visibility; rain began at 1812Z.
- C-Rain and overcast at 1200 feet AGL.

SPECI KBOI - special report for KBOI

- 091854Z—the date and time the observation is taken is the 9th of the month, 1854 Zulu time
- 32005KT—winds are 320° true at 5 knots
- 1-1/2 SM RA BR—visibilities are 1-1/2 statute miles in rain and mist

OVC 007—ceiling is 700 feet overcast

17/16-temperature is  $17^\circ C$  and the dew point is  $16^\circ C$ 

A2990—altimeter is 29.90

RMK RAB12—remarks, rain began 12 minutes past the hour

(PLT059) — FAA-H-8083-25

#### ALL

**5404.** The station originating the following METAR observation has a field elevation of 3,500 feet MSL. If the sky cover is one continuous layer, what is the thickness of the cloud layer? (Top of overcast reported at 7,500 feet MSL).

METAR KHOB 151250Z 17006KT 4SM OVC005 13/11 A2998

- A-2,500 feet.
- B-3,500 feet.
- C-4,000 feet.

KHOB reports a ceiling of 500 feet (OVC005). This means the bottom of the overcast layer is 4,000 feet (3,500 MSL + 500 feet AGL). The top of the overcast is reported at 7,500 feet MSL. Therefore, the overcast layer is 3,500 feet thick (7,500 – 4,000). (PLT059) — AIM ¶7-1-29

**5988.** What is the thickness of the cloud layer given a field elevation of 1,500 feet MSL with tops of the overcast at 7,000 feet MSL?

METAR KHOB 151250Z 17006KT 4SM OVC010 13/11 A2998

A-4,500 feet. B-6,500 feet.

C = 5,500 feet.

KHOB reports a ceiling of 1,000 feet (OVC010). This means the bottom of the overcast layer is 2,500 feet (1,500 MSL + 1,000 feet AGL). The top of the overcast is reported at 7,000 feet MSL. Therefore, the overcast layer is 4,500 feet thick (7,000 – 2,500). (PLT059) — AIM ¶7-1-29

### **Pilot Report (UA)**

Aircraft in flight are the only means of directly observing cloud tops, icing, and turbulence; therefore, no observation is more timely than one made from the cockpit. While the FAA encourages pilots to report inflight weather, a report of any unforecast weather is required by regulation. A Pilot Report, or PIREP (identified by the letters "UA") is usually transmitted in a prescribed format. *See* Figure 7-2.

Turbulence and icing should be reported by using the intensity tables shown in Figure 7-3 and Figure 7-4 on the next pages.

	PIREP FORM	Encoding Pilot Weather Reports (PIREP)
Pilot Weather		1. UA - Routine PIREP, UUA - Urgent PIREP
3-Letter SA Identifier	1. UA→ Routine Report UUA→ Urgent Report	<ul> <li>2. /OV - Location: Use 3-letter or 4-letter NAVAID idents only.</li> <li>a. Fix: /OV ABC, /OV ABC 090025.</li> <li>b. Fix to fix: /OV ABC-DEF, /OV ABC-DEF 120020, /OV ABC 045020-DEF 120005, /OV ABC-DEF-GHI.</li> </ul>
	Location:	3. /TM - Time: 4 digits in UTC: /TM 0915 4. /FL - Altitude/Flight Level: 3 digits for hundreds of
<u></u> /OV →		4. /FL - Antitude/Fight Level: 3 digits for hundreds of feet. If not known, use UNKN: /FL095, /FL310, /FLUNKN.
. /тм →	Time:	<ol> <li>/TP - Type aircraft: 4 digits maximum. If not known use UNKN: /TP L329./TP B727 /TP UNKN</li> </ol>
<u>3.</u> / FL →	Altitude/Flight Level:	<ul> <li>6. /SK - Sky cover: Describe as follows:</li> <li>a. Height of cloud base in hundreds of feet. If unknown, use UNKN.</li> <li>b. Cloud cover symbol.</li> </ul>
5. /TP	Aircraft Type:	<ul> <li>c. Height of cloud tops in hundreds of feet.</li> <li>d. Use solidus (<i>f</i>) to separate layers.</li> <li>e. Use a space to separate each sub element.</li> <li>f. Examples: /SK 038 BKN. /SK 038 OVC 045,</li> <li>/SK 055 SCT 073/085 BKN 105, /SK UNKN OVC</li> </ul>
	Sky Cover:	7. /WX - Flight Visibility and Weather: Flight visibility reported first.
6. /SK →		Use standard weather symbols. /WX FV02 R H, /WX FV01 TRW. 8. /TA - Air temperature in Celsius: If below zero, prefix with an "M."
	Flight Visibility and Weather:	/TA 15, /TA M06.
7. <b>/WX→</b>		9. /WV - Wind: Direction and speed. /WV 27045, /WV 280110.
8. <b>/TA</b> >	Temperature ( <i>Celsius</i> ):	<ol> <li>10. /TB - Turbulence: Use standard contractions for intensity and type (use CAT or CHOP when appropriate). Include altitude only if different from /FL.</li> <li>/TB EXTRM, /TB LGT-MDT BLO-090.</li> </ol>
<u>9.</u> <b>/WV</b>	Wind:	<ol> <li>//C - Icing: Describe using standard intensity and type contractions. Include altitude only if different than /FL: /IC LGT-MDT RIME, /IC SVR CLR 028-045.</li> </ol>
₁₀ <b>/TB →</b>	Turbulence:	12. /RM - Remarks: Use free form to clarify the report. Most hazardous element first: /RM LLWS - 15KT SFC-003 DURGC RNWY 22 JFK.
	Icing:	Examples of Completed PIREPS
<u>₁₁. /IC</u> →	ling.	UUA /OV ABQ090045/TM 1430/FL130/TP BE30/TB SEV/RM BROKE ALL THE BOTTLES IN THE BAR
	Remarks:	UA /OV KMRB-KPIT/TM 1600/FL100/TP BE55/SK BKN024-TOP032/BKN-OVC043- TOPUNKN/TA M12/IC LGT-MOD RIME 055-080
FAA FORM 7110-2 (1-8	5) Supersedes Previous Edition	1
	(Side A)	

#### Figure 7-2. Pilot report form

**Answers** 5988 [A]

Intensity	Airframe ice accumulation	Pilot report
Trace	Ice becomes perceptible. Rate of accumulation slightly greater than rate of sublimation. It is not hazardous even though deicing/anti-icing equipment is not used unless encountered for an extended period of time (over one hour).	Aircraft indentification, location, time UTC, intensity
Light	The rate of accumulation may create a problem if flight is prolonged in this environment (over one hour). Occasional use of deicing/anti-icing equipment removes/prevents accumulation. It does not present a problem if the deicing/anti-icing equipment is used.	
Moderate	The rate of accumulation is such that even short encounters become potentially hazardous and use of deicing/anti-icing equipment or diversion is necessary.	
Severe	The rate of accumulation is such that deicing/anti-icing equip- ment fails to reduce or control the hazard. Immediate diversion is necessary.	
*Icing may	be rime, clear and mixed.	
Rime ice:	Rough milky opaque ice formed by freezing of small supercooled wate	
Clear ice:	A glossy, clear or translucent ice forr slow freezing of large supercooled	
Mixed ice:	A combination of rime and clear ice	е.

Figure 7-3. Icing intensities

#### ALL

**5407.** To best determine observed weather conditions between weather reporting stations, the pilot should refer to

A-pilot reports.

- B-Area Forecasts.
- C-prognostic charts.

Pilot weather reports are the best means to determine observed weather conditions between weather-reporting stations. It is also the only method of directly observing cloud tops, icing and turbulence. (PLT514) — AC 00-45

Answers (B) and (C) are incorrect because Area Forecasts and prognostic charts are forecasts and not observed weather.

### Answers 5407 [A] 5444 [B] 5445 [C]

#### ALL

**5444.** A pilot reporting turbulence that momentarily causes slight, erratic changes in altitude and/or attitude should report it as

A— light chop.

B—light turbulence.

C-moderate turbulence.

Turbulence that momentarily causes slight, erratic changes in altitude and/or attitude (pitch, roll, yaw) is reported as light turbulence. (PLT501) — AC 00-45

Answer (A) is incorrect because light chop is slight, rapid, somewhat rhythmic bumpiness. Answer (C) is incorrect because moderate turbulence causes changes in altitude and/or attitude, and variations in indicated airspeed.

#### ALL

**5445.** When turbulence causes changes in altitude and/ or attitude, but aircraft control remains positive, that should be reported as

- A-light.
- B-severe.
- C-moderate.

Moderate turbulence is similar to light turbulence but of greater intensity. Changes in altitude and/or attitude occur but the aircraft remains in positive control at all times. It usually causes variations in indicated airspeed. Moderate chop is similar to light chop but of greater intensity. It causes rapid bumps or jolts without appreciable changes in aircraft altitude or attitude. (PLT501) — AC 00-45

Answer (A) is incorrect because light turbulence momentarily causes slight, erratic changes in altitude and/or attitude. Answer (B) is incorrect because severe turbulence causes large, abrupt changes in altitude and/or attitude and the aircraft may be momentarily out of control.

#### ALL

**5446.** Turbulence that is encountered above 15,000 feet AGL not associated with cumuliform cloudiness, including thunderstorms, should be reported as

- A-severe turbulence.
- B-clear air turbulence.
- C-convective turbulence.

High-level turbulence (normally above 15,000 feet AGL) not associated with cumuliform cloudiness, including thunderstorms, should be reported as CAT (clear air turbulence) preceded by the appropriate intensity, or light or moderate chop. (PLT501) — AC 00-45

Answer (A) is incorrect because severe turbulence is not dependent on altitude. Answer (C) is incorrect because convective turbulence refers to the lifting action related to turbulence with cumulus clouds.

5446 [B]

Intensity	Aircraft reaction	Reaction inside aircraft	Reporting term definition
Light	Turbulence that momentarily causes slight, erratic changes in altitude and/or attitude (pitch, roll, yaw). Report as	Occupants may feel a slight strain against belts or shoulder straps.	Occasional – less than 1/3 of the time.
	Light Turbulence,* or Turbulence that causes slight, rapid and somewhat rhythmic	Unsecured objects may be displaced slightly. Food service may be conducted and little or no	Intermittent $- 1/3$ to 2/3 of the time.
	bumpiness without appreciable changes in altitude or attitude. Report as <i>Light Chop</i> .	difficulty is encountered in walking.	Continuous – More than 2/3 of the time.
Moderate	Turbulence that is similar to Light Turbulence but of greater	Occupants feel definite strains	Note:
	intensity. Changes in altitude and/or attitude occur but the aircraft remains in positive control at all times. It usually causes variations in indicated airspeed. Report as <i>Moderate Turbulence;</i> * or Turbulence that is similar to Light Chop but of greater intensity. It causes rapid bumps or jolts without appreciable changes in aircraft altitude or attitude. Report as <i>Moderate Chop</i> .	against seat belts or shoulder straps. Unsecured objects are dislodged. Food service and walking are difficult.	<ol> <li>Pilots should report location(s), time (UTC), intensity, whether in or near clouds, altitude, type of aircraft and, when applicable, duration of turbulence.</li> <li>Duration may be based on</li> </ol>
Severe	Turbulence that causes large, abrupt changes in altitude and/or attitude. It usually causes large variations in indicated airspeed. Aircraft may be momentarily out of control. Report as <i>Severe Turbulence</i> .*	Occupants are forced violently against seat belts or shoulder straps. Unsecured objects are tossed about. Food service and walking are impossible.	<ol> <li>Duration may be based off time between two locations or over a single location.</li> <li>All locations should be readily identifiable.</li> </ol>
Extreme	Turbulence in which the aircraft is violently tossed about and is practically impossible to control. It may cause structural damage. Report as <i>Extreme Turbulence</i> .*		

Figure 7-4. Turbulence reporting criteria

ALL

**5406.** What significant cloud coverage is reported by this pilot report?

KMOB

UA/OV 15NW MOB 1340Z/SK OVC-TOP025 / OVC045-TOP090

- A Three (3) separate overcast layers exist with bases at 250, 7,500 and 9,000 feet.
- B— The top of the lower overcast is 2,500 feet; base and top of second overcast layer is 4,500 and 9,000 feet, respectively.
- C—The base of the second overcast layer is 2,500 feet; top of second overcast layer is 7,500 feet; base of third layer is 9,000 feet.

#### UA—pilot report

- /OV 15NW MOB—pilot was 15 miles northwest of Mobile, at 1340 UTC time
- /SK OVC-TOP025—sky coverage, overcast layer top at 2,500 feet

/OVC045-TOP090—a second layer is at 4,500 feet with the top at 9,000 feet MSL

(PLT061) — AIM ¶7-1-19

#### ALL

**5989.** What is the bottom of the lowest overcast layer in the following pilot report?

KMOB UA /OV APE230010/TM 1515/FL085/TP BE20/ SK BKN065/WX FV03SM HZ FU/TQ 20/TB LGT

- A— There is not a defined ceiling in this report.
- B— There is a layer reported at 8,500 feet.
- C-There is a broken layer at 6,500 feet.

The sky cover portion of the report states "SK BKN 065" which means sky cover is broken at 6,500 feet. (PLT061) — AIM  $\P$ 7-1-19

Answer (A) is incorrect because the ceiling is defined in the "SK" section of the report. Answer (B) is incorrect because "FL085" is detailing the flight level the report was given at, not the sky coverage.

### **Terminal Aerodrome Forecast (TAF)**

A Terminal Aerodrome Forecast (TAF) is a concise statement of the expected meteorological conditions at an airport during a specified period (usually 24 hours). TAFs use the same code used in the METAR weather reports (*See* Figure 7-1 on page 7-3).

TAFs are issued in the following format:

TYPE / LOCATION / ISSUANCE TIME / VALID TIME / FORECAST

Note: The "/" above are for separation purposes and do not appear in the actual TAFs.

#### ALL

**5409.** What is the meaning of the terms PROB40 2102 +TSRA as used in a Terminal Aerodrome Forecasts (TAF)?

- A Probability of heavy thunderstorms with rain showers below 4000 feet at time 2102.
- B— Between 2100Z and 0200Z there is a forty percent (40%) probability of thunderstorms with heavy rain.
- C Beginning at 2102Z forty percent (40%) probability of heavy thunderstorms and rain showers.

The TAF reports there is a 40% probability (PROB40) between 2100Z and 0200Z (2102) of thunderstorms and heavy rain (+TSRA). (PLT288) — AIM ¶7-1-29

#### ALL

**5410.** What does the contraction VRB in the Terminal Aerodrome Forecast (TAF) mean?

- A-Wind speed is variable throughout the period.
- B-Cloud base is variable.
- C-Wind direction is variable.

A variable wind direction is noted by "VRB" where the three-digit direction usually appears. (PLT288) — FAA-H-8083-25

ALL

**5411.** Which statement pertaining to the following Terminal Aerodrome Forecast (TAF) is true?

TAF

Answore

KMEM 091135Z 0915 15005KT 5SM HZ BKN060 FM1600 VRB04KT P6SM SKC

- A—Wind in the valid period implies surface winds are forecast to be greater than 5 KTS.
- B— Wind direction is from 160° at 4 KTS and reported visibility is 6 statute miles.
- C-SKC in the valid period indicates no significant weather and sky clear.

#### TAF KMEM—terminal aerodrome forecast for Memphis

091135Z—observation is taken on the 9th of the month at 1135 Zulu time

15005KT—winds are from 150° at 5 knots

5SM HZ—visibility is 5 statute miles in haze

BKN060—ceiling is 6,000 feet broken

FM1600—from 1600Z

VRB04KT—wind is variable at 4 knots

P6SM—visibility is greater than 6 statute miles

SKC—sky is clear

(PLT288) — AIM ¶7-1-29

ALL

**5412.** In the following METAR/TAF for HOU, what is the ceiling and visibility forecast on the 7th day of the month at 0600Z?

KHOU 061734Z 0618/0718 16014G22KT P6SM VCSH BKN018 BKN035

FM070100 17010KT P6SM BKN015 OVC025

FM070500 17008KT 4SM BR SCT008 OVC012

FM071000 18005KT 3SM BR OVC007

FM071500 23008KT 5SM BR VCSH SCT008 OVC015

- A- Visibility 6 miles with a broken ceiling at 15,000 feet MSL.
- B-4 nautical miles of visibility and an overcast ceiling at 700 feet MSL.
- C-4 statute miles visibility and an overcast ceiling at 1,200 feet AGL.

The third line of the TAF reads from the 7th at 0500 wind 170 at 8 knots, visibility 4 statute miles in mist, scattered 800 AGL, overcast 1,200 AGL. Because the next weather forecast is not given until the 7th at 1000, you would use the information from the forecast for the 7th at 0500 to answer the question, "FM070500 17008KT 4SM BR SCT008 OVC012." Remember that a scattered layer does not signify a ceiling (PLT288) — FAA-H-8083-25

AIISW	7613			
5409	[B]	5410	[C]	5411

5412 [B]

[C]

**5413.** Terminal Aerodrome Forecasts (TAF) are issued how many times a day and cover what period of time?

- A Four times daily and are usually valid for a 24 hour period.
- B— Six times daily and are usually valid for a 24 hour period including a 4-hour categorical outlook.
- C—Four times daily and are valid for 12 hours including a 6-hour categorical outlook.

Terminal Aerodrome Forecast (TAF) is a concise statement of the expected meteorological conditions at an airport during a specified period (usually 24 hours). TAFs use the same codes as METAR weather reports. They are scheduled four times daily for 24-hour periods beginning at 0000Z, 0600Z, 1200Z, and 1800Z. (PLT288) — FAA-H-8083-25

### **Graphical Forecasts for Aviation (GFA)**

The aviation weather centers (AWC) GFA is an interactive web-based display providing continuously updated observed and forecasted weather information over the continental United States (CONUS). It is intended to give users a complete picture of weather critical to aviation safety. The GFA display shows user-selected weather categories, each containing multiple fields of interest at altitudes from the surface up to FL480. Depending on the field of interest chosen, weather information is available from -6 in the past (observed) to +15 hours in the future (forecasted).

The GFA is not considered a weather product but an aggregate of several existing weather products. The information and data from the various weather products are overlaid on a high-resolution basemap of the United States: **www.aviationweather.gov/gfa**. The user selects flight levels and current time period for either observed or forecasted weather information. Mouse clicking or hovering over the map provides additional information in textual format, such as current METAR or TAF for a selected airport. The GFA replaces the textual Area Forecast (FA) for the CONUS and Hawaii with a more modern digital solution for obtaining weather information.

ALL

**5414.** To best determine general forecast weather conditions covering a flight information region, the pilot should refer to

- A-Graphical Forecasts for Aviation (GFA).
- B-Weather Depiction Charts.
- C-Satellite Maps.

The Graphical Forecasts for Aviation (GFA) is intended to provide the necessary aviation weather information to give users a complete picture of the weather that may impact flight in the continental U.S. (CONUS). (PLT290) — AIM

### Winds and Temperatures Aloft Forecast (FB)

The winds and temperatures aloft forecast is displayed in a 6-digit format (DDffTT). It shows wind direction (DD), wind velocity (ff), and the temperature (TT) that is forecast to exist at specified levels. For example, "234502" decodes as: winds from 230 degrees true north, at 45 knots, temperatures 02°C.

When the wind speed (ff) is between 100 and 199 knots, the wind direction (DD) portion of the code will be greater than 50. In cases such as this, you will need to subtract 50 from the coded wind direction, and add 100 to the coded wind speed in order to decipher the code. For example, "734502" decodes as: winds from 230 degrees true north at 145 knots, temperature 02°C.

Temperatures with a negative symbol in front of them (DDff-37) are negative. For flight levels above 24,000, temperatures are always negative and will not have a negative symbol. Light and variable winds or wind speeds below 5 knots are indicated by 9900, followed by the forecast temperature. For example, the coded winds aloft forecast for flight level FL270 (flight level 27,000) is "990017" and decodes as: winds are light and variable, temperature negative 17.

The observed winds aloft chart shows temperature, wind direction, and speed at selected stations. Arrows with pennants and barbs indicate wind direction and speed. Each pennant is 50 knots, each barb is 10 knots, and each half barb is 5 knots. Wind direction is shown by an arrow drawn to the nearest 10 degrees, with the second digit of the coded direction entered at the outer end of the arrow. Thus, a wind in the northwest quadrant with the digit 3 indicates 330 degrees, and a wind in the southwest quadrant with the digit 3 indicates .

ALL

5424. What values are used for Winds Aloft Forecasts?

A-True direction and MPH.

B – True direction and knots.

C-Magnetic direction and knots.

Wind direction is with reference to true north and wind speed is given in knots on winds aloft forecast reports. (PLT076) — AC 00-45

### **Inflight Weather Advisories (WA, WS, WST)**

Inflight Weather Advisories advise pilots en route of the possibility of encountering hazardous flying conditions that may not have been forecast at the time of the preflight weather briefing.

**AIRMETs (WA)** contain information on weather that may be hazardous to single engine, other light aircraft, and VFR pilots. The items covered are moderate icing or turbulence, sustained winds of 30 knots or more at the surface, widespread areas of IFR conditions, and extensive mountain obscurement.

**SIGMETs (WS)** advise of weather potentially hazardous to all aircraft. The items covered are severe icing, severe or extreme turbulence, and widespread sandstorms, dust storms or volcanic ash lowering visibility to less than 3 miles.

SIGMETs and AIRMETs are broadcast upon receipt and at 30-minute intervals (H + 15 and H + 45) during the first hour. If the advisory is still in effect after the first hour, an alert notice will be broadcast. Pilots may contact the nearest FSS to ascertain whether the advisory is pertinent to their flights.

**Convective SIGMETs (WST)** cover weather developments such as tornadoes, lines of thunderstorms, and embedded thunderstorms; they also imply severe or greater turbulence, severe icing, and low-level wind shear. When a SIGMET forecasts embedded thunderstorms, it indicates that the thunderstorms are

obscured by massive cloud layers and cannot be seen. Convective SIGMET bulletins are issued hourly at H + 55. Unscheduled convective sigmets are broadcast upon receipt and at 15-minute intervals for the first hour (H + 15; H + 30; H + 45).

Telephone Information Briefing Service (TIBS), provided by FSS, is a system of automated telephone recordings of meteorological and aeronautical information issued throughout the United States. Based on the specific needs of each area, TIBS provides route and/or area briefings in addition to airspace procedures and special announcements concerning aviation interests that may be available. Depending on user demand, other items may be supplied; for example, surface weather observations, terminal forecasts, wind and temperatures aloft forecasts, etc. TIBS is not intended to be a substitute for preflight briefings from the FSS specialists. TIBS is recommended as a preliminary briefing, accessible by calling 1-800-WX-BRIEF and often will be valuable in helping you to make a "go or no go" decision.

ALL

**5422.** SIGMETs are issued as a warning of weather conditions which are hazardous

- A-to all aircraft.
- B-particularly to heavy aircraft.
- C-particularly to light airplanes.

A SIGMET advises of weather potentially hazardous to all aircraft, other than convective activity. In the conterminous U.S., items covered are:

- 1. Severe icing;
- 2. Severe or extreme turbulence; and
- 3. Dust storms, sandstorms or volcanic ash lowering visibilities to less than 3 miles.

(PLT290) — AC 00-45

#### ALL

**5423.** Which correctly describes the purpose of convective SIGMETs (WST)?

- A— They consist of an hourly observation of tornadoes, significant thunderstorm activity, and large hailstone activity.
- B— They contain both an observation and a forecast of all thunderstorm and hailstone activity. The forecast is valid for 1 hour only.
- C—They consist of either an observation and a forecast or just a forecast for tornadoes, significant thunderstorm activity, or hail greater than or equal to 3/4 inch in diameter.

Convective SIGMETs are issued in the conterminous U.S. for any of the following:

- 1. Severe thunderstorms due to surface winds greater than or equal to 50 knots or hail at the surface greater than or equal to 3/4 inches in diameter or tornadoes;
- 2. Embedded thunderstorms;

- 3. Line of thunderstorms; or
- 4. Thunderstorms greater than or equal to VIP level four affecting 40% or more of an area at least 3,000 square miles.

(PLT290) — AC 00-45

Answer (A) is incorrect because SIGMETs are unscheduled forecasts. Answer (B) is incorrect because SIGMETs are issued only for severe thunderstorms and hail 3/4 inch or larger and they can be valid for up to 2 hours.

#### ALL

**5417.** What type of Inflight Weather Advisories provides an en route pilot with information regarding the possibility of moderate icing, moderate turbulence, winds of 30 knots or more at the surface and extensive mountain obscurement?

- A Convective SIGMETs and SIGMETs.
- B— Severe Weather Forecast Alerts (AWW) and SIGMETs.
- C-AIRMETs and Center Weather Advisories (CWA).

AIRMETs and Center Weather Advisories (CWA) may be of significance to any pilot or aircraft operator and are issued for all domestic airspace. They are of particular concern to operators and pilots of aircraft sensitive to the phenomena described and to pilots without instrument ratings. They are issued for the following weather phenomena which are potentially hazardous to aircraft: moderate icing, moderate turbulence, sustained winds of 30 knots or more at the surface, widespread area of ceilings less than 1,000 feet and/or visibility less than three miles, and extensive mountain obscurement. (PLT294) — AIM ¶7-1-5

**5418.** What single reference contains information regarding a volcanic eruption, that is occurring or expected to occur?

- A— In-Flight Weather Advisories.
- B- Terminal Area Forecasts (TAF).
- C-Weather Depiction Chart.

#### In-Flight Weather Advisories (SIGMETs) provide information regarding volcanic eruption, that is occurring or expected to occur. (PLT294) — AIM ¶7-1-5

Answer (B) is incorrect because Terminal Area Forecasts (TAF) is a concise statement of the expected meteorological conditions at an airport during a specified period. Answer (C) is incorrect because a Weather Depiction Chart is a report of weather as of the time of observation.

ALL

**5400.** The Hazardous Inflight Weather Advisory Service (HIWAS) is a broadcast service over selected VORs that provides

- A— SIGMETs and AIRMETs at 15 minutes and 45 minutes past the hour for the first hour after issuance.
- B- continuous broadcast of inflight weather advisories.
- C—SIGMETs, CONVECTIVE SIGMETs and AIRMETs at 15 minutes and 45 minutes past the hour.

The Hazardous Inflight Weather Advisory Service (HIWAS) is a continuous broadcast service over selected VORs of Inflight Weather Advisories; i.e. SIGMETs, CONVECTIVE SIGMETs, AIRMETs, Severe Weather Forecast Alerts (AWWs), and Center Weather Advisories (CWAs). (PLT515) — AIM ¶7-1-9

#### ALL

**5560.** Weather Advisory Broadcasts, including Severe Weather Forecast Alerts (AWW), SIGMETs and Convective SIGMETs, are provided by

- A— ARTCCs on all frequencies, except emergency, when any part of the area described is within 150 miles of the airspace under their jurisdiction.
- B— Flight Service on 122.2 MHz and adjacent VORs, when any part of the area described is within 200 miles of the airspace under their jurisdiction.
- C-selected low-frequency and/or VOR navigational aids.

ARTCCs broadcast a Severe Weather Forecast Alert (AWW), SIGMET, Convective SIGMET, or CWA alert once on all frequencies, except emergency, when any part of the area described is within 150 miles of the airspace under their jurisdiction. These broadcasts contain a SIGMET or CWA (identification) and a brief description of the weather activity and general area affected. (PLT294) — AIM ¶7-1-9

### **Surface Analysis Chart**

The Surface Analysis Chart depicts frontal positions, pressure patterns, temperature, dew point, wind, weather, and obstructions to vision as of the valid time of the chart. Pressure patterns are shown with isobar lines around the highs and lows. Isobars are solid lines depicting sea level pressure patterns. They are usually spaced at 4-millibar intervals; close spacing of the isobars indicates a strong pressure gradient. When the pressure gradient is weak, dashed isobars are sometimes inserted at 2-millibar intervals to more clearly define the pressure pattern.

<ul> <li>ALL</li> <li>5425. On a Surface Analysis Chart, the solid lines that depict sea level pressure patterns are called</li> <li>A— isobars.</li> <li>B— isogons.</li> <li>C— millibars.</li> <li>Isobars are solid lines depicting the pressure pattern. They are usually spaced at four-millibar intervals on a surface analysis chart. (PLT287) — AC 00-45</li> <li>Answer (B) is incorrect because isogons are lines of magnetic variation, found on navigational charts. Answer (C) is incorrect because millibars are units of pressure.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>ALL</li> <li>5428. On a Surface Analysis Chart, close spacing of the isobars indicates</li> <li>A— weak pressure gradient.</li> <li>B— strong pressure gradient.</li> <li>C— strong temperature gradient.</li> <li>Close spacing of isobars indicate that a strong pressure gradient exists. (PLT071) — AC 00-45</li> <li>Answer (A) is incorrect because farther spaced isobars indicate a weaker pressure gradient. Answer (C) is incorrect because isotherms indicate changing temperatures.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>ALL</li> <li>5426. Dashed lines on a Surface Analysis Chart, if depicted, indicate that the pressure gradient is</li> <li>A- weak.</li> <li>B- strong.</li> <li>C- unstable.</li> <li>When a pressure gradient is weak, dashed isobars are sometimes inserted at two-millibar intervals to more clearly define the pressure pattern. (PLT287) — AC 00-45</li> <li>Answer (B) is incorrect because strong pressure gradients are indicated by closely-spaced solid isobars at 4-mb intervals. Answer (C) is incorrect because stability is concerned with temperature lapse rates.</li> <li>ALL</li> <li>5427. Which chart provides a ready means of locating observed frontal positions and pressure centers?</li> <li>A- Surface Analysis Chart.</li> <li>B- Constant Pressure Analysis Chart.</li> <li>C- Weather Depiction Chart.</li> <li>Surface Analysis Charts are used to denote pressure systems and fronts. (PLT287) — AC 00-45</li> <li>Answer (B) is incorrect because to constant Pressure Analysis Charts provide observed moisture content, temperatures, and winds aloft.</li> <li>Answer (C) is incorrect because the Weather Depiction Chart depicts frontal location, cloud coverage and height, and VFR/MVFR/IFR.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>ALL</li> <li>5429. The Surface Analysis Chart depicts</li> <li>A – frontal locations and expected movement, pressure centers, cloud coverage, and obstructions to vision at the time of chart transmission.</li> <li>B – actual frontal positions, pressure patterns, temperature, dewpoint, wind, weather, and obstructions to vision at the valid time of the chart.</li> <li>C – actual pressure distribution, frontal systems, cloud heights and coverage, temperature, dewpoint, and wind at the time shown on the chart.</li> <li>The Surface Analysis Chart depicts frontal system positions, pressure patterns, and the temperature, dew point, wind, weather and obstructions to vision at individual stations on the surface chart valid for the time given. (PLT287) – AC 00-45</li> <li>Answer (A) is incorrect because the Surface Analysis Chart reports weather as of the time of observation. Answer (C) is incorrect because Surface Analysis Charts do not indicate cloud heights.</li> </ul>

Answers								
5425 [A]	5426 [A]	5427 [A]	5428 [B]	5429 [B]				

### **Constant Pressure Chart**

A Constant Pressure Analysis Chart is an upper air weather map where all the information depicted is at the specified pressure-level of the chart. Each of the Constant Pressure Analysis Charts (850 MB, 700 MB, 500 MB, 300 MB, 250 MB, and 200 MB) can provide observed temperature/dewpoint spread, wind, height of the pressure surface, and the height changes over the previous 12-hour period.

ALL

**5440.** Hatching on a Constant Pressure Analysis Chart indicates

A – hurricane eye.

B- windspeed 70 knots to 110 knots.

C-windspeed 110 knots to 150 knots.

To aid in identifying areas of strong winds, hatching denotes wind speeds of 70 to 110 knots, a clear area within a hatched area indicates wind of 110 to 150 knots, and an area of 150 to 190 knots of wind is hatched. (PLT283) — AC 00-45

Answer (A) is incorrect because the hurricane eye has very low winds. Answer (C) is incorrect because a clear area within a hatched area indicates wind of 110 to 150 knots.

ALL

**5441.** What flight planning information can a pilot derive from Constant Pressure Analysis Charts?

A-Winds and temperatures aloft.

B- Clear air turbulence and icing conditions.

C-Frontal systems and obstructions to vision aloft.

The Constant Pressure Analysis Chart is a source of observed temperature, temperature/dewpoint spread, moisture and wind. (PLT283) — AC 00-45

Answer (B) is incorrect because clear air turbulence can be found on prognostic charts and in area forecasts. Answer (C) is incorrect because frontal systems and obstructions to vision aloft can be found on Surface Analysis and Weather Depiction charts. ALL

**5442.** From which of the following can the observed temperature, wind, and temperature/dewpoint spread be determined at a specified altitude?

A-Stability Charts.

B-Winds Aloft Forecasts.

C-Constant Pressure Analysis Charts.

The Constant Pressure Analysis Chart is a source of observed temperature, temperature/dewpoint spread, moisture, and wind. (PLT283) — AC 00-45

Answer (A) is incorrect because Stability Charts provide information on stability, freezing level, precipitation, and average relative humidity. Answer (B) is incorrect because Winds Aloft Forecasts do not provide information about temperature/dewpoint spread.

### **Tropopause Height/Vertical Wind Shear Prognostic Chart**

The Tropopause Height/Vertical Wind Shear Prognostic Chart is a two-panel chart containing a maximum wind prog and a vertical wind shear prog. The chart is prepared for the contiguous 48 states and is available once a day with a valid time of 18Z. It shows the temperature, pressure, and wind at the tropopause.

ALL <b>5443.</b> The minimum vertical wind shear value critical for probable moderate or greater turbulence is							The ver knots pe		
B-61	knots per 1,0 knots per 1,0 knots per 1,0	000 fee	ət.						
Answe	ers								
5440	[B]	5441	[A]	5442	[C]		5443	[B]	

The vertical shear critical for probable turbulence is 6 knots per 1,000 feet. (PLT518) — AC 00-45

### **Significant Weather Prognostics**

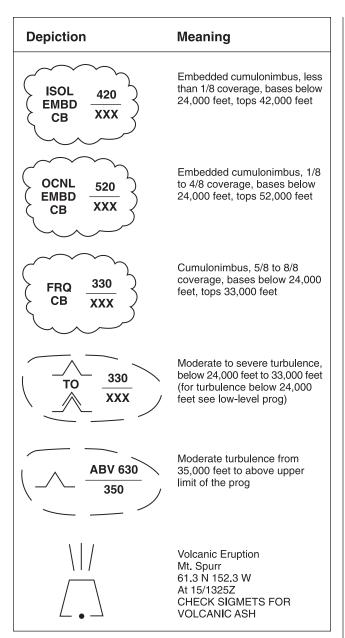
The Low-Level Significant Weather Prognostic Chart (surface to 24,000 feet) portrays forecast weather which may influence flight planning, including those areas or activities of most significant turbulence and icing. It is a four-panel chart; the two lower panels are 12- and 24-hour surface progs. The chart is issued four times daily. The chart uses standard weather symbols as shown in Figure 7-5.

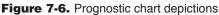
The High-Level Significant Weather Prognostic Chart (24,000 feet to 63,000 feet) outlines areas of forecast turbulence and cumulonimbus clouds, shows the expected height of the tropopause, and predicts jet stream location and velocity. The chart depicts clouds and turbulence as shown in Figure 7-6 on the next page.

The height of the tropopause is depicted in hundreds of feet MSL and is enclosed in a rectangular box. Areas of forecast moderate or greater Clear Air Turbulence (CAT) are bounded by heavy dashed lines and are labeled with the appropriate symbol and the vertical extent in hundreds of feet MSL. Cumulonimbus clouds imply moderate or greater turbulence and icing.

Symbol	Meaning	Symbol	Meaning	Depiction	Meaning
	Moderate Turbulence	$\nabla$	Rain Shower		Showery precipitation (Thunderstorms/rain showers) covering half or more of the area.
	Severe Turbulence		Snow Shower		covering han of more of the area.
Ψ	Moderate Icing	К	Thunderstorm		Continuous precipitation (rain) covering half or more of the area.
$\square$	Severe Icing		Freezing Rain		Showery precipitation (snow showers) covering less than
•	Rain	6	Tropical Storm		half of the area.
*	Snow		Hurricane		
•	Drizzle	5	(typhoon)		Intermittent precipitation (drizzle) covering less than half of the area.
					Showery precipitation (rain showers) embedded in an area of continuous rain covering more than half of the area.
Rain			)		more than hair of the area.
Drizzle	9	<b>?</b> ?	)		
Snow	*	**	)		

Figure 7-5. Significant weather prognostics





**5433.** Which weather chart depicts conditions forecast to exist at a specific time in the future?

- A-Freezing Level Chart.
- B-Weather Depiction Chart.
- C-12-Hour Significant Weather Prognostic Chart.

Prog (prognostic) charts portray weather forecasts for sometime in the future for the conterminous U.S. and adjacent areas. (PLT286) — AC 00-45

Answer (A) is incorrect because there is no chart named the Freezing Level Chart. Answer (B) is incorrect because the Weather Depiction Charts show conditions valid only for the time given for the chart.

#### ALL

**5436.** What is the upper limit of the Low Level Significant Weather Prognostic Chart?

A = 30,000 feet. B = 24,000 feet. C = 18,000 feet.

The U.S. Low-Level Significant Weather Prog includes significant weather from the surface to 24,000 feet (400 millibars). (PLT286) — AC 00-45

#### ALL

**5434.** What weather phenomenon is implied within an area enclosed by small scalloped lines on a U.S. High-Level Significant Weather Prognostic Chart?

- A Cirriform clouds, light to moderate turbulence, and icing.
- B— Cumulonimbus clouds, icing, and moderate or greater turbulence.
- C-Cumuliform or standing lenticular clouds, moderate to severe turbulence, and icing.

Small-scalloped lines enclose areas of expected cumulonimbus development. Cumulonimbus clouds imply moderate or greater turbulence and icing. (PLT068) — AC 00-45

#### ALL

**5435.** The U.S. High-Level Significant Weather Prognostic Chart forecasts significant weather for what airspace?

A- 18,000 feet to 45,000 feet. B- 24,000 feet to 45,000 feet. C- 24,000 feet to 63,000 feet.

The U.S. High-Level Significant Weather Prognostic Chart forecasts significant weather encompassing airspace from 24,000 feet to 63,000 feet pressure altitude (400 to 70 millibars). (PLT286) — AC 00-45

Answ	/ers
5433	[C]

[B]

[B]

5434

5436

### **Lifted Index Chart**

The lifted index is the temperature difference between an air parcel lifted adiabatically and the temperature of the environment at a given pressure height in the troposphere of the atmosphere, usually 500 mb. The lifted index chart is often used as an indicator of severe weather. When the value is positive, the atmosphere (at the respective height) is stable and when the value is negative, the atmosphere is unstable.

#### ALL

**5439.** The difference found by subtracting the temperature of a parcel of air theoretically lifted from the surface to 500 millibars and the existing temperature at 500 millibars is called the

A-lifted index.

B-negative index.

C-positive index.

The lifted index is computed as if a parcel of air near the surface were lifted to 500 millibars. As the air is "lifted," it cools by expansion. The temperature the parcel would have at 500 millibars is then subtracted from the existing 500 millibar (mb) temperature. The difference is the lifted index; it may be positive, zero, or negative. (PLT070) — AC 00-45

Answer (B) is incorrect because a positive index means the lifted parcel of air is colder than the existing air at 500 mb, and the air is stable. Answer (C) is incorrect because a negative index means the lifted parcel of air is warmer than the existing air at 500 mb, and the air is unstable.

## Chapter 8 Aircraft Performance

Weight and Balance 8-3
Computing Weight and Balance 8-4
Graph Weight and Balance Problems 8-4
Weight Change 8–5
Weight Shift 8–6
Rotorcraft Weight and Balance 8-12
Glider Weight and Balance 8-15
Headwind and Crosswind Components 8-17
Density Altitude 8-19
Takeoff and Landing Considerations8-20
Takeoff and Landing Distance 8–22
Fuel Consumption vs. Brake Horsepower 8-26
Fuel Consumption vs. Brake Horsepower8-26Time, Fuel and Distance to Climb8-28
Time, Fuel and Distance to Climb 8–28
Time, Fuel and Distance to Climb8-28Table Method8-28
Time, Fuel and Distance to Climb8–28Table Method8–28Graph Method8–29
Time, Fuel and Distance to Climb8–28Table Method8–28Graph Method8–29Cruise Performance Table8–33
Time, Fuel and Distance to Climb8–28Table Method8–28Graph Method8–29Cruise Performance Table8–33Cruise and Range Performance Table8–35
Time, Fuel and Distance to Climb8–28Table Method8–28Graph Method8–29Cruise Performance Table8–33Cruise and Range Performance Table8–35Maximum Rate of Climb8–36
Time, Fuel and Distance to Climb $8-28$ Table Method $8-28$ Graph Method $8-29$ Cruise Performance Table $8-33$ Cruise and Range Performance Table $8-35$ Maximum Rate of Climb $8-36$ Glide Distance $8-37$

### **Weight and Balance**

Even though an aircraft has been certificated for flight at a specified maximum gross weight, it may not be safe to take off with that load under all conditions. High altitude, high temperature, and high humidity are additional factors which may require limiting the load to be carried.

In addition to considering the weight, the pilot must ensure the load is arranged to keep the aircraft in balance. The balance point, or **center of gravity (CG)**, is the point at which all of the weight of the system is considered to be concentrated. For an aircraft to be safe to fly, the center of gravity must fall between specified limits. To keep the CG within safe limits, it may be necessary to move weight toward the nose of the aircraft (forward) which moves the CG forward, or toward the tail (aft) which moves the CG aft. The aircraft and the various compartments of the aircraft are designed for specific maximum weights and critical load factors. Compartments placarded for a given weight may be loaded to the maximum allowable load only if the CG is kept within limits and the aircraft is flown safely within critical load factor limits.

The **datum** is an imaginary vertical reference line from which locations on/in an aircraft are measured. The datum is established by the manufacturer and may vary in location in different aircraft. *See* Figure 8-1.

The **arm** (or station) is the horizontal distance measured in inches from the datum line to a point on the aircraft. If measured aft toward the tail, the arm is given a positive value; if measured forward toward the nose, the arm is given a negative value. When all arms are positive, the datum is located at the nose or in front of the airplane. *See* Figure 8-2.

The **moment** is the product of the weight of an object multiplied by its arm and is expressed in pound-inches (lbs-in): Weight × Arm = Moment. The moment index is a moment divided by a constant such as 100 or 1,000. It is used to simplify computations where heavy items and long arms result in large, unmanageable numbers.

The center of gravity (CG) is the point about which an aircraft will balance, and its position is expressed in inches from datum. The center of gravity is found by dividing the total moments by the total weight. The formula is usually expressed as follows:

CG (inches aft of datum) =  $\frac{\text{Total Moment}}{\text{Total Weight}}$ 

The specified forward and aft points within which the CG must be located for safe flight are called the **Center of Gravity Limits**. These limits are specified by the manufacturer. The distance between the forward and aft CG limits is called the **Center of Gravity Range**. The empty weight includes the airframe, engine(s), all items of equipment, unusable fuel, hydraulic fluid, and undrain-

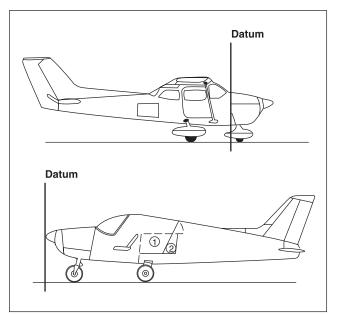


Figure 8-1. Datum lines

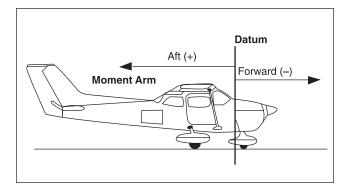


Figure 8-2. Positive and negative arms

able oil or, in some aircraft, all of the oil. The useful load includes the pilot, passengers, baggage, fuel and oil. The takeoff weight is the empty weight plus the useful load. The landing weight is the takeoff weight minus any fuel used.

#### **Computing Weight and Balance**

#### Problem:

Calculate the weight and balance and determine where the CG would be located for three weights given the following:

Weight D – 160 lbs at 45 inches aft of datum

Weight E - 170 lbs at 145 inches aft of datum

Weight F - 105 lbs at 185 inches aft of datum

#### Solution:

1. Construct a table, with column headings as follows:

Item Weight Arm Moment

2. Find the moment for each item by multiplying the weight times the arm:

ltem	Weight	Arm	Moment
Weight D	160	45	7,200
Weight E	170	145	24,650
Weight F	105	185	19,425

3. Total the weights and moments:

Weight	Moment
160	7,200
170	24,650
+ 105	+ 19,425
435 lbs	51,275 lbs-in

4. Determine the center of gravity by dividing the total moment by the total weight:

 $CG = \frac{\text{Total Moment}}{\text{Total Weight}}$ 

CG = 51,275 ÷ 435 = 117.8 inches

#### **Graph Weight and Balance Problems**

Airplane manufacturers use one of several available systems to provide loading information. Weight and balance computations are greatly simplified by two graphic aids: the Loading Graph and the Center of Gravity Moment Envelope. The graphs shown in FAA Figure 38 are typical of those found in a Pilot's Operating Handbook.

#### Problem:

Determine if the airplane is loaded within limits, give	n the following:
Empty weight (oil included)	1,271 lbs
Empty weight moment (lbs-in/1,000)	102.04 lbs-in
Pilot and copilot	400 lbs
Rear seat passenger	140 lbs
Cargo	100 lbs
Fuel	37 gallons

#### Solution:

 Construct a table with the Item, Weight, and Moment. The moment of each item is found by using the Loading Graph in FAA Figure 38. Locate the weight of each item on the left side of the chart, and proceed to the right to intersect the correct item line. At point of intersection, proceed downward to find the moment for that item at the specified weight.

Item	Weight	Moment/1,000
Aircraft empty weight	1,271	102.04
Pilot and copilot	400	36.00
Aft passenger	140	18.00
Cargo	100	11.50
Fuel (37.0 gal × 6 lbs/gal)	+ 222	+ 20.00
Totals	2,133	187.54

 Compare the total weight and moment to the limits in the center of gravity envelope in FAA Figure 38. Move up the loaded aircraft weight scale to 2,133, then across to 187.54 on the moment/1,000 scale. The weight and CG are within limits.

#### Weight Change

There are a number of additional weight and balance formulas that may be used to determine the effect on the CG due to a weight change. Use the following formula to find the change in CG, if weight has been added or subtracted. The amount of weight changed and the new total weight must be known, in addition to the distance between the original CG and the point where the weight is being added or subtracted.

Weight Lost or Gained	_	Change in CG
New Total Weight	_	Distance Between Original CG and
		Point of Weight Removed or Added

#### Problem:

Determine the new CG location after 1 hour 45 minutes of flight time, given the following:

Total weight	. 4,037 lbs
CG location	Station 67.8
Fuel consumption	. 14.7 GPH
Fuel CG	Station 68.0

# Solution:

1. Find the amount of weight change. The aircraft has consumed 14.7 GPH for 1 hour 45 minutes. The total fuel consumed is:

14.7 GPH × 1.75 hr = 25.7 gal

Which weighs:

25.7 gal × 6 lbs/gal = 154 lbs

2. Determine the new total weight by subtracting the weight of the fuel consumed (154 lbs) from the total weight (4,037 lbs):

4,037 - 154 = 3,883 lbs new total weight

3. Find the distance between the original CG (67.8) and the point weight removed (fuel CG = 68.0):

68.0 - 67.8 = 0.2 inches

4. Place the three known values into the formula:

 $\frac{154 \text{ lbs}}{3,883 \text{ lbs}} = \frac{\text{Change in CG}}{0.2 \text{ in}}$ Change in CG =  $\frac{154 \text{ lbs x } 0.2 \text{ in}}{3,883 \text{ lbs}} = 0.01 \text{ in}$ 

5. The CG was found to shift approximately 0.01 in. Since the weight was removed aft (68.0 in) of the CG (67.8 in), the CG shifted forward 0.01 in.

 $\begin{array}{ccc} 67.80 & \text{original CG} \\ \underline{-0.01} & \text{forward shift} \\ 67.79 & \text{new CG} \end{array}$ 

# Weight Shift

A shift in weight may have a great affect on the CG location even though the total weight may not have changed. The change in CG caused by a weight shift, or the amount of weight to shift in order to move the CG within limits, may be found by the formula below:

Weight Shifted<br/>Total Weight=Change in CG<br/>Distance Shifted

# Problem:

Determine the new CG after luggage has been shifted, given the following:

Gross weight	5,000 pounds (including three pieces of luggage)
CG	98 in. aft of datum (2 inches aft of limits)
2 pieces of luggage	100 lbs (weighed together)

The luggage is moved from the rear baggage compartment (145 inches aft of datum) to the front compartment (45 inches aft of datum).

# Solution:

- 1. Find the distance shifted by taking the difference between the original location (baggage compartment 145 inches) and the new location (front compartment 45 inches):
  - 145 in. baggage compartment
  - <u>- 45 in.</u> front compartment

100 in. distance shifted

2. Determine the change in CG by substituting the values into the formula:

$$\frac{100 \text{ lbs}}{5,000 \text{ lbs}} = \frac{\text{Change in CG}}{100 \text{ in}}$$
$$\frac{100 \text{ lbs x 100 in}}{5,000 \text{ lbs}} = \text{Change in CG} = 2 \text{ inches}$$

- 3. The CG is moved 2 inches. Since the weight was shifted from the rear compartment (145 inches) to the front compartment (45 inches), the CG moved forward by 2 inches.
  - 98 in. original CG - 2 in. CG shift
  - 96 in. new CG

The new CG is located 96 inches aft of datum, which places it on the aft limit.

## ALL

**5632.** When computing weight and balance, the basic empty weight includes the weight of the airframe, engine(s), and all installed optional equipment. Basic empty weight also includes

- A- the unusable fuel, full operating fluids, and full oil.
- B— all usable fuel, full oil, hydraulic fluid, but does not include the weight of pilot, passengers, or baggage.
- C— all usable fuel and oil, but does not include any radio equipment or instruments that were installed by someone other than the manufacturer.

Basic empty weight includes unusable fuel, full operating fluids, and full oil. (PLT021) — FAA-H-8083-1

# ALL

**5633.** If all index units are positive when computing weight and balance, the location of the datum would be at the

- A-centerline of the main wheels.
- B-nose, or out in front of the airplane.
- C-centerline of the nose or tailwheel, depending on the type of airplane.

In general, the arm (index unit) of a location in the aircraft is in inches aft of the datum. A positive arm indicates the position of the object is aft of the datum. If all index units are positive, the datum must be at least at the nose of the aircraft. (PLT021) — FAA-H-8083-1

Answer (A) is incorrect because the engine would have a negative arm if the datum was at the centerline of the main wheels. Answer (C) is incorrect because the propeller would have a negative arm if the datum were at the centerline of the nose or tailwheel.

# ALL

**5634.** The CG of an aircraft can be determined by which of the following methods?

A-Dividing total arms by total moments.

B-Multiplying total arms by total weight.

C-Dividing total moments by total weight.

Total moment is the weight of the airplane multiplied by the distance between the datum and the CG. Therefore:

$$CG = \frac{Total Moment}{Total Weight}$$

ALL

5635. The CG of an aircraft may be determined by

- A-dividing total arms by total moments.
- B— dividing total moments by total weight.

C-multiplying total weight by total moments.

Total moment is the weight of the airplane multiplied by the distance between the datum and the CG. Therefore:

 $CG = \frac{Total Moment}{Total Weight}$ 

(PLT003) — FAA-H-8083-1

ALL

#### 5636. GIVEN:

Weight A: 155 pounds at 45 inches aft of datum Weight B: 165 pounds at 145 inches aft of datum Weight C: 95 pounds at 185 inches aft of datum

Based on this information, where would the CG be located aft of datum?

A-86.0 inches.

B- 116.8 inches.

C-125.0 inches.

1. Arm is the aft of datum value for each item:

Weight	x	Arm	=	Moment	
155	X	45	=	6,975	for A
165	X	145	=	23,925	for B
+ 95	X	185	=	+ 17,575	for C
415	lbs			48,475	lbs-in

2. Moments ÷ Total Weight = CG Location

48,475 ÷ 415 = 116.8 inches

(PLT003) - FAA-H-8083-1

ALL 5637. GIVEN:

Weight A: 140 pounds at 17 inches aft of datum Weight B: 120 pounds at 110 inches aft of datum Weight C: 85 pounds at 210 inches aft of datum

Based on this information, the CG would be located how far aft of datum?

A = 89.11 inches. B = 96.89 inches. C = 106.92 inches.

1. Arm is the aft of datum value for each item:

Weight	X	Arm	=	Moment	
140	X	17	=	2,380	for A
120	X	110	=	13,200	for B
+ 85	X	210	=	+ 17,850	for C
345	lbs			33,430	lbs-in

2. Moments ÷ Total Weight = CG Location

33,430 ÷ 345 = 96.89 inches

(PLT003) - FAA-H-8083-1

## 5638. GIVEN:

ALL

Weight A: 135 pounds at 15 inches aft of datum Weight B: 205 pounds at 117 inches aft of datum Weight C: 85 pounds at 195 inches aft of datum

Based on this information, the CG would be located how far aft of datum?

- A- 100.2 inches. B- 109.0 inches.
- C-121.7 inches.

1. Arm is the aft of datum value for each item:

Weight	x	Arm	=	Moment	
135	X	15	=	2,025	for A
205	X	117	=	23,985	for B
+ 85	X	195	=	+ 16,575	for C
425	lbs			42,585	lbs-in

2. Moments ÷ Total Weight = CG Location

42,585 ÷ 425 = 100.2 inches

(PLT003) - FAA-H-8083-1

**Answers** 5635 [B]

\_

5636 [B]

5637 [B]

## ALL

5639. GIVEN:

Weight A: 175 pounds at 135 inches aft of datum Weight B: 135 pounds at 115 inches aft of datum Weight C: 75 pounds at 85 inches aft of datum

The CG for the combined weights would be located how far aft of datum?

A-91.76 inches. B-111.67 inches. C-118.24 inches.

1. Arm is the aft of datum value for each item:

Weight	x	Arm	=	Moment	
175	X	135	=	23,625	for A
135	X	115	=	15,525	for B
+ 75	X	85	=	+ 6,375	for C
385	lbs			45,525	lbs-in

2. Moments ÷ Total Weight = CG Location

45,525 ÷ 385 = 118.25 inches

(PLT003) — FAA-H-8083-1

ALL

**5164.** Baggage weighing 90 pounds is placed in a normal category airplane's baggage compartment which is placarded at 100 pounds. If this airplane is subjected to a positive load factor of 3.5 Gs, the total load of the baggage would be

A-315 pounds and would be excessive.

- B-315 pounds and would not be excessive.
- C-350 pounds and would not be excessive.

Each cargo compartment must be designed for its placarded maximum weight of contents in relation to the critical load factors. Normal category aircraft having a gross weight of less than 4,000 pounds are designed for a maneuvering load factor of 3.8 times the aircraft weight or 3.8 Gs. Thus a load factor of 3.5 Gs would not be excessive. Load factor is the ratio of a given load to its weight. Thus:

90.0 lbs weight <u>x 3.5</u> Gs 315.0 lbs loading (PLT018) — FAA-H-8083-25

#### AIR

5650. (Refer to Figure 38.)

GIVEN:

1,271 lb
400 lb
140 lb
100 lb
37 gal

Is the airplane loaded within limits?

A-Yes, the weight and CG is within limits.

- B-No, the weight exceeds the maximum allowable.
- C-No, the weight is acceptable, but the CG is aft of the aft limit.
- 1. Construct a table with the Item, Weight, and Moment. The moment of each item is found by using the Loading Graph in FAA Figure 38. Locate the weight of each item on the left side of the chart, and proceed to the right to intersect the correct item line. At point of intersection, proceed downward to find the moment for that item at the specified weight.

ltem	Weight	Moment
Aircraft empty weight	1,271	102.04
Pilot and copilot	400	36.00
Aft passenger	140	18.00
Cargo	100	11.50
Fuel (37.0 gal × 6 lbs/gal)	+ 222	+ 20.00
Totals	2,133	187.54

2. Compare the total weight and moment to the limits in the center of gravity envelope in FAA Figure 38. Move up the loaded aircraft weight scale to 2,133, then across to 187.54 on the moment/1,000 scale. The weight and CG are within limits.

(PLT021) — FAA-H-8083-25

5651. (Refer to Figure 38.)

GIVEN:

Empty weight (oil is included)	1,271 lb
Empty weight moment (in-lb/1,000)	102.04
Pilot and copilot	260 lb
Rear seat passenger	120 lb
Cargo	60 lb
Fuel	37 gal

Under these conditions, the CG is determined to be located

A-within the CG envelope.

B— on the forward limit of the CG envelope.

C-within the shaded area of the CG envelope.

1. Construct a table with the Item, Weight, and Moment. The moment of each item is found by using the Loading Graph in FAA Figure 38. Locate the weight of each item on the left side of the chart, and proceed to the right to intersect the correct item line. At point of intersection, proceed downward to find the moment for that item at the specified weight.

Item	Weight	Moment
Aircraft empty weight	1,271	102.04
Pilot and copilot	260	23.30
Aft passenger	120	15.00
Cargo	60	6.80
Fuel (37.0 gal × 6 lbs/gal)	+ 222	+ 20.00
Totals	1,933	167.14

2. Compare to the limits in FAA Figure 38. Using the CG Envelope Graph, move up the loaded aircraft weight scale to 1,933, then across to 167.14 on the moment/1,000 scale. The weight and CG are within limits.

(PLT003) — FAA-H-8083-1

#### AIR

**5652.** (Refer to Figure 38.)

GIVEN:

Empty weight (oil is included)	1,271 lb
Empty weight moment (in-lb/1,000)	102.04
Pilot and copilot	360 lb
Cargo	340 lb
Fuel	37 gal

Will the CG remain within limits after 30 gallons of fuel has been used in flight?

- A-Yes, the CG will remain within limits.
- B-No, the CG will be located aft of the aft CG limit.
- C- Yes, but the CG will be located in the shaded area of the CG envelope.

Answers
---------

5651 [A] 5652 [A] 5646 [A]

- 1. Subtract your fuel burn of 30 gallons from your total fuel of 37 gallons to find fuel remaining, 7 gallons.
- 2. Construct a table with the Item, Weight, and Moment. The moment of each item is found by using the Loading Graph in FAA Figure 38. Locate the weight of each item on the left side of the chart, and proceed to the right to intersect the correct item line. At point of intersection, proceed downward to find the moment for that item at the specified weight.

ltem	Weight	Moment
Aircraft empty weight	1,271	102.04
Pilot and copilot	360	32.80
Cargo	340	39.50
Fuel (7.0 gal × 6 lbs/gal)	+ 42	+ 4.00
Totals	2,013	178.34

3. Compare to the limits in FAA Figure 38. Using the CG Envelope Graph, move up the loaded aircraft weight scale to 2,013, then across to 178.34 on the moment/1,000 scale. The CG will remain within limits.

(PLT003) - FAA-H-8083-1

#### AIR 5646. GIVEN:

Total weight	4,137 lb
CG location station	
Fuel consumption	13.7 GPH
Fuel CG station	

After 1 hour 30 minutes of flight time, the CG would be located at station

- A-67.79. B-68.79.
- C-70.78.
- 1. Find the weight change: 13.7 GPH for 1.5 hours = 20.55 gal

20.55 gal × 6 lbs/gal = 123.3 lbs

- 2. New total weight is 4,137 123.3 = 4,013.7
- 3. The distance between the CG and the fuel arm is 68.0 67.8 = .2
- 4. Place the values in the formula and cross multiply:

$$\frac{123.3}{4,013.7} = \frac{CG \text{ change}}{.2}$$

- 24.66 = 4,013.7 (CG change)
- 5. Divide to determine CG change:

6. Calculate the new CG:

Original CG	67.80000
CG change	00614
New CG	67.79386

(PLT003) — FAA-H-8083-1

## AIR

## 5649. GIVEN:

Total weight	3,037 lb
CG location station	
Fuel consumption	12.7 GPH
Fuel CG station	

After 1 hour 45 minutes of flight time, the CG would be located at station

A-68.77.

- B-68.83.
- C-69.77.
- 1. Find the weight change: 12.7 GPH for 1.75 hours = 22.23 gal

22.23 gal × 6 lbs/gal = 133.35 lbs

- 2. New total weight is 3,037 133.35 = 2,903.65
- 3. The distance between the CG and the fuel arm is 68.8 68.0 = .8
- 4. Place the values in the formula and cross mulitply:

 $\frac{133.35}{2,903.65} = \frac{CG \ change}{.8}$ 

5. Divide to determine CG change:

<u>106.68</u> = CG change = .03674 inches 2,903.65

6. Calculate the new CG:

Original CG	68.80000
CG change	+ .03674
New CG	68.83674

(PLT003) — FAA-H-8083-1

### AIR

**5647.** An aircraft is loaded with a ramp weight of 3,650 pounds and having a CG of 94.0, approximately how much baggage would have to be moved from the rear baggage area at station 180 to the forward baggage area at station 40 in order to move the CG to 92.0?

A- 52.14 pounds. B- 62.24 pounds. C- 78.14 pounds.

Determine the amount of weight to be moved:

Weight shifted ∆ CG (94 – 92) = -Dist. Wt. shifted (180 - 40) Total weight Weight to be shifted 2.0 = 3,650 lbs 140 3,650 × 2 7,300 = 52.143 140 140 (PLT003) — FAA-H-8083-1

## AIR

**5648.** An airplane is loaded to a gross weight of 4,800 pounds, with three pieces of luggage in the rear baggage compartment. The CG is located 98 inches aft of datum, which is 1 inch aft of limits. If luggage which weighs 90 pounds is moved from the rear baggage compartment (145 inches aft of datum) to the front compartment (45 inches aft of datum), what is the new CG?

- A-96.13 inches aft of datum.
- B-95.50 inches aft of datum.
- C-99.87 inches aft of datum.
- 1. Change in CG = Weight shifted × Distance shifted ÷ Total weight

90 × (145 − 45) ÷ 4,800 = 1.875 inches

2. Since the weight shifted forward, the CG also moves forward. The 1.875-inch change is subtracted from the original CG.

New CG = 98.0 - 1.875 = 96.13 inches

(PLT003) — FAA-H-8083-1

# **Rotorcraft Weight and Balance**

### RTC

**5682.** With respect to using the weight information given in a typical aircraft owner's manual for computing gross weight, it is important to know that if items have been installed in the aircraft in addition to the original equipment, the

- A-allowable useful load is decreased.
- B— allowable useful load remains unchanged.
- C-maximum allowable gross weight is increased.

The empty weight and moment given in most manufacturers' handbooks are for the basic aircraft prior to the installation of additional optional equipment. When the owner later adds items such as radio navigation equipment, autopilot, deicers, etc., the empty weight and the moment are changed. These changes must be recorded in the aircraft's weight and balance data and used in all computations. (PLT328) — FAA-H-8083-1

RTC

5536. The weight placed on a helicopter is

A-blade loading.

B-load limit.

C-useful load.

Load limit is the maximum load, expressed as multiples of positive and negative G (force of gravity), that an aircraft can sustain before structural damage becomes possible. (PLT328) — FAA-H-8083-1

Answer (A) is incorrect because blade loading is the load imposed on rotor blades, determined by dividing the total weight of the helicopter by the combined area of all the rotor blades. Answer (C) is incorrect because useful load is the difference between takeoff weight, or ramp weight if applicable, and basic empty weight. RTC

**5677.** (Refer to Figure 39.)

GIVEN:

			MOMENT
	WEIGHT	ARM (IN)	(INLBS)
Empty weight	1,700	+6.0	+10,200
Pilot weight		31.0	?
Oil (8 qt, all usabl	e)?	+1.0	?
Fuel (50 gal, all u			
Baggage			
	0	?	?

. . . . . . .

If the datum line is located at station 0, the CG is located approximately

A-1.64 inches aft of datum.

B-1.64 inches forward of datum.

C-1.66 inches forward of datum.

1. Calculate the total weight and moment:

ltem	Weight (lbs)	Arm (in)	Moment
			(Ibs-in)
Empty weight	1,700	+6.0	+10,200
Pilot	200	-31.0	-6,200
Oil (8 qt.) × 7.5		+1.0	+15
Fuel (50 gal) ×	6 lbs 300	+2.0	+600
Baggage	+ 30	-31.0	-930
Totals	2,245		3,685

2. Calculate CG by dividing total moment by total weight:  $CG = \frac{\text{Total Moment}}{1.64^{"} \text{ aft}} = \frac{3,685}{1.64^{"} \text{ aft}}$ 

Total Weight 2,245 of datum

(PLT021) — FAA-H-8083-21

## RTC

**5678.** (Refer to Figure 40.)

GIVEN:

Basic weight (oil is included)	830 lb
Basic weight moment (1,000/inlb)	
Pilot weight	175 lb
Passenger weight	160 lb
Fuel	

The CG is located

A-well aft of the aft CG limit.

B- within the CG envelope.

C-forward of the forward CG limit.

Answ	/ers
5682	[A]

5536 [B]

5677 [A]

1. Calculate the total weight and moments:

ltem	Weight (lbs)	Arm (in)	Moment
			/1,000
Aircraft	830	(given in problem)	104.8
Pilot	175	79.0	13.8
Passenger	160	79.0	12.6
Fuel (19.2 gal >	<i>&lt; 6)</i> + 115.2	108.6	+ 12.5
Totals	1,280.2		143.7

2. Locate the weight and moment in the center of gravity chart. The values fall aft of the CG envelope.

(PLT021) - FAA-H-8083-21

## RTC

5679. GIVEN:

		LNG.	LNG.	LAT.	LAT.
	WT	ARM	MOM.	ARM.	MOM.
Empty weight	. 1700	. 116.1 .	?	+0.2	—
Fuel (75 gal					
at 6.8 ppg)	?	. 110.0.	?	—	—
Oil	12	.179.0.	?	—	—
Pilot (right seat)	175	65.0.	?	+12.5	?
Passenger					
(left seat)	195	.104.0.	?	13.3	?
TOTALS	?	?	?	?	?

Determine the longitudinal and lateral CG respectively.

A-109.35" and -.04".

B- 110.43" and +.02".

C-110.83" and -.02".

1. Determine weight and moments for both the longitudinal and the lateral weight distributions:

## a. Longitudinal

ltem	Weight (lbs)	Arm (in)	Moment (Ibs-in)
Empty weight	1,700	116.1	197,370
Fuel (75 × 6.8)	510	110.0	56,100
Oil	12	179.0	2,148
Pilot	175	65.0	11,375
Passenger	+ 195	104.0	+20,280
Totals	2,592		287,273
b. Lateral			
Item	Weight (lbs)	Arm (in)	Moment (Ibs-in)
Empty weight	1,700	+0.2	+340
Fuel	510		
Oil	12		
Pilot	175	+12.5	+2,188
Passenger	+ 195	-13.3	-2,594
	1 100	10.0	2,001

2. Calculate the longitudinal and lateral CGs by dividing total moment by total weight:

$$CG = \frac{Total Moment}{Total Weight}$$

a. Longitudinal  $CG = \frac{287,273}{2.592} = 110.83$  in

b. Lateral

$$CG = \frac{-66}{2,592} = -0.02546$$
 in

(PLT021) — FAA-H-8083-21

## RTC

**5644.** (Refer to Figure 37.)

GIVEN:

	WEIGHT	MOMENT
Gyroplane basic weight		
(oil included)	1,315	150.1
Pilot weight	140	?
Passenger weight	150	?
27 gal fuel		
The OO is leasted		

The CG is located

- A- outside the CG envelope; the maximum gross weight is exceeded.
- B— outside the CG envelope; the maximum gross weight and the gross-weight moment are exceeded.
- C-within the CG envelope; neither maximum gross weight nor gross-weight moment is exceeded.

Total the weights and moments to determine if the CG is within limits.

ltem	Weight	Moment
Gyroplane	1,315	150.1
Pilot	140	7.2
Passenger	150	12.6
27 gallons gas	+ 162	+ 17.8
Total	1,767	187.7

These figures fall within permitted weight and CG.

(PLT003) — FAA-H-8083-1

5644 [C]

5645.	(Refer	to	Figure	37.)
	L.			

#### GIVEN:

### WEIGHT MOMENT Gyroplane basic weight

(oil included)	 154.0
Pilot weight	 ?
Passenger weight	 ?
27 gal fuel	
0	

The CG is located

- A—outside the CG envelope; the maximum gross weight is exceeded.
- B— outside the CG envelope; but the maximum gross weight is not exceeded.
- C-within the CG envelope; neither maximum gross weight nor gross-weight moment is exceeded.

Total the weights and moments to determine if the CG is within limits.

Item	Weight	Moment
Gyroplane	1,315	154.0
Pilot	145	7.4
Passenger	153	12.8
27 gallons gas	+ 162	+ 17.6
Total	1,775	191.8

These figures fall within permitted weight but outside CG.

(PLT003) — FAA-H-8083-1

## RTC

**5680.** A helicopter is loaded in such a manner that the CG is located aft of the aft allowable CG limit. Which is true about this situation?

- A— In case of an autorotation, sufficient aft cyclic control may not be available to flare properly.
- B— This condition would become more hazardous as fuel is consumed, if the main fuel tank is located aft of the rotor mast.
- C— If the helicopter should pitchup due to gusty winds during high-speed flight, there may not be sufficient forward cyclic control available to lower the nose.

If flight is continued in this condition, the pilot may find it impossible to fly in the upper allowable airspeed range due to insufficient forward cyclic displacement to maintain a nose-low attitude. This particular condition may become quite dangerous if gusty or rough air accelerates the helicopter to a higher airspeed than forward cyclic control will allow. The nose will start to rise and full forward cyclic stick may not be sufficient to hold it down or to lower it once it rises. (PLT240) — FAA-H-8083-21

## RTC

**5681.** A helicopter is loaded in such a manner that the CG is located forward of the allowable CG limit. Which is true about this situation?

- A— This condition would become less hazardous as fuel is consumed if the fuel tank is located aft of the rotor mast.
- B— In case of engine failure and the resulting autorotation, you may not have enough cyclic control to flare properly for the landing.
- C— Should the aircraft pitchup during cruise flight due to gusty winds, there may not be enough forward cyclic control available to lower the nose.

Flight under this condition should not be continued, since the possibility of running out of rearward cyclic control will increase rapidly as fuel is consumed, and the pilot may find it impossible to decelerate sufficiently to bring the helicopter to a stop. Also, in case of engine failure and the resulting autorotation, sufficient cyclic control may not be available to flare properly for the landing. (PLT240) — FAA-H-8083-21

# **Glider Weight and Balance**

### GLI

**5287.** In regard to the location of the glider's CG and its effect on glider spin characteristics, which is true? If the CG is too far

- A-aft, a flat spin may develop.
- B- forward, spin entry will be impossible.
- C-aft, spins will degenerate into CG high-speed spirals.

The location of the center of gravity of the glider critically affects its spin characteristics. If the CG is too far back a flat spin will develop and recovery may be impossible. (PLT021) — FAA-H-8083-13

#### GLI

**5288.** The CG of most gliders is located

- A— ahead of the aerodynamic center of the wing to increase lateral stability.
- B— ahead of the aerodynamic center of the wing to increase longitudinal stability.
- C—behind the aerodynamic center of the wing to increase longitudinal stability.

Sailplanes are designed to achieve longitudinal stability by making the aircraft slightly nose heavy with the center of gravity ahead of the center of lift. (PLT256) — FAA-H-8083-13

GLI

**5289.** Loading a glider so that the CG exceeds the aft limits results in

- A-excessive load factor in turns.
- B— excessive upward force on the tail, and causes the nose to pitch down.
- C-loss of longitudinal stability, and causes the nose to pitch up at slow speeds.

If the CG is displaced too far aft on the longitudinal axis, a tail-heavy condition will result. As the CG moves aft, a less stable condition occurs. (PLT256) — FAA-H-8083-13 GLI

**5640.** (Refer to Figure 36.)

GIVEN:

	WEIGHT	ARM	MOMENT
Empty weight	610	96.47	?
Pilot (fwd seat)		?	?
Passenger (aft sea	at) 180	?	?
Radio and batterie			
TOTALS	?	?	?

The CG is located at station

- A-33.20.
- B-59.55.

C-83.26.

1. Determine the center of gravity under these conditions:

ltem	Weight	x Arm = Moment
Empty weight	610	96.47 58,846.7
Pilot (fwd seat)	150	43.80 6,570.0
Passenger (aft seat)	180	74.70 13,446.0
Radio & batteries	+ 10	23.20 + 232.0
Totals	950	79,094.7

2. Calculate the CG location by dividing the total moment by the total weight:

$$CG = \frac{Total Moment}{Total Weight} = \frac{79,094.7}{950} = 83.26 \text{ in}$$

5640 [C]

## GLI

5641. (Refer to Figure 36.)

GIVEN:

	WEIGHT	ARM	MOMENT
Empty weight	612 .		?
Pilot (fwd seat)		?.	?
Passenger (aft sea			
Radio and batteries			
Ballast		14.75.	?
TOTALS	?	?	?

The CG is located at station

- A-81.23.
- B-82.63.
- C-83.26.

1. Determine the center of gravity under these conditions:

ltem	Weight	x Arm :	= Moment
Empty weight	612	96.47	59,040
Pilot (fwd seat)	170	43.80	7,446
Passenger (aft seat)	160	74.70	11,952
Radio & batteries	10	23.20	232
Ballast	+ 20	14.75	+ 295
Totals	972		78,965

2. Calculate the CG location by dividing total moment by total weight:

CG =	Total Moment	_	78,965	_	81.24 in
00 -	Total Weight	-	972	-	01.24 111

(PLT003) — FAA-H-8083-1

## GLI

5642. (Refer to Figure 36.)

GIVEN:

	WEIGHT	ARM	MOMENT
Empty weight			?
Pilot (fwd seat)		?.	?
Passenger (aft sea	at) 160 .	?.	?
Radio and batterie			
Ballast		14.75.	?
TOTALS	?	?	?

The CG is located at station

- A-79.77.
- B-80.32.
- C-81.09.

1. Determine the center of gravity under these conditions:

ltem	Weight	x Arm = Moment
Empty weight	605	96.47 58,364.4
Pilot (fwd seat)	120	43.80 5,256.0
Passenger (aft seat)	160	74.70 11,952.0
Radio & batteries	20	23.20 464.0
Ballast	+ 40	14.75 + 590.0
Totals	945	76,626.4

2. Calculate the CG location by dividing the total moment by the total weight:

$$CG = \frac{Total Moment}{Total Weight} = \frac{76,626.4}{945} = 81.09 \text{ in}$$

(PLT003) - FAA-H-8083-1

GLI			
5643. GIVEN:			
GIVEN:			
	WEIGHT	ARM	MOMENT
Empty weight	957	29.07	?
Pilot (fwd seat)	140	45.30	?
Passenger (aft se	at) 170	+1.60	?
Ballast		45.30	?
TOTALS	?	?	?
The CG is located	l at station		
A— -6.43.			
B— +16.43.			

C- +27.38.

1. Calculate the moments, and the total weight and moment:

ltem	Weight	x Arm :	= Moment
Empty weight	957	29.07	27,820.0
Pilot (fwd seat)	140	- 45.30	- 6,342.0
Passenger (aft seat)	170	1.60	272.0
Ballast	+ 15	- 45.30	- 679.5
Totals	1,282		21,070.5

2. CG station = Moment ÷ Weight 21,070.5 ÷ 1,282 = 16.4356

(PLT021) — FAA-H-8083-1

# **Headwind and Crosswind Components**

In general, taking off into a wind improves aircraft performance, and reduces the runway distance required to become airborne. The stronger the wind, the better the aircraft performs. Crosswinds, however, may make the aircraft difficult or impossible to control. The magnitudes of headwind and crosswind components produced by a wind of a given direction and speed can be determined by using the chart as shown in FAA Figure 31.

# Problem:

The wind is reported to be from 190° at 15 knots, and you plan to land on runway 13. What will the headwind and crosswind components be?

# Solution:

- 1. Compute the angle between the wind and the runway:
  - 190° wind direction
  - 130° runway heading
    - 60° wind angle across runway
- 2. Find the intersection of the 60° angle radial line and the 15-knot wind velocity arc on the graph. From the intersection move downward and read the crosswind component of 13 knots. From the point of intersection move to the left and read the headwind component of 7 knots. *See* Figure 8-3.

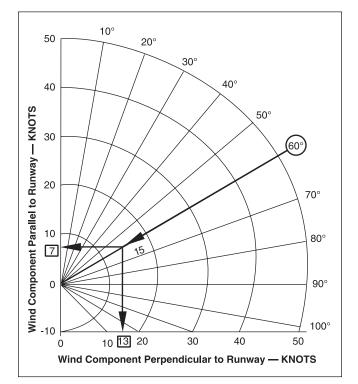


Figure 8-3. Wind components

1. Compute 0.2 V<sub>S0</sub>:

60 × 0.2 = 12 KIAS crosswind component

- 2. Compute the angle between the wind and the runway:
  - 300° runway direction
  - <u>– 260°</u> wind direction
  - 040° wind angle across runway
- 3. Determine the crosswind component of 20 knots at 40° crossing angle.

(PLT013) — FAA-H-8083-25

AIR

**5615.** (Refer to Figure 31.) Rwy 30 is being used for landing. Which surface wind would exceed the airplane's crosswind capability of 0.2  $V_{S0}$ , if  $V_{S0}$  is 60 knots?

A – 260° at 20 knots. B – 275° at 25 knots. C – 315° at 35 knots.

#### Chapter 8 Aircraft Performance

AIR, RTC, GLI

**5616.** (Refer to Figure 31.) If the tower-reported surface wind is 010° at 18 knots, what is the crosswind component for a Rwy 08 landing?

A-7 knots.

B-15 knots.

- C-17 knots.
- 1. Compute the angle between the wind and each runway:

080° runway direction

<u>– 010°</u> wind direction

070° wind angle across runway

2. Determine the crosswind component of 18 knots at 070°, 17 KIAS.

(PLT013) — FAA-H-8083-25

AIR, RTC, GLI

**5617.** (Refer to Figure 31.) The surface wind is 180° at 25 knots. What is the crosswind component for a Rwy 13 landing?

A-19 knots.

- B-21 knots.
- C-23 knots.
- 1. Compute the angle between the wind and each runway:
  - 180° wind direction
  - 130° runway direction
  - 050° wind angle across runway
- 2. Determine the crosswind component of 25 knots at 050°, 19 KIAS.

(PLT013) — FAA-H-8083-25

AIR, RTC, GLI

**5618.** (Refer to Figure 31.) What is the headwind component for a Rwy 13 takeoff if the surface wind is 190° at 15 knots?

- A-7 knots.
- B-13 knots.
- C-15 knots.
- 1. Compute the angle between the wind and each runway:

190° wind direction

– 130° runway direction

060° wind angle across runway

2. Determine the headwind component for 15 knots at 060°, 7 KIAS.

(PLT013) — FAA-H-8083-25

# **Density Altitude**

Aircraft performance charts indicate what performance (rate of climb, takeoff roll, etc.) can be expected of an aircraft under stipulated conditions. Prediction of performance is based upon standard atmospheric conditions, or the International Standard Atmosphere, which at sea level is a temperature of +15°C (+59°F) and an atmospheric pressure of 29.92" Hg (1013.2 hectopascals).

In a standard atmosphere, temperature changes at a rate of 2°C (3.5°F) per 1,000 feet, and pressure changes approximately 1" Hg per 1,000 feet. Temperature and/or pressure deviations from standard will change the air density. The result is a value for density altitude, which affects aircraft performance. Performance charts based on density altitude allow the pilot to predict how an aircraft will perform.

Relative humidity also affects density altitude but is not considered when the performance charts are formulated. A combination of high temperature, high humidity, and high altitude will result in a density altitude higher than the pressure altitude, which results in reduced aircraft performance.

ALL <b>5302.</b> What is the standard temperature at 10,000 feet? $A5^{\circ}C.$ $B15^{\circ}C.$ $C - +5^{\circ}C.$	In the standard atmosphere, sea level pressure is 29.92 inches of mercury or 1013.2 hectopascals. The temperature at mean sea level is 15°C (59°F). (PLT492) — AC 00-6
Standard temperature at sea level is $15^{\circ}$ C. The standard lapse rate is $2^{\circ}$ C/1,000 feet. $10 \times 2 = -20^{\circ}$ C temperature decrease to 10,000 feet $+15^{\circ} - 20^{\circ} = -5^{\circ}$ C standard temperature at 10,000 feet (PLT492) — AC 00-6 ALL <b>5303.</b> What is the standard temperature at 20,000 feet? A- $-15^{\circ}$ C. B- $-20^{\circ}$ C. C- $-25^{\circ}$ C.	<ul> <li>AIR, RTC</li> <li><b>5234.</b> The performance tables of an aircraft for takeoff and climb are based on</li> <li>A – pressure/density altitude.</li> <li>B – cabin altitude.</li> <li>C – true altitude.</li> <li>Pressure and density altitude are the factors used in the performance tables of the aircraft for takeoff and climb. (<i>PLT134</i>) – <i>FAA-H-8083-25</i></li> <li>Answer (B) is incorrect because the cabin altitude is the altitude that is in the pressurized cabin. Answer (C) is incorrect because true altitude is the height above sea level. Aeronautical charts depict obstacle elevations in true altitude.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Standard temperature at sea level is 15°C. The average lapse rate is 2°C/1,000 feet.</li> <li>20 × -2 = -40°C temperature decrease to 20,000 feet 15°C - 40°C = -25°C standard temperature at 20,000 feet</li> <li>(PLT492) — AC 00-6</li> <li>ALL</li> <li><b>5305.</b> What are the standard temperature and pressure values for sea level?</li> <li>A - 15°C and 29.92" Hg.</li> <li>B - 59°F and 1013.2" Hg.</li> <li>C - 15°C and 29.92 Mb.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>AIR, RTC</li> <li><b>5300.</b> What effect, if any, would a change in ambient temperature or air density have on gas turbine engine performance?</li> <li>A— As air density decreases, thrust increases.</li> <li>B— As temperature increases, thrust increases.</li> <li>C— As temperature increases, thrust decreases.</li> <li>An increase in altitude causes the engine air flow to decrease in a manner nearly identical to the altitude density ratio. This causes a significant decrease in thrust at altitude versus thrust at sea level as altitude increases.</li> <li>An increase in inlet air temperature will provide a lower combustion gas energy and cause a lower jet velocity.</li> </ul>
8	

Answers				
5302 [A]	5303 [C]	5305 [A]	5234 [A]	5300 [C]

# **Takeoff and Landing Considerations**

During takeoff with crosswind, rudder is used to maintain directional control, and aileron pressure to counter the wind. For both conventional and nosewheel-type airplanes, a higher than normal lift-off airspeed is used. Landing under crosswind conditions requires the direction of motion of the airplane and its longitudinal axis to be parallel to the runway at the moment of touchdown. During gusty wind conditions both the approach and landing should be with power on.

Operating with an uphill runway slope has no effect on the takeoff speed, but will increase the takeoff distance.

In the event of an actual engine failure immediately after takeoff and before a safe maneuvering altitude is attained, it is not recommended to attempt to turn back to the airport. Instead, it is generally safer to maintain a safe airspeed, and select a field directly ahead or slightly to either side of the takeoff path.

While diverting to an alternate airport due to an emergency, the heading should be changed to establish the new course immediately. Apply rule-of-thumb computations, estimates and appropriate shortcuts to calculate wind correction, actual distance and estimated time and fuel required.

When takeoff power is applied, it is usually necessary to hold considerable pressure on the controls to maintain straight flight and a safe climb attitude. Since the airplane is trimmed for the approach (a low power and low airspeed condition), application of maximum allowable power requires considerable control pressure to maintain a climb pitch attitude. The addition of power tends to raise the airplane's nose suddenly and it veers to the left.

#### ALL

**5503.** When diverting to an alternate airport because of an emergency, pilots should

- A- rely upon radio as the primary method of navigation.
- B— climb to a higher altitude because it will be easier to identify checkpoints.
- C—apply rule-of-thumb computations, estimates, and other appropriate shortcuts to divert to the new course as soon as possible.

Course, time, speed and distance computations in flight require the same basic procedures as those used in preflight planning. However, because of cockpit space limitations and available equipment, and because the pilot's attention must be divided between solving the problem and operating the aircraft, the pilot must take advantage of all possible shortcuts and rule-of-thumb computations. (PLT208) — FAA-H-8083-3

Answer (A) is incorrect because any form of navigation is appropriate. Answer (B) is incorrect because climbs may consume time and fuel.

#### AIR

**5661.** With regard to the technique required for a crosswind correction on takeoff, a pilot should use

- A— aileron pressure into the wind and initiate the lift-off at a normal airspeed in both tailwheel- and nosewheel-type airplanes.
- B— right rudder pressure, aileron pressure into the wind, and higher than normal lift-off airspeed in both tricycle- and conventional-gear airplanes.
- C—rudder as required to maintain directional control, aileron pressure into the wind, and higher than normal lift-off airspeed in both conventional- and nosewheel-type airplanes.

Rudder is required at all times to maintain directional control. Aileron pressure into the wind will keep the wing down and prevent side skipping. A slightly higher than normal takeoff speed is desirable to ensure a very definite liftoff with no settling. (PLT221) — FAA-H-8083-3

Answer (A) is incorrect because the lift-off speed should be increased slightly and rudder pressure should be applied to maintain directional control. Answer (B) is incorrect because rudder pressure should be applied to maintain directional control, this can be both right or left deflection.

5661 [C]

**5662.** When turbulence is encountered during the approach to a landing, what action is recommended and for what primary reason?

- A— Increase the airspeed slightly above normal approach speed to attain more positive control.
- B— Decrease the airspeed slightly below normal approach speed to avoid overstressing the airplane.
- C Increase the airspeed slightly above normal approach speed to penetrate the turbulence as quickly as possible.

Power-on approaches at an airspeed slightly above the normal approach speed should be used for landing in significantly turbulent air. This provides for more positive control of the airplane when strong horizontal wind gusts, or up- and downdrafts, are experienced. (PLT221) — FAA-H-8083-3

Answer (B) is incorrect because, since approach speed is well below  $V_A$ , no structural damage will occur. Answer (C) is incorrect because increased approach speed is to increase control effectiveness, not to fly through turbulence faster.

#### AIR

**5663.** If you experience an engine failure in a singleengine aircraft after takeoff, you should

A- establish the proper glide attitude.

- B-turn into the wind.
- C-adjust the pitch to maintain Vy.

In the event of an engine failure on initial climb-out, the pilot's first responsibility is to maintain aircraft control. At a climb pitch attitude without power, the airplane is at or near a stalling AOA. At the same time, the pilot may still be holding right rudder. The pilot must immediately lower the nose to prevent a stall while moving the rudder to ensure coordinated flight. Attempting to turn back to the takeoff runway should not be attempted. The pilot should establish a controlled glide toward a plausible landing area, preferably straight ahead. (PLT208) — FAA-H-8083-3

#### AIR

**5664.** Which type of approach and landing is recommended during gusty wind conditions?

- A— A power-on approach and power-on landing.
- B— A power-off approach and power-on landing.
- C-A power-on approach and power-off landing.

Power-on approaches at an airspeed slightly above the normal approach speed should be used for landing in significantly turbulent air. These landing approaches are usually performed at the normal approach speed plus one-half of the wind gust factor. An adequate amount of power should be used to maintain the proper airspeed throughout. (PLT221) — FAA-H-8083-3

## AIR

**5665.** A proper crosswind landing on a runway requires that, at the moment of touchdown, the

- A direction of motion of the airplane and its lateral axis be perpendicular to the runway.
- B— direction of motion of the airplane and its longitudinal axis be parallel to the runway.
- C-downwind wing be lowered sufficiently to eliminate the tendency for the airplane to drift.

Direction of motion and the longitudinal axis must be parallel to the runway or skidding will occur, with possible damage to the aircraft. (PLT221) — FAA-H-8083-3

Answer (A) is incorrect because the direction of motion of the airplane must be parallel to the runway. Answer (C) is incorrect because the upwind wing should be lowered to eliminate drift.

## AIR, GLI

**5614.** What effect does an uphill runway slope have on takeoff performance?

- A-Increases takeoff speed.
- B- Increases takeoff distance.
- C-Decreases takeoff distance.

The effect of runway slope on takeoff distance is due to the component of weight along the inclined path of the aircraft. An upslope would contribute a retarding force component while a downslope would contribute an accelerating force component. In the case of an up-slope, the retarding force component adds to drag and rolling friction to reduce the net accelerating force. (PLT129) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answ	ers
5662	[A]

5665 [B]

5614 [B]

AIR, GLI

**5614-1.** When conducting a go-around, the pilot must be aware that

- A— radio communications are key to alerting other aircraft in the pattern that a go-around maneuver is being conducted.
- B— the airplane is trimmed for a power-off condition, and application of takeoff power will cause the nose to rise rapidly.
- C—flaps should be raised as quickly as possible to reduce drag and increase airspeed for a successful go-around.

When takeoff power is applied, it is usually necessary to hold considerable pressure on the controls to maintain straight flight and a safe climb attitude. Since the airplane is trimmed for the approach (a low power and low airspeed condition), application of maximum allowable power requires considerable control pressure to maintain a climb pitch attitude. The addition of power tends to raise the airplane's nose suddenly and it veers to the left. (PLT221) — FAA-H-8083-3

Answer (A) is incorrect because power is the pilot's first concern in a go-around situation; aviate before you communicate. Answer (C) is incorrect because flaps should only be retracted once power has been applied and the proper climb attitude established.

# **Takeoff and Landing Distance**

The Takeoff Distance Graph such as the graph shown in FAA Figure 32, allows the pilot to determine the ground roll and takeoff distance over a 50-foot obstacle.

# Problem:

Using the Obstacle Takeoff Graph (FAA Figure 32), determine the total takeoff distance over a 50-foot obstacle under the following conditions:

Temperature	30°F
Pressure Altitude	6,000 feet
Weight	3,300 lbs
Headwind component	20 knots

# Solution:

- 1. Enter the chart at 30°F. Proceed upward until intersecting the 6,000-foot pressure altitude. From this point, proceed to the right until intersecting the first reference line.
- 2. From this point on the reference line, proceed diagonally upward to the right (on a line spaced proportionally between the existing guide lines) to the vertical line representing 3,300 pounds. From there, proceed to the right until intersecting the second reference line.
- 3. From this point, proceed diagonally downward and to the right (remaining proportionally between the existing guide lines) to the vertical line representing the 20-knot headwind component. From there, proceed to the far right scale and read the total takeoff distance over a 50-foot obstacle of 1,500 feet.

The Takeoff Distance Graph is often used to find the required takeoff distance based on temperature, pressure altitude, weight and wind. The graph may also be used however, to find the maximum weight allowable under certain conditions for a particular takeoff distance.

# Problem:

Using the information shown in FAA Figure 32, determine the maximum weight allowable to take off over a 50-foot obstacle in 1,500 feet under the following conditions:

Temperature	30°F
Pressure Altitude	6,000 feet
Headwind component	20 knots

## Answers

5614-1 [B]

# Solution:

ALL

that indicated airspeed

faster.

- 1. Enter the chart at 30°F. Proceed upward until intersecting the 6,000-foot pressure altitude line. From this point, proceed to the right until intersecting the first reference line.
- 2. From this point, draw a line diagonally upward and to the right (remaining proportionally spaced between the existing guide lines) until intersecting the second reference line.
- 3. Re-enter the graph from the right at the 1,500-foot takeoff distance over a 50-foot obstacle. Proceed to the left until intersecting the vertical line representing a 20-knot headwind component. From there, proceed diagonally upward and to the left (remaining proportionally spaced between the existing guide lines) until intersecting the second reference line.
- 4. From this point, proceed to the left until intersecting the previously drawn diagonal line. From there, proceed vertically downward and read the maximum allowable takeoff weight of 3,300 pounds.

AIR

GIVEN:

5619. (Refer to Figure 32.)

Use the same procedure for Landing Distance Graphs as for the Takeoff Distance Graph.

<ul> <li>B— will be higher, but groundspeed will be unchanged.</li> <li>C— should be increased to compensate for the thinner air.</li> </ul>	Pressure altitude
An airplane at altitude will land at the same indicated airspeed as at sea level but, because of the reduced air density, will have a greater true airspeed. If the true airspeed is greater, the ground speed will be greater. (PLT012) — FAA-H-8083-25	To safely take off over a 50-foot obstacle in 1,000 feet, what weight reduction is necessary? A— 50 pounds. B— 100 pounds. C— 300 pounds.
AIR, GLI <b>5813.</b> What should be expected when making a down- wind landing? The likelihood of A— undershooting the intended landing spot and a	<ol> <li>Start at the right side of the chart and find the 1,000-foot takeoff distance mark. From there, draw a horizontal line to the 20-knot headwind mark, and following the sloped lines, draw a line to the refer- ence line.</li> <li>Draw a horizontal line of the way across the weight</li> </ol>
<ul> <li>faster airspeed at touchdown.</li> <li>B— overshooting the intended landing spot and a faster groundspeed at touchdown.</li> <li>C— undershooting the intended landing spot and a faster groundspeed at touchdown.</li> <li>In this situation, the pilot should aim at the near end of the runway, because of the tailwind increasing the</li> </ul>	<ol> <li>Draw a horizontal line all the way across the weight section to the other reference line.</li> <li>Starting from the left side of the chart, find the 75°F mark and draw a line up to the 6,000-foot pressure altitude line, and follow that sloped line across to the reference line. Follow the sloped reference lines to the right, up to where your line intercepts the horizontal line drawn previously across that section.</li> </ol>
aircraft's ground speed. (PLT170) — FAA-H-8083-13	<ol> <li>Draw a vertical line down from where they meet and read the maximum weight (2,600 pounds) for the aircraft to be able to clear the 50-foot obstacle.</li> <li>Subtract that weight from 2,900 pounds to get 300 pounds.</li> </ol>
	(PLT011) — FAA-H-8083-25

5208. At higher elevation airports the pilot should know

A-will be unchanged, but groundspeed will be

5620.	(Refer	to Figure	932.)
-------	--------	-----------	-------

GIVEN:

Temperature	50°F
Pressure altitude	
Weight	2,700 lb
Wind	Calm

What is the total takeoff distance over a 50-foot obstacle?

- A-800 feet.
- B-650 feet.
- C-1,050 feet.
- 1. Enter chart at 50°F, proceed up to the 2,000 foot pressure altitude line.
- 2. From this point, go to the right, to the weight reference line.
- 3. From this point, proceed up and to the right on the trend lines, until intercepting the 2,700 pound weight line. Then proceed to the right, to the wind reference line.
- 4. From this point, since the winds are calm, proceed to the right and read 800 feet.

(PLT011) — FAA-H-8083-25

## AIR

**5997.** (Refer to Figure 32.) Determine the approximate runway length necessary for takeoff.

GIVEN:

A-1,300 feet.

- B- 850 feet.
- C-950 feet.
- 1. Enter chart at 40°F, proceed up to the 4,000-foot pressure altitude line.
- 2. From this point, go to the right, to the weight reference line.
- 3. From this point, proceed up and to the right on the trend lines, until intercepting the 3,200 pound weight line. Then proceed to the right, to the wind reference line.
- 4. From this point, proceed to the right on the trend lines until intercepting 15 kts and read 1,300 feet.

(PLT011) — FAA-H-8083-25

## AIR

5621. (Refer to Figure 32.)

GIVEN:

Temperature	100°F
Pressure altitude	4,000 ft
Weight	3,200 lb
Wind	

What is the ground roll required for takeoff over a 50-foot obstacle?

- A-1,180 feet. B-1,350 feet.
- C-1,850 feet.
- 1. Enter chart at 100°F, proceed up to the 4,000-foot pressure altitude line.
- 2. From this point, go to the right, to the weight reference line.
- 3. From this point, proceed up and to the right on a line spaced proportionally between the trend lines, until intercepting the 3,200-pound weight line. Then proceed to the right, to the wind reference line.
- 4. From this point, since the winds are calm, proceed to the right and read 1,850 feet.
- 5. Calculate the ground roll using the note that the ground roll is approximately 73% of total take-off distance over a 50-foot obstacle:

1,850 × .73 = 1,350 feet ground roll

(PLT011) — FAA-H-8083-25

## AIR

5622. (Refer to Figure 32.)

GIVEN:

30°F
,000 ft
300 lb
.20 kts

What is the total takeoff distance over a 50-foot obstacle?

A-1,100 feet.
B-1,300 feet.
C-1,500 feet.

- 1. Enter chart at 30°F, proceed up to the 6,000-foot pressure altitude line.
- 2. From this point, go to the right to the weight reference line.

5620 [A]

5997 [A]

5621 [B]

5622 [C]

- 3. From this point, proceed up and to the right on a line spaced proportionally between the trend lines, until intercepting the 3,300-pound weight line. Then proceed to the right, to the wind reference line.
- 4. From this point, proceed down and to the right (maintain proportional spacing), to the 20-knot headwind line. From this point, proceed to the right and read 1,500 feet.

(PLT011) — FAA-H-8083-25

AIR

5628. (Refer to	Figure 35.)
-----------------	-------------

GIVEN:

Temperature	70°F
Pressure altitude	Sea level
Weight	3,400 lb
Headwind	

Determine the approximate ground roll.

- A-689 feet.
- B-716 feet.
- C-1,275 feet.
- 1. Enter the chart at the 70°F OAT point and proceed upward to intercept the sea level pressure altitude line. Proceed right to the intersection with the vertical reference line.
- 2. From the reference line, proceed upward to the right following the trend line, until reaching a vertical line representing the weight of 3,400 pounds.
- 3. Draw a line to the right from the intercept with the weight line to the intercept with the right vertical reference line.
- 4. Construct a vertical line to represent the headwind, 16 KIAS. Draw a line from the intercept with the reference line to the intersect with the headwind line. Proceed to the right and read the total distance over a 50-foot obstacle: 1,275 feet.
- 5. Apply the note to calculate the ground roll (53% of the landing distance):

1,275 × 0.53 = 676 feet ground roll

Select the answer choice closest to this computation. (PLT008) — FAA-H-8083-25

## AIR

**5629.** (Refer to Figure 35.)

GIVEN:

Temperature	85°F
Pressure altitude	6,000 ft
Weight	2,800 lb
Headwind	14 kts

Determine the approximate ground roll.

A-742 feet. B-1,280 feet. C-1,480 feet.

- 1. Enter the chart at the 85°F OAT point and proceed upward to intercept the 6,000-foot pressure altitude line. Proceed right to the intersection with the vertical reference line.
- 2. From the reference line, proceed upward to the right following the trend line, until reaching a vertical line representing the weight of 2,800 pounds.
- 3. Draw a line to the right from the intercept with the weight line, to the intercept with the right vertical reference line.
- 4. Construct a vertical line to represent the headwind, 14 KIAS. Draw a line from the intercept with the reference line to the intersect with the headwind line. Proceed to the right and read the total distance over a 50-foot obstacle: 1,400 feet.
- 5. Apply the note to calculate the ground roll (53% of the landing distance):

1,400 × 0.53 = 742 feet ground roll

(PLT008) — FAA-H-8083-25

5630. (Refer to Figure 35.)

GIVEN:

Temperature	50°F
Pressure altitude	
Weight	3,000 lb
Headwind	

Determine the approximate ground roll.

A-425 feet.

B-636 feet.

C-836 feet.

- 1. Enter the chart at the 50°F OAT point and proceed upward to intercept the sea level pressure altitude line. Proceed right to the intersection with the vertical reference line.
- 2. From the reference line, proceed upward to the right following the trend line, until reaching a vertical line representing the weight of 3,000 pounds.
- 3. Draw a line to the right from the intercept with the weight line, to the intercept with the right vertical reference line.
- 4. Construct a vertical line to represent the headwind, 10 knots. Draw a line from the intercept with the reference line to the intersect with the headwind line. Proceed to the right and read the total distance over a 50-foot obstacle: 1,200 feet.
- 5. Apply the note to calculate the ground roll (53% of the landing distance):

1,200 × 0.53 = 636 feet ground roll

(PLT008) — FAA-H-8083-25

AIR

5631. (Refer to Figure 35.)

GIVEN:

Temperature	80°F
Pressure altitude	4,000 ft
Weight	
Headwind	

What is the total landing distance over a 50-foot obstacle?

A-1,125 feet.

B-1,250 feet.

- C-1,325 feet.
- 1. Enter the chart at the 80°F OAT point and proceed upward to intercept the 4,000-foot pressure altitude line. Proceed right to the intersection with the vertical reference line.
- 2. From the reference line, proceed upward to the right following the trend line, until reaching a vertical line representing the weight of 2,800 pounds.
- 3. Draw a line to the right from the intercept with the weight line, to the intercept with the right vertical reference line.
- 4. Construct a vertical line to represent the headwind, 24 knots. Draw a line from the intercept with the reference line to the intercept with the headwind line. Proceed to the right and read the total distance over a 50-foot obstacle: 1,125 feet.

(PLT011) — FAA-H-8083-25

# **Fuel Consumption vs. Brake Horsepower**

The Fuel Consumption vs. Brake Horsepower Graph allows the pilot to determine the gallons per hour used, based on percent of power and mixture settings. *See* FAA Figure 8.

# Problem:

How much flight time is available with a 45-minute fuel reserve under the following conditions?

Fuel on board	38 gallons
Mixture	Cruise (lean)
Percent power	55%

# Solution:

- 1. Determine the fuel consumption (GPH) based on a cruise (lean) setting of 55% power. Locate the point where the diagonal cruise (lean) line and the vertical 55% power line intersect. From the point of intersection, proceed to the left and read the fuel consumption: 11.4 GHP.
- 2. Find the total endurance possible with 38 gallons at 11.4 GHP.

38 ÷ 11.4 = 3.33 hr (no reserve)

- 3. Determine the flight time available with a 45-minute (0.75 hours) fuel reserve remaining:
  - 3.33 hr no reserve
  - 0.75 hr 45-minute reserve
  - 2.58 hr with 45-minute reserve

2.58 hr = 2 hours, 34 minutes

AIR

**5451.** (Refer to Figure 8.)

GIVEN:

Approximately how much flight time would be available with a night VFR fuel reserve remaining?

A-3 hours 8 minutes.

B-3 hours 22 minutes.

C-3 hours 43 minutes.

- 1. Enter chart at the point where the 55% maximum continuous power line intersects the curved cruise (lean) line.
- 2. From that point, proceed to the left and read fuel flow: 11.4 GPH
- *3. Compute time of flight:*

47 ÷ 11.4 = 4.12 hours

4. Compute available flight time with a 45-minute (0.75 hour) reserve:

4.12 – 0.75 = 3.37 = 3 hours, 22 minutes

(PLT012) — FAA-H-8083-25

## AIR

**5452.** (Refer to Figure 8.)

## GIVEN:

Approximately how much flight time would be available with a day VFR fuel reserve remaining?

A-4 hours 17 minutes.

B-4 hours 30 minutes.

C-5 hours 4 minutes.

- 1. Enter chart at the point where the 55% maximum continuous power line intersects the curved best power level flight line.
- 2. From that point, proceed to the left and read fuel flow: 13.0 GPH
- 3. Compute time of flight:

65 gal ÷ 13.0 = 5.0 hours

4. Compute available flight time with a 30-minute (0.5 hour) reserve:

5.0 – 0.5 = 4.5 = 4 hour, 30 minutes

(PLT012) — FAA-H-8083-25

## AIR

**5453.** (Refer to Figure 8.) Approximately how much fuel would be consumed when climbing at 75 percent power for 7 minutes?

A - 1.82 gallons. B - 1.97 gallons. C - 2.15 gallons.

- 1. Enter chart at point where the 75% maximum continuous power line intersects the curved take off and climb line.
- 2. From that point, proceed to the left and read fuel flow: 18.4 GPH.
- 3. Compute fuel burn:

(18.4 × 7) ÷ 60 = 2.1 gallons

(PLT012) — FAA-H-8083-25

**5454.** (Refer to Figure 8.) Determine the amount of fuel consumed during takeoff and climb at 70 percent power for 10 minutes.

A-2.66 gallons.

- B-2.88 gallons.
- C-3.2 gallons.
- 1. Interpolate a vertical line for 70% power vertically between the 65% and 75% power lines.
- 2. From the point of intersection of the 70% line with the takeoff and climb curve, draw a line to the left and read the fuel flow: 17.3 GPH.
- 3. Compute the fuel burned:

(17.3 × 10) ÷ 60 = 2.88 gallons

(PLT012) — FAA-H-8083-25

## AIR

**5455.** (Refer to Figure 8.) With 38 gallons of fuel aboard at cruise power (55 percent), how much flight time is available with night VFR fuel reserve still remaining?

- A-2 hours 34 minutes.
- B-2 hours 49 minutes.
- C-3 hours 18 minutes.
- 1. Enter chart at the point where the 55% maximum continuous power line intersects the curved cruise (lean) line.
- 2. From that point, proceed to the left and read fuel flow: 11.4 GPH.
- 3. Compute time of flight:

38 gal ÷ 11.4 GPH = 3.33 hours

4. Compute available flight time with a 45-minute (0.75 hour) reserve:

3.33 – 0.75 = 2.58 = 2 hours, 34 minutes

(PLT012) — FAA-H-8083-25

# **Time, Fuel and Distance to Climb**

The Time, Fuel and Distance to Climb tables and graphs allow the pilot to calculate the time required, fuel used and distance covered during a climb to a specified altitude.

# **Table Method**

## Problem:

Referring to the Time, Fuel and Distance to Climb Table (FAA Figure 9), determine the amount of fuel used from engine start to a **pressure altitude (PA)** of 12,000 feet using a normal rate of climb under the following conditions:

Weight	3,800 lbs
Airport Pressure altitude	4,000 feet
Temperature at 4,000 feet	26°C

# Solution:

- 1. Locate the section appropriate to 3,800 pounds weight. Read across the 4,000-foot pressure altitude line to the entry under fuel used: 12 pounds.
- 2. Read across the 12,000-foot pressure altitude line to the entry under fuel used: 51 pounds.
- 3. Calculate the fuel required to climb:

51 – 12 = 39 lbs

4. Apply Note #2. (A temperature of 26°C is +19°C, with respect to the standard atmosphere at 4,000 feet.)

39 × 1.19 = 46.4 lbs

5. Apply Note #1:

46.4 lbs + 12.0 lbs start and taxi = 58.4 lbs total

# **Graph Method**

## Problem:

Using the Fuel, Time and Distance to Climb Graph shown in FAA Figure 15, determine the fuel, time and distance required to climb to cruise altitude under the following conditions:

Airport pressure altitude	2,000 feet
Airport temperature	. 20°C
Cruise pressure altitude	10,000 feet
Cruise temperature	0°C

# Solution:

- 1. Determine the fuel, time and distance to climb to 10,000 feet at 0°C. Locate the temperature at 0°C on the bottom left side of the graph. Proceed upward to the diagonal line representing the pressure altitude of 10,000 feet.
- 2. From this point proceed to the right and stop at each of the lines, forming three points of intersection.
- 3. From each of the three points, draw a line downward to read the fuel used (6 gals), time (11 min) and distance (16 NM). These are the values for a climb from sea level to 10,000 feet.
- 4. Repeat the steps to find the values for a climb from sea level to 2,000 feet. The fuel used is 1 gallon, time is 2 minutes, and distance is 3 NM.
- 5. Find the fuel, time and distance values for a climb from 2,000 feet to 10,000 feet, by taking the differences for the two altitudes:

Fuel	6 (for 10,000 feet) - 1 (for 2,000 feet) = 5 gallons
------	--

Time 11 (for 10,000 feet) – 2 (for 2,000 feet) = 9 minutes

Distance 16 (for 2,000 feet) – 3 (for 2,000 feet) = 13 NM

AIR

**5456.** (Refer to Figure 9.) Using a normal climb, how much fuel would be used from engine start to 12,000 feet pressure altitude?

A-46 pounds.

- B-51 pounds.
- C-58 pounds.
- 1. Locate the section for 3,800 pounds weight. Read across the 4,000-foot PA line to the entry under fuel used: 12 pounds.

- 2. Read across the 12,000-foot PA line to the entry under fuel used: 51 pounds.
- 3. Calculate the fuel required to climb:

51 – 12 = 39 lbs

4. Apply Note #2 before adding the fuel in Note #1. (A temperature of 26°C is +19°C, relative to the standard atmosphere at 4,000 feet.)

 $39 \times 1.19 = 46.4$  lbs

5. Apply Note #1:

46.4 lbs + 12.0 lbs start and taxi = 58.4 lbs total

(PLT004) — FAA-H-8083-25

**5457.** (Refer to Figure 9.) Using a normal climb, how much fuel would be used from engine start to 10,000 feet pressure altitude?

Aircraft weight	3,500 lb
Airport pressure altitude	4,000 ft
Temperature	21°C

A-23 pounds.

- B-31 pounds.
- C-35 pounds.
- 1. Locate the section for 3,500 pounds weight. Read across the 4,000-foot PA line to the entry under fuel used: 11 pounds.
- 2. Read across the 10,000-foot PA line to the entry under fuel used: 31 pounds.
- 3. Calculate the fuel required to climb:
  - 31 11 = 20 lbs
- 4. Apply Note #1. (A temperature of 21°C is +14°C, with respect to the standard atmosphere at 4,000 feet.)

20 × 1.14 = 22.8 lbs

5. Apply Note #2:

22.8 lbs + 12.0 lbs start and taxi = 34.8 lbs total (PLT004) — FAA-H-8083-25

#### AIR

**5458.** (Refer to Figure 10.) Using a maximum rate of climb, how much fuel would be used from engine start to 6,000 feet pressure altitude?

A-10 pounds.

- B—14 pounds.
- C-24 pounds.
- 1. Locate the section for 3,200 pounds weight. Read across the 2,000-foot PA line to the entry under fuel used: 4 pounds.
- 2. Read across the 6,000-foot PA line to the entry under fuel used: 14 pounds.
- 3. Calculate the fuel required to climb:

 $14 - 4 = 10 \ lbs$ 

 Apply Note #2 before adding the fuel in Note #1. (A temperature of 27°C is +16°C, with respect to the standard atmosphere at 2,000 feet.)

10 × 1.16 = 11.6 lbs

## 5. Apply Note #1:

11.6 lbs + 12.0 lbs start and taxi = 23.6 lbs total (PLT004) — FAA-H-8083-25

#### AIR

**5459.** (Refer to Figure 10.) Using a maximum rate of climb, how much fuel would be used from engine start to 10,000 feet pressure altitude?

Aircraft weight	3,800 lb
Airport pressure altitude	4,000 ft
Temperature	30°C

A-28 pounds.

B-35 pounds.

C-40 pounds.

- 1. Locate the section for 3,800 pounds weight. Read across the 4,000-foot PA line to the entry under fuel used: 12 pounds.
- 2. Read across the 10,000-foot PA line to the entry under fuel used: 35 pounds.
- 3. Calculate the fuel required to climb:

35 – 12 = 23 lbs

 Apply Note #2 before adding the fuel in Note #1. (A temperature of 30°C is +23°C, with respect to the standard atmosphere at 4,000 feet.)

23 × 1.23 = 28.3 lbs

5. Apply Note #1:

28.3 lbs +12.0 lbs start and taxi = 40.3 lbs total

(PLT004) — FAA-H-8083-25

#### AIR

**5482.** (Refer to Figure 13.)

GIVEN:

Aircraft weight	3,400 lb
Airport pressure altitude	6,000 ft
Temperature at 6,000 feet	10°C

Using a maximum rate of climb under the given conditions, how much fuel would be used from engine start to a pressure altitude of 16,000 feet?

A—43	pounds
B—45	pounds
C-49	pounds

Answers

#### 5457 [C]

5458 [C]

5459 [C]

1. Determine the weight of the fuel required to climb from sea level to the PA of the airport (6,000 feet) by interpolating between the 4,000- and 8,000-foot values (for an aircraft weight of 3,400 pounds):

$$(9 + 19) \div 2 = 14$$
 lbs

- 2. Determine the weight of fuel required to climb from sea level to 16,000 feet PA: 39 lbs.
- *3.* Determine the weight of fuel required to climb from 6,000 feet to 16,000 feet, uncorrected for nonstandard temperature:

39 – 14 = 25 lbs

4. Correct for nonstandard temperature, Note 2, using 7% increase (+10°C is 7°C relative to the standard atmosphere at 6,000 feet):

1.07 × 25 = 26.7 lbs

5. Apply Note #1 to determine the total fuel requirement:

26.7 lbs + 16.0 lbs start and taxi = 42.7 = 43 lbs total

(PLT012) — FAA-H-8083-25

## AIR

5483. (Refer to Figure 13.)

## GIVEN:

Aircraft weight	4,000 lb
Airport pressure altitude	. 2,000 ft
Temperature at 2,000 feet	32°C

Using a maximum rate of climb under the given conditions, how much time would be required to climb to a pressure altitude of 8,000 feet?

A-7 minutes.

B-8.4 minutes.

C-11.2 minutes.

1. Determine the time required to climb from sea level to the PA of the airport (2,000 feet) by interpolating between the sea level and the 4,000-foot values (for an aircraft weight of 4,000 lbs):

 $(0 + 4) \div 2 = 2$  minutes

- 2. Determine the time required to climb from sea level to 8,000-foot pressure altitude: 9 minutes
- 3. Determine the time required to climb from 2,000 feet to 8,000-foot pressure altitude (uncorrected, for nonstandard temperature):

$$9-2=7$$
 minutes

 Correct the time required for nonstandard temperature by applying Note #2, using 21% increase (+32°C is +21°C relative to the standard atmosphere at 2,000 feet):

1.21 × 7 = 8.4 min

(PLT004) — FAA-H-8083-25

AIR

5484. (Refer to Figure 14.)

GIVEN:

Aircraft weight	. 3,700 lb
Airport pressure altitude	4,000 ft
Temperature at 4,000 feet	21°C

Using a normal climb under the given conditions, how much fuel would be used from engine start to a pressure altitude of 12,000 feet?

A - 30 pounds. B - 37 pounds. C - 46 pounds.

- 1. Determine the weight of the fuel required to climb from sea level to the PA of the airport (4,000 feet) for an aircraft weight of 3,700 lbs: 12 lbs.
- 2. Determine the weight of the fuel required to climb from sea level to 12,000-foot PA: 37 lbs.
- 3. Determine the weight of fuel required to climb from 4,000 to 12,000 feet, uncorrected for non-standard temperature:

37 – 12 = 25 lbs

4. Correct the fuel requirement for nonstandard temperature by applying Note 2, using 20% increase (+21°C is +14°C, relative to the standard atmosphere at 4,000 feet):

1.20 × 25 = 30 lbs

5. Apply Note #1 to determine the total fuel requirement:

30 lbs + 16 lbs start and taxi = 46 lbs total

(PLT012) — FAA-H-8083-25

5485. (Refer to Figure 14.)

## GIVEN:

Aircraft weight	3,400 lb
Airport pressure altitude	
Temperature at 4,000 feet	14°C

Using a normal climb under the given conditions, how much time would be required to climb to a pressure altitude of 8,000 feet?

- A-4.8 minutes.
- B-5 minutes.
- C-5.5 minutes.
- 1. Determine the time which would have been required, using a 3,400 pounds weight, to climb from sea level to the airport pressure altitude of 4,000 feet: 5 minutes.
- 2. Determine the time to climb to 8,000 feet from sea level: 10 minutes.
- 3. The time required for climb, uncorrected for temperature, is 10 5 = 5 minutes.
- 4. Correct for non-standard temperature (+14°C is +7°C, relative to the standard atmosphere.).
- 5. Apply Note #2 using a 10% increase.

1.1 × 5 = 5.5 minutes.

(PLT012) — FAA-H-8083-25

## AIR

5486. (Refer to Figure 15.)

GIVEN:

Airport pressure altitude	4,000 ft
Airport temperature	12°C
Cruise pressure altitude	9,000 ft
Cruise temperature	4°C

What will be the distance required to climb to cruise altitude under the given conditions?

A-6 miles.

B- 8.5 miles.

C-11 miles.

1. Enter the chart at -4°C and proceed upward until intersecting the 9,000-foot PA line. From this point, proceed to the right until intersecting the Dist-Nautical Miles curved line. From this point proceed downward and read the distance: 14.5 NM.

- 2. Enter chart at +12°C and proceed upward until intersecting the 4,000-foot PA line. From this point, proceed to the right until intersecting the Dist-Nautical Miles curved line. From this point, proceed downward and read the distance: 6 NM.
- 3. The difference is the distance required to climb:

#### AIR

5487. (Refer to Figure 15.)

GIVEN:

Airport pressure altitude	2,000 ft
Airport temperature	20°C
Cruise pressure altitude	
Cruise temperature	0°C

What will be the fuel, time, and distance required to climb to cruise altitude under the given conditions?

- A-5 gallons, 9 minutes, 13 NM.
- B-6 gallons, 11 minutes, 16 NM.
- C-7 gallons, 12 minutes, 18 NM.
- Enter the chart at 0°C and proceed to the 10,000foot PA curve. From this point proceed to the right. Note the intersections with the fuel, time and distance curves. From these intersections, proceed downward and read:

Fuel = 6 gal, Time = 11 min, Dist = 16 NM

 Enter the chart at +20°C and proceed upward to intercept the 2,000-foot PA line, then right to the intersections with the fuel, time and distance curves. From these intersections proceed downward and read:

Fuel = 1 gal, Time + 2 min, Dist = 3 NM

3. The differences are the fuel, time and distance to climb to cruise altitude:

Fuel = 6 – 1 = 5 gallons Time = 11 – 2 = 9 minutes Distance = 16 – 3 = 13 NM

(PLT012) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answ	vers				
5485	[C]	5486	[B]	5487	[A]

# **Cruise Performance Table**

The Cruise Performance Table may be used to determine the expected percent power, true airspeed and fuel flow for a particular altitude and power setting. Based on this information, the pilot can find the estimated time en route and fuel required.

# Problem:

Using the Cruise Performance Table (FAA Figure 12), find the approximate flight time available under the following conditions allowing for VFR day fuel reserve:

Pressure Altitude	18,000 feet
Temperature	-1°C
Power (Best fuel economy)	22 RPM $-$ 20 in. manifold pressure
Usable fuel	344 lbs

# Solution:

- 1. Determine the flight time available by finding the rate of fuel consumption. Enter the table on the left column (RPM) and read down to 2,200 RPM.
- 2. Find line for 20 in. MP under the second column (MP). Follow to the right, to the column that represents a temperature of -1°C (20°C above standard temperature).
- 3. Continue to the right, noting 43% BHP, and in the next column, read the true airspeed of 124 knots, and a fuel flow of 59 pounds per hour (pph).
- 4. Find the fuel rate for best fuel economy. The chart notes in the upper right-hand corner state for best fuel economy at 70% power or less, operate at 6 pph leaner than shown in chart. For the given conditions, the engine is operating at 43% BHP, so the note does apply. The fuel burn for best fuel economy is brought down to:

59 - 6 = 53 pph

5. Determine the approximate flight time based on 344 lbs of usable fuel and a fuel rate of 53 pph:

 $344 \div 53 = 6.50$  hours (no reserve)

- 6. Find the flight time with VFR day fuel reserve (30 minutes):
  - 6.50 no reserve
  - <u>– 0.50</u> VFR day reserve
  - 6.00 with reserve

AIR

5463. (Refer to Figure 12.)

GIVEN:

Pressure altitude	
Temperature	21°C
Power	2,400 RPM — 28" MP
Recommended lean mixture u	Isable fuel 425 lb

What is the approximate flight time available under the given conditions? (Allow for VFR day fuel reserve.)

A-3 hours 46 minutes.

B-4 hours 1 minute.

C-4 hours 31 minutes.

- 1. Find the 2,400 RPM section and 28" MP row.
- 2. Follow to the right in the 28" MP row and read 94 pph under the -21°C columns.
- 3. Compute the time available (note does not apply in this case because BHP = 72%):

*Time* =  $425 \div 94 = 4.52$  *hr* 

4. Allowing 30 minutes for day reserve (30 minutes):

4.52 – 0.50 = 4.02 hr = 4 hours, 1 minute

(PLT015) — FAA-H-8083-25

**Answers** 5463 [B]

5464. (Refer to Figure 12.)

GIVEN:

Pressure altitude	
Temperature	41°C
Power	2,500 RPM — 26" MP
Recommended lean mixture	

What is the approximate flight time available under the given conditions? (Allow for VFR night fuel reserve.)

A-2 hours 27 minutes.

- B-3 hours 12 minutes.
- C-3 hours 42 minutes.
- 1. Find the 2,500 RPM section and 26" MP row.
- 2. Follow to the right in 26" MP row, and read 99 pph under the -41°C columns.
- 3. Compute the time available (note does not apply in this case because BHP = 75%):

Time = 318 ÷ 99 = 3.21 hours

4. Allowing 45 minutes for night reserve (0.75 hour):

3.21 – 0.75 = 2.46 = 2 hours, 27 minutes

(PLT015) — FAA-H-8083-25

#### AIR

5465. (Refer to Figure 12.)

GIVEN:

Pressure altitude	
Temperature	1°C
Power	2,200 RPM — 20" MP
Best fuel economy usable fuel.	

What is the approximate flight time available under the given conditions? (Allow for VFR day fuel reserve.)

A-4 hours 50 minutes.

- B-5 hours 20 minutes.
- C-5 hours 59 minutes.
- 1. Find the 2,200 RPM section and 20" MP row.
- 2. Follow to the right in the 20" MP row, and read 59 under the -1°C columns.
- 3. Since best fuel economy is required, apply the note: 59-6=53 lbs/hr best economy
- 4. Compute the time available:

*Time = 344 ÷ 53 = 6.49 hours* 

5. Allowing 30 minutes for day reserve (0.5 hour):
 6.49 - 0.50 = 5.99 hours

(PLT015) — FAA-H-8083-25

#### Answers

5464 [A]

5465 [C]

5626 [B]

5625 [B]

AIR

**5625.** (Refer to Figure 34.)

GIVEN:

Pressure altitude	6,000 ft
Temperature	+3°C
Power	2,200 RPM — 22" MP
Usable fuel available	465 lb

What is the maximum available flight time under the conditions stated?

A-6 hours 27 minutes.

B-6 hours 39 minutes.

C-6 hours 56 minutes.

- 1. Enter the Cruise Performance Chart at the 2,200 RPM section (the left-hand column). In that section, move right and find the 22" MP row. Follow that row to the right and read 70 pph under the 3°C columns.
- 2. Calculate the available flight endurance using:

Time = Fuel  $\div$  Fuel Burn Rate = 465  $\div$  70 = 6.643 hours

3. Convert .643 hours into minutes:

0.643 × 60 = 38.6 minutes

4. Therefore, the flight time is 6 hours, 39 minutes.

(PLT015) — FAA-H-8083-25

## AIR

## **5626.** (Refer to Figure 34.)

GIVEN:

Pressure altitude	
Temperature	17°C
Power	2,300 RPM — 23" MP
Usable fuel available	370 lb

What is the maximum available flight time under the conditions stated?

A-4 hours 20 minutes.

- B-4 hours 30 minutes.
- C-4 hours 50 minutes.
- 1. Enter the Cruise Performance Chart at the 2,300 RPM section (the left-hand column). In that section move right and find the 23" MP row. Follow that row right and read 82 pph under the -17°C columns.
- 2. Calculate the available flight endurance using:

Time = Fuel ÷ Fuel Burn Rate = 370 ÷ 82 = 4.51 hours  Convert 0.51 hour to minutes. .51 × 60 = 30.6 minutes
 Therefore, the flight time is 4 hours, 30 minutes. (PLT015) — FAA-H-8083-25

What is the maximum available flight time under the conditions stated?

A-4 hours 58 minutes.

B— 5 hours 7 minutes.

C-5 hours 12 minutes.

- 1. Enter the Cruise Performance Chart at the 2,500 RPM section (the left-hand column). In that section, move right and find the 23" MP row. Follow that row to the right until intersecting the 3°C conditions and read 90 pph.
- 2. Determine the fuel flow at 2,500 RPM, 23" MP and +23°C, 87 pph.
- 3. Average to determine fuel flow at +13°C, 2,500 RPM and 23" MP:

(90 + 87) ÷ 2 = 88.5 pph

- Calculate the available flight endurance using:
   Time = Fuel ÷ Fuel Burn Rate = 460 ÷ 88.5 = 5.2 hours
- 5. Convert 0.2 hour into minutes:

0.2 × 60 = 12 minutes

- 6. Therefore, the flight time is 5 hours, 12 minutes.
- (PLT015) FAA-H-8083-25

# **Cruise and Range Performance Table**

Referring to the Cruise and Range Performance Table, a pilot can determine true airspeed, fuel consumption, endurance and range based on altitude and power setting.

## Problem:

Using FAA Figure 11, find the approximate true airspeed and fuel consumption per hour at an altitude of 7,500 feet, 52% power.

# Solution:

- 1. Enter the chart at the altitude to be flown (7,500 feet) on the left.
- 2. Under the percent brake horsepower (BHP) column, refer to the line representing 52% power. Read to the right and find the true airspeed (105 MPH) and fuel consumption (6.2 GPH).

## AIR

**5460.** (Refer to Figure 11.) If the cruise altitude is 7,500 feet, using 64 percent power at 2,500 RPM, what would be the range with 48 gallons of usable fuel?

A— 635 miles.

- B— 645 miles.
- C-810 miles.

- 1. Find 7,500 feet in the first column.
- 2. Go across to third column to find 64% BHP.
- 3. Using the proper column according to the amount of fuel specified in the question, go across from 64% to find 810 miles endurance under the range column.

(PLT015) — FAA-H-8083-25

**5461.** (Refer to Figure 11.) What would be the endurance at an altitude of 7,500 feet, using 52 percent power?

NOTE: (With 48 gallons fuel-no reserve.)

A-6.1 hours.

B-7.7 hours.

- C-8.0 hours.
- 1. Find 7,500 feet in the first column.
- 2. Go across to third column to find 52% BHP.
- 3. Using the proper column according to the amount of fuel specified in the question, go across from 52% to find 7.7 hours endurance under the Endr. Hours column.

(PLT015) — FAA-H-8083-25

# **Maximum Rate of Climb**

The Maximum Rate of Climb Table illustrates the expected climb performance based on pressure altitude and temperature.

## Problem:

Determine the maximum rate of climb under the given conditions:

Weight	3,400 lbs
Pressure altitude	7,000 feet
Temperature	+15°C

# Solution:

To find the maximum rate of climb for 7,000 feet at 15°C, interpolation is necessary for both altitude and temperature. The interpolation may be accomplished in any order.

1. To find the value for 15°C, interpolation is used between 0° and 20°C. The difference between the two temperatures at 4,000 feet is 155 fpm (1,220 fpm – 1,065 fpm). The temperature of 15°C is 3/4 of the way between the 0°C and 20°C value. At 15°C for 4,000 feet, the rate of climb is 1,104 fpm.

1,220 - 116-3/4 = 1,104

or 1,065 + 39-1/4 = 1,104

The same method is applied to 8,000 feet to find the value for 15°C. The difference between 0°C and 20°C is 155 fpm (1,110 fpm – 955 fpm). Taking 3/4 of 155 fpm also gives 116 fpm. The rate of climb at 8,000 feet is 994 fpm.

1,110 - 116 = 994 or 955 + 39 = 994

3. Interpolate for an altitude of 7,000 feet. The altitude of 7,000 feet is 3/4 of the way between 4,000 feet and 8,000 feet. The overall difference is 110 fpm, 3/4 of which would be 82.5 fpm. The rate for 7,000 feet is 1,021 fpm.

1,114 - 82.5 = 1,031

or 994 + 27.5 = 1,021

## Answers

5461 [B] 5462 [B]

## AIR

**5462.** (Refer to Figure 11.) What would be the approximate true airspeed and fuel consumption per hour at an altitude of 7,500 feet, using 52 percent power?

A— 103 MPH TAS, 6.3 GPH. B— 105 MPH TAS, 6.2 GPH. C— 105 MPH TAS, 6.6 GPH.

- 1. Find 7,500 feet in first column.
- 2. Go across to third column to find 52% BHP.
- 3. Read 105 TAS in TAS column and 6.2 GPH under the Gal/Hour column.

(PLT012) - FAA-H-8083-25

AIR **5623.** (Refer to Figure 33.) GIVEN:

Weight	. 4,000 lb
Pressure altitude	5,000 ft
Temperature	30°C

What is the maximum rate of climb under the given conditions?

A— 655 ft/min. B— 702 ft/min. C— 774 ft/min.

1. Interpolate the rate of climb for 4,000 feet, altitude at 30°C:

 $(800 + 655) \div 2 = 728 \text{ fpm}$ 

2. Interpolate the rate of climb for 8,000 feet, altitude at 30°C:

(695 + 555) ÷ 2 = 625 fpm

3. Use linear interpolation, in ratio form, to deter-mine the rate of climb valid at 5,000 feet and 30°C. The gap between figure altitudes is four 1,000-foot sections.

 $(728 \div 4) - (625 \div 4) = 26 \text{ fpm}$ 

4. Subtract this increment from the temperatureadjusted base altitude figure (4,000 feet MSL) and get your maximum rate of climb for all the given conditions:

728 – 26 = 702 fpm (PLT004) — FAA-H-8083-25 5624. (Refer to Figure 33.) GIVEN: Temperature .....-10°C What is the maximum rate of climb under the given conditions? A - 305 ft/min. B-320 ft/min. C-384 ft/min. 1. Interpolate or average to determine the rate of climb at 20.000 feet. -10°C:  $(600 + 470) \div 2 = 535$  fpm 2. Interpolate or average to determine the rate of climb at 24,000 feet, -10°C:  $(170 + 295) \div 2 = 233$  fpm 3. Interpolate or average to determine the rate of climb at 22.000 feet and -10°C; incorporate the results for 20,000 and 24,000 feet obtained in Steps 1 and 2:

(535 + 233) ÷ 2 = 384 fpm

(PLT004) — FAA-H-8083-25

# **Glide Distance**

Glide distance can be found by using a chart such as FAA Figure 3A.

# Problem:

Find the distance you can glide from 5,500 feet above the terrain with a 10-knot tailwind.

## Solution:

1. Follow a line to the right from the height above terrain of 5,500 feet until it intersects the slanted line.

AIR

2. From this intersection, draw a line downward until it intersects the glide distance. This intersection is at 8 nautical miles.

AIR **5537.** (Refer to Figure 3A.) What is the approximate glide distance if you are operating at 5,500 feet? A-10 NM. B-8 NM.C-6 NM. Follow a line to the right from the height above terrain of 5,500 feet until it intersects the slanted line. From this intersection, draw a line downward until it intersects the glide distance. This intersection is at 8 nautical miles. (PLT006) — FAA-H-8083-25

**5538.** (Refer to Figure 3A.) What is the approximate glide distance if you are operating at 8,000 feet?

A— 12 NM. B— 10 NM. C— 14 NM.

**Rotorcraft Performance** 

BTC BTC **5683.** (Refer to Figure 41.) **5685.** (Refer to Figure 41.) GIVEN: GIVEN: Helicopter gross weight ..... 1,225 lb Helicopter gross weight ..... 1,275 lb Determine the in ground effect hover ceiling. Determine the in-ground-effect hover ceiling. A-6,750 feet. A-6,600 feet. B-7,250 feet. B-7.900 feet. C-8,000 feet. C-8,750 feet. 1. Enter the "in ground effect" chart at the 1,225-pound 1. Enter the "in ground effect" chart at the 1,275-pound point and proceed upward to the 25°C line (visualize point and proceed upward to the -12.8°C line (visumidway between 20 and 30). alize between -10 and -20°C). 2. From that intersection proceed left and read the 2. From that intersection proceed left and read the hovering ceiling, 6,750 feet. hovering ceiling, 7,900 feet. (PLT021) — FAA-H-8083-21, Chapter 8 (PLT011) — FAA-H-8083-21 BTC BTC 5684. (Refer to Figure 41.) 5687. (Refer to Figure 42.) Departure is planned from a heliport that has a reported pressure altitude of 4,100 GIVEN: feet. What rate of climb could be expected in this heli-Helicopter gross weight ..... 1,175 lb copter if the ambient temperature is 90°F? A-210 ft/min. Determine the out-of-ground effect hover ceiling. B-250 ft/min. C-390 ft/min. A-5,000 feet. B-5,250 feet. 1. Visualize, or trace on the plastic overlay, a line mid-C-6,250 feet. way between and parallel to the 80° and 100° lines. Enter the chart at the 4,100-foot pressure altitude 1. Enter the "out of ground effect" chart at the 1,175point and proceed to the right until intersecting the pound point and proceed upward to the 35°C line 90°F OAT line. (visualize midway between 30 and 40). 2. From that point of intersection, proceed downward 2. From that intersection proceed left and read the to the rate of climb axis and read 250 fpm. hovering ceiling, 5,250 feet.

(PLT004) — FAA-H-8083-21

(PLT048) — FAA-H-8083-21, Chapter 8

Answers								
5538 [A]	5683	[A]	5684	[B]	5685	[B]	5687	[B]

Follow a line to the right from the height above terrain of 8,000 feet until it intersects the slanted line. From this intersection, draw a line downward until it intersects the glide distance. This intersection is at 12 nautical miles. (PLT006) — FAA-H-8083-25 RTC

**5688.** (Refer to Figure 42.) Departure is planned for a flight from a heliport with a pressure altitude of 3,800 feet. What rate of climb could be expected in this helicopter during departure if the ambient temperature is 70°F?

- A-330 ft/min.
- B- 360 ft/min.
- C-400 ft/min.
- 1. Visualize, or trace on the plastic overlay, a line midway between and parallel to the 60° and 80° lines. Enter the chart at the 3,800-foot pressure altitude point and proceed to the right until intersecting your 70°F OAT line.
- 2. From that point of intersection, proceed downward to the rate of climb axis and read 338 fpm.
- (PLT004) FAA-H-8083-21

## RTC

5689. (Refer to Figure 43.)

GIVEN:

What is the rate of climb?

A— 480 ft/min. B— 515 ft/min.

- C-540 ft/min.
- 1. Enter the chart at the 2,000-foot pressure altitude point and proceed to the right until intersecting the 60°F OAT curve.
- 2. From that point of intersection, proceed downward to the scale and read the rate of climb, 515 fpm.

(PLT004) — FAA-H-8083-21

B— 395 ft/min.

C-420 ft/min.

- 1. Enter the chart at the 2,500-foot pressure altitude point and proceed to the right until intersecting the 80°F OAT curve.
- 2. From that point of intersection, proceed downward to the scale and read the rate of climb, 395 fpm.

(PLT004) — FAA-H-8083-21

## RTC

**5691.** (Refer to Figure 44.)

GIVEN:

Ambient temperature	40°F
Pressure altitude	1,000 ft

What is the rate of climb?

A— 810 ft/min. B— 830 ft/min.

C-860 ft/min.

- 1. Enter the chart at the 1,000-foot pressure altitude point and proceed to the right until intersecting the 40°F OAT curve.
- 2. From that point of intersection proceed downward to the scale and read the rate of climb, 860 fpm.

(PLT004) — FAA-H-8083-21

## RTC

**5692.** (Refer to Figure 44.)

GIVEN:

Ambient temperature	60°F
Pressure altitude	2,000 ft

What is the rate of climb?

- A-705 ft/min.
- B-630 ft/min.
- C-755 ft/min.
- 1. Enter the chart at the 2,000-foot pressure altitude point and proceed to the right until intersecting the 60°F OAT curve.
- 2. From that point of intersection, proceed downward to the scale and read the rate of climb, 705 fpm.

## (PLT004) — FAA-H-8083-21

Answers		
5688	[A]	5689

) [B]

5690 [B]

5691 [C]

5692 [A]

RTC 5693. (Refer to Figures 45 and 46.) GIVEN:

Pressure altitude	4,000 ft
Ambient temperature	80°F

To clear a 50-foot obstacle, a jump takeoff would require

A-more distance than a running takeoff.

B-less distance than a running takeoff.

- C-the same distance as a running takeoff.
- 1. Determine the running takeoff distance:
  - a. Enter the chart at the 4,000-foot pressure altitude and proceed to the right to intersect the 80°F curve.
  - b. From the point of intersection move down to the scale and read the total takeoff distance to clear a 50-foot obstacle, 1,230 feet.
- 2. In the same way as in Step 1, determine the jump takeoff distance to clear a 50-foot obstacle:1,440 feet.
- 3. The jump takeoff distance exceeds the running takeoff distance by 210 feet (1,440 1,230).

(PLT011) - FAA-H-8083-21

RTC

**5694.** (Refer to Figures 45 and 46.) GIVEN:

The takeoff distance to clear a 50-foot obstacle is

- A-1,225 feet for a jump takeoff.
- B-1,440 feet for a running takeoff.
- C-less for a running takeoff than for a jump takeoff.
- 1. Move right from the 4,000-foot pressure altitude line until meeting the 80°F arc.
- 2. Go down from this intersection by continuing one and one-half small squares off the heavy line.
- 3. You arrive at the running takeoff line one and onehalf squares to the right of 1,200 feet ( $12 \times 100$ ) with each square representing 20 = 1,230 feet.
- 4. Using FAA Figure 46, move right from the 4,000-foot pressure altitude line until meeting the 80°F arc.
- 5. Continue down from this intersection, two small squares away from the heavy line.
- 6. You arrive at the jump takeoff line at 1,440 feet.

(PLT011) — FAA-H-8083-21

# **Glider Performance**

GLI

**5773.** (Refer to Figure 48.) If a dual glider weighs 1,040 pounds and an indicated airspeed of 55 MPH is maintained, how much altitude will be lost while traveling 1 mile?

A-120 feet.

B-240 feet.

C-310 feet.

Note that a weight of 1,040 pounds is associated with dual flight.

- 1. Enter the chart at 55 MPH and proceed vertically to intercept the "L/D Dual" curve.
- 2. From the intersection, proceed to the left and read the L/D 22.
- 3. Calculate the altitude loss using the relation:

L/D = Glide Ratio = Horizontal Distance Traveled ÷ Vertical Distance Traveled

$$\frac{22}{1} = \frac{5,280}{X}$$

X = 240 feet (PLT054) — FAA-H-8083-13

Answers 5693 [A] 5694 [C] 5773 [B]

#### GLI

**5774.** (Refer to Figure 48.) If a dual glider weighs 1,040 pounds, what is the minimum sink speed and rate of sink?

A-38 MPH and 2.6 ft/sec. B-42 MPH and 3.1 ft/sec. C-38 MPH and 3.6 ft/sec.

The gross weight of the glider is 1,040 pounds, therefore the sink speed "dual" would be used. The table at the top of the graph shows this value to be 3.1 fps at 42 MPH. (PLT054) — FAA-H-8083-13

GLI

**5775.** (Refer to Figure 48.) If the airspeed of a glider is increased from 54 MPH to 60 MPH, the L/D ratio would

A-decrease and the rate of sink would increase.

- B-increase and the rate of sink would decrease.
- C-decrease and the rate of sink would decrease.
- 1. Draw a vertical line representing a speed of 54 MPH to intersect the L/D curves.
- 2. Draw two lines to the left from the points of intersection to determine the L/D values.
- 3. In a fashion similar to Steps 1 and 2, determine the L/D values for a speed of 60 MPH.
- 4. Calculate the changes in L/D for single and dual operation. Single operation L/D decreases from 20.25 to 18.4. Dual operation L/D decreases from 22.1 to 20.8.
- 5. Note the rate of sink values, V<sub>S</sub>, increase with an increase in airspeed for both single and dual curves.

(PLT054) — FAA-H-8083-13

## GLI

**5776.** Minimum sink speed is the airspeed which results in the

A-least loss of altitude in a given time.

B-least loss of altitude in a given distance.

C-shallowest glide angle in any convective situation.

Minimum sink speed is the speed (indicated) at which the glider loses altitude most slowly. (PLT123) — FAA-H-8083-13 GLI

**5777.** (Refer to Figure 49.) If the airspeed is 70 MPH and the sink rate is 5.5 ft/sec, what is the effective L/D ratio with respect to the ground?

A— 19:1. B— 20:1. C— 21:1.

- 1. Enter the chart at the 70 MPH airspeed point and draw a line vertically to intercept the L/D curve.
- 2. From that intersection proceed to the left to read the value of L/D 19:1.

(PLT054) — FAA-H-8083-13

## GLI

**5778.** (Refer to Figure 49.) If the airspeed is 50 MPH and the sink rate is 3.2 ft/sec, what is the effective L/D ratio with respect to the ground?

A— 20:1. B— 21:1.

- C-23:1.
- 1. Enter the chart at the 50 MPH airspeed point and draw a line vertically to intercept the L/D curve.
- 2. From that intersection proceed to the left to read the value of L/D, 23:1.

(PLT054) — FAA-H-8083-13

## GLI

**5779.** The glider has a normal L/D ratio of 23:1 at an airspeed of 50 MPH. What would be the effective L/D ratio with respect to the ground with a 10 MPH tailwind?

A— 23:1. B— 25:1. C— 27.6:1.

Glide Ratio = Horizontal Distance Traveled ÷ Vertical Distance Traveled

A tailwind will increase the horizontal distance traveled, in any given time period, but will not affect the vertical distance (sink). Therefore, the new horizontal distance for a 10 MPH tailwind is:

$$\frac{23 \times (50 + 10)}{50} = 27.6$$

Therefore, the effective glide ratio is about 27.6:1. (PLT054) — FAA-H-8083-13

5778 [C]

Answ	/ers
5774	[B]

5776 [A]

5777 [A]

5779 [C]

#### GLI

**5780.** If the glider has drifted a considerable distance from the airport while soaring, the best speed to use to reach the airport when flying into a headwind is the

- A-best glide speed.
- B minimum sink speed.
- C- speed-to-fly plus half the estimated windspeed at the glider's altitude.

If maximum distance over the ground is desired, the airspeed for best L/D should be used. When gliding into a headwind, maximum distance will be achieved by adding approximately one-half of the estimated headwind velocity to the best L/D speed. (PLT132) — FAA-H-8083-13

#### GLI

**5781.** The maximum airspeed at which abrupt and full deflection of the controls would not cause structural damage to a glider is called the

A-speed-to-fly.

B-maneuvering speed.

C-never-exceed speed.

The speed at which full abrupt control travel at maximum gross weight may be used without exceeding the load limits is called maneuvering speed. (PLT257) — FAA-H-8083-13

GLI

**5782.** Which is true regarding minimum control airspeed while thermalling? Minimum control airspeed

A-may coincide with minimum sink airspeed.

- B— is greater than minimum sink airspeed.
- C-never coincides with minimum sink airspeed.

Minimum control airspeed is the speed at which an increase of either the angle of attack or load factor would result in an immediate stall. Therefore, minimum control speed is only a few miles per hour above the stall speed, nearly coinciding with minimum sink speed. (PLT132) — FAA-H-8083-13

GLI

**5783.** (Refer to Figure 50.) Which is true when the glider is operated in the high-performance category and the dive brakes/spoilers are in the closed position? The

A-design dive speed is 150 MPH.

- B-never-exceed speed is 150 MPH.
- C-design maneuvering speed is 76 MPH.

- 1. Locate the key showing high performance category (dark lines).
- 2. Note the  $V_{NE}$  for no brake operation (brakes/spoilers closed).
- 3. Read the intercept of the V<sub>NE</sub> line with the speed ordinate, 150 MPH.

(PLT054) — FAA-H-8083-13

#### GLI

**5784.** (Refer to Figure 50.) If the glider's airspeed is 70 MPH and a vertical gust of +30 ft/sec is encountered, which would most likely occur? The

A-glider would momentarily stall.

- B-maximum load factor would be exceeded.
- C-glider would gain 1,800 feet in 1 minute.
- 1. Enter the chart at 70 MPH velocity.
- 2. Proceed vertically to an estimated position for a +30 fps gust. The position will be outside the envelope.
- 3. Note the maneuvering speed V<sub>A</sub>, is greater than 70 MPH. Since the flight speed is less than V<sub>A</sub> turbulence will not impose a damaging structural load and the glider will momentarily stall.

(PLT054) — FAA-H-8083-13

#### GLI

**5785.** Regarding the effect of loading on glider performance, a heavily loaded glider would

- A-have a lower glide ratio than when lightly loaded.
- B— have slower forward speed than when lightly loaded.
- C make better flight time on a cross-country flight between thermals than when lightly loaded.

Increasing the weight of the glider increases the airspeed at which the best glide ratio is obtained. Weight does not affect the maximum glide ratio, only the airspeed at which it is attained. (PLT256) — FAA-H-8083-13

#### GLI

**5786.** When flying into a strong headwind on a long final glide or a long glide back to the airport, the recommended speed to use is the

- A-best glide speed.
- B-minimum sink speed.
- C- speed-to-fly plus half the estimated windspeed at the glider's flight altitude.

Answers					
5780 [C] 5786 [C]	5781 [B]	5782 [A]	5783 [B]	5784 [A]	5785 [C]

If maximum distance over the ground is desired, the airspeed for best L/D should be used. When gliding into a headwind, maximum distance will be achieved by adding approximately one-half of the estimated headwind velocity to the best L/D speed. (PLT257) — FAA-H-8083-13

GLI

**5787.** Which procedure can be used to increase forward speed on a cross-country flight?

- A— Maintain minimum sink speed plus or minus one-half the estimated wind velocity.
- B— Use water ballast while thermals are strong and dump the water when thermals are weak.
- C-Use water ballast while thermals are weak and dump the water when thermals are strong.

As the weight of the glider increases, the airspeed must be increased to maintain the same glide ratio. During a contest situation, it is desirable to fly faster. (PLT132) — FAA-H-8083-13

GLI

**5788.** The reason for retaining water ballast while thermals are strong, is to

A-decrease forward speed.

B-decrease cruise performance.

C-increase cruise performance.

As the weight of the glider increases, the airspeed must be increased to maintain the same glide ratio. (PLT257) — FAA-H-8083-13 GLI

**5789.** When flying into a headwind, penetrating speed is the glider's

- A-speed-to-fly.
- B—minimum sink speed.
- C-speed-to-fly plus half the estimated wind velocity.

If maximum distance over the ground is desired, the airspeed for best L/D should be used. When gliding into a headwind, maximum distance will be achieved by adding approximately one-half of the estimated headwind velocity to the best L/D speed. (PLT132) — FAA-H-8083-13

GLI

**5790.** Which is true regarding the effect on a glider's performance by the addition of ballast or weight?

- A— The glide ratio at a given airspeed will increase.
- B— The heavier the glider is loaded, the less the glide ratio will be at all airspeeds.
- C— A higher airspeed is required to obtain the same glide ratio as when lightly loaded.

As the weight of the glider increases, the airspeed must be increased to maintain the same glide ratio. (PLT257) — FAA-H-8083-13

# **Balloon Performance**

LTA

5480. (Refer to Figure 52, point 1.)

GIVEN:

Departure point	. Georgetown Airport (Q61)
Departure time	
Winds aloft forecast (FD) a	t your altitude 1008

At 0755, the balloon should be

A— over Auburn Airport (AUN).

B— over the town of Auburn.

C-slightly west of the town of Garden Valley.

- 1. Calculate time en route:
  - 0735 0637 = 1:18 = 1.3 hours

2. Compute distance traveled:

Distance = Speed  $\times$  Time 8  $\times$  1.3 = 10.4 NM

 Plot course of 100° + 180° = 280° out to a distance of 10.4 NM from Georgetown Airport (Q61), point 1. The balloon should be just south of there.

(PLT012) — FAA-H-8083-25

5789 [C]

5790 [C]

5480 [A]

#### LTA

**5571.** (Refer to Figure 53, point 3.) If at 1,000 feet MSL and drifting at 10 knots toward Firebaugh Airport (F34), at what approximate distance from the airport should you begin a 100 ft/min ascent to arrive at the center of the airport at 3,000 feet?

A— 3.5 NM. B— 5 NM.

C-8 NM.

3,000 feet – 1,000 feet = 2,000 feet to climb. 2,000 feet ÷ 100 fpm = 20 minutes (10 KTS ÷ 60 min) × 20 minutes = 3.33 NM (PLT012) — Sectional Chart Legend

#### LTA

**5573.** (Refer to Figure 54, point 5.) A balloon drifts over the town of Brentwood on a magnetic course of 185° at 10 knots. If wind conditions remain the same, after 1 hour 30 minutes the pilot

- A with no radio aboard, must be above 2,900 feet MSL and must have an operating transponder aboard.
- B must remain above 600 feet MSL for national security reasons.
- C-with no radio aboard, must be above 2,900 feet MSL.

The balloon traveled a distance of 15 NM, and is located within controlled airspace. With no radio on board, the balloon must be above 2,900 feet MSL. Balloons are not certified with an electrical system, and therefore are not required to have a transponder. (PLT161) — Sectional Chart Legend, 14 CFR §91.215

#### LTA

**5578.** (Refer to Figure 53, point 4.) A balloon departs the town of Mendota and drifts for a period of 1 hour and 30 minutes in a wind of 230° at 10 knots. What maximum elevation figure would assure obstruction clearance during the next 1-1/2 hours of flight?

A-1,600 feet MSL.

- B-3,200 feet MSL.
- C-9,400 feet MSL.

The Maximum Elevation Figures are larger bold-faced blue numbers. They are shown in quadrangles bounded by ticked lines of latitude and longitude and are in thousands and hundreds of feet MSL. They are based on the highest known feature in each quadrangle, including terrain and obstructions. 3 hours into the flight at 10 knots would put the balloon in the upper right grid, which has a maximum altitude of 9,400 feet. (PLT064) — Sectional Chart Legend

#### LTA

**5579.** (Refer to Figure 52, point 4.) If Lincoln Regional Airport (LHM) is departed at 0630, and at 0730 the town of Newcastle is reached, the wind direction and speed would be approximately

A -  $082^{\circ}$  at 6 knots. B -  $262^{\circ}$  at 11 knots. C -  $082^{\circ}$  at 17 knots.

 $C = 082^{\circ}$  at 17 knots.

The aircraft traveled 13 NM west-to-east. (PLT012) — Section Chart Legend

#### LTA

**5580.** (Refer to Figure 52, point 4.) If you depart Lincoln Regional Airport (LHM) and track a true course of 075° with a groundspeed of 12 knots, your position after 1 hour 20 minutes of flight would be over the town of

A-Foresthill.

- B-Clipper Gap.
- C-Weimar.

With a ground speed of 12 knots, the distance traveled after 1 hour 20 minutes would be:

12 knots × 1:20 = 16.08 NM

On a course of 075°, and a distance of 16.08 NM, your position would be over the town of Clipper Gap.

(PLT012) — Sectional Chart Legend

#### LTA

**5582.** (Refer to Figure 53, point 4.) While drifting above the Johnston Airport (M90) with a northwesterly wind of 8 knots, you

- A— are required to contact ATC on frequency 122.9 Mhz.
- B— should remain higher than 2,000 feet AGL until you are at least 8 NM southeast of that airport.
- C-will be over Firebaugh Airport (Q49) in approximately 1 hour.

With a northwesterly wind you will be drifting toward the southeast. Just southeast of Johnston Airport is the Mendota State Wildlife Area, which you should overfly at 2,000 feet AGL or higher. (PLT101) — Sectional Chart Legend

**Answers** 5571 [A] 5573 [C] 5578 [C] 5579 [B] 5580 [B] 5582 [B]

#### LTA

**5586.** (Refer to Figure 54, point 3.)

#### GIVEN:

Departure point	Meadowlark Airport
Departure time	0710
Wind	180°, 8 kts

At 0917 the balloon should be

A-east of VINCO intersection.

B-over the town of Brentwood.

C-3 miles south of the town of Brentwood.

Wind is from 180° pushing the balloon to the north at 8 NM/hr. The time elapsed from 0710 to 0917, which is 2 hours 7 minutes. Therefore, the balloon will travel 17 NM to the north. Using a plotter, measure 17 north, i.e., over Brentwood. (PLT012) — Sectional Chart Legend

LTA

**5589.** (Refer to Figure 52, point 5.) A balloon is launched at University Airport (0O5) and drifts south-southwesterly toward the depicted obstruction. If the altimeter was set to the current altimeter setting upon launch, what should it indicate if the balloon is to clear the obstruction by 500 feet above its top?

A- 510 feet MSL. B- 813 feet MSL. C- 881 feet MSL.

The field elevation at University Airport is 68 feet MSL. A 381-foot obstacle southwest of the airport must be cleared by 500 feet.

68 + 313 + 500 = 881

Therefore, the altimeter would read 881 feet MSL.

(PLT041) — Sectional Chart Legend

# Chapter 9 Navigation

The Flight Computer9-3Finding True Course, Time, Rate, Distance, and Fuel9-3Finding Density Altitude9-10Finding Wind Direction and Velocity9-12VHF Omni-Directional Range (VOR)9-14Horizontal Situation Indicator (HSI)9-18

Chapter 9 Navigation

# The Flight Computer

ASA's CX-3 is an electronic flight computer and can be used in place of the E6-B. This aviation computer can solve all flight planning problems, as well as perform standard mathematical calculations.

# Finding True Course, Time, Rate, Distance, and Fuel

True course is expressed as an angle between the course line and true (geographic) north. Lines of longitude (meridians) designate the direction of north-south at any point on the surface of the Earth and converge at the poles. Because meridians converge toward the poles, true course measurement should be taken at a meridian near the midpoint of the course rather than at the point of departure.

The flight computer can be used to solve problems of time, rate and distance. When two factors are known, the third can be found using the proportion:

Rate (speed) = <u>
Distance</u> Time

### Problem:

Find the time en route and fuel consumption based on the following information:

Wind	175° at 20 knots
Distance	135 NM
True course	075°
True airspeed	80 knots
Fuel consumption	105.0 pounds/hour

# Solution using the E6-B:

- 1. Using the wind face side of the E6-B computer, set the true wind direction (175°) under the true index.
- 2. Place a wind dot 20 units (wind speed) directly above the grommet.
- 3. Rotate the plotting disk to set the true course (075°) under the true index.
- 4. Adjust the sliding grid so that the TAS arc (80 knots) is under the wind dot. Note that the wind dot is 15° right of centerline, so the Wind Correction Angle (WCA) = 15°R.
- 5. Read the ground speed under the grommet: 81.0 knots.
- 6. a. Determine the time en route, using the formula:

Distance = Time Ground Speed

135 ÷ 81 = 1.67 hour

- b. The E6-B may also be used to find the time en route:
  - i. Set the 60 (speed) index under 81 knots (outer scale).
  - ii. Under 135 NM (outer scale) read the time of 100 minutes or 1 hour 40 minutes (inner scale).
- 7. Find the amount of fuel consumed, using the formula:

Time × Fuel Consumption Rate = Total Consumed

1.67 hours  $\times$  105.0 pounds/hour = 175.35 pounds

The E6-B may also be used to find the amount of fuel consumed:

Continued

- a. Set the 60 (speed) index under 105.0 pounds/hour.
- b. Over 100 minutes or 1 hour 40 minutes (inner scale) read 175 pounds required (outer scale).

#### Solution using the CX-3:

1. Select Wind Correction from FLT menu and enter the given information:

True Airspeed (TAS)	. 80 KTS
True Course (TCrs)	. 0.075°
Wind Speed (Wspd)	. 20 KTS
Wind Direction (WDir)	. 175°
Find a ground speed (GS) of 81 knots.	

- 2. Select Ground Speed from the FLT menu and enter the given information: Distance (Dist) ...... 135 NM
  - Ground Speed (GS)..... 81 KTS

Find a duration of 1 hour, 40 minutes.

3. Select Fuel from the FLT menu and enter the given information:

Duration (Dur)	1:40:00 HMS
Fuel Burn (Rate)	105 US GPH

Find a total fuel consumed (Wt) of 175 pounds.

### Problem:

Based on the following information, determine the approximate time, fuel consumed, compass headings, and distance traveled during the descent to the airport:

Cruising Altitude	. 10,500 feet
Airport elevation	. 1,700 feet
Descent to	. 1,000 feet AGL
Rate of descent	. 600 ft/min
Average true airspeed	. 135 knots
True course	. 263°
True course Average wind velocity	
	. 330° at 30 knots
Average wind velocity	. 330° at 30 knots . 7° east

### Solution using the E6-B:

- 1. Find the time en route. The time to descend is based on the vertical distance from the cruising altitude of 10,500 feet down to the lower altitude of 2,700 feet MSL (1,000 feet AGL + 1,700 feet MSL):
  - 10,500 feet cruising altitude
  - <u>– 2,700</u> feet lower altitude
  - 7,800 feet altitude change

 $\frac{\text{Distance}}{\text{Rate}} = \text{Time}$ 

7,800 feet  $\div$  600 feet/min = 13 minutes

2. Find the amount of fuel consumed using the formula:

Time  $\times$  Fuel Consumption Rate = Fuel Consumed

 $\frac{13 \text{ minutes x } 11.5 \text{ gal/hr}}{60 \text{ min/hr}} = 2.5 \text{ gallons}$ 

- 3. Use the wind face of the E6-B to find the ground speed (120 knots) and wind correction angle (+ 12°R). Due to wind being present, the TAS is not the ground speed. The speed used to calculate the distance covered must be the ground speed.
- 4. Calculate the distance:

 $\frac{13 \text{ min x 120 knots}}{60 \text{ min/hr}} = 26 \text{ NM}$ 

5. Determine the compass heading, by applying the wind correction angle that was found on the wind face of E6-B to the true course, which gives the true heading. The true heading is corrected by variation to give the magnetic heading. Finally, the deviation is used to correct magnetic heading to give the compass heading as follows:

263°	TC
+ 12°R	±WCA
275°	TH
<u>– 7° E</u>	±VAR
268°	MH
+ 3°	±DEV
271°	CH

### Solution using the CX-3:

- 1. The time to descend is based on the vertical distance from the cruising altitude of 10,500 feet down to the lower altitude of 2,700 feet MSL (1,000 feet AGL + 1,700 feet MSL):
  - 10,500 feet cruising altitude
  - -2,700 feet lower altitude
    - 7,800 feet altitude change
- 2. Determine your time of descent:

Distance Rate = Time

7,800 feet ÷ 600 feet/min = 13 minutes

Continued

3. Select Wind Correction from the FLT menu:

True Airspeed (TAS)	135 KTS
---------------------	---------

True Course (TCrs)	263°
--------------------	------

Wind Speed (WSpd)...... 30 KTS

Wind Direction (WDir)...... 330 KTS

Find a ground speed (GS) of 120 knots and a true heading (THdg) of 275°.

- 4. Subtract the variation of 7° east and add the deviation of 3° to get a compass heading of 271°.
- 5. Select Fuel from the FLT menu:

Duration (Dur)	13 MIN
Fuel Consumption (Rate)	11.5 US GPH

Find a volume of total fuel consumed (Vol) of 2.49 U.S. gallons.

6. Select Ground Speed from the FLT menu:

Duration (DUR)	13 MIN
Ground Speed (GS)	120 KTS

Find a distance (Dist) of 26 NM.

#### ALL

**5479.** True course measurements on a Sectional Aeronautical Chart should be made at a meridian near the midpoint of the course because the

A-values of isogonic lines change from point to point.

- B— angles formed by isogonic lines and lines of latitude vary from point to point.
- C-angles formed by lines of longitude and the course line vary from point to point.

Meridians (lines of longitude) converge toward the poles, so course measurement should be taken at a meridian near the midpoint of the course rather than at the point of departure. (PLT064) — FAA-H-8083-25

Answers (A) and (B) are incorrect because isogonic lines are used to find magnetic course.

#### ALL

**5999-1.** What procedure could a pilot use to navigate under VFR from one point to another when ground references are not visible?

- A-Dead reckoning.
- B-Pilotage.
- C-VFR is not allowed in these circumstances.

Pilotage is navigation by reference to landmarks or checkpoints. Dead reckoning is navigation solely by means of computations based on time, airspeed, distance, and direction. (PLT200) — FAA-H-8083-25

AIR

**5469.** If fuel consumption is 80 pounds per hour and groundspeed is 180 knots, how much fuel is required for an airplane to travel 460 NM?

- A = 205 pounds. B = 212 pounds. C = 460 pounds.
- 1. Calculate the time en route: 460 NM ÷ 180 knots = 2.556 hours
- 2. Determine the fuel burn:

80 lbs/hr × 2.56 hours = 204.8 pounds

(PLT015) — FAA-H-8083-25

AIR

**5470.** If an airplane is consuming 95 pounds of fuel per hour at a cruising altitude of 6,500 feet and the groundspeed is 173 knots, how much fuel is required to travel 450 NM?

- A-248 pounds.
- B-265 pounds.
- C-284 pounds.
- 1. Calculate the time en route:

450 NM ÷ 173 knots = 2.6 hour

Determine the fuel burn:
 95 lbs/hr × 2.6 hours = 247 pounds
 (PLT012) — FAA-H-8083-25

AIR

**5471.** If an airplane is consuming 12.5 gallons of fuel per hour at a cruising altitude of 8,500 feet and the groundspeed is 145 knots, how much fuel is required to travel 435 NM?

- A-27 gallons.
- B-34 gallons.
- C-38 gallons.
- 1. Calculate the time en route:

435 NM ÷ 145 knots = 3 hours

2. Determine the fuel burn:

12.5 GPH × 3 hours = 37.5 gallons

(PLT015) — FAA-H-8083-25

#### AIR

**5472.** If an aircraft is consuming 9.5 gallons of fuel per hour at a cruising altitude of 6,000 feet and the groundspeed is 135 knots, how much fuel is required to travel 420 NM?

A-27 gallons.

- B-30 gallons.
- C-35 gallons.
- 1. Calculate the time en route: 420 NM ÷ 135 knots = 3.11 hours

Determine the fuel burn:
 9.5 GPH × 3.11 hours = 29.5 gallons.

(PLT011) — FAA-H-8083-25

#### AIR

**5473.** If an airplane is consuming 14.8 gallons of fuel per hour at a cruising altitude of 7,500 feet and the groundspeed is 167 knots, how much fuel is required to travel 560 NM?

- A 50 gallons. B - 53 gallons. C - 57 gallons.
- 1. Calculate the time en route:

560 NM ÷ 167 knots = 3.35 hours

2. Determine the fuel burn:

14.8 GPH × 3.35 hours = 49.6 gallons

(PLT012) — FAA-H-8083-25

#### AIR

**5474.** If fuel consumption is 14.7 gallons per hour and groundspeed is 157 knots, how much fuel is required for an airplane to travel 612 NM?

- A-58 gallons.
- B-60 gallons.
- C-64 gallons.
- 1. Calculate the time en route:

612 NM ÷ 157 knots = 3.9 hours

2. Determine the fuel burn:

14.7 GPH × 3.9= 57.33 gallons

(PLT012) — FAA-H-8083-25

AIR, RTC **5481.** GIVEN:

Wind	175° at 20 kts
Distance	135 NM
True course	075°
True airspeed	80 kts
Fuel consumption	105 lb/hr

Determine the time en route and fuel consumption.

A-1 hour 28 minutes and 73.2 pounds.

- B-1 hour 38 minutes and 158 pounds.
- C-1 hour 40 minutes and 175 pounds.

1. Compute the ground speed:

Wind direction	175°
Wind speed	
Course	075°
True airspeed	80 knots
Ground speed	81.0 knots

Continued

Answers					
5470 [A]	5471 [C]	5472 [B]	5473 [A]	5474 [A]	5481 [C]

- 2. Determine the time en route:
  135 NM ÷ 81 knots = 1.67 hours
  = 1 hour 40 minutes
  3. Calculate fuel consumed:
  - 105.0 lbs/hr × 1.67 hours = 175.0 pounds

(PLT012) — FAA-H-8083-25

#### AIR

**5466.** An airplane descends to an airport under the following conditions:

Cruising altitude	6,500 ft
Airport elevation	700 ft
Descends to	800 ft AGL
Rate of descent	500 ft/min
Average true airspeed	110 kts
True course	335°
Average wind velocity	060° at 15 kts
Variation	3°W
Deviation	+2°
Average fuel consumption	8.5 gal/hr

Determine the approximate time, compass heading, distance, and fuel consumed during the descent.

A- 10 minutes, 348°, 18 NM, 1.4 gallons. B- 10 minutes, 355°, 17 NM, 2.4 gallons. C- 12 minutes, 346°, 18 NM, 1.6 gallons.

1. Calculate the time to descend:

Time = vertical distance ÷ vertical speed

Time = 5,000 feet ÷ 500 FPM = 10 minutes = 0.1667 hr

2. Compute the fuel requirement:

8.5 gal/hr × 0.1667 hr = 1.42 gallons

3. Calculate the wind correction angle and ground speed using a wind triangle:

WCA = 8° right Ground speed = 108 knots

4. Calculate true heading (TH = TC + WCA): 335° + 8° = 343° TH

5467 [C]

9–8 ASA Commercial Pilot Test Prep

- 5. Calculate compass heading (CH = TH + Var + Dev): 343° + 3° + 2° = 348° CH
- 6. Compute distance flown:

Distance = 108 knots × 0.1667 hour = 18 NM

(PLT004) — FAA-H-8083-25

**Answers** 5466 [A]

#### AIR

**5467.** An airplane descends to an airport under the following conditions:

Cruising altitude	7,500 ft
Airport elevation	1,300 ft
Descends to	800 ft AGL
Rate of descent	300 ft/min
Average true airspeed	120 kts
True course	165°
Average wind velocity	240° at 20 kts
Variation	4°E
Deviation	<b>-2</b> °
Average fuel consumption	9.6 gal/hr

Determine the approximate time, compass heading, distance, and fuel consumed during the descent.

- A- 16 minutes, 168°, 30 NM, 2.9 gallons.
- B-18 minutes, 164°, 34 NM, 3.2 gallons.
- C-18 minutes, 168°, 34 NM, 2.9 gallons.
- 1. Calculate the time to descend:

*Time = vertical distance ÷ vertical speed* 

*Time = 5,400 feet ÷ 300 FPM = 18 minutes = 0.3 hour* 

2. Compute the fuel requirement:

9.6 gal/hr  $\times$  0.3 hour = 2.88 gallons

3. Calculate the wind correction angle and ground speed using a wind triangle:

WCA = 9° right Ground speed = 113 knots

- 4. Calculate true heading (TH = TC + WCA): 165° + 9° = 174° TH
- 5. Calculate compass heading (CH = TH + Var + Dev):  $174^{\circ} - 4^{\circ} - 2^{\circ} = 168^{\circ}$  CH
- Compute distance flown: Distance = 113 knots × 0.3 hour = 33.9 NM (PLT004) — FAA-H-8083-25

#### AIR

**5468.** An airplane descends to an airport under the following conditions:

Cruising altitude Airport elevation	
Descends to	
Rate of descent	
Average true airspeed	135 kts
True course	263°
Average wind velocity	330° at 30 kts
Variation	7°E
Deviation	+3°
Average fuel consumption	11.5 gal/hr

Determine the approximate time, compass heading, distance, and fuel consumed during the descent.

A- 9 minutes, 274°, 26 NM, 2.8 gallons.

- B- 13 minutes, 274°, 28 NM, 2.5 gallons.
- C-13 minutes, 271°, 26 NM, 2.5 gallons.
- 1. Calculate the time to descend:

Time = vertical distance ÷ vertical speed

Where vertical distance = 10,500 - 2,700= 7,800 feet

- Time = 7,800 feet ÷ 600 FPM = 13 minutes = 0.2167 hour
- *2. Compute the fuel requirement:*

11.5 gal/hr × 0.2167 hour = 2.49 gallon

3. Calculate the wind correction angle and ground speed using a wind triangle:

WCA = 12° right Ground speed = 120 knots

- 4. Calculate true heading (TH = TC + WCA): 263° + 12° = 275° TH
- 5. Calculate compass heading (CH = TH + Var + Dev): 275° - 7° + 3° = 271° CH
- Compute distance flown: 120 knots × 0.2167 hour = 26 NM (PLT004) — FAA-H-8083-25

#### AIR

**5488.** An airplane departs an airport under the following conditions:

Airport elevation	
Cruise altitude	
Rate of climb	500 ft/min
Average true airspeed	135 kts
True course	215°
Average wind velocity	290° at 20 kts
Variation	3°W
Deviation	2°
Average fuel consumption	13 gal/hr

Determine the approximate time, compass heading, distance, and fuel consumed during the climb.

A-14 minutes, 234°, 26 NM, 3.9 gallons.

B-17 minutes, 224°, 36 NM, 3.7 gallons.

- C-17 minutes, 242°, 31 NM, 3.5 gallons.
- 1. Calculate the time to climb:

Time = vertical distance ÷ vertical speed Where vertical distance = 9,500 – 1,000 = 8,500 feet

2. Compute the fuel requirement:

13 gal/hr × 0.283 hour = 3.679 gallons

3. Calculate the wind correction angle and ground speed using a wind triangle:

WCA = 8° right Ground speed = 128 knots

- 4. Calculate true heading (TH = TC + WCA): 215 + 8° = 223° TH
- 5. Calculate compass heading (CH = TH + Var + Dev):  $223^{\circ} + 3^{\circ} - 2^{\circ} = 224^{\circ}$  CH
- 6. Compute distance flown:

Distance = 128 knots × 0.283 hour = 36.2 NM

(PLT012) — FAA-H-8083-25

AIR

**5489.** An airplane departs an airport under the following conditions:

Airport elevation	1,500 ft
Cruise altitude	
Rate of climb	500 ft/min
Average true airspeed	160 kts
True course	145°
Average wind velocity	080° at 15 kts
Variation	5°E
Deviation	3°
Average fuel consumption	14 gal/hr

Determine the approximate time, compass heading, distance, and fuel consumed during the climb.

- A-14 minutes, 128°, 35 NM, 3.2 gallons.
- B- 16 minutes, 132°, 41 NM, 3.7 gallons.
- C-16 minutes, 128°, 32 NM, 3.8 gallons.

1. Calculate the time to climb:

Time = vertical distance ÷ vertical speed Where vertical distance = 9,500 - 1,500 = 8,000 feet

Time = 8,000 feet ÷ 500 FPM = 16 minutes = 0.27 hour

- Compute the fuel requirement:
   14 gal/hr × 0.2666 hour = 3.73 gallons
- 3. Calculate the wind correction angle and ground speed using a wind triangle:

WCA = 5° left Ground speed = 153 knots

- 4. Calculate true heading (TH = TC + WCA):  $145^{\circ} - 5^{\circ} = 140^{\circ}$  TH
- 5. Calculate compass heading (CH = TH + Var + Dev):  $140^{\circ} - 5^{\circ} - 3^{\circ} = 132^{\circ}$  CH
- 6. Compute distance flown:

Distance = 153 knots × 0.27 hour = 41.31 NM

(PLT012) — FAA-H-8083-25

# **Finding Density Altitude**

Density altitude is the altitude in standard air where the density is the same as the existing density. It is affected by the pressure, temperature and moisture content of the air. Both a decrease in pressure and an increase in temperature decrease the density of the air and increase the density altitude.

To find density altitude, refer to the right-hand window on the computer side of the E6-B.

### Problem:

Find the density altitude from the following conditions:

# Solution using the E6-B:

- 1. Refer to the right-hand "Density Altitude" window. Note that the scale above the window is labeled air temperature (°C). The scale inside the window itself is labeled pressure altitude (in thousands of feet). Rotate the disc and place the pressure altitude of 5,000 feet opposite an air temperature of +40°C.
- 2. The density altitude shown in the window is 8,800 feet.

# Solution using the CX-3:

Select Altitude from the FLT menu:

Pressure Altitude (PAlt)	5,000 FT
Temperature (OAT)	40°C

Find a density altitude (Dalt) of 8,846 feet.

Answers

5489 [B]

#### ALL

5306. GIVEN:

Pressure altitude	12,000 ft
True air temperature	+50°F

From the conditions given, the approximate density altitude is

A— 11,900 feet. B— 14,130 feet.

C-18,150 feet.

#### Using an E6-B:

- 1. Convert 50°F to °C using the temperature conversion table at the bottom of the E6-B. The result is 10°C.
- 2. Refer to the right-hand "Density Altitude" window. Note that the scale above the window is labeled air temperature (°C). The scale inside the window itself is labeled pressure altitude (in thousands of feet). Rotate the disc and place the pressure altitude of 12,000 feet opposite an air temperature of 10°C. The density altitude shown in the density altitude window is 14,130 feet.

#### Using a CX-3:

- 1. From the FLT menu select Altitude.
- 2. Enter a PAlt of 12,000 FT and OAT of 50°F to get a DAlt of 14,134 FT or approximately 14,130 feet.

(PLT005) — AC 00-6

#### ALL

#### 5307. GIVEN:

Pressure altitude True air temperature	,
From the conditions given, the approximate	
altitude is	-

A-7,200 feet. B-7,800 feet. C-9,000 feet.

- 1. Refer to the right-hand "Density Altitude" window. Note that the scale above the window is labeled air temperature (°C). The scale inside the window itself is labeled pressure altitude (in thousands of feet). Rotate the disc and place the pressure altitude of 5,000 feet opposite an air temperature of 30°C.
- 2. The density altitude shown in the density altitude window is 7,800 feet.

(PLT005) — AC 00-6

# ALL

# 5308. GIVEN:

Pressure altitude	6,000 ft
True air temperature	+30°F

From the conditions given, the approximate density altitude is

A = 9,000 feet. B = 5,500 feet. C = 5,000 feet.

#### Using an E6-B:

- 1. Convert 30°F to °C using the temperature conversion table at the bottom of the E6-B. The result is -1°C.
- Refer to the right-hand "Density Altitude" window. Note that the scale above the window is labeled air temperature (°C). The scale inside the window itself is labeled pressure altitude (in thousands of feet). Rotate the disc and place the pressure altitude of 6,000 feet opposite an air temperature of -1°C. The density altitude shown in the window is 5,500 feet.

#### Using a CX-3:

- 1. From the FLT menu select Altitude.
- 2. Enter a PAIt of 6,000 FT and OAT of 30°F to get a DAIt of 5,494 FT or approximately 5,500 feet.

(PLT005) — AC 00-6

#### ALL

#### 5309. GIVEN:

Pressure altitude	7,000 ft
True air temperature	+15°C
From the conditions given, the approximate	density
altitude is	

- A-5,000 feet.
- B-8,500 feet.
- C-9,500 feet.
- Refer to the right-hand "Density Altitude" window. Note that the scale above the window is labeled air temperature (°C). The scale inside the window itself is labeled pressure altitude (in thousands of feet). Rotate the disc and place the pressure altitude of 7,000 feet opposite an air temperature of 15°C.
- 2. The density altitude shown in the window is 8,500 feet.

(PLT005) — AC 00-6

5309 [B]

ALL **5990.** As air temperature increases, density altitude will

A-decrease.

B— increase.

C-remain the same.

Density altitude is the altitude in standard air where the density is the same as the existing density. It is affected by the pressure, temperature, and moisture content of the air. Both a decrease in pressure and an increase in temperature decrease the density of the air and increase the density altitude. (PLT206) – AC 00-6

# **Finding Wind Direction and Velocity**

The E6-B can be used to solve for an unknown wind. To determine wind direction and wind speed, the true course, wind correction angle, true airspeed and ground speed are necessary. The wind correction angle (WCA) may not be given directly in a problem, but can be determined from the true course (TC) and true heading (TH).

### Problem:

Determine the wind direction and wind speed under the following conditions:

True course	095°
True heading	075°
True airspeed	90 knots
Ground speed	77 knots

# Solution using the E6-B:

- 1. Set the true course (095°) under the true index located at the top of the computer.
- 2. Move the sliding grid to place the ground speed (77 knots) under the center grommet.
- 3. Determine the wind correction angle. Above the true heading (075°) read the wind correction angle, 20°L. Draw the wind dot over the true airspeed arc (90 knots) and 20° (wind correction angle) to the left.
- 4. Finally, rotate the window until the wind dot is lined up directly above the grommet. The wind direction is read under the true index (020°). For convenience, the sliding grid may be moved so that 100 knots is placed under the grommet. The difference between the grommet and the wind dot indicates the wind speed (31 knots).

# Solution using the CX-3:

Select Wind Correction from the FLT menu:

Ground Speed (GS)	77 KTS
True Airspeed (TAS)	90 KTS
True Course (TCrs)	95°
True Heading (THdg)	75°
Find a wind direction (WDir) of 019° and wind speed	(WSpd) of 31.7 knots.

AIR, RTC 5475, GIVEN<sup>.</sup>

True course	105°
True heading	085°
True airspeed	
Groundspeed	87 kts
Determine the using diverties and encode	

Determine the wind direction and speed.

A— 020° and 32 knots. B— 030° and 38 knots. C— 200° and 32 knots.

#### Using an E6-B computer:

- 1. Turn the compass azimuth so 105° is at the true index.
- 2. Slide board so grommet is on the ground speed arc: 87 knots.
- 3. Determine the WCA by comparing course to heading.  $105^{\circ} - 085^{\circ} = 20^{\circ}$  left
- 4. Plot WCA at TAS arc with a pencil dot: 95 knots.
- 5. Rotate compass azimuth so pencil dot is on the centerline.
- 6. Read wind direction under true index and wind speed as number of units between grommet and pencil dot: 020° and 32 knots.

(PLT012) — FAA-H-8083-25

# AIR, RTC

547	6.	GI	۷	E	Ν.	

True course	345°
True heading	355°
True airspeed	85 kts
Groundspeed	95 kts

Determine the wind direction and speed.

 $A-095^{\circ}$  and 19 knots.  $B-113^{\circ}$  and 19 knots.

 $C-238^{\circ}$  and 18 knots.

Using an E6-B computer:

- 1. Turn compass azimuth so 345° is at the true index.
- 2. Slide board so grommet is on the ground speed arc: 95 knots.

- 3. Determine the WCA by comparing course to heading:  $345^{\circ} - 355^{\circ} = 10^{\circ}$  right
- 4. Plot WCA at TAS arc with a pencil dot: 85 knots.
- 5. Rotate compass azimuth so pencil dot is on the centerline.
- 6. Read wind direction under true index and wind speed as number of units between grommet and pencil dot: 114° and 19 knots.

(PLT012) — FAA-H-8083-25

# ALL

#### 5478. GIVEN:

Distance off course	9 mi
Distance flown	95 mi
Distance to fly	125 mi

To converge at the destination, the total correction angle would be

A−4°. B−6°.

1. Determine the number of degrees correction required to parallel the desired course:

Miles off Course × 60	=	Correction
Number of Miles Flown	-	to Parallel

$$\frac{9 \times 60}{95} = 5.68^{\circ} \text{ to parallel}$$

2. Determine the number of additional degrees correction required to intercept the course:

Miles off Course × 60	_	Correction
Number of Miles Remaining	-	to Intercept

 $\frac{9 \times 60}{125} = 4.32^{\circ} \text{ additional to intercept}$ 

3. Add the number of degrees required to parallel the course and the number of degrees required to intercept the course to find the total correction angle required to converge at destination:

# **VHF Omni-Directional Range (VOR)**

All VOR stations transmit an identifier. It is a three-letter Morse code signal interrupted only by a voice identifier on some stations, or to allow the controlling flight service station to speak on the frequency. Absence of a VOR identifier indicates maintenance is being performed on the station and the signal may not be reliable.

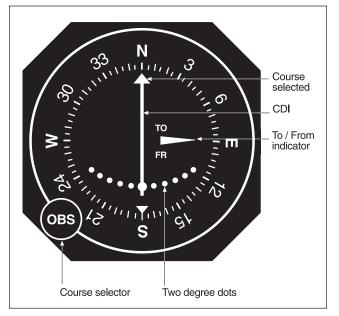


Figure 9-1. VOR indicators

All VOR receivers have at least the essential components shown in Figure 9-1. The pilot may select the desired course or radial by turning the Omni-Bearing Selector (OBS). The Course Deviation Indicator (CDI) centers when the aircraft is on the selected radial or its reciprocal. A full-scale deflection of the CDI from the center represents a deviation of approximately 10° to 12°.

The TO/FROM Indicator (ambiguity indicator) shows whether the selected course will take the aircraft TO or FROM the station. A TO indication shows that the OBS selection is on the other side of the VOR station. A FROM indication shows that the OBS selection and the aircraft are on the same side of the VOR station. When an aircraft flies over a VOR, the TO/FROM indicator will reverse, indicating station passage.

The position of the aircraft can always be determined by rotating the OBS until the CDI centers with a FROM indication. The course displayed indi-

cates the radial FROM the station. The VOR indicator displays information as though the aircraft were going in the direction of the course selected. However, actual heading does not influence the display. *See* Figure 9-2.

VOR radials, all of which originate at the VOR antenna, diverge as they radiate outward. For example, while the 011° radial and the 012° radial both start at the same point, 1 NM from the antenna, they are 100 feet apart. When they are 2 NM from the antenna, they are 200 feet apart. So at 60 NM, the radials would be 1 NM (6,000 feet) apart. *See* Figure 9-3.

The VOR indicator uses a series of dots to indicate any deviation from the selected course, with each dot equal to approximately  $2^{\circ}$  of deviation. Thus, a one-dot deviation at a distance of 30 NM from the station would indicate that the aircraft was 1 NM from the selected radial (200 feet × 30 = 6,000 feet).

To orient where the aircraft is in relation to the VOR, first determine which radial is selected (look at the OBS setting). Next, determine whether the aircraft is flying to or away from the station (look at the TO/FROM indicator), to find which hemisphere the aircraft is in. Last, determine how far off course the aircraft is from the selected course (look at the CDI needle deflection) to find which quadrant the aircraft is in. Remember that aircraft heading does not affect orientation to the VOR.

VOR accuracy may be checked by means of a VOR Test Facility (VOT), ground or airborne checkpoints, or by checking dual VORs against each other. A VOT location and frequency can be found in the Chart Supplements U.S. (formerly Airport/Facility Directory or A/FD) and on the Air-to-Ground Communications Panel of the Low Altitude Enroute Chart.

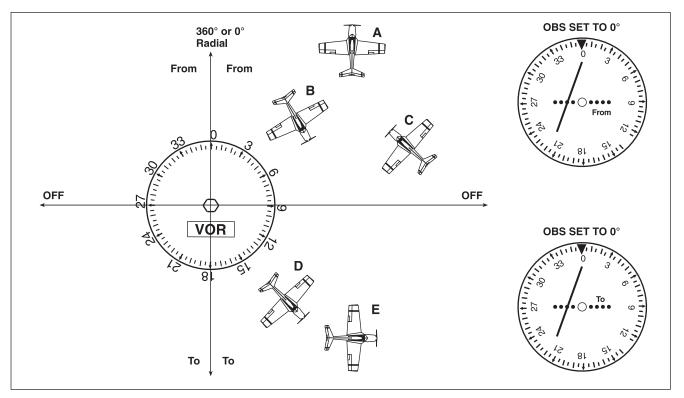


Figure 9-2. VOR display

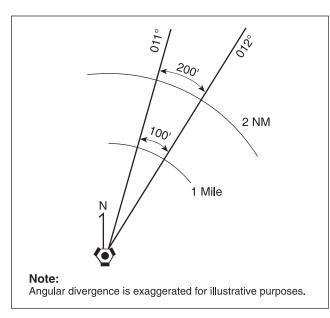


Figure 9-3. Radial divergence

To use the VOT, tune to the appropriate frequency and center the CDI. The omni-bearing selector should read 0° with a FROM indication, or 180° with a TO indication. The allowable error is  $\pm$ 4°. VOR receiver checkpoints are listed in the Chart Supplements U.S. With the appropriate frequency tuned and the OBS set to the published certified radial, the CDI should center with a FROM indication when the aircraft is over the designated checkpoint. Allowable accuracy is  $\pm$ 4° for a ground check, and  $\pm$ 6° for an airborne check. If the aircraft is equipped with dual VORs, they may be checked against each other. The maximum permissible variation when tuned to the same VOR is 4°.

The pilot must log the results of the VOR accuracy test in the aircraft logbook or other record. The log must include the date, place, bearing error, if any, and a signature.

#### ALL

**5532.** When checking the course sensitivity of a VOR receiver, how many degrees should the OBS be rotated to move the CDI from the center to the last dot on either side?

A- 5° to 10°. B- 10° to 12°. C- 18° to 20°.

Course sensitivity may be checked by noting the number of degrees of change in course selection as you rotate the OBS to move the CDI from center to the last dot on either side. This should be between 10° and 12°. (PLT276) — FAA-H-8083-15

ALL

**5533.** An aircraft 60 miles from a VOR station has a CDI indication of one-fifth deflection, this represents a course centerline deviation of approximately

A-6 miles.

- B-2 miles.
- C-1 mile.

Aircraft displacement from course is approximately 200 feet per dot per nautical mile. The CDI deflection indication is one-fifth deflection at 60 miles from the station, and a one-fifth or one-dot deflection indicates a 2-mile displacement of the aircraft from the course centerline. (PLT090) — FAA-H-8083-15

ALL

**5500.** Which situation would result in reverse sensing of a VOR receiver?

- A— Flying a heading that is reciprocal to the bearing selected on the OBS.
- B— Setting the OBS to a bearing that is 90° from the bearing on which the aircraft is located.
- C— Failing to change the OBS from the selected inbound course to the outbound course after passing the station.

With the reciprocal of the inbound course set on the OBS and the indicator showing FROM, the aircraft will be turned away from the needle for direct return to course centerline. This is called reverse sensing. (PLT091) — FAA-H-8083-25

#### ALL

**5501.** To track outbound on the 180 radial of a VOR station, the recommended procedure is to set the OBS to

- A- 360° and make heading corrections toward the CDI needle.
- B- 180° and make heading corrections away from the CDI needle.
- C-180° and make heading corrections toward the CDI needle.

Tracking involves drift correction that is sufficient to maintain a direct course to or from a transmitting station. The course selected for tracking outbound is the course shown under the course index with the TO/FROM indicator showing FROM. Turning toward the needle returns the aircraft to the course centerline and centers the needle. (PLT091) — FAA-H-8083-25

#### ALL

**5502.** To track inbound on the 215 radial of a VOR station, the recommended procedure is to set the OBS to

- A-215° and make heading corrections toward the CDI needle.
- B-215° and make heading corrections away from the CDI needle.
- C-035° and make heading corrections toward the CDI needle.

Tracking involves drift correction that is sufficient to maintain a direct course to or from a transmitting station. The course selected for tracking outbound is the course shown under the course index with the TO/FROM indicator showing FROM. Turning toward the needle returns the aircraft to the course centerline and centers the needle. (PLT091) — FAA-H-8083-25

#### ALL

**5551.** How should the pilot make a VOR receiver check when the aircraft is located on the designated checkpoint on the airport surface?

- A— Set the OBS on 180° plus or minus 4°; the CDI should center with a FROM indication.
- B— Set the OBS on the designated radial. The CDI must center within plus or minus 4° of that radial with a FROM indication.
- C—With the aircraft headed directly toward the VOR and the OBS set to 000°, the CDI should center within plus or minus 4° of that radial with a TO indication.

Answers					
5532 [B]	5533 [B]	5500 [A]	5501 [C]	5502 [C]	5551 [B]

Airborne and ground checkpoints consist of certified radials that should be received at specific points on the airport surface or over specific landmarks while airborne in the immediate vicinity of the airport. Should an error in excess of  $\pm 4^{\circ}$  be indicated through use of a ground check, or  $\pm 6^{\circ}$  using the airborne check, IFR flight shall not be attempted without first correcting the source of the error. Caution: No correction other than the correction card figures supplied by the manufacturer should be applied in making these VOR receiver checks. (PLT507) — AIM ¶1-1-4

#### ALL

**5552.** When using VOT to make a VOR receiver check, the CDI should be centered and the OBS should indicate that the aircraft is on the

A-090 radial.

B-180 radial.

C-360 radial.

To use the VOT service, tune in the VOT frequency on your VOR receiver. With the Course Deviation Indicator (CDI) centered, the omni-bearing selector (OBS) should read 0° with the TO/FROM indication showing FROM, or the OBS should read 180° with the TO/FROM indication showing TO. Since VOR radials are always expressed as FROM the station, the OBS should indicate the aircraft is on the 360° radial FROM. (PLT507) — AIM ¶1-1-4

#### ALL

**5553.** When the CDI needle is centered during an airborne VOR check, the omnibearing selector and the TO/FROM indicator should read

A-within 4° of the selected radial.

B- within 6° of the selected radial.

 $C-0^{\circ}$  TO, only if you are due south of the VOR.

If neither a test signal nor a designated checkpoint on the surface is available, use an airborne checkpoint designated by the Administrator or, outside the United States, by appropriate authority. The maximum permissible bearing error is  $\pm 6^{\circ}$ . (PLT507) — 14 CFR §91.171

#### ALL

**5555.** For IFR operations off established airways, ROUTE OF FLIGHT portion of an IFR flight plan should list VOR navigational aids which are no more than

A-40 miles apart.

B-70 miles apart.

C-80 miles apart.

Operation off established airways below 18,000 feet MSL use aids not more than 80 NM apart. These aids are depicted on Enroute Low-Altitude Charts. (PLT224) — AIM ¶5-1-8

#### AIR, RTC, LTA

**5062.** What is the maximum bearing error (+ or -) allowed for an operational VOR equipment check when using an FAA-approved ground test signal?

A-4 degrees.

B-6 degrees.

C-8 degrees.

The maximum permissible bearing error is  $\pm 4^{\circ}$  when using a VOT. (PLT508) — 14 CFR §91.171

#### AIR, RTC, LTA

**5122-1.** When must an operational check on the aircraft VOR equipment be accomplished to operate under IFR? Within the preceding

A-30 days or 30 hours of flight time.

B-10 days or 10 hours of flight time.

C-30 days.

No person may operate a civil aircraft under IFR using the VOR system of radio navigation unless the VOR equipment of that aircraft has been operationally checked within the preceding 30 days, and was found to be within permissible limits. (PLT508) — 14 CFR §91.171

#### AIR, RTC, LTA

**5122-2.** Which data must be recorded in the aircraft logbook or other record by a pilot making a VOR operational check for IFR operations?

- A-VOR name or identification, place of operational check, amount of bearing error, and date of check.
- B— Date of check, place of operational check, bearing error, and signature.
- C-VOR name or identification, amount of bearing error, date of check, and signature.

Each person making a VOR operational check shall enter the date, place, bearing error, and sign the aircraft log or other record. (PLT508) — 14 CFR §91.171 AIR, RTC, LTA

**5122-3.** When navigating using only VOR/DME based RNAV, selection of a VOR NAVAID that does not have DME service will

- A- result in loss of RNAV capability.
- B-have no effect on navigation capability.
- C-not impact navigation provided enough of the GPS is operating.

VOR/DME-based RNAV units need both VOR and DME signals to operate in RNAV mode. If the NAVAID selected is a VOR without DME, RNAV mode will not function. When DME is not available the RNAV unit will function as a VOR receiver with DME capability in VOR (or non-RNAV) mode. (PLT354) — FAA-H-8083-25

# **Horizontal Situation Indicator (HSI)**

The Horizontal Situation Indicator (HSI) is a combination of two instruments: the heading indicator and the VOR. *See* Figure 9-4.

The aircraft heading displayed on the rotating azimuth card under the upper lubber line in Figure 9-5 is 330°. The course indicating arrowhead that is shown is set to 300°. The tail of the course indicating arrow indicates the reciprocal, or 120°.

The course deviation bar operates with a VOR/LOC navigation receiver to indicate either left or right deviations from the course that is selected with the course indicating arrow. It moves left or right to indicate deviation from the centerline in the same manner that the angular movement of a conventional VOR/LOC needle indicates deviation from course.

The desired course is selected by rotating the course indicating arrow in relation to the azimuth card by means of the course set knob. This gives the pilot a pictorial presentation. The fixed aircraft symbol and the course deviation bar display the aircraft relative to the selected course as though the pilot was above the aircraft looking down.

The TO/FROM indicator is a triangular-shaped pointer. When this indicator points to the head of the course arrow, it indicates that the course selected, if properly intercepted and flown, will take the aircraft TO the selected facility, and vice versa.

The glide slope deviation pointer indicates the relationship of the aircraft to the glide slope. When the pointer is below the center position, the aircraft is above the glide slope, and an increased rate of descent is required.

To orient where the aircraft is in relation to the facility, first determine which radial is selected (look at the arrowhead). Next, determine whether the aircraft is flying to or away from the station (look at the TO/FROM indicator) to find which hemisphere the aircraft is in. Next, determine how far from the selected course the aircraft is (look at the deviation bar) to find which quadrant the aircraft is in. Finally, consider the aircraft heading (under the lubber line) to determine the aircraft's position within the quadrant.

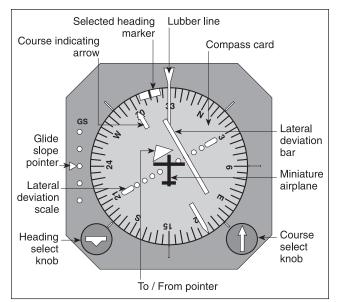


Figure 9-4. Horizontal Situation Indicator (HSI)

#### Answers

5122-3 [A]

ALL

**5506.** (Refer to Figure 17.) Which illustration indicates that the airplane will intercept the 060 radial at a 60° angle inbound, if the present heading is maintained?

A-6. B-4. C-5.

To intercept the 060° radial inbound (TO), the reciprocal (240°) would be selected. Only illustrations 4, 5, and 6 have the 240° course selected. The 240° course may be intercepted at a 60° angle with either a heading of 300° (240° + 60°) or 180° (240° - 60°). The only illustration showing either is 6. (PLT014) — FAA-H-8083-15

AIR, RTC, LTA

**5507.** (Refer to Figure 17.) Which statement is true regarding illustration 2, if the present heading is maintained? The airplane will

A – cross the 180 radial at a 45° angle outbound.

B— intercept the 225 radial at a 45° angle.

C-intercept the 360 radial at a 45° angle inbound.

Illustration 2 shows the aircraft heading 225°. The bearing pointer indicates a heading of 235° will take the aircraft to the station; therefore, you are on the 055° radial. If the present heading is maintained, the station will remain to the right of the aircraft and you will cross the 180° radial at approximately a 45° angle outbound ( $225^\circ - 180^\circ = 45^\circ$ ). (PLT056) — FAA-H-8083-15

AIR, RTC, LTA

**5508.** (Refer to Figure 17.) Which illustration indicates that the airplane will intercept the 060 radial at a 75° angle outbound, if the present heading is maintained?

A-4.

B-5.

C-6.

Only two possible headings will intercept the 060° radial at a 75° angle outbound: 135° and 345°. The only one of those shown is illustration 5. The illustration shows that if the aircraft turned to 060°, it would be going FROM the station and would have to fly left to get on the 060 radial. (PLT014) — FAA-H-8083-15 AIR, RTC, LTA

**5509.** (Refer to Figure 17.) Which illustration indicates that the airplane should be turned 150° left to intercept the 360 radial at a 60° angle inbound?

A-1. B-2. C-3.

Only two headings intercept the 360° radial inbound at a 60° angle: 120° and 240°. An aircraft heading 270° could turn left 150° to intercept at a 60° angle on a heading of 120°. An aircraft heading 030° could turn left 150° to intercept at a 60° angle on a heading of 240°. Illustration 1 shows the aircraft flying one of the two possible headings. (PLT014) — FAA-H-8083-15

#### AIR, RTC, LTA

**5510.** (Refer to Figure 17.) Which is true regarding illustration 4, if the present heading is maintained? The airplane will

A- cross the 060 radial at a  $15^{\circ}$  angle.

B- intercept the 240 radial at a 30° angle.

C-cross the 180 radial at a 75° angle.

Illustration 4 shows the aircraft heading 255° with a magnetic bearing of 275° to the station. The aircraft will pass south of the station and cross the 180° radial at a 75° angle ( $255^{\circ} - 180^{\circ} = 75^{\circ}$ ). (PLT014) — FAA-H-8083-15

5508 [B]

5509 [A]

5510 [C]

# **Cross-Reference A** Question Number and Page Number

The following list of the numbered questions included in this ASA Test Prep is given in sequential order; however, as a result of our ongoing review of FAA test question databases, some question numbers may have been removed due to changes in the database. **All currently existing questions are accounted for in this list**. For more information about the questions included in ASA Test Preps, please read pages vii–xviii in the front matter for this book.

Question Number	Page Number	Question Number	Page Number	Question Number	Page Number	Question Number	Page Number
5001	4–37	5034	4–12	5065		5091	
5002		5035-1	4–42	5066		5092	
5003-1		5035-2	4–42	5067		5093	
5003-2		5036	4–42	5068-1	4–41	5094	
5004-1		5037	4–42	5068-2		5095	4–34
5004-2		5038	4–41	5068-3		5096	
5004-3		5039	4–5	5068-4		5096-1	
5005		5040	4–43	5069		5097	
5006		5041	4–43	5070	4–24	5098	
5007		5042	4–43	5071	4–24	5099	
5008		5043	5–5	5072-1	4–41	5100	
5009	5–6	5044	4–13	5072-2	4–21	5101	
5010	4–14	5045	4–15	5073-1		5102	
5011	4–13	5046	4–16	5073-2		5103	
5012		5046-1	4–16	5073-3		5104	
5013	3–5	5046-2	4–16	5074		5105	
5014	3–5	5047		5075		5106	4–9
5015-1	3–5	5048	4–43	5076-1	4–27	5107	4–9
5015-2	3–5	5049-1	4–16	5076-2		5108	4–9
5016-1		5049-2	4–16	5076-3		5109	4–14
5016-2	3–5	5049-3		5076-4		5110-1	4–18
5016-3	3–5	5050		5076-5		5110-2	4–18
5016-4	3–6	5050-1	4–17	5077		5111	4-4
5017	1–22	5051-1	4–18	5078		5112	
5018	4-4	5051-2	4–18	5080-1		5113-1	
5019	4–5	5051-3	4–19	5080-2		5113-2	
5020	4-4	5051-4	4–19	5080-3		5114	3–7
5021	4–7	5052	4–18	5080-4		5115	5–5
5021-1	4–7	5053	1–30	5081	4–43	5116-1	5–12
5021-2	4–7	5054	1–30	5082-1	5–6	5116-2	5–12
5022	4–3		4–12	5082-2	5–6	5117	5–7
5023	4–5	5056-1		5082-3		5118	5–7
5024	4-8	5056-2	4–19	5082-4		5119-1	5–7
5025	4-8	5057	4–43	5083		5119-2	5–7
5026	4-8	5058		5083-1		5119-3	5–8
5027		5059		5084	4–41	5120-1	5–8
5028		5060		5085		5120-2	
5029		5060-1	4–21	5086		5121	
5030		5061		5087		5122-1	
5031		5062	9–17	5088		5122-2	
5032		5063		5089		5122-3	9–18
5033			4–22	5090	-	5124-2	

#### Cross-Reference A Question Number and Page Number

Question	Page
Number	Number
5124-3	4-40
5125-2	4-40
5126	4-4
5127	4–12
5128	
5129	
5131	
5132	
5133	
5134	
5135	
5138	
5139	
5139-1	
5140	
5141	
5142	
5143	
5144	
5145	
5146	
5151	1–21
5152	1–21
5152-1	1–21
5153	1–19
5154	1–19
5155	1–22
5156	1–22
5157	1–22
5158	1–9
5159	1–22
5160	1–24
5161	1–8
5161-1	1–8
5162	
5163	
5163-1	
5164	
5165	
5166	
5167	
5168	
5169	
5170	
5171	
5172	
5173	
5174	
5175	
5176	
5177	
5177-1	
5177-2	
5178	3–7

•	-
Question Number	Page Number
5179	
5180	1-20
5181	
5182	
5183	
5184	
5185-1	
5186	
5187	
5188	
5189	
5190	
5191	
5192	
5193	
5193	
5195	
5196	
5197	
5198	
5198-1	
5199	
5200 5201	•
5202	•
5203	
5204	
5205	
5206	
5207	
5208	
5209	
5210	
5210-1	
5211	
5212	
5213	
5214	
5215	
5216	
5217	
5218	
5219	
5220	
5220-1	1–9
5221	
5221-1	
5222	1–22
5223	
5224	1–27
5225	1–21
5226	1–16
5227	
5228	1–15

Question Number	Page Number	Question Number	Page Number	Qı Nı
5179	1–19	5229		52
5180	1–20	5230		52
5181	1–21	5231		52
5182		5232		52
5183		5233		52
5184		5234		52
5185-1		5235		52
5186		5236		52
5187		5237		52
5188		5238		52
5189		5239		52
5190		5240		52
5190		5240		52
				52
5192		5242		
5193		5243		52
5194		5244		52
5195		5245		52
5196		5246		52
5197		5247		53
5198		5248		53
5198-1		5249	-	53
5199	1–5	5250		53
5200	1–8	5251		53
5201	1–9	5252	2–15	53
5202	1–10	5253	2–16	53
5203	1–8	5254	2–16	53
5204	1–24	5255	2–16	53
5205	1–15	5256	2–16	53
5206	1–23	5257	2–16	53
5207	1–15	5258	2–16	53
5208	8–23	5259	2–17	53
5209	1–27	5260	2–17	53
5210	1–18	5261	2–17	53
5210-1	1–18	5262	2–17	53
5211	1–23	5263	2–17	53
5212	1–15	5264	2–17	53
5213	1–12	5265	2–18	53
5214	1–12	5266-1		53
5215		5266-2		53
5216		5267		53
5217		5268		53
5218		5269		53
5219		5270		53
5220		5271		53
5220-1		5272	-	53
5220 1		5273		53
5221-1		5274		53
5221-1		5274		53
5223		5276		53
5223				53
		5277		
5225		5278		53
5226		5279		53
5227		5280		53
5228	1–15	5281	1-30	53

	_
Question Number	Page Number
Number 5282	
5283	
5284	
5285	
5286	
5280	
5288	
5289	
5289 5290	
5291	
5292	
5293	
5294	
5295	
5296	
5297	
5298	
5299	
5300	
5301	6-4
5302	8–19
5303	8–19
5304	6-6
5305	8–19
5306	9–11
5307	9–11
5308	9–11
5309	9–11
5310	6-4
5310-1	6–4
5311	6–4
5312	6-4
5313	6–7
5314	6–8
5315	6–5
5316	
5317	
5318	
5319	
5320	
5321	
5322	
5323	
5324	
5325	
5326	
5327	
5327	
5328 5329	
5329 5330	
5331	
5332	
5333	
5334	0–11

Question Number	Page Number	Question Number	Page Number	Question Number	Page Number	Question Number	Page Number
5335		5385	6-6	5450		5510	
5336	6–11	5386	6–29	5451		5532	
5337	6–14	5387	6–30	5452		5533	
5338	6–14	5388	6–30	5453		5534	
5339	6–17	5389	6–30	5454		5535	
5340	6–13	5390	6–30	5455		5535-1	
5341	6–14	5391	6–30	5456		5536	
5342	6–14	5392	6–32	5457		5539	
5343	6–14	5393	6–18	5458		5545	4–6
5343-1	6–15	5394	6–30	5459		5547	
5344	6–15	5395	6–31	5460		5551	
5345	6–15	5396	6–31	5461		5552	
5346		5397		5462		5553	
5347		5398		5463		5554	
5348		5399		5464		5555	
5349		5400		5465		5560	
5350		5402		5466		5562	
5351		5403		5467		5563	
5352		5404		5468		5564	
5353		5405		5469		5565	
5354		5406		5470		5566	
5355		5407		5471		5567	
5356		5408		5472		5568	
5357		5409		5473		5569	
5358		5410		5474		5569-1	
5359		5411		5475		5570	
5360		5412		5476		5570-1	
5361		5413		5477		5571	
5362		5414		5478		5572	
5363		5417		5479		5572-1	
5364		5418		5480		5573	
5365		5422		5481		5574-1	
5366		5423		5482		5574-2	
5367		5424		5483		5574-3	
5368		5425		5484		5575	
5369		5426		5485		5575-1	
5370		5427		5486		5576	
5371		5428		5487		5577	
5372		5429		5488		5578	
5373		5433		5489		5579	
5373-1		5434		5490		5580	
5373-2		5435		5491-2		5581	
5373-3		5436		5492		5581-1	
5374		5439		5493		5582	
5375		5440		5494		5583	
5376		5441		5500		5584	
5377		5442		5501		5585	
5378		5443		5502		5586	
5379		5444		5503		5587	
5380		5445		5505		5588	
5381		5446		5506		5589	
5382		5440		5507		5590	
5383		5447		5508		5601	
5384		5448		5509		5602	
0004	c-o	0449	0-27	5509		0002	3–4

### Cross-Reference A Question Number and Page Number

Question	Page
Number	
5603	2-45
5604	3–3
5604-1	3–4
5605	
5606	
5607	
5608	
5609	
5610	
5611	
5612	
5613	
5614	
5614-1	8–22
5615	8–17
5616	8–18
5617	8–18
5618	
5619	
5620	
5621	
5622	
5623	
5624	
5625	
5626	
5627	
5628	
5629	
5630	
5631	
5632	
5633	
5634	
5635	
5636	
5637	
5638	
5639	
5640	
5641	
5642	
5643	8–16
5644	8–13
5645	8–14
5646	8–10
5647	8–11
5648	
5649	
5650	
5651	
5652	
5653	
5654	

Question	Page Number
Number 5655	1_20
5656-1	
5656-2	
5656-3	
5657	
5658	
5659-1	
5659-2	
5660	
5661	
5662	
5663	
5664	
5665	
5666	4–29
5667	
5668	2–11
5669	3-4
5670	3–4
5671	2–18
5672	2–18
5673	2–19
5674	2–19
5675	2–19
5676	2–19
5677	
5678	8–12
5679	
5680	
5681	8–14
5682	8–12
5683	8–38
5684	8–38
5685	8–38
5686	2–19
5687	8–38
5688	8–39
5689	
5690	
5691	
5692	
5693	
5694	
5695	
5696	
5697	
5698	
5699	
5700	
5701	
5702	
5703	2–21
5704	
5705	

Question Number	Page Number	Question Number	Page Number	C N
5655		5706		5
5656-1	5–16	5707		5
5656-2	5–17	5708		5
5656-3		5709		5
5657		5710		5
5658		5711		5
5659-1		5712		5
5659-2		5713		5
5660		5714		5
5661		5715	-	5
5662		5716		5
5663		5717		5
5664		5718		5
5665		5719		5
5666		5720		5
5667		5720		5
5668				5
		5722		
5669		5723		5
5670		5724		5
5671		5725		5
5672		5726		5
5673		5727		5
5674		5728		5
5675		5729		5
5676		5730		5
5677		5731		5
5678		5732		5
5679		5733		5
5680		5734		5
5681		5735	2–27	5
5682		5736	2–27	5
5683		5737		5
5684	8–38	5737-1	2–28	5
5685	8–38	5738	2–28	5
5686	2–19	5739	6–20	5
5687	8–38	5740		5
5688	8–39	5741		5
5689	8–39	5742	6–31	5
5690	8–39	5744	6–31	5
5691	8–39	5745	6–31	5
5692	8–39	5746	6–32	5
5693	8–40	5747	6–32	5
5694	8–40	5748		5
5695	2–19	5749		5
5696	2–20	5750		5
5697	2–20	5751		5
5698	2–20	5752		5
5699		5753		5
5700		5754		5
5701		5755		5
5702		5756		5
5702 5703		5757		5
	·····			
5704	2-21	5758	5-24	5

Question	Page
Number	
5760	5–26
5761	5–26
5762	5–27
5763	5–27
5763-1	5–27
5763-2	5–27
5763-3	5–27
5763-4	5–27
5764	5–27
5765	5–28
5765-1	5–28
5765-2	5–28
5766	2–12
5767	2–12
5768	5–15
5769	2-30
5770	2–31
5771	2–31
5772	2–31
5773	8-40
5774	8–41
5775	8–41
5776	8–41
5777	8–41
5778	8–41
5779	8–41
5780	8–42
5781	8–42
5782	8–42
5783	8–42
5784	8–42
5785	8–42
5786	8–42
5787	8–43
5788	8–43
5789	8-43
5790	8–43
5791	2–31
5792	2–30
5793	2–31
5794	2–30
5795	2–31
5796	2–31
5797	2–32
5798	2–32
5799	2–32
5800	2–32
5801	2–32
5802	2–32
5803	2–33
5804	2–33
5805	2–33
5806	2–33
5807	2–33

Question Number	Page Number	Question Number	Page Number	Question Number	Page Number	Question Number	Page Number
5808		5862		5916		5969	
5809		5863	2–42	5917		5970	
5810			2–42	5918		5971	
5811		5865		5919		5972	
5812			2–43	5920		5973	
5813		5867		5921		5974	
5814		5868		5922		5975	
5815		5869		5923		5976	
5816		5870		5924		5977	
5817		5871		5925		5978	
5818		5872		5926		5978-1	
5819		5873		5927		5979	
5820		5873		5928		5980	
5820 5821		5874				5980	
				5929			
5822		5876		5930		5982	
5823		5877		5931		5983	
5824		5878		5932		5983-1	
5825		5879		5933		5983-2	
5826		5880		5934		5984	
5827		5881		5935		5985	
5828		5882		5936		5986	
5829		5883		5937		5987	
5830	2–37	5884	4-44	5938	4–52	5988	7–5
5831	2–38	5885	4–45	5939	4–52	5989	7–7
5832	2–38	5886	4–45	5940	4–53	5990	
5833	2–38	5887	4–45	5941	5–31	5991	6–9
5834	2–38	5888	4–45	5941-1	5–31	5992	
5835		5889	4–45	5942	5–31	5993	5–11
5836		5890		5943		5994	
5837		5891		5944		5995	
5838		5892		5945		5996	
5839		5893		5946		5997	
5840		5894		5947		5998	
5841		5895		5948		5999	
5842		5896		5949		5999-1	
5843				5950		5999-2	
5844			4–40			5999-3	
5845			4–40			5999-4	
					5–33	5999-4	
5846			4-47				
5847			4-47		5-33		
5848			4-47		5–34		
5849			4-47		5–34		
5850			4–47		5–34		
5851			4–47		5–34		
5852			4–47		5–34		
5853			4–48		5–35		
5854			4-48		5–35		
5855			4-48		5–35		
5856	2–41		4–48	5963	5–35		
5857	2–41	5911	4–48	5964	5–18		
5858	2–41		4–48	5965	4–37		
5859			4-49	5966	4-4		
5860			4–49		4-4		
	2–42		4–49		4–5		

# **Cross-Reference B**

# Learning Statement Code and Question Number

The expression "learning statement," as used in FAA airman testing, refers to measurable statements about the knowledge a student should be able to demonstrate following a certain segment of training. In order that each learning statement may be read and understood in context as a complete sentence, precede each statement with the words: "Upon the successful completion of training the student should be able to…"— complete the phrase with the subject indicated by the learning statement code (LSC) given in your knowledge test results.

When you take the applicable airman knowledge test required for an airman pilot certificate or rating, you will receive an Airman Knowledge Test Report. The test report will list the learning statement codes for questions you have answered incorrectly. Match the codes given on your test report to the ones in the FAA Learning Statement Codes (listed in this cross-reference). Use Cross-Reference A in this book to find the page number for the question numbers listed below. Your instructor is required to provide instruction on each of the areas of deficiency listed on your Airman Knowledge Test Report and to give you an endorsement for this instruction. The Airman Knowledge Test Report must be presented to the examiner conducting your practical test. During the oral portion of the practical test, the examiner is required to evaluate the noted areas of deficiency.

If you received a code on your Airman Test Report that is not listed in this cross-reference, email ASA at **cfi@asa2fly.com**. We will provide the definition so you can review that subject area.

The FAA appreciates testing experience feedback. You can contact the branch responsible for the FAA Knowledge Exams directly at:

Federal Aviation Administration AFS-630, Airman Testing Standards Branch PO Box 25082 Oklahoma City, OK 73125 E-mail: AFS630comments@faa.gov

Learning Statement Code	FAA Reference	Subject Description (or Topic ) Content ) Specific classification) Question Numbers
PLT001	AC 00-30 FAA-H-8083-15 FAA-H-8083-25	Calculate a course intercept 5478
PLT002	FAA-H-8083-25	Aircraft Performance > Charts > Stall Speed
		5179, 5180, 5221, 5221-1
PLT003	FAA-H-8083-1	Weight and Balance $\rangle$ Center of Gravity $\rangle$ Computations
		5634, 5635, 5636, 5637, 5638, 5639, 5640, 5641, 5642, 5644, 5645, 5646, 5647, 5648, 5649, 5651, 5652
PLT004	FAA-H-8083-25	Aircraft Performance $\rangle$ Charts $\rangle$ Climb; Fuel Used; Rate of Climb vs. PA and Temp
		5456, 5457, 5458, 5459, 5466, 5467, 5468, 5483, 5623, 5624, 5687, 5688, 5689, 5690, 5691, 5692
PLT005	AC 00-6	Calculate aircraft performance — density altitude
		5306, 5307, 5308, 5309
PLT006	FAA-H-8083-25	Aircraft Performance > Charts > Glide Distance 5537, 5538
PLT008	FAA-H-8083-25	Aircraft Performance > Charts > Landing Distance
		5628, 5629, 5630
PLT011	FAA-H-8083-25	Aircraft Performance > Charts > Ground Roll; Takeoff Distance
		5472, 5619, 5620, 5621, 5622, 5631, 5685, 5693, 5694, 5793, 5997
PLT012	FAA-H-8083-25	Aircraft Performance > Charts > Climb; Fuel Used Aircraft Performance > Computations > Flight Time; Fuel Navigation > Dead Reckoning > Calculations; Wind Navigation > Radio > Bearing Change Rule-of-Thumb Calculation
		5208, 5451, 5452, 5453, 5454, 5455, 5462, 5470, 5473, 5474, 5475, 5476, 5480, 5481, 5482, 5484, 5485, 5486, 5487, 5488, 5489, 5571, 5579, 5580, 5586, 5808
PLT013	FAA-H-8083-25	Aircraft Performance > Charts > Wind Components
		5615, 5616, 5617, 5618
PLT014	FAA-H-8083-25	Navigation $\rangle$ Radio $\rangle$ ADF/NDB; Bearing Change Rule-of-Thumb Calculation
		5506, 5508, 5509, 5510
PLT015	FAA-H-8083-25	Aerodynamics > Principles of Flight > L/D Ratio Aircraft Performance > Charts > Endurance; Maximum Range Aircraft Performance > Computations > Fuel
		5213, 5214, 5215, 5460, 5461, 5463, 5464, 5465, 5469, 5471, 5625, 5626, 5627
PLT017	FAA-H-8083-25	Aerodynamics > Principles of Flight > Angle of Attack
		5165, 5166, 5505
PLT018	FAA-H-8083-25	Aerodynamics > Load Factor > Flight Envelope; Variation Aircraft Performance > Charts > Stall Speed vs. Angle of Attack
		5156, 5163, 5164, 5222, 5978, 5978-1

Learning Statement Code	FAA Reference	Subject Description (or Topic ) Content ) Specific classification) Question Numbers
PLT021	FAA-H-8083-1 FAA-H-8083-25	Weight and Balance > Aircraft Loading > Shifting Weight Weight and Balance > Center of Gravity > Computations; Definitions; Shifting Weight
		5287, 5632, 5633, 5643, 5650, 5677, 5678, 5679, 5683, 5841
PLT022	AC 60-22	Human Factors $\rangle$ ADM $\rangle$ Process; Risk Management
		5941, 5942, 5943, 5947, 5949, 5961, 5962, 5963
PLT027	FAA-H-8083-21 FAA-H-8083-25	Aerodynamics > Principles of Flight > Forces Acting on Aircraft 5240
PLT030	FAA-H-8083-11	Aerodynamics > Principles of Flight > Forces Acting on Aircraft 5854, 5855
PLT040	SAC	Airspace > Cloud Clearances/Visibility > Class G Airspace > Controlled > Class E Airspace > Special Use > Alert Areas
		5554, 5564, 5565, 5566, 5567, 5568, 5572, 5572-1, 5574-1, 5574-2, 5575, 5587, 5588
PLT041	FAA-H-8083-25	Aircraft Performance $\rangle$ Charts $\rangle$ L/D vs. Gliding Distance and Altitude Lost
		5114, 5589
PLT044	14 CFR 91 AIM	Airspace > Controlled > Class D Instrument Procedures > Communications > Terminology 5118, 5563
PLT048	FAA-H-8083-21	Interpret Hovering Ceiling Chart 5684
PLT054	FAA-H-8082-13	Interpret information on a Glider Performance Graph 5773, 5774, 5775, 5777, 5778, 5779, 5783, 5784
PLT056	FAA-H-8083-15 FAA-H-8083-25	Navigation > Radio > Bearing/Radial Intercepts
PLT059	AIM FAA-H-8083-25	Weather > Aeronautical Weather Reports > METAR Weather > Meteorology > Clouds 5331, 5402, 5403, 5404, 5988
PLT061	FAA-H-8083-25	Weather > Aeronautical Weather Reports > PIREP
	177-11-0000-20	5406, 5989
PLT062	AC 00-6	Weather > Charts/Maps > Adiabatic Charts
		5396, 5397, 5742, 5744
PLT064	FAA-H-8083-25 SAC	Airspace > Controlled > Class D Navigation > Pilotage > Charts
		5479, 5570, 5577, 5578, 5581, 5584, 5585

Learning Statement Code	FAA Reference	Subject Description (or Topic ) Content ) Specific classification) Question Numbers
PLT068	AC 00-45	Weather > Charts/Maps > High-Level Significant Weather Prog; Low-Level Significant Weather Prog 5434
PLT070	AC 00-45	Interpret information on a Stability Chart
1 21070		5439
PLT071	AC 00-45	Interpret information on a Surface Analysis Chart 5428
PLT074	FAA-H-8083-25	Aerodynamics > Load Factor > Flight Envelope 5232, 5979
PLT076	AC 00-6 AC 00-45	Interpret information on a Winds and Temperatures Aloft Forecast (FD) 5383, 5424
PLT088	FAA-H-8083-25	Aircraft Systems > Flight Instruments > Airspeed Indicator 5016-4, 5177
PLT090	AIM FAA-H-8083-15 FAA-H-8083-25	Navigation > Radio > Bearing Change Rule-of-Thumb Calculation; Bearing/Radial Intercepts; VOR 5533
PLT091	FAA-H-8083-15 FAA-H-8083-25	Navigation > Radio > ADF/NDB; Bearing/Radial Intercepts 5500, 5501, 5502
PLT096	AIM	Human Factors > Aeromedical > Hypoxia 5761
PLT101	SAC	Navigation > Pilotage > Charts 5569, 5582, 5583
PLT103	AC 60-22	Human Factors > ADM > Attitude Management; Judgment 5944, 5945, 5946, 5948, 5950, 5951, 5952, 5955, 5956, 5957, 5959, 5960
PLT104	AC 60-22 FAA-H-8083-25	Human Factors > ADM, CRM > Judgment; Process 5765-2, 5941-1, 5958
PLT105	AC 00-6	Aircraft Systems > Avionics > Radar 5365, 5375
PLT112	FAA-H-8083-21 FAA-S-8081-16	Aircraft Systems > Flight Controls/Primary > Helicopter Flight Operations > Climb > Helicopter Flight Operations > Maneuvers > Helicopter 5673, 5674, 5675, 5709, 5710, 5711
PLT113	14 CFR 23 FAA-H-8083-25	Aircraft Performance > Limitations > Airspeeds; Utility Category 5017, 5604-1, 5716
PLT115	FAA-H-8083-25	Aircraft Systems > Powerplant > Combustion 5185-1, 5186, 5190
PLT118	FAA-H-8083-25	Aircraft Systems > Flight Instruments > Turn Indicators 5210-1, 5269

Learning Statement Code	FAA Reference	Subject Description (or Topic ) Content ) Specific classification) Question Numbers
PLT119	14 CFR 91	Regulations $\rangle$ 14 CFR Part 91 $\rangle$ Instrument and Equipment Requirements 5666
PLT120	FAA-H-8083-25	Aircraft Performance $\rangle$ Atmospheric Effects $\rangle$ Turbulence Weather $\rangle$ Hazardous $\rangle$ Turbulence
		5160, 5669, 5670
PLT123	14 CFR 91 FAA-H-8083-25	Aerodynamics > Airspeed > High Aircraft Systems > Pitot/Static > Airspeed Indicator Regulations > 14 CFR Part 91 > Aircraft Speed
		5601, 5177-2, 5602, 5735, 5736, 5776
PLT124	FAA-H-8083-11 FAA-H-8083-13	Aerodynamics > Atmospheric Effects > Wind Aerodynamics > Principles of Flight > Forces Acting on Aircraft
		5296
PLT126	AC 91-13	Aircraft Systems > Landing Gear > Cold Weather Operation 5767, 5768
PLT127	AIM	Aircraft Performance $\rangle$ Density Altitude $\rangle$ Effects
		5258, 5259, 5260, 5310-1, 5686
PLT129	FAA-H-8083-25	Aircraft Performance > Charts > Takeoff Distance 5614, 5719
PLT130	FAA-H-8083-11	Aircraft Systems > Fuel/Oil > Hot Air Balloon/Propane 5826
PLT131	FAA-H-8083-25	Aerodynamics > Principles of Flight > Ground Effect 5209, 5216, 5224
PLT132	FAA-H-8083-25	Aerodynamics > Airspeed > High Aerodynamics > Load Factor > Flight Envelope 5177-1, 5780, 5782, 5787, 5789
PLT133	Goodyear Airship Op. Manual	Recall aircraft performance – normal climb/descent rates 5877
PLT134	FAA-H-8083-25	Recall aircraft performance – takeoff 5234
PLT136	AC 91-13	Aircraft Systems > Fuel/Oil > Crankcase Breather Lines 5766
PLT140	AIM	Airport Operations > LAHSO > Responsibilities 5139, 5139-1, 5140, 5656-1, 5656-2, 5656-3, 5972, 5976, 5977
PLT141	AIM FAA-H-8083-3	Airport Operations > Marking/Signs > Runway Incursions; Taxiway Flight Operations > Night > Planning
		5133, 5134, 5145, 5491-2, 5657, 5658, 5659-1, 5659-2, 5660, 5964, 5971, 5975, 5980, 5981, 5982, 5983, 5983-1, 5983-2, 5984, 5999-4

Learning Statement Code	FAA Reference	Subject Description (or Topic ) Content ) Specific classification) Question Numbers
PLT149	FAA-H-8083-21	Flight Operations > Normal Procedures > Flight Control Positioning 5738
PLT152	FAA-H-8083-21	Flight Operations > Emergency Procedures > Helicopter 5869, 5871
PLT153	Goodyear Airship Op. Manual	Recall airship — flight operations 5866, 5870, 5879, 5865
PLT154	Goodyear Airship Op. Manual	Recall airship — ground weigh-off/static/trim condition 5875
PLT157	Goodyear Airship Op. Manual	Recall airship – pressure height/dampers/position 5873
PLT159	Goodyear Airship Op. Manual	Recall airship — pressure height/super heat/valving gas 5864, 5867
PLT161	14 CFR 91	Airport Operations > Traffic Patterns > Standard Procedure Airspace > Controlled > Class B Regulations > 14 CFR Part 91 > Aircraft Speed; ATC Transponder/Altitude Reporting Equipment; Instrument and Equipment Requirements; Visual Flight Rules 5009, 5060-1, 5072-1, 5072-2, 5077, 5078, 5082-2, 5082-4, 5083, 5112, 5119-
PLT162	14 CFR 91	3, 5573, 5576, 5590, 5870-1 Airspace > Controlled > Class B; Class C
		5082-1, 5082-3, 5120-1, 5120-2, 5569-1
PLT163	14 CFR 91	Regulations > 14 CFR Part 91 > Visual Flight Rules 5083-1, 5084, 5085, 5086, 5087, 5088, 5993
PLT166 PLT167	FAA-H-8083-25	Aircraft Systems > Flight Instruments > Altimeter 5408, 5740
PLT168	FAA-H-8083-3 FAA-H-8083-25	Aerodynamics > Airspeed > Angle of Attack Aerodynamics > Principles of Flight > Angle of Attack; Forces Acting on Aircraft; Ground Effect; Thrust
		5167, 5198, 5199, 5200, 5204, 5210, 5220, 5220-1
PLT169	FAA-H-8083-21	Flight Operations > Emergency Procedures > Helicopter 5695, 5696
PLT170	FAA-H-8083-3	Flight Operations > Landing > Touchdown 5124-2, 5727, 5730, 5732, 5769, 5813, 5815, 5853
PLT173	AC 00-6	Weather > Meteorology > Stability 5332, 5333, 5335, 5336, 5341, 5342, 5344, 5345, 5346
PLT175	FAA-H-8083-21	Flight Operations > Emergency Procedures > Approach/Landing; Helicopter 5714, 5715, 5722, 5723

Learning Statement Code	FAA Reference	Subject Description (or Topic ) Content ) Specific classification) Question Numbers
PLT177	FAA-H-8083-11	Recall balloon — flight operations
		5857, 5858
PLT180	FAA-H-8083-11	Aerodynamics > Principles of Flight > Balloon
		5829, 5830, 5831, 5838, 5851
PLT182	FAA-H-8083-11	Aircraft Systems > Flight Controls/Primary > Balloon 5825
PLT183	FAA-H-8083-11	Flight Operations > Descent > Gas Balloon 5836, 5837
PLT184	FAA-H-8083-11 Powerline Excerpts	Recall balloon flight operations — launch/landing 5852, 5862, 5863
PLT187	FAA-H-8083-25	Aircraft Systems > Flight Instruments > Gyroscopic; Turn Indicators 5268, 5270
PLT189	FAA-H-8083-25	Aircraft Systems > Powerplant > Carburetor Heat 5170, 5189
PLT190	FAA-H-8083-25	Aircraft Systems > De-icing/Anti-icing > Carburetor Heat 5676
PLT192	AC 00-6 FAA-H-8083-25	Weather > Meteorology > Clouds; Moisture; Stability 5327, 5328, 5329, 5330, 5337, 5338, 5339, 5340, 5349
PLT194	AC 90-48 AIM FAA-H-8083-3	Flight Operations $\rangle$ Collision Avoidance $\rangle$ Judging Threats; Vision in Flight 5272, 5749, 5758
PLT197	AC 00-6 FAA-H-8083-3	Weather > Meteorology > Circulation; Wind 5311, 5312, 5315
PLT200	FAA-H-8083-25	Recall dead reckoning – calculations/charts 5999-1
PLT201	FAA-H-8083-13	Recall departure procedures – ODP/SID 5728
PLT203	AC 00-6	Weather > Meteorology > High Altitude 5381
PLT204	FAA-H-8083-9	Fundamentals of Instruction > Effective Communication > Barriers to Effective Communication; Basic Elements; Presentation 5903, 5904, 5905
PLT205	AIM	Recall effects of alcohol on the body 5763-1, 5763-2
PLT206	AC 00-6	Recall effects of temperature – density altitude/icing 5990

Learning Statement Code	FAA Reference	Subject Description (or Topic ) Content ) Specific classification) Question Numbers
PLT208	FAA-H-8083-3 FAA-H-8083-25	Flight Operations > Emergency Procedures > Approach/Landing; Flight Diversion; Lost Procedures; Night
		5503, 5663, 5713, 5821, 5839, 5845, 5861, 5868, 5880
PLT211	FAA-H-8083-9	Fundamentals of Instruction > Critique/Evaluation > Testing
		5921, 5922, 5923
PLT213	FAA-H-8083-25	Aerodynamics > Stability/Control > Longitudinal; Negative Dynamic 5226, 5227, 5228
PLT214	FAA-H-8083-25	Recall flight characteristics — structural/wing design 5974
PLT215	FAA-H-8083-15 FAA-H-8083-25	Aircraft Systems > Flight Instruments > Compass Navigation > Radio > Bearing/Radial Intercepts 5178, 5612, 5613, 5791
PLT216	FAA-H-8083-13	Aircraft Systems > Flight Instruments > Variometer 5273, 5274, 5275, 5297
PLT217	FAA-H-8083-21	Flight Operations > Maneuvers > Helicopter 5267, 5724
PLT219	FAA-H-8083-3	Flight Operations > Maneuvers > Basic 5191, 5248, 5828
PLT220	14 CFR 61	Regulations > 14 CFR Part 61 > Night 5027, 5080-1, 5080-2, 5080-3, 5080-4, 5081, 5135, 5492, 5493, 5494
PLT221	FAA-H-8083-11	Flight Operations > Landing > Balloon Flight Operations > Launch Procedures > Balloon Flight Operations > Takeoff > Balloon 5614-1, 5661, 5662, 5664, 5665, 5834, 5850, 5856, 5874, 5878
PLT222	FAA-H-8083-3	Aircraft Systems > Propeller > Adjustable-Pitch 5801
PLT224	AIM	Instrument Procedures > Flight Planning > Flight Plan 5059, 5092, 5555
PLT226	AC 00-6 FAA-H-8083-25	Weather > Meteorology > Fog 5350, 5376, 5378, 5379, 5380
PLT227	FAA-H-8083-9	Fundamentals of Instruction > Instructor Responsibilities > Student Piloting Ability Evaluation 5934
PLT229	FAA-H-8083-9	Fundamentals of Instruction > Professionalism > Acceptance of the Student; Sincerity 5926, 5927

Learning Statement Code	FAA Reference	Subject Description (or Topic ) Content ) Specific classification) Question Numbers
PLT231	FAA-H-8083-9	Fundamentals of Instruction > Human Behavior > Control of Human Behavior; Flight Instructor as a Practical Psychologist Fundamentals of Instruction > Learning Process > Laws of Learning
		5935, 5936, 5937
PLT232	FAA-H-8083-9	Fundamentals of Instruction $\rangle$ Instructor Responsibilites $\rangle$ Providing Adequete Instruction
		5929, 5930, 5932
PLT233	FAA-H-8083-9	Fundamentals of Instruction $\rangle$ Human Behavior $\rangle$ Defense Mechanisms
		5900, 5901
PLT235	FAA-H-8083-25	Aerodynamics $\rangle$ Principles of Flight $\rangle$ Forces Acting on Aircraft
		5241, 5244, 5246, 5249, 5250, 5292
PLT236	FAA-H-8083-21	Aerodynamics > Principles of Flight > Forces Acting on Aircraft
		5239, 5285
PLT237	FAA-H-8083-25	Aerodynamics > Principles of Flight > Angle of Attack; Forces Acting on Aircraft
-		5161, 5161-1, 5162, 5229, 5281, 5283, 5284, 5300
PLT238	FAA-H-8083-13	Aerodynamics > Principles of Flight > Forces Acting on Aircraft
1 21200		5293, 5294
PLT240	FAA-H-8083-25	Weight and Balance > Aircraft Loading > Limitations
1 240	1 77-11-0003-23	Weight and Balance / Center of Gravity / Stability
		5205, 5206, 5207, 5212, 5680, 5681
PLT241	Soaring Flight	Recall forces acting on aircraft – drag/gravity/thrust/lift
	Manual	5280
PLT242	FAA-H-8083-25	Aerodynamics > Principles of Flight > Forces Acting on Aircraft
		5158, 5196, 5197, 5198-1, 5201, 5202, 5218, 5219, 5223, 5245, 5291
PLT243	FAA-H-8083-25	Recall forces acting on aircraft – propeller/torque
1 212 10	170711000020	5237, 5238
PLT244	FAA-H-8083-11	Aerodynamics > Stability/Control > Glide Control Flutter
	FAA-H-8083-13	Flight Operations > Maneuvers > Balloon
		5835, 5881
PLT245	FAA-H-8083-13	Recall forces acting on aircraft – stalls/spins
		5772
PLT246	FAA-H-8083-25	Recall forces acting on aircraft/steady state climb/flight
		5203
PLT249	FAA-H-8083-25	Aircraft Systems > Powerplant > Mixture Control
	174-11-0000-20	5176, 5187, 5298, 5608, 5609, 5610
PLT251	FAA-H-8083-11 FAA-H-8083-25	Aircraft Systems > Fuel/Oil > Hot Air Balloon/Propane Aircraft Systems > Powerplant > Combustion
		5299, 5833, 5840, 5844, 5846

Learning Statement Code	FAA Reference	Subject Description (or Topic ) Content ) Specific classification) Question Numbers
PLT253	FAA-H-8083-25	Aircraft Systems > Powerplant > Mixture Control
		5168, 5842, 5843, 5847, 5848, 5849
PLT254	FAA-H-8083-11	Aircraft Systems > Fuel/Oil > Hot Air Balloon/Propane
		5832
PLT256	FAA-H-8083-13	Aircraft Performance $\rangle$ Charts $\rangle$ Ballast/Weight vs. Airspeeds/Performance
		5288, 5289, 5785
PLT257	FAA-H-8083-13	Aerodynamics > Airspeed > Angle of Attack Aerodynamics > Principles of Flight > Forces Acting on Aircraft Flight Operations > Soaring Techniques > Speed-to-Fly
		5277, 5278, 5279, 5781, 5786, 5788, 5790, 5797, 5814
PLT259	FAA-H-8083-21	Flight Operations > Emergency Procedures > Helicopter
		5266-1, 5266-2
PLT261	AC 00-6	Weather > Meteorology > Thunderstorms
		5361, 5362
PLT263	AC 00-6 AIM FAA-H-8083-3	Flight Operations > Landing > Turbulence Weather > Hazardous > Turbulence Weather > Meteorology > Fog; Fronts; High Altitude
		5374, 5377, 5382
PLT264	FAA-H-8083-21 FAA-S-8081-16	Flight Operations > Emergency Procedures > Helicopter 5698, 5699, 5700, 5702, 5703
PLT265	FAA-H-8083-21	Flight Operations > Emergency Procedures > Ground Emergencies 5697, 5733
PLT268	FAA-H-8083-21	Aerodynamics > Performance > Helicopter Flight Operations > Maneuvers > Helicopter
		5242, 5247, 5707, 5712, 5720, 5721
PLT269	FAA-H-8083-9	Recall human behavior — defense mechanism
		5896, 5897, 5898, 5899
PLT270	FAA-H-8083-9	Fundamentals of Instruction > Human Behavior > Human Needs 5895
PLT272	AC 60-22	Human Factors > ADM > Stress Management 5953, 5954
PLT276	AIM FAA-H-8083-15 FAA-H-8083-25	Navigation > Radio > VOR 5532
PLT280	FAA-H-8083-25	Recall inflight illusions – causes/sources 5765-1
PLT281	FAA-H-8083-25	Recall information in a <i>Chart Supplements U.S.</i> 5999

Learning Statement Code	FAA Reference	Subject Description (or Topic ) Content ) Specific classification) Question Numbers
PLT283	AC 00-45	Weather $\rangle$ Charts/Maps $\rangle$ Constant Pressure Analysis Charts
		5440, 5441, 5442
PLT286	AC 00-45	Weather > Charts/Maps > Low-Level Significant Weather Prog
		5433, 5435, 5436
PLT287	AC 00-6 AC 00-45	Weather > Charts/Maps > Surface Analysis Charts Weather > Meteorology > Wind
	FAA-H-8083-25	5314, 5425, 5426, 5427, 5429
PLT288	AIM	Weather $\rangle$ Aeronautical Weather Forecasts $\rangle$ Aerodrome Forecast (TAF)
	FAA-H-8083-25	5409, 5410, 5411, 5412, 5413
PLT290	AIM	Weather > Aeronautical Weather Forecasts > Inflight Aviation Weather Advisories; Weather Advisory Broadcasts
		5414, 5422, 5423
PLT294	AIM	Weather $\rangle$ Aeronautical Weather Forecasts $\rangle$ Inflight Aviation Weather Advisories
		5417, 5418, 5560
PLT295	FAA-H-8083-9	Fundamentals of Instruction > Critique/Evaluation > Instructor as a Critic Fundamentals of Instruction > Techniques-Flight Instruction > Obstacles to Learning during Flight Instruction
		5894, 5938, 5939
PLT298	14 CFR 91	Intrument Procedures > En Route > VFR on Top
		5562, 5795, 5803
PLT301	AC 00-6	Weather > Meteorology > Temperature
		5304
PLT302	AC 00-6	Weather $\rangle$ Meteorology $\rangle$ High Altitude; Wind
	AC 00-30	5384, 5385, 5447, 5448
PLT303	FAA-H-8083-13	Aerodynamics > Performance > Glider
		5295
PLT304	FAA-H-8083-13	Flight Operations > Launch Procedures > Glider
		5146, 5802, 5805, 5807, 5809, 5810, 5811, 5812
PLT305	FAA-H-8083-25	Aircraft Systems > Flight Controls/Secondary > Airplane
		5181
PLT306	FAA-H-8083-9	Fundamentals of Instruction > Learning Process > Characteristics of Learning; Levels of Learning
		5883, 5886, 5892, 5893
PLT308	FAA-H-8083-9	Fundamentals of Instruction > Learning Process > Definition of Learning; Perceptions
		5882, 5884, 5885, 5887, 5888, 5889
PLT309	FAA-H-8083-25	Aerodynamics > Load Factor > Flight Envelope; Variation Aerodynamics > Principles of Flight > Forces Acting on Aircraft
		5153, 5154, 5157, 5159, 5225, 5286

Learning Statement Code	FAA Reference	Subject Description (or Topic ) Content ) Specific classification) Question Numbers
PLT310	FAA-H-8083-25	Aerodynamics > Load Factor > Definition; Flight Envelope
		5151, 5152, 5152-1, 5163-1
PLT312	AC 00-6 FAA-H-8083-25	Aerodynamics > Load Factor > Stall Speed; Variation Weather > Hazardous > Turbulence
		5155, 5231, 5233
PLT323	14 CFR 91	Regulations > 14 CFR Part 91 > General 5121
PLT326	FAA-H-8083-25	Aircraft Systems > Environmental > Oxygen
PLT328	FAA-H-8083-21	Weight and Balance > Aircraft Loading > Definitions
PLT330	AIM	Human Factors > Aeromedical > Hypoxia 5764
PLT332	FAA-H-8083-25	Human Factors > Aeromedical > Hyperventilation 5757, 5759, 5760, 5762
PLT333	FAA-H-8083-3	Flight Operations > Night > Orientation & Navigation 5490
PLT334	FAA-H-8083-25	Recall physiological factors – spatial disorientation 5765, 5998
PLT336	FAA-H-8083-21	Flight Operations > Approach > Helicopter Flight Operations > Landing > Helicopter 5717, 5725, 5726
PLT337	FAA-H-8083-25	Recall pitot-static systems 5999-3
PLT341	FAA-H-8083-21	Flight Operations > Approach > Helicopter 5701
PLT343	AC 20-103 AC 91-13 FAA-H-8083-25	Aircraft Systems > Powerplant > Carburetor Heat; Combustion; Ignition System; Mixture Control; Preheating; Throttle Operation 5171, 5172, 5173, 5174, 5175, 5188, 5254, 5271, 5606, 5607, 5611, 5653
PLT344	AC 00-6	Weather > Meteorology > Fronts; Precipitation 5322, 5324
PLT346	FAA-H-8083-11	Aircraft Systems > Flight Controls/Primary > Balloon 5827
PLT348	FAA-H-8083-3 FAA-8083-25	Aerodynamics > Principles of Flight > Turn Rate/Radius 5192, 5193, 5194, 5195
PLT349	FAA-H-8083-21	Flight Operations > Landing > Helicopter 5729

Learning Statement Code	FAA Reference	Subject Description (or Topic ) Content ) Specific classification) Question Numbers
PLT350	FAA-H-8083-3	Aircraft Systems > Propeller > Adjustable-Pitch; Fixed-Pitch
	FAA-H-8083-25	5183, 5184, 5654, 5667, 5668
PLT351	FAA-H-8083-25	Aerodynamics > Principles of Flight > L/D Ratio Aircraft Systems > Propeller > Principles
		5217, 5235, 5236
PLT354	FAA-H-8083-25	Recall radio – GPS, RNAV, RAIM
		5999-2, 5122-3
PLT366	49 CFR 830	Regulations > NTSB Part 830 > Accident Report; Incident Report; Notification
		5001, 5004-1, 5004-2, 5004-3, 5005, 5007, 5008
PLT370	AIM	Recall regulations – ATC authorization, clearances
		5994
PLT371	14 CFR 61	Regulations > 14 CFR Part 61 > Aircraft Class Ratings
		5019
PLT372	14 CFR 91	Regulations > 14 CFR Part 91 > Maintenance
		5099, 5100
PLT373	14 CFR 91	Regulations > 14 CFR Part 91 > Special Flight Operations
	FAA-H-8083-21	Aircraft Performance > Limitations > Gyroplane
		5053, 5054, 5068-1, 5068-2, 5068-3, 5068-4, 5069, 5129, 5734
PLT374	14 CFR 1 14 CFR 91	Regulations > 14 CFR Part 1 > Definitions Regulations > 14 CFR Part 91 > Maintenance
	14 CFR 91	5093, 5094
	AIM	
PLT376	Allvi	Recall regulations – airspace, other special use, TFRs 5575-1, 5995, 5996
PLT377		
FLI3//	14 CFR 91 49 CFR 830	Regulations > NTSB Part 830 > Accident Report Regulations > 14 CFR Part 91 > Aircraft Certificate Requirements; Maintenance
		5006, 5096, 5096-1, 5547, 5987
PLT378	14 CFR 91	Regulations > 14 CFR Part 91 > Maintenance
		5103
PLT384	14 CFR 61	Recall regulations – briefing of passengers
		5048
PLT386	14 CFR 61	Regulations > 14 CFR Part 61 > Pilot Certificate
		5020
PLT387	14 CFR 61	Regulations > 14 CFR Part 61 > Current Address
		5032
PLT389	14 CFR 91	Regulations $\rangle$ 14 CFR Part 91 $\rangle$ Special Flight Operations
		5055, 5967, 5968, 5969
PLT391	14 CFR 61	Instrument Procedures > Communications > Failure
		5603

Learning Statement Code	FAA Reference	Subject Description (or Topic ) Content ) Specific classification) Question Numbers
PLT392	14 CFR 91	Regulations > 14 CFR Part 91 > General
		5056-1, 5056-2, 5071
PLT393	14 CFR 91	Instrument Procedures > Communications > Reports
		5043, 5125-2, 5574-3
PLT395	14 CFR 1	Regulations > 14 CFR Part 1 > Definitions
		5010, 5011, 5012, 5015-1, 5015-2, 5016-1, 5016-3, 5965
PLT400	14 CFR 91	Regulations > 14 CFR Part 91 > Preflight Action 5046, 5050-1
PLT401	14 CFR 91	Regulations > 14 CFR Part 91 > General 5047, 5796, 5804
PLT405	14 CFR 91	Regulations $\rangle$ 14 CFR Part 91 $\rangle$ Instrument and Equipment Requirements 5060, 5065, 5066
PLT413	14 CFR 91	Regulations > 14 CFR Part 91 > Visual Flight Rules 5058
PLT414	14 CFR 91	Regulations > 14 CFR Part 91 > Right-of-Way
		5074, 5075, 5076-1, 5076-2, 5076-3, 5076-4, 5076-5
PLT415	14 CFR 91	Regulations > 14 CFR Part 91 > Instrument and Equipment Requirements 5057
PLT416	49 CFR 830	Regulations > NTSB Part 830 > Immediate Notification; Notification 5002, 5003-1, 5003-2
PLT417	14 CFR 91	Regulations $\rangle$ 14 CFR Part 91 $\rangle$ Instrument and Equipment Requirements 5067
PLT419	14 CFR 61	Regulations > 14 CFR Part 61 > Flight Instructor 5040, 5041, 5902
PLT420	14 CFR 91	Instrument Procedures > Approach Procedures > Procedure Turns 5124-3, 5731
PLT425	14 CFR 91	Regulations > 14 CFR Part 91 > Maintenance 5095, 5102, 5104, 5535, 5535-1
PLT426	14 CFR 91	Regulations > 14 CFR Part 91 > Maintenance 5097
PLT427	14 CFR 61, 68	Recall regulations medical certification requirements 5021-1
PLT430	14 CFR 91	Regulations > 14 CFR Part 91 > Flight Rules 5113-1, 5113-2, 5992
PLT431	14 CFR 91	Regulations > 14 CFR Part 91 > Flight Rules; General 5073-1, 5073-2, 5073-3

Learning Statement Code	FAA Reference	Subject Description (or Topic ) Content ) Specific classification) Question Numbers
PLT434	14 CFR 91	Airspace > Controlled > Class E
		5117, 5119-1, 5119-2
PLT435	14 CFR 91	Airport Operations > Traffic Patterns > Standard Procedure
		5116-1, 5116-2
PLT438	14 CFR 91	Regulations > 14 CFR Part 91 > Instrument and Equipment Requirements 5063, 5064
PLT442	14 CFR 61	Regulations > 14 CFR Part 61 > Night
		5028, 5029, 5030, 5031, 5033, 5034, 5477
PLT443	14 CFR 61	Regulations > 14 CFR Part 61 > Pilot Certificate
		5022, 5023, 5039
PLT444	14 CFR 61 14 CFR 91 14 CFR 119	Regulations > 14 CFR Part 61 > Flight Review; Pilot-in-Command; Tailwheel Airplane Regulations > 14 CFR Part 91 > General; Preflight Action Regulations > 14 CFR Part 119 > Less Than 25 NM Radius
		5018, 5044, 5045, 5046-1, 5046-2, 5049-1, 5049-2, 5050, 5109, 5111, 5115, 5138, 5966, 5967
PLT445	14 CFR 91	Regulations > 14 CFR Part 91 > Preflight Action
		5049-3, 5794, 5973
PLT446	14 CFR 91	Regulations > 14 CFR Part 91 > Emergency Locator Transmitters
		5070, 5098
PLT447	14 CFR 61	Regulations > 14 CFR Part 61 > Medical Certificates
		5021, 5021-2, 5037, 5038
PLT448	14 CFR 61	Regulations > 14 CFR Part 61 > Pilot Certificate; Pilot-in-Command
		5024, 5025, 5026, 5106, 5107, 5108, 5126, 5127, 5128, 5131, 5132, 5545
PLT451	14 CFR 61	Recall regulations – ratings issued, experience requirements, limitations <i>5539</i>
PLT454	14 CFR 91	Regulations > 14 CFR Part 91 > Maintenance
		5101, 5105, 5534
PLT457	14 CFR 61	Regulations > 14 CFR Part 61 > Student Pilot
		5035-1, 5035-2, 5036, 5042
PLT461	AIM	Regulations $\rangle$ 14 CFR Part 91 $\rangle$ Instrument and Equipment Requirements
		5748
PLT463	14 CFR 61 14 CFR 91	Human Factors > Aeromedical > Alcohol Regulations > 14 CFR Part 61 > Drugs and/or Alcohol
		5141, 5142, 5143, 5144, 5763-3, 5763-4
PLT464	14 CFR 91	Regulations > 14 CFR Part 91 > Flight Crewmembers at Station
		5051-1, 5051-2, 5051-3, 5051-4, 5110-2

Learning Statement Code	FAA Reference	Subject Description (or Topic ) Content ) Specific classification) Question Numbers
PLT465	14 CFR 91	Regulations > 14 CFR Part 91 > Flight Rules
PLT466	14 CFR 1	Regulations > 14 CFR Party 1 > Definitions
		5013, 5014, 5016-2, 5604, 5605
PLT467	14 CFR 91	Regulations > 14 CFR Part 91 > Visual Flight Rules
1 21 107		5089, 5090, 5091
PLT470	FAA-H-8083-21 FAA-H-8083-21	Aerodynamics > Principles of Flight > Forces Acting on Aircraft; Gyroplane Rotor; Helicopter Rotor Aircraft Systems > Flight Controls/Primary > Antitorque Pedals Aircraft Systems > Rotor > Full Articulated; Semirigid Flight Operations > Emergency Procedures > Helicopter
		5243, 5251, 5252, 5253, 5257, 5671, 5672, 5704, 5705, 5706, 5737, 5737-1
PLT471	FAA-8083-21	Aircraft Systems > Transmission > Clutch; Freewheeling Unit 5255, 5256
PLT472	FAA-H-8083-21	Aircraft Systems > Flight Controls/Primary > Vibrations Aircraft Systems > Rotor > Tail Rotor; Vibrations Aircraft Systems > Transmission > Emergencies
		5261, 5262, 5263, 5264, 5265
PLT473	FAA-H-8083-25	Aircraft Systems > Flight Controls/Secondary > Airplane
		5182, 5276, 5859, 5860, 5872, 5876
PLT474	AC 00-6 FAA-H-8083-13	Flight Operations > Collision Avoidance > Soaring Gliders Flight Operations > Meteorology > Waves for Soaring Flight Operations > Soaring Techniques > Ballast; Ridge Soaring
		5816, 5818, 5819, 5820, 5822, 5823, 5824
PLT475	AC 00-6	Weather > Meteorology > Thunderstorms
		5363, 5366, 5367, 5405
PLT477	FAA-H-8083-25	Aerodynamics > Principles of Flight > Angle of Attack; Stall Speed 5211, 5817
PLT478	FAA-H-8083-25	Aircraft Systems > Powerplant > Ignition System
PLT480	FAA-H-8083-25	Aerodynamics > Stability/Control > Nuetral Static; Positive Static 5230
PLT481	FAA-H-8083-9	Fundamentals of Instruction $\rangle$ Critique/Evaluation $\rangle$ Instructor as a Critic Fundamentals of Instruction $\rangle$ Teaching Process $\rangle$ Basic Steps
		5906, 5917
PLT482	FAA-H-8083-9	Fundamentals of Instruction > Critique/Evaluation > Instructor as a Critic; Quizzing
		5908, 5916, 5918, 5919, 5920
PLT484	Sectional Chart Legend	Recall symbols — chart/navigation 5581-1

Learning Statement Code	FAA Reference	Subject Description (or Topic ) Content ) Specific classification) Question Numbers
PLT486	FAA-H-8083-3	Flight Operations > Takeoff > Crosswind
		5708, 5718
PLT487	FAA-H-8083-9	Fundamentals of Instruction $\rangle$ Teaching Methods $\rangle$ Demonstration-Performance Method
		5915
PLT488	FAA-H-8083-9	Fundamentals of Instruction $\rangle$ Teaching Methods $\rangle$ Guided Discussion Method; Lecture Method
		5913, 5914
PLT489	FAA-H-8083-9	Fundamentals of Instruction > Teaching Methods > Organizing Material 5909, 5910
PLT490	FAA-H-8083-9	Fundamentals of Instruction > Instructor Responsibilities > Providing Adequete Instruction; Student Motivation Fundamentals of Instruction > Learning Process > Laws of Learning; Motivation
		5890, 5891, 5928, 5931, 5933
PLT491	FAA-H-8083-9	Fundamentals of Instruction > Teaching Methods > Lecture Method; Organizing Material
		5907, 5911, 5912, 5940
PLT492	AC 00-6	Weather $\rangle$ Meteorology $\rangle$ Stability; Temperature; Temperature and Pressure
		5301, 5302, 5303, 5305, 5320, 5334
PLT493	AC 00-6	Weather $\rangle$ Meteorology $\rangle$ Icing
		5739
PLT494	AC 00-6 FAA-H-8083-13	Flight Operations $\rangle$ Soaring Techniques $\rangle$ Thermal Soaring Weather $\rangle$ Meteorology $\rangle$ Thermals
		5386, 5387, 5389, 5390, 5394, 5395, 5745, 5747
PLT495	AC 00-6	Weather > Meteorology > Thunderstorms
		5364, 5368, 5369, 5370, 5371, 5372, 5373, 5373-1, 5373-2, 5373-3
PLT496	FAA-H-8083-13	Flight Operations $\rangle$ Launch Procedures $\rangle$ Glider
		5770, 5771, 5798, 5799, 5800, 5806
PLT497	14 CFR 91	Regulations > 14 CFR Part 91 > ATC Transponder/Altitude Reporting Equipment 5061
PLT501	AIM AC 00-6	Weather > Hazardous > Turbulence; Windshear 5357, 5444, 5445, 5446, 5450, 5741
PLT503	AIM	Human Factors > Aeromedical > Alcohol 5763
PLT505	FAA-H-8083-9	Fundamentals of Instruction $\rangle$ Instructional Aids $\rangle$ Use 5924, 5925
PLT507	AIM FAA-H-8083-25	Navigation > Radio > VOR 5551, 5552, 5553

Learning Statement Code	FAA Reference	Subject Description (or Topic ) Content ) Specific classification) Question Numbers
PLT508	14 CFR 91	Regulations > 14 CFR Part 91 > Preflight Action
		5062, 5122-1, 5122-2
PLT509	AIM FAA-H-8083-25	Flight Operations > Wake Turbulence > Helicopter Vortices; Vortex Avoidance; Vortex Hazards
		5655, 5750, 5751, 5752, 5753, 5754, 5755, 5756
PLT510	AC 00-6	Weather > Meteorology > Wind
		5388, 5392, 5393
PLT511	AC 00-6 FAA-H-8083-25	Weather $\rangle$ Meteorology $\rangle$ Air Masses; Circulation; Fronts; Icing; Stability; Wind
		5313, 5317, 5318, 5321, 5325, 5326, 5343, 5343-1, 5347, 5348, 5360, 5391, 5746, 5970
PLT512	AC 00-6	Weather > Meteorology > Moisture
		5323
PLT514	AC 00-45	Recall weather reporting systems — briefings/forecasts/reports
		5398, 5407
PLT515	AC 00-45 AIM FAA-H-8083-25	Weather > Aeronautical Weather Forecasts > Inflight Aviation Weather Advisories; Preflight Planning Weather > Aeronautical Weather Reports > HIWAS; TIBS
		5399, 5400
PLT516	AC 00-6	Weather > Meteorology > Wind
		5310, 5356
PLT517	AC 00-6	Weather > Meteorology > Circulation
		5316, 5319, 5991
PLT518	AC 00-6 AC 00-30 AIM FAA-H-8083-25	Weather > Hazardous > Windshear Weather > Meteorology > High Altitude
		5351, 5352, 5353, 5354, 5355, 5358, 5359, 5443, 5449
PLT519	FAA-H-8083-13	Recall wing spoilers – purpose/operation
		5282, 5290
PLT526	AIM	Recall near midair collision report
		5985, 5986